

# Northwestern

## Undergraduate Study 1995–97

Northwestern Undergraduate Study 1995–97  
Volume XVIII, July 1995, Number 5

Northwestern (USPS 428-790) is published by Northwestern University, 633 Clark Street, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1114, and issued six times during the year: once in March, once in April, once in June, twice in July, and once in December. Second class postage paid at Evanston, Illinois, and additional mailing offices. Postmaster: Send address changes to Northwestern University, 633 Clark Street, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1114.

This bulletin for the two academic years beginning September 1, 1995, contains University regulations and information about the programs and courses offered by the College of Arts and Sciences, School of Education and Social Policy, Robert R. McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science, Medill School of Journalism, School of Music, School of Speech, and other undergraduate programs. Northwestern University reserves the right to change without notice any statement in this bulletin concerning, but not limited to, rules, policies, tuition, fees, curricula, and courses.

Printed on recycled paper

© 1995 Northwestern University. All rights reserved.  
6-95/60M/AR-LL/6668  
Produced by University Relations.

# Contents

Academic Calendar	iv	Classics	62
The University		Cognitive Science Program	64
The Mission of Northwestern University	1	Comparative Literary Studies Program	65
The Goals of Undergraduate Education	1	Computing and Information Systems Program	68
An Overview of Northwestern	2	Drama Program	68
Schools and Divisions	4	Economics	69
University Centers	5	English	72
Libraries	5	Environmental Sciences Program	76
Computing	7	European Thought and Culture	77
Student Services	8	French and Italian	78
		Geography Program	82
		Geological Sciences	83
Undergraduate Education		German	85
Admission	14	Hispanic Studies	87
Financial Aid	19	History	90
Financial Regulations	20	Humanities, Kaplan Center for the	94
Academic Regulations	23	Integrated Science Program	94
Honors and Prizes	29	Jewish Studies Program	95
Academic Options	30	Latin American and Caribbean Studies Program	96
		Linguistics	96
Undergraduate Schools and Courses		Mathematical Methods in the	
Key to Course Listings	36	Social Sciences Program	98
		Mathematics	99
College of Arts and Sciences	37	Neurobiology and Physiology	103
Academic Policies	37	Neuroscience Program	103
Academic Options	41	Philosophy	103
Freshman Seminars	43	Physics and Astronomy	106
General Studies	43	Political Science	110
African American Studies	44	Psychology	113
African and Asian Languages Program	46	Religion	116
African Studies Program	47	Romance Languages	118
American Culture Program	47	Science in Human Culture Program	118
Anthropology	48	Slavic Languages and Literatures	119
Art History	51	Sociology	121
Art Theory and Practice	53	Statistics	125
Asian Studies Program	55	Urban Studies Program	126
Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and		Women's Studies Program	127
Cell Biology	55	Writing Program	128
Biological Sciences, Undergraduate Program in	55		
Business Institutions Program	59		
Chemistry	60		

School of Education and Social Policy	129	Music Performance Studies	198
Academic Policies	129	Church Music and Organ Program	198
Academic Programs	130	Conducting and Ensembles Program	198
Learning Sciences	136	Piano Program	199
Human Development and Social Policy	137	String Instruments Program	199
Counseling Psychology	138	Voice and Opera Program	200
Teacher Education	138	Wind and Percussion Instruments Program	201
McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science	140	School of Speech	203
Academic Policies	140	Academic Policies	203
Academic Options	141	Academic Options	204
Student Resources	145	Introductory and Related Courses	205
Undergraduate Programs of Study	146	Communication Sciences and Disorders	206
General Engineering Courses	154	Communication Studies	210
Biomedical Engineering	154	Performance Studies	213
Chemical Engineering	157	Radio/Television/Film	214
Civil Engineering	159	Theatre	216
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science	163	 	
Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics	169	Other Undergraduate Programs	221
Environmental Engineering	170	Integrated Arts Program	221
Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences	170	International Studies Program	222
Materials Science and Engineering	172	Military Studies Programs	222
Mechanical Engineering	174	Music Theatre Program	223
 		Undergraduate Leadership Program	224
Medill School of Journalism	178	Writing Arts, Center for the	224
Academic Policies	178	 	
Academic Options	182	Administration and Faculty	
Courses	182	University Administration	226
 		Undergraduate Schools	226
School of Music	184	College of Arts and Sciences	227
Academic Policies	185	School of Education and Social Policy	239
Academic Options	188	McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science	242
Resources	190	Medill School of Journalism	247
Music Studies for Nonmajors	192	School of Music	248
Interdepartmental Courses for Majors	193	School of Speech	251
Academic Studies and Composition	193	University at Large	254
Music Composition Program	193	 	
Music Education Program	194	Index	255
Music History and Literature Program	196	 	
Music Technology Program	197	Where to Write	266
Music Theory Program	197		

# Academic Calendar

## Academic Year 1995–96

### Fall Quarter

#### September 1995

- 1 Friday Tuition due
- 11 Monday New Student Week begins
- 14 Thursday Registration for fall quarter begins
- 15 Friday Registration for fall quarter ends
- 18 Monday Classes for fall quarter begin 8 a.m.
- 22 Friday Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date)

#### October 1995

- 27 Friday Last day for dropping any course (no tuition adjustment after Friday, September 22)  
Last day to withdraw without academic review  
No refund on tuition for students withdrawing from the University after today

#### November 1995

- 13 Monday Advance registration for winter quarter begins
- 22 Wednesday Thanksgiving vacation begins 6 p.m.
- 23 Thursday Thanksgiving Day
- 27 Monday Classes resume 8 a.m.

#### December 1995

- 1 Friday Last day for current students to file an undergraduate financial aid application for winter quarter
- 2 Saturday Last day of classes for fall quarter
- 4 Monday Fall quarter examinations begin
- 9 Saturday Examinations end; vacation begins 6 p.m.

### Winter Quarter

#### January 1996

- 2 Tuesday Tuition due  
Classes for winter quarter begin 8 a.m.  
Registration for winter quarter
- 10 Wednesday Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date)

#### February 1996

- 9 Friday Last day for dropping any course (no tuition adjustment after Wednesday, January 10)  
Last day to withdraw without academic review  
No refund on tuition for students withdrawing from the University after today
- 20 Tuesday Advance registration for spring quarter begins

#### March 1996

- 1 Friday Last day for current students to file an undergraduate financial aid application for spring quarter
- 9 Saturday Last day of classes for winter quarter
- 11 Monday Winter quarter examinations begin
- 16 Saturday Examinations end; vacation begins 6 p.m.

### Spring Quarter

#### March 1996

- 25 Monday Classes for spring quarter begin 8 a.m.  
Registration for spring quarter

#### April 1996

- 1 Monday Tuition due  
Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date)

NOTE: Before the end of spring quarter, students planning to graduate in June or August 1997 must file an application for a degree in arts and sciences, education and social policy, journalism, music, and speech at the Registrar's Office. Others must file at the appropriate school office. Students completing requirements in December or March should file an application for a degree one year in advance.

### May 1996

- |    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| 1  | Wednesday | Last day for current students to file undergraduate financial aid applications for Summer Session and for academic year 1996–97   |
| 3  | Friday    | Last day for dropping any course (no tuition adjustment after Monday, April 1)<br>Last day to withdraw without academic review<br>No refund on tuition for students withdrawing from the University after today |
| 22 | Wednesday | Advance registration for fall quarter 1996–97 begins  |
| 27 | Monday    | Memorial Day—legal holiday; no classes  |
| 30 | Thursday  | Advance registration for summer session begins  |

### June 1996

- |    |          |  |
|----|----------|--|
| 1  | Saturday | Last day of classes for spring quarter |
| 3  | Monday   | Spring quarter examinations begin      |
| 8  | Saturday | Examinations end 6 p.m.                |
| 14 | Friday   | Baccalaureate                          |
| 15 | Saturday | 138th annual commencement              |

Summer Session

### June 1996

- |    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| 17 | Monday  | Tuition due<br>Registration for Summer Session  |
| 18 | Tuesday | Classes for Summer Session begin 8 a.m.   |
| 21 | Friday  | Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date) |

### July 1996

- |    |          |   |
|----|----------|---|
| 4  | Thursday | Independence Day observance—legal holiday; no classes |
| 26 | Friday   | Six-week Summer Session examinations begin 8 a.m.     |
| 27 | Saturday | Six-week Summer Session ends 6 p.m.                   |

### August 1996

- |    |          |   |
|----|----------|---|
| 9  | Friday   | Eight-week Summer Session examinations begin 8 a.m. |
| 10 | Saturday | Eight-week Summer Session ends 6 p.m.               |

### Academic Year 1996–97

Fall Quarter

### September 1996

- |    |          |   |
|----|----------|---|
| 3  | Tuesday  | Tuition due   |
| 16 | Monday   | New Student Week begins   |
| 19 | Thursday | Registration for fall quarter begins  |
| 20 | Friday   | Registration for fall quarter ends  |
| 24 | Tuesday  | Classes for fall quarter begin 8 a.m.   |
| 30 | Monday   | Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date) |

### November 1996

- |    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| 1  | Friday    | Last day for dropping any course (no tuition adjustment after Monday, September 30)<br>Last day to withdraw without academic review<br>No refund on tuition for students withdrawing from the University after today |
| 18 | Monday    | Advance registration for winter quarter begins   |
| 27 | Wednesday | Thanksgiving vacation begins 6 p.m.  |
| 28 | Thursday  | Thanksgiving Day   |

### December 1996

- |    |          |  |
|----|----------|--|
| 2  | Monday   | Classes resume 8 a.m.<br>Last day for current students to file an undergraduate financial aid application for winter quarter |
| 7  | Saturday | Last day of classes for fall quarter   |
| 9  | Monday   | Fall quarter examinations begin  |
| 14 | Saturday | Examinations end; vacation begins 6 p.m.   |

## Winter Quarter

**January 1997**

2	Thursday	Tuition due
6	Monday	Classes for winter quarter begin 8 a.m. Registration for winter quarter
13	Monday	Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date)

**February 1997**

14	Friday	Last day for dropping any course (no tuition adjustment after Monday, January 13) Last day to withdraw without academic review No refund on tuition for students withdrawing from the University after today
25	Tuesday	Advance registration for spring quarter begins

**March 1997**

3	Monday	Last day for current students to file an undergraduate financial aid application for spring quarter
15	Saturday	Last day of classes for winter quarter
17	Monday	Winter quarter examinations begin
22	Saturday	Examinations end; vacation begins 6 p.m.

## Spring Quarter

**April 1997**

1	Tuesday	Tuition due Classes for spring quarter begin 8 a.m. Registration for spring quarter
8	Tuesday	Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date)

NOTE: Before the end of spring quarter, students planning to graduate in June or August 1998 must file an application for a degree in arts and sciences, education and social policy, journalism, music, and speech at the Registrar's Office. Others must file at the appropriate school office. Students completing requirements in December or March should file an application for a degree one year in advance.

**May 1997**

1	Thursday	Last day for current students to file undergraduate financial aid applications for Summer Session and for academic year 1997-98
9	Friday	Last day for dropping any course (no tuition adjustment after Tuesday, April 8) Last day to withdraw without academic review No refund on tuition for students withdrawing from the University after today
26	Monday	Memorial Day—legal holiday; no classes
28	Wednesday	Advance registration for fall quarter 1997-98 begins

**June 1997**

4	Wednesday	Advance registration for summer session begins
7	Saturday	Last day of classes for spring quarter
9	Monday	Spring quarter examinations begin
14	Saturday	Examinations end 6 p.m.
20	Friday	Baccalaureate
21	Saturday	139th annual commencement

## Summer Session

**June 1997**

23	Monday	Tuition due Registration for Summer Session
24	Tuesday	Classes for Summer Session begin 8 a.m.
27	Friday	Last day for late registration, adding any course, or changing a section (no refund or bill reduction made on any change of registration after this date)

**July 1997**

4	Friday	Independence Day—legal holiday; no classes
---	--------	--

**August 1997**

1	Friday	Six-week Summer Session examinations begin 8 a.m.
2	Saturday	Six-week Summer Session ends 6 p.m.
15	Friday	Eight-week Summer Session examinations begin 8 a.m.
16	Saturday	Eight-week Summer Session ends 6 p.m.

The University reserves the right to make changes in this calendar. A detailed, current calendar will appear in each quarterly Class Schedule.

---

# The University

## **The Mission of Northwestern University**

The mission of Northwestern University is to establish and enhance excellence in its academic and professional programs. This includes superior undergraduate education for a highly selective student body in a comprehensive range of academic and professional fields. At the graduate level, Northwestern's role encompasses offerings in the major academic and professional fields, closely related to research, creative activities, and clinical services. The research program at Northwestern is a major component of University efforts, assuring institutional leadership in scientific discovery, intellectual inquiry, and creative performance. The character of this research shapes all areas of University endeavor, especially graduate education as well as undergraduate studies.

In its effort to fulfill its unique potential for combining the best features of world-class research institutions with the advantages of smaller, teaching-oriented schools, Northwestern seeks to maintain the highest standards of teaching excellence in all divisions of the University. Teaching is given significant weight in faculty personnel decisions, and special programs have been instituted to strengthen and reward the teaching skills of faculty members.

Through teaching and research, the University also serves society. Northwestern continues its commitment to diversity in its student body. Further, it is the role of the University to participate vigorously in discussions of important public policy issues and to engage in selective, cooperative ventures with government and private organizations external to the University.

## **The Goals of Undergraduate Education**

Consistent with its dedication to excellence, Northwestern provides both an educational and an extracurricular environment that enables its undergraduate students to become accomplished individuals and informed and responsible citizens. To the students in all its undergraduate schools,

Northwestern offers liberal learning and professional education to help them gain the depth of knowledge that will empower them to become leaders in their professions and their communities. Furthermore, Northwestern fosters in its students a broad understanding of the world in which we live as well as excellence in the competencies that transcend any particular field of study: writing and oral communication, analytical and creative thinking and expression, quantitative and qualitative methods of inquiry. Northwestern expects its graduates, by their experiences in the classroom and in their lives on campus, to have developed the attributes of an educated person: responsibility, both personal and social; critical ability; scientific, technological, and aesthetic awareness; reflectiveness; creativity; and commitment to learning as a lifelong process.

Undergraduate education at Northwestern strongly reflects the University's commitment to excellence in teaching and scholarship and its conviction that at a great university students also will learn from each other, both within the classroom and beyond it. Our goal each year is to enroll a class of talented young men and women who not only will take full advantage of the University's resources and location but also will challenge the faculty and each other to keep the enterprise of learning a rich and vital activity. The hallmarks of education at Northwestern, throughout its undergraduate schools, are its dedication to liberal learning and its insistence that students have the opportunity to work with teachers who are active and distinguished scholars. Although we share with other institutions an investment in the traditional components of undergraduate education—particularly the intellectual range of general education requirements and the advanced work of departmental majors—we also pride ourselves on making unusual academic opportunities available. At Northwestern, students regularly study with senior faculty members, whose scholarship often crosses the boundaries of a single discipline. Students also

are encouraged to pursue independent study and research within their fields of specialization. Through its commitment to a variety of innovative and often interdisciplinary programs and a renewed emphasis on international studies, Northwestern provides its students with the knowledge and skills that allow them to become leaders in their chosen careers as well as thoughtful and sensitive global citizens with a commitment to learning as a lifetime experience.

To attain these goals, Northwestern recruits students of demonstrated academic achievement from diverse social, ethnic, and economic backgrounds. Diversity is taken very seriously on our campus. We are committed to a classroom and living environment in which students learn to understand and respect the rights and beliefs of others. Northwestern also ensures that students will actively participate in molding their own undergraduate experience. One of Northwestern's strongest traditions is the energetic involvement of our undergraduates in campus life, a tradition that often leads them beyond the campus itself as they explore the rich cultural, political, and intellectual life of Chicago. In both its academic and extracurricular programs, Northwestern encourages its students to develop a sense of responsibility, to obtain a broad understanding of the world in which we live, and to cultivate those abilities—of critical inquiry, creativity, and reflectiveness—that characterize an educated person. We place particular value on the ability of our undergraduates to communicate effectively, to interpret the developments in science and technology that shape our changing world, and to use the techniques of quantitative analysis that are necessary to effective professional and social life. We believe that knowledge—of ourselves as well as others—provides the foundation of personal as well as professional growth. Armed with the knowledge and habits of mind they acquire at Northwestern, our graduates are prepared to formulate ambitious goals and make intelligent choices for themselves and their society.

### **An Overview of Northwestern**

Northwestern University was established in 1851 by a physician, three attorneys, two businessmen, and three clergymen. The founders' immediate goal was to create an institution of "the highest order of excellence" to serve the people of the original Northwest

Territory (Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and part of Minnesota). On the date of its founding, Northwestern had no faculty, students, campus, or buildings and only \$9.92 in the treasury.

In 1853, as a site for the new University, the founders purchased a 379-acre tract of farmland along Lake Michigan 12 miles north of Chicago—then a thriving frontier city. The town that grew up around Northwestern was named Evanston to honor one of the University's most prominent founders, John Evans. A well-known physician and researcher, who taught at Rush Medical College in Chicago, Evans established the first Indiana mental hospital and organized the Illinois Medical Society. Evans also became a successful real estate speculator and railroad builder and served as governor of the Colorado Territory, where he helped to found the University of Denver. Evans was a continuous contributor of his time, energy, and money to Northwestern, serving as chairman of the board from the founding of the University in 1851 until his death in 1897.

Having completed its first building in the fall of 1855, Northwestern's College of Liberal Arts opened its doors with two faculty members and ten male students. A pioneer in the education of women, Northwestern first enrolled female students in 1869. With the 1873 merger of Northwestern and the Evanston College for Ladies, Frances E. Willard became the first dean of women. By 1900, Northwestern was composed of not only a liberal arts college but also six undergraduate and graduate professional schools, including the schools of law, medicine, and dentistry, with 2,700 students, 680 acres in Evanston plus properties in Chicago, and an annual budget of more than \$200,000. Thus by the year of Evans's death, Northwestern had made considerable progress toward the founders' initial goal of creating a genuine "university."

With the establishment of the Graduate School in 1910, Northwestern, like Johns Hopkins and other major institutions, adopted the German university model of providing graduate as well as undergraduate instruction and stressing research along with teaching. Today, Northwestern is a major private research university with 12 academic divisions located on two lakefront campuses in Evanston and Chicago, 1,851 full-time faculty and 13,946 full-time students, approximately 7,450 of whom are undergraduates



on the Evanston campus, and an annual budget of \$645 million.

Education at Northwestern since its founding has been based on the liberal arts as administered through the University's oldest school, now called the College of Arts and Sciences. In addition to completing the requirements for a major field of specialization, all undergraduates must participate in a program of general education, which has recently been restructured and reaffirmed. The main academic linkages between the divisions of the University are the basic departments in the College of Arts and Sciences and the research centers, which foster interdisciplinary study across department and school lines.

While the liberal arts are its foundation, Northwestern is known also for its strong professional programs. Its undergraduate schools offer excellent programs in the visual and performing arts, journalism, engineering, and education. In addition, interdisciplinary and cross-school programs such as the American Culture, Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences, Integrated Science, Integrated Arts, Music Theatre, and Undergraduate Leadership provide unique opportunities for undergraduates to enjoy a broad and rich educational experience. Other significant opportunities offered by the University include the five-year cooperative engineering education program and the seven-year Honors Program in Medical Education.

Northwestern is a member of the Association of American Universities—the 28 private and 28 public universities that constitute the nation's most distinguished educational institutions as defined by the quality and scope of their research and graduate programs. Recent assessments of the quality of faculty research and doctoral programs include the comprehensive rankings of basic disciplines conducted by the National Academy of Sciences (1986) and the Conference Board of Associated Research Councils (1982). According to these and other assessments, Northwestern has two schools in the top 5 and one in the top 10 nationally, plus three doctoral programs in the top 5, three more in the top 10, five more in the top 15, four more in the top 20, and five more in the top 25 nationally. Northwestern's J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management was ranked number one by Business Week in 1988, 1990, and 1992 and number two in 1994.

In American universities, faculty prominence is based primarily on research, which is highly integrated with graduate education because graduate training is, to a large degree, apprenticeship in research. However, a factor that distinguishes Northwestern from other major research universities is that all faculty members not only perform research but also teach, the majority at the undergraduate as well as the graduate level. Even full professors, the most senior faculty, teach undergraduate courses, with approximately 90 percent doing so each year. No university of comparable size has a research faculty that provides such a range of academic programs and such direct access through instruction.

In support of the faculty's commitment to innovative instruction, the University recently completed installing a fiber-optic network that connects all academic, administrative, and dormitory buildings. Classroom experiments with the new technology involved more than a thousand students during the first quarter the network was operating. Now, from their dorm room or a microcomputer lab, all students may enhance their learning by participating in campus-based electronic discussion groups and by exploring the array of electronic resources available through the Internet. These innovative approaches to learning are energized by the presence at the University of a leading center on the cognitive sciences, with a primary goal of enhancing the quality of education by applying theories of learning to the design of educational software.

In addition to its commitment to superior undergraduate education, Northwestern is committed to keeping tuition increases as low as possible. Through careful financial management and ongoing program evaluation, Northwestern strives to offer high-quality education at a competitive price. U.S. News and World Report recently ranked Northwestern as number six on its list of best-value colleges. The fiscal health of the University is reflected also in the major building and renovation projects undertaken in the past 10 years and the transformation of the Evanston campus on the shores of Lake Michigan into one of the most attractive university campuses in the nation.

In recent years, the cumulative rate of freshmen graduating from Northwestern has increased:

Freshmen entering in	1986	1987	1988
Percent graduating in 4 years	86.0	80.4	80.2
Percent graduating in 5 years	88.1	88.7	87.7
Percent graduating in 6 years	89.7	89.3	88.2
Total entering freshmen	1,789	1,855	1,816

The five-year totals include students in programs designed to be completed in five years, such as cooperative engineering education, combined bachelor's/master's programs, and dual bachelor's programs. Students in the seven-year Honors Program in Medical Education are counted as graduated when they begin the Medical School portion of their program after three years enrolled in an undergraduate school on the Evanston campus.

## Schools and Divisions

The undergraduate schools offer the programs and courses of instruction described in the respective sections of this catalog. Undergraduate study may lead to the bachelor's degree as a final academic goal or to advanced work toward a graduate or professional degree.

### Evanston Campus

The schools and other institutional divisions, in order of establishment, are as follows:

- The College of Arts and Sciences (1851) offers the degree of bachelor of arts. Through University College, the College of Arts and Sciences also offers the degrees of bachelor of philosophy and bachelor of science in general studies and two certificates in arts and sciences.
- The School of Speech (1878), with departments of communication sciences and disorders, communication studies, performance studies, radio/television/film, and theatre, offers the bachelor of science in speech degree. Through University College, the School of Speech offers the bachelor of philosophy in communication. The school also offers the degree of master of science in communication.
- The School of Music (1895) offers students the degrees of bachelor of music and bachelor of arts in music. In its graduate division, the School of Music offers the degrees of doctor of music and master of music and a certificate in performance.
- The J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management (1908) offers the master of management degree. It

provides students with the opportunity to study business, health services, manufacturing, public and nonprofit, real estate, and transportation management. In addition to the full-time programs, master's degree programs are offered for part-time evening and weekend students.

- The Robert R. McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science of the Technological Institute (1909) offers the degrees of bachelor of science and bachelor of science in applied mathematics, biomedical engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, environmental engineering, industrial engineering, manufacturing engineering, materials science and engineering, mechanical engineering, and medical engineering. All departments offer advanced study for graduate students. The McCormick School also offers master's degrees in engineering management, manufacturing engineering, and project management and, jointly with the Kellogg School, the master of manufacturing management.
- The Graduate School (1910) controls all advanced programs leading to the degrees of doctor of philosophy, master of arts, master of fine arts, and master of science. The Graduate School bulletin, describing master's and doctoral programs in all schools and departments, is available on request.
- The Summer Session (1920) provides summer programs for undergraduate, graduate, and visiting students.
- The Medill School of Journalism (1921) offers the degree of bachelor of science in journalism as well as master of science degrees in journalism and integrated marketing communications.
- The School of Education and Social Policy (1926) offers the degrees of bachelor of science in education and social policy, master of science in education and social policy, and master of science in marital and family therapy.

### Chica go Campus

Schools and institutional divisions on the Chicago campus, in order of establishment, are as follows:

- The Medical School (1859) offers the degrees of doctor of medicine, bachelor of science in medicine, and master of science in physical therapy. High school graduates accepted for the Honors Program in Medical Education can receive the

MD degree from the Medical School seven years after they enter the College of Arts and Sciences, McCormick School, or School of Speech as freshmen. The Medical School and McCormick School cooperate in biomedical engineering programs, and joint degree programs with the Graduate School and Kellogg Graduate School of Management offer an MD degree as well as a PhD or master of management degree.

- The School of Law (1859) offers the degrees of juris doctor, master of laws, and doctor of juridical science. The School of Law and the J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management offer a joint degree program through which students can earn both juris doctor and master of management degrees in four years. The School of Law also participates in a program by which students can earn a JD and a PhD in one of the social sciences in five years.
- The Dental School (1891) offers the degree of doctor of dental surgery. It also offers a combined BS/DDS degree in conjunction with the McCormick School's biomedical engineering program and a combined BA/DDS degree in conjunction with the College of Arts and Sciences. Students apply to the Dental School through the American Association of Dental Schools Application Service (AADSAS).
- University College (1933) is the continuing education division of the University, providing an opportunity for adults to return to school in the evenings or on Saturdays on a part-time or full-time basis to earn a degree or to take courses for personal enrichment or professional mobility. Classes are offered on both the Chicago and Evanston campuses. Through University College, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the degrees of bachelor of philosophy and bachelor of science in general studies; the School of Speech offers the bachelor of philosophy in communication; and the Graduate School offers the master of arts in liberal studies and the master of arts in English. University College also offers several certificate programs, including business programs in accounting and administrative techniques, and a postbaccalaureate premedicine program.

## University Centers

University-wide and specialized research centers facilitate new scholarly approaches to problems by enabling faculty to collaborate across the boundaries of traditional disciplines. These interdisciplinary centers have profound implications for undergraduates, because such research often alters theory and practice within a given academic discipline and results in the development of new curricular programs.

Students also are involved directly with the centers through lectures or other special events and, in some cases, through research projects. The University's centers and programs include the following:

- Program of African Studies
- Annenberg Washington Program in Communications Policy Studies
- Center for Biotechnology
- Center for Catalysis and Surface Science
- Center for Health Services and Policy Research
- Center for International and Comparative Studies
- Law and Social Science Program
- Institute for the Learning Sciences
- Materials Research Center
- Center for Mathematical Studies in Economics and Management Science
- Institute for Neuroscience
- Center for Reproductive Science
- Science and Technology Center for Superconductivity
- Traffic Institute
- Transportation Center
- Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

For detailed information about these centers, see the Graduate School catalog.

## Libraries

Northwestern maintains an extensive library system on the Evanston and Chicago campuses to support its programs of study and research. The holdings of the libraries add up to more than 3.7 million volumes, allowing Northwestern students to use the 10th largest library collection among private universities in the United States. Undergraduates are encouraged to explore the full resources of these collections and to acquire experience using a wide range of print and electronic information sources.

## Evanston Campus Libraries

### University Library

The Northwestern University Library offers excellent work-study facilities. The main library and adjoining Charles Deering Library contain collections in the humanities, history, and social sciences. In the main library building, collections are located in three circular research towers: north for the social sciences, east for history and Africana, and south for the humanities. On each level of the research towers, books and specialized journals are arranged in a radial pattern, with study carrels and seminar rooms along the periphery.

### Departments of Special Interest

Major service points are located on the lower levels of the library. The Reference, Government Publications, and Circulation Departments are located on level 1, and the Newspaper/Microtext Department is on the lower level. The Reference Department houses a collection of reference books and CD-ROM databases in the social sciences, history, and humanities. Reference staff assist in finding information, teach research skills, and provide on-line information services. The Government Publications Department is a depository for documents of the United States and the United Nations and other international agencies. It also receives selected publications of state and local governments. The Newspaper/Microtext Department contains current newspapers and a large collection of periodicals and primary research materials in microform.

The Core Collection, Reserve Book Room, a microcomputer lab, student lounge, the Forum Room (for special programs and video presentations), a new video theater, and the Media Center are on level 2. The noncirculating Core Collection holds 53,000 books in all disciplines, ensuring easy access and permanent availability of works essential to undergraduates. The Marjorie Iglow Mitchell Media Center has a videotape collection of classic films, performing arts, and documentary titles and spoken word recordings of poetry, prose, and drama. It also has computer-equipped carrels designed for use with interactive laser discs.

### Specialized Collections and Libraries

The University Library also contains a number of specialized subject collections and departments. The

Transportation Library, located on the lower level, is one of the three major collections of its kind in the United States. It specializes in transportation socio-economics and law enforcement.

Two special units are located on level 5 of the main library. The Curriculum Collection houses elementary and secondary teaching materials, courses of study, and children's literature. The Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies (popularly called Africana) is known internationally for its comprehensive collection of materials on every aspect of Africa.

The Charles Deering Library, which is attached to the main library, houses the Art Collection, Map Collection, and University Archives. Also in Deering is the Special Collections Department, whose holdings include the Twentieth-Century Collections, underground press publications, women's movement literature, and numerous rare books, manuscripts, limited editions, and fine bindings.

The Music Library, in Deering, meets the practical and research needs of students and faculty at Northwestern's School of Music. This library contains scores, journals, books, and more than 40,000 sound recordings, which can be heard in the Listening Center.

### Other Evanston Campus Libraries

The Seeley G. Mudd Library for Science and Engineering houses books and journals in applied mathematics, astronomy, biological sciences, chemistry, engineering, and physics. Two smaller departmental libraries also serve the Evanston campus: the Geology Library in Locy Hall and the Mathematics Library in the Lunt Building.

Also open to all Northwestern students are the outstanding collections on religion available at the affiliated United Library of Garrett-Evangelical and Seabury-Western theological seminaries.

### Use of the Libraries

Northwestern's information network, LUIS (Library User Information Service), unites all the Northwestern libraries. It provides access to NUCat, the on-line catalog of the library's holdings, and to periodical indexes. LUIS terminals are located throughout the main and branch libraries. LUIS is accessible also by modem or other direct campus computer connections. Card catalogs are available

at the various libraries and departments for older materials not yet in NUcat.

Users in need of help searching LUIS or the card catalog may find assistance at the information desk in the main library and at reference and service desks throughout the system. Librarians are ready to answer questions and assist students with their research. They also provide instruction in the use of library resources to individual classes, either in the library or in the classroom. Library orientation tours are offered to Northwestern students during New Student Week.

Northwestern undergraduates have full access to interlibrary loan; they can borrow materials from the Center for Research Libraries and other libraries throughout the United States and the world. Many also use the Infopass system for personal admittance to collections in the Chicago area, such as the Newberry Library, Field Museum of Natural History, Art Institute of Chicago, University of Chicago Library, Chicago Public Library, and John Crerar Library for Science.

### Access

The primary mission of the libraries is to serve the Northwestern community. During evening and most weekend hours, use of the University Library and the Seeley G. Mudd Library for Science and Engineering is limited to Northwestern students, faculty, staff, and other qualified individuals. Users are required to present their Northwestern identification card to gain admittance during the hours of limited access. A Northwestern identification card also is needed to borrow library materials for home use.

### Chicago Campus Libraries

Four libraries maintained principally for the students and faculties on the Chicago campus are open also to students from the Evanston campus. The collections of these libraries are listed in NUcat, and materials from either campus can easily be borrowed through interlibrary loan.

The Joseph Schaffner Library (Wieboldt Hall, second floor), largely an electronic library, serves University College, the evening Managers' Program of the J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management, and the Medill School of Journalism graduate programs.

Serving the three major professional schools on the Chicago campus are the Galter Health Sciences Library, the Dental School Library, and the Law Library.

## Computing

### Computer Study

Students interested in majoring in computing should see the Computing and Information Studies Program in the College of Arts and Sciences and the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science in the McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science.

### Computer Facilities

Academic Computing and Network Services (ACNS) offers a broad spectrum of computer resources and services. Students can access a variety of resources in a networked environment, including microcomputer labs/classrooms with Macintosh and Windows units and a UNIX workstation lab/classroom. In addition, students may use specialized computer labs available in many academic departments.

Buildings on the Evanston and Chicago campuses are connected through high-speed networks to the Internet, allowing access to a wealth of information at other universities and organizations worldwide. Nearly all University academic and administrative buildings and residence halls are linked to the network.

Students are eligible for a free network services account that lets them use electronic mail and the Northwestern on-line library catalog. They also can reach the World Wide Web, which makes the Internet available through a single program with documents linked to each other and to additional sources of information. NUInfo, the campus-wide information system, is available via the Web. ACNS offers workshops on using the computing and network resources on campus and over the Internet.

The ACNS information center is the hub of consulting support for computing at Northwestern. Consultants answer phone and walk-in questions on selected hardware, software, operating systems, and ACNS facilities and computing policies.

## Student Services

### Student Affairs

The Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs is responsible for many programs and services available to Northwestern students. Students are encouraged to take advantage of these opportunities and services, which are designed to help them establish and meet personal, academic, and career goals; assist them in acquiring skills to confront problems and issues in their lives; and provide them with essential services as part of a residential community.

In recognition of students as members of the Northwestern University community, the University has adopted a statement on student rights and responsibilities (see the Student Handbook for the complete statement).

### African American Student Affairs

The services and activities of African American Student Affairs include advice, support, and referral on personal, academic, and career issues; cocurricular group advising; tutoring in math, the sciences, economics, and writing; New Student Week activities, lectures, receptions, the annual Black History Month observance; and the spring blues, gospel, and jazz revue, A Musical Evening with Our Elders.

The African American Student Affairs building is home to a number of student organizations and provides office and meeting space for students as well as staff. The programs of this office are designed to promote academic achievement, provide cultural and social outlets, and give voice to the needs and concerns of the African American student community.

### Career Development Center

The Career Development Center offers counseling, advising, and testing to help students choose a career, plan graduate or professional study, and enhance study skills. The center's career resource library has books and other printed materials as well as video- and audiotapes and other media on careers, financial aid for graduate education, and study skills. The collection also includes self-assessment inventories, college catalogs on microfiche, graduate and professional school directories, and surveys of the career and educational plans of Northwestern seniors.

Individual and group career counseling is available to help students discuss career possibilities, declare a major, explore options for graduate school, and improve their ability to make decisions. Counselors assist students in identifying factors to consider as they search for a career.

Students learn to understand the relationship between their interests, personality, values, abilities, and possible career choices through computerized interest inventories, including SIGI Plus, the Strong Interest Inventory, and the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator.

Advising, workshops, and printed materials are available to students seeking to enhance their study skills or time management techniques.

Northwestern is a national test center for the GRE, GMAT, LSAT, and MCAT. The Career Development Center has information about the dates and locations, calendars, bulletins, and registration forms for these tests.

### Counseling and Psychological Services Center

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center (CAPS) is the University's primary counseling resource. The CAPS counselors, social workers, psychologists, and psychiatrists offer students a variety of academic and personal services, including individual and group counseling. When students have problems, talking with an experienced counselor often can provide great relief. Students may talk with a counselor confidentially about specific problems such as managing stress and difficult relationships or about nonspecific feelings of anxiety or loneliness.

CAPS offers group counseling on eating behavior, self-esteem, sexual identity, shyness, grief, diabetes, and parental divorce; groups and topics can be added in response to student interests or needs.

While there is a limit of 12 individual CAPS counseling sessions, this office can refer students who will benefit from additional help to other appropriate and affordable counseling facilities. Students who participate in group counseling are still eligible for 12 individual sessions.

Counseling is available to full-time students (those registered for at least three courses). Part-time students may receive counseling if they participate in the optional Health Service program (see Health Service). CAPS is located on the second floor of Searle Hall, the Health Service building.

## Health Service

All students are required to have hospitalization insurance coverage. For information about the program offered through the University, consult the Health Service insurance office.

The University maintains a comprehensive health service, including a pharmacy, laboratory, radiology suite, health education program, and eight-bed infirmary for students at Searle Hall. Students registered for at least three courses are entitled to full privileges of this service. Students registered for fewer than three courses may have the same privileges by purchasing an optional program within one week after registration. The Health Service has forms for the optional program; the fee may be paid by check.

Full-time students must comply with state of Illinois and Northwestern University health, immunization, and insurance requirements, which are described in Health Service and insurance office letters sent to them after they are accepted to the University. They must return the completed medical and insurance forms sent with the letters at least one month before registration and, on arrival on campus, attend an orientation session on the Health Service. If they fail to comply, they will be subject to late fees and their registration will be withheld until they meet these requirements.

Former Northwestern students who have been absent from the campus for two or more years must meet the same requirements as new students. Students continuing into a new program must notify the Health Service to reactivate and update their medical records. See the Health Service brochure for more information.

## Norris University Center

Norris University Center is the community center of the University. It provides programs and services that enhance the quality of campus life for students, faculty, parents, administration, alumni, and guests. The Norris Center Program Board sponsors a variety of activities that promote social, cultural, and educational interaction outside the classroom. Norris Center works to develop a campus environment that enables students to become accomplished and informed individuals, sensitive to the needs of a pluralistic society.

Additionally, Norris Center provides amenities and conveniences that enrich the quality of daily

campus life for the University community. These include the campus bookstore, a cafeteria, an ice cream parlor, a coffeehouse, meeting rooms, personal banking machines, a box office, a convenience store, and more than 25 student organization offices.

Special services include student check cashing, game room, outdoor recreation equipment rental, sound and sight equipment rental, and leisure library.

Through the Dittmar Memorial Art Gallery and the craft studio, Norris demonstrates the importance of the arts to the campus environment.

## Organizations and Activities

The Campus Activities Office at Norris Center provides leadership development and advice to student groups, many of which are headquartered at Norris. Students brought together by common interests, projects, or cultural heritage may petition for recognition as a student organization. Student organizations are recognized by the University chaplain, University departments, the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs, or the Associated Student Government, which also is liaison for students, student organizations, and the University administration. Other representative organizations include the Interfraternity Council; Panhellenic Association; Residence Halls Association; For Members Only; Black Greek Council; Asian American Advisory Board; Bisexual, Gay, and Lesbian Alliance; Casa Hispana; and Women's Coalition.

Programs and services to the campus are provided by such groups as the Activities and Organizations Board, Arts Alliance, Dance Marathon, Northwestern Volunteer Network, Legal Aid, Student Blood Services, and Wildcat Council. Other organizations, particularly in the areas of cultural/ethnic affiliation and performing arts, complement academic interests and are open to all students. Music, dance, and theater groups as well as a daily newspaper, yearbook, radio station, and literary magazines provide outlets for a variety of talents.

## Information Desk

The information desk at Norris provides the University with a central location for inquiries regarding general campus and event information. The desk has access to NUInfo, a computerized campus-wide information system. Visitors are welcome to call or drop by when on campus to ask about University services and special events.

## **Northwestern University Summer Employment Program**

The Northwestern University Summer Employment Program (NUSEP) offers students information to assist them in finding part-time jobs, full-time summer employment, and academic-year internships.

### **Placement Center**

The Placement Center offers a broad array of services, programs, and resources to assist students in developing and implementing career plans. It works closely with the Career Development Center and NUSEP to provide students with comprehensive career planning and employment services.

The Placement Center, which is located in Scott Hall, provides the following services exclusively to enrolled Northwestern students. Some services also are available to alumni.

- **Candidate referral:** All students registered at the Placement Center have their electronic resumes listed in the Placement Center's candidate database. Candidate referral electronically links qualified individuals with bona fide employers with immediate professional openings. Candidate referral is appropriate for all graduating students seeking full-time employment; it serves employers in all fields nationwide.
- **Campus interviews:** Each year hundreds of organizations from business, industry, government, and education send representatives to campus to interview seniors and other graduating students for postgraduation employment. Campus interviews attract large employers with recurring employment needs. The interviews normally begin in early October and continue through April of each academic year.
- **Job listings:** The Placement Center annually receives and posts thousands of job openings. Job vacancies are entered into the center's database, which registered students may review. In addition, the Placement Center is linked electronically to several national job vacancy databases to provide students with broad access to the national job market.
- **Credential service:** Graduates interested in teaching, educational administration, or social service occupations are encouraged to establish a professional credential file that includes written recommendations. This file is used to support employment applications.

- **Career information:** Hardy Lounge, a multi-function career information center, has employer files, literature, and videotapes; occupational and salary information; and general reference materials on careers and employment. State-of-the-art computer programs at Hardy Lounge also assist students in researching occupations, employers, and career options.
- **Workshops and presentations:** Workshops on developing a resume, finding a job, and interviewing are offered regularly throughout the year. Dozens of employers schedule preinterview presentations in the fall and winter to give students information about their employment opportunities. In addition, the Placement Center provides special topic programs and several special events each year.
- **Individual consultation:** Students may schedule individual appointments with a placement consultant who is assigned to an academic major. Individual consultation is provided on planning a career, preparing a resume, interviewing, and job search strategies.

To meet the needs of individuals seeking careers in journalism or music, specific school-based placement services also are available. The Medill School of Journalism Placement Office seeks job opportunities in journalism and invites recruiters to campus from the media, advertising, and publishing to interview graduating seniors and alumni. The School of Music placement services are available for graduating music students and alumni. The office assists job seekers registered there in preparing and maintaining a credential file and notifies them of vacancies for music teachers and performers.

### **Residence Halls and Food Services**

Students at Northwestern have a variety of living facilities available to them. Smaller residences accommodate as few as 26 students; larger units house more than 600. Most rooms are doubles, but residences also contain single, triple, quadruple, and suite arrangements. A student may select a coeducational residence or one where all members are of the same sex. Some of the houses are older, ivy-covered residences; others are modern, recently built halls. Each building has its own character and spirit and its own distinct advantages.

Approximately 4,000 undergraduate students live in the University's residences; about 1,200 students



have chosen to live in fraternity and sorority houses; and the approximately 2,300 remaining undergraduates commute from home or live off campus.

Individual students with diverse backgrounds and various interests come together in University residences. Each residence is free to set its own norms of behavior within the general guidelines of the law and University policy. Students adopt constitutions and elect residence officers. Living in a residence makes a student a member of its government, with the rights, privileges, and responsibilities of membership.

Residence activities are planned by the officers and developed by the residents to provide social, academic, and cultural experiences. These programs are financially supported through nonmandatory social fees determined by the residents.

Students take their meals at any of the six dining facilities located in the larger residence halls. Breakfast, lunch, and dinner on Monday through Saturday and brunch on Sunday are available for a total of 19 meals each week. Residents may sign a contract for a minimum of 13 meals per week, selecting whichever 13 meals meet their individual needs and schedules. They also have the option of a 16-meal or 19-meal contract.

Complete information about Northwestern's residences, including rental rates, is mailed to applicants after they have been admitted to the University and paid the required tuition deposit.

### **Student Affairs Office**

The Office of Student Affairs in Scott Hall is a general source of information and referral for students. Student affairs administrators located here include the assistant vice president for student affairs, who supervises the Career Development Center, CAPS, and NUSEP, and the assistant to the vice president for student affairs, who coordinates the University disciplinary process, including the University Hearing and Appeals System and the Sexual Assault Hearing and Appeals System.

Students who believe they have been a victim of sexual harassment may file a complaint with this office. This office also plans programs and produces publications for parents of undergraduates.

### **University Chaplain**

The Office of the University Chaplain is available to meet the religious concerns and needs of members of

the University community. Several religious groups, including major Protestant denominations, the Roman Catholic church, and the Jewish community, sponsor ministries to the University's students and faculty. Although these campus ministries are independent of Northwestern University, the Chaplain's Office serves as the University's liaison with all religious groups represented there, and it facilitates and coordinates their activities. Information about campus religious organizations is published in "Religious Life and Thought," available from the Chaplain's Office. The Chaplain's Office also recognizes student religious organizations on behalf of the University.

The Alice S. Millar Chapel and Religious Center, which includes Parkes Hall and the Jeanne Vail Meditation Chapel, has facilities for religious programs and services such as lectures, study groups, discussions on faith and life, weddings, baptisms, and other special events. The facilities are available to religious groups of all faiths and to other University and community groups by arrangement through the Chaplain's Office. The university chaplain and other campus religious counselors can meet with individuals and groups as counselors, teachers, or resource persons.

### **International Office**

Foreign students, visiting scholars, faculty, and staff will find assistance for themselves and their families at the International Office. The main focus of the office is immigration and visa-related matters. The office provides specific instruction on the rights and responsibilities of each visa category, including the proper forms for arrival, travel, sending for families, and work permission. In addition, it serves as an information center to help visitors locate the services and activities available both on campus and in the larger community.

A volunteer organization, the Community Council for International Students, works with the office to provide international visitors such services as a resale shop, English tutoring, the International-American Women's Group, and a play group for children. All international visitors are encouraged to ask for information at the International Office.

### **Students with Disabilities**

It is Northwestern University policy to ensure that no qualified student with a disability is denied the

benefits of, excluded from participation in, or otherwise subjected to discrimination in any University program or activity. In response to a request made by a qualified student with a disability, the University will arrange, at no cost to the student, for the provision of educational auxiliary aids, including sign language interpreters, determined by the University to be necessary to afford such student with the opportunity for full participation in University programs.

Northwestern University's programs and activities are accessible for full participation to all its students, including those with mobility problems and with difficulties such as auditory, visual, or other special problems.

It is important for University students who need assistance with regard to any disability to notify the director of equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, and disability services, 720 University Place, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1147, phone 708/491-7458 (847/491-7458 after January 20, 1996), so the University can assist them in obtaining appropriate service.

A brochure, "Services for Students with Disabilities," describing various support services for students with disabilities is available in University admission offices and from the disability services director. The brochure includes maps of the Evanston and Chicago campuses indicating building access and parking locations.

#### Women's Center

The Women's Center is an advocacy program serving the Northwestern community. The center's staff, composed of community activists, counselors, and educators, offer support groups, counseling programs, discussion hours, workshops, and other activities. Students, faculty, and staff are invited to learn about and participate in the social change issues of today's campus women.

#### Fitness and Recreation

All students at Northwestern are strongly encouraged to participate in recreational and fitness activities, including intramural, club, informal, and instructional sport and fitness programs.

Intramural competition is conducted in a variety of individual and team sports. League play and tournaments are provided for men and women, both separately and "co-recreationally." Competition is

organized for individuals and teams, by independent groups, living units, fraternities, sororities, and University departments and organizations.

Club sports offer competitive and noncompetitive sports experiences. Extramural competition, with outside institutions and sports groups, is available in basketball, equestrian events, downhill skiing, synchronized swimming, soccer, rugby, ice hockey, lacrosse, volleyball, sailing, water polo, crew, tennis, Frisbee, and track. Noncompetitive, special interest clubs include aikido, karate, tae kwon do, jujitsu, and wado kai. Clubs are student directed.

Drop-in recreation periods are scheduled throughout the day and evening at Blomquist Gym, Patten Recreation Center, and the Henry Crown Sports Pavilion/Norris Aquatics Center. Included are facilities for basketball, volleyball, tennis, racquetball, swimming, badminton, weight training, jogging, squash, and fitness activities.

Noncredit instructional sports classes are offered in more than 30 areas. Students can register for sports and fitness classes by visiting the fitness and recreation administrative office at the sports pavilion. Courses are listed each quarter in the Program and Services Guide.

The Sailing Club offers instructional and informal sailing programs for beginning and novice sailors. The club fleet consists of 420 class and laser sailboats as well as Windsurfers.

#### University Police

The University Police Department is responsible for crime prevention, law enforcement, parking control, special events, and emergency management on both the Evanston and Chicago campuses. University police officers are on duty 24 hours a day, seven days a week. They are graduates of a police academy with full police authority; most have bachelor's degrees.

The police division on the Evanston campus provides a number of services, including a crime prevention program, speaking engagements, unlocking vehicles, residence hall security checks, sale of bicycle locks (at cost), and loan of battery jumper cables. Emergency phones on campus, marked by blue lights, operate when an individual lifts the receiver or pushes the button.

Additional information about campus crime and crime prevention programs is available by requesting a copy of "Campus Safety: A Shared Responsibility"

---

from the University Police Department, 1819 Hinman Avenue, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1320.

**Motor Vehicles**

The possession, operation, and parking of motor vehicles on the Evanston campus are described in the parking regulations handout available at the Parking Office, 1819 Hinman Avenue. Under most circumstances, freshmen and sophomores may not have motor vehicles while living on campus. A lottery distributes a limited number of parking permits for juniors living on campus. Exceptions to these rules may be granted only by the Parking Committee.

Parking permits are required in campus lots from 7:30 A.M. to 5 P.M., Monday through Friday (official holidays excluded), except in lots that are designated in the regulations as 24-hour enforced. Students who live off campus in the area bounded by Davis and Central Streets, Sherman Avenue, and Lake Michigan may not purchase parking permits.

**Personal Losses**

The University is not responsible for the loss of or damage to personal property belonging to students in any building owned by the University, whether the loss or damage occurs by theft, fire, or an unknown cause.

# Undergraduate Education

## Admission

General Requirements for Admission  
Northwestern University historically has sought a student body of high ability and diversity representing a cross section of American society.

It is the policy of Northwestern University not to discriminate against any individual on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, age, disability, or veteran status in matters of admissions, employment, housing, or services or in the educational programs or activities it operates, in accordance with civil rights legislation and University commitment.

Any alleged violations of this policy or questions regarding the law with respect to nondiscrimination should be directed to Director of Equal Employment Opportunity, Affirmative Action, and Disability Services, 720 University Place, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1147, phone 708/491-7458; Office of the Provost, Rebecca Crown Center, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1101, phone 708/491-5117. (On January 20, 1996, the area code will become 847.)

Candidates for admission should demonstrate a level of performance in curricular and extracurricular areas that indicates they will be able to compete successfully in a competitive academic environment. In the selection of students, careful attention is given to the ability of each candidate as evidenced by academic record and the results of entrance tests as well as by character and personality. The University attempts to select students who are committed to scholarship and who have shown a willingness to become involved in their expressed interest areas. In determining whether to accept a candidate, the University considers the following:

- Secondary school record
- College record (required for transfer candidates)
- Recommendations from school officials and other persons who have information pertinent to the candidate's probable success at Northwestern

- Results of required or recommended tests (the Scholastic Assessment Test [SAT I] of the College Entrance Examination Board or American College Test [ACT], required of all candidates; three Scholastic Assessment Tests [SAT IIs], required of candidates for certain special programs [see table] and recommended for other candidates)
- Music audition (required for School of Music candidates)
- The candidate's statements on the application and other evidence of special skills, such as writing, art, music, mathematics, and science or of special accomplishments in extracurricular areas of interest
- Personal interview (recommended but not required)
- Any other information received by the University that bears on the candidate's readiness for study at Northwestern

## SAT IIs

### Recommended for Regular Programs

- College of Arts and Sciences, School of Education and Social Policy, Medill School of Journalism, School of Music, and School of Speech: Writing and two others of student's choice
- McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science: Writing, Mathematics I or IIC, and Chemistry or Physics

### Required for Special Programs

- Honors Program in Medical Education: Writing, Mathematics IIC, and Chemistry
- Integrated Science Program: Mathematics IIC, Chemistry or Physics, and another science unless Writing is required for another application

## Required Subjects

A broad academic experience in high school is the best preparation for admission to Northwestern. Whatever fields of study students follow, the best foundation consists of reading, writing, and

mathematics. The value of thorough training in fundamental subjects cannot be overemphasized.

In considering the academic record of a candidate for admission to Northwestern, the Office of Undergraduate Admission notes the subjects studied and the grades received. The student's record should include a minimum of 16 units. (A unit represents a course studied for one year.)

The subject recommendations in the following list represent the minimum requirements for entrance to the University. Allowances are made to permit students to pursue special areas of academic interest.

#### Required Units

The College of Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Education and Social Policy, Journalism, Music, and Speech require 12 units drawn from the following academic areas and strongly recommend additional course units that bring the total to 16 or more. The required academic areas with recommended units are

- English: 4 units
- Foreign language: 2 to 4 units
- Mathematics: 3 to 4 units
- Laboratory science: 2 to 3 units
- History, social studies: 2 to 4 units
- Electives: 1 to 3 units

Students preparing for college are strongly recommended to take four years of work in English with as much emphasis on composition as the curriculum allows. Two units of the same foreign language should be offered. Three or four years of the same language are strongly recommended.

The McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science requires a sound secondary school education as described above, with strong preparation in mathematics and science. Specifically recommended are

- Mathematics: 3½ to 4 units (the minimum requirements for mathematics include algebra [2 units], plane geometry [1 unit], and trigonometry [½ unit])
- Science: 2 units (credit in both chemistry and physics is recommended)

Credit in other subjects should bring the total to 16 units or more, which include 4 units of English and work in social studies and foreign languages.

#### Admission Notification

Northwestern offers freshman candidates a choice of two notification plans, Early Decision and Regular Decision. The accompanying table outlines these plans, the notification plans for transfer students, and the financial aid application procedure, including deadlines and the forms available through the College Scholarship Service.

#### Admission Procedure

To be considered for admission to Northwestern, candidates must complete the following three steps:

- File a completed application form. This may be obtained from the Office of Undergraduate Admission, Northwestern University, 1801 Hinman Avenue, P.O. Box 3060, Evanston, Illinois 60204-3060. Applications for admission may be submitted before candidates take the standardized tests required for college admission.
- Arrange with the officials of their high school to complete and forward the Secondary School Report to the Office of Undergraduate Admission. All candidates should have their records through the sixth semester sent to Northwestern as early in the senior year as possible. Regular Decision candidates should have seventh semester grades sent as soon as they are available.
- Take standardized tests. The official results of the SAT I or the ACT are required for all students applying for admission to Northwestern as freshmen. In addition, all the special programs require each matriculant to present three SAT IIs as specified in the accompanying table. SAT IIs are recommended for all candidates.

Personal interviews are recommended, but not required, for all candidates for admission to the University. Candidates should make an appointment for an interview through the Office of Undergraduate Admission well in advance, preferably six weeks. Throughout the year, interviews are available during the week. From October to April, interviews are offered also on Saturday mornings. The office is closed on major holidays and certain special holidays. Freshman candidates who plan to visit the campus for an interview should do so before January 1.

## Application and Testing Deadlines: Notification Plans

### Regular Programs for Fall Quarter Matriculation

Freshman candidates for other quarters should request information from the Office of Undergraduate Admission.

	<b>Early Decision</b>	<b>Regular Decision</b>
Apply by	November 1	January 1
Take tests by (SAT I or ACT required; 3 SAT IIs recommended <sup>1</sup> )	October test	December test
To apply for financial aid, file FAFSA and CSS Profile by	November 15	February 15
Northwestern mails decision letter by	December 15	April 15
Reply by	February 1	May 1

### Honors Program in Medical Education

	<b>Regular Decision</b>
HPME preapplication deadline	December 1
HPME application deadline	January 1
Freshman application to Northwestern by	January 1
Take tests by (SAT I or ACT required; 3 SAT IIs required <sup>1</sup> )	December test
To apply for financial aid, file FAFSA and CSS Profile by	February 15
Northwestern mails decision letter by	April 15
Reply	Within two weeks

### Transfer Students for Any Quarter of Matriculation

	<b>Fall</b>	<b>Winter</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>Summer</b>
Apply by (Because space is limited in some programs, transfer candidates should apply well before these dates)	June 1 <sup>2</sup>	November 1	February 1	May 1
Take tests by (SAT I or ACT; scores from previous academic years are acceptable)	June 1	November 1	February 1	May 1
Apply for financial aid by (Consult with Office of Undergraduate Admission)	June 1	November 1	February 1	May 1

Northwestern mails decision letter as soon as possible after the application deadline; reply within three weeks.

<sup>1</sup>Required for Integrated Science Program and Honors Program in Medical Education. Scores from previous academic years are acceptable.

<sup>2</sup>Foreign transfer students for fall quarter should apply by May 1.

### Advanced Placement

In nearly all areas, Northwestern awards credit for Advanced Placement examination scores of 4 and 5; in some cases, credit is also awarded for scores of 3. Specific questions concerning Northwestern's advanced placement policies should be addressed to the College of Arts and Sciences Office of Studies. In some fields, primarily in mathematics, the sciences, and foreign languages, advanced placement and/or credit can be earned through appropriate performance on examinations administered by Northwestern departments.

Northwestern awards credit for distinguished performance on the British General Certificate of Education (A-Level) Examinations, the International Baccalaureate, and other foreign university entrance examinations.

Northwestern also recognizes college credits earned by students before entering the University as freshmen. To qualify for such recognition, the courses must be similar to courses offered at Northwestern, must have been taken at an accredited college or university, must not have been submitted in partial fulfillment of the normal secondary school graduation requirement, and must have been given on the campus of a college or university and taken primarily by bona fide college students (i.e., high school graduates pursuing a college degree). If candidates have taken college courses that do not qualify for credit under these conditions, they should take Advanced Placement examinations in the appropriate subjects.

### Transfer Candidates

Students may be considered for admission as a transfer from another college or university provided they have completed one full year of university studies by the application deadline, are in good standing at their postsecondary institution, and have maintained at least a B average in rigorous academic courses. If students have been enrolled full time at any institution except Northwestern, they cannot be considered for freshman admission and must meet the stated criteria to apply as a transfer candidate. Some undergraduate schools at Northwestern enroll transfer students in the fall quarter only. Transfer students must complete at least the last 23 quarter-courses and six full-time quarters in residence at Northwestern to be eligible for a bachelor's degree.

### Admission Procedure

To be considered for admission, transfer students must complete the following steps:

- File a completed application form available from the Office of Undergraduate Admission, Northwestern University, 1801 Hinman Avenue, P.O. Box 3060, Evanston, Illinois 60204-3060
- Arrange with the officials of the high school to forward the complete high school report to the Office of Undergraduate Admission
- Submit the results of the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) or the American College Test (ACT)
- Arrange with the registrar of each college previously attended to forward transcripts of record to the Office of Undergraduate Admission
- Request a statement of good academic and social standing from the dean of students at the college from which the student is transferring
- Present a music audition (in person or a taped recording) if applying for admission to the School of Music (audition guidelines will be furnished on request)
- Submit application for admission before the deadline of June 1 (for admission in the fall quarter), November 1 (winter), February 1 (spring), May 1 (summer)

If possible, transfer candidates also should schedule a personal interview with a member of the undergraduate admission staff.

### Evaluation of Credits

Before matriculation, transfer candidates who are accepted by Northwestern will receive a preliminary evaluation of the credits they have earned to date, assuming all pertinent transcripts have been received. An official evaluation of credits earned will be made by the Office of the Registrar when the admitted student matriculates.

### Foreign Students

In addition to meeting all regular admission requirements, foreign students are required to present evidence of their ability to speak, read, and write the English language and to meet the financial obligations associated with their study at Northwestern University. Students for whom English is a second language must present the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Foreign students must have achieved outstanding school

records to be considered for admission. Foreign transfer candidates may apply for fall quarter admission only and must submit their completed application by May 1.

#### Returning Adult Students

Adults who interrupt their education following high school or during college and, after several years, decide to complete their undergraduate education are considered by the Office of Undergraduate Admission as “returning adult students.” Ordinarily, returning adult students have been out of high school for seven years or more. Depending on the amount of college credit previously earned, returning adult students apply as freshman or transfer candidates.

When admitted to Northwestern, returning adult students may begin studies on a full-time or half-time basis. A full-time program includes three or four academic courses per quarter; a half-time program includes no fewer than two courses per quarter. See also Returning Students in the Financial Regulations section.

#### Evening Students

Adult students who wish to pursue a degree or certificate program through evening or Saturday study or who wish to enroll in courses for personal enrichment, preparation for graduate study, or professional mobility may enroll in University College, Northwestern’s continuing education division. Courses are offered on the Chicago and Evanston campuses on a semester basis.

University College has an open enrollment policy, which allows adults with a college degree, some college credit if they left their previous school in good standing, or a high school diploma but no prior college work to enroll in courses to establish an academic record. After the semester in which students complete a fourth course, one of which must be a course in writing, their academic record is reviewed and, if they have done well, they are invited to matriculate into an evening degree or certificate program or to continue enrolling in courses as a student-at-large.

Students may transfer to University College up to 90 semester hours of credit, of which 60 hours may be from community colleges.

#### Special Students

Properly qualified persons who demonstrate a need for certain courses required for their academic or professional advancement may apply to the University as special nondegree-seeking students. Applicants must present official transcripts of previous study and show evidence of successful academic achievement. Persons who do not meet these requirements should not apply.

Enrollment as a special student does not constitute admission to any degree program at the University, and credits earned as a special student may not be counted toward a degree at Northwestern. (Exception: Special students who subsequently become eligible to matriculate in University College may apply these credits toward a degree.) Special students are granted academic credit for course work satisfactorily completed, and these credits may be transferred to another institution.

Special students are admitted with the understanding that they may register only after students working toward Northwestern degrees have registered. Some classes will be closed, and some schools or departments may not accept nondegree students. However, these restrictions do not apply to the Summer Session.

Special students are not permitted to enroll in C99 or D99 Independent Study courses.

All tuition and fees for special students are charged at the undergraduate rate. Complete instructions and application forms may be obtained from the Office of Special Students, 162 Walter Annenberg Hall, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois 60208-2650.

#### Auditors

Auditors are persons who enroll in a course to observe or listen only. Auditors are not permitted to engage in class discussion, submit written or oral assignments, or take examinations. Academic credit is not granted to auditors.

Since the number of departments of the University that permit auditors is limited, consult the Office of Special Students before applying for admission as an auditor. Formal auditor status and registration are not normally available to regularly enrolled Northwestern students.



## Financial Aid

The University awards financial aid on the basis of need as determined by the financial circumstances of the family. Aid may be a loan, part-time employment, a grant, or a combination of these. Recipients may accept all or any part of the aid offered. The amount of an award is confidential between the University and the family of the student. For entering freshmen, financial aid is generally renewable for up to 12 quarters of enrollment, even if they are not offered financial aid for those quarters. For transfer students, the maximum number of quarters of assistance depends on the number of quarters of transfer credit accepted, as determined by the Registrar's Office (i.e., a student who transfers with 3 quarters of acceptable credit is eligible for 9 quarters of assistance). The amount of financial aid may change based upon the family's financial circumstances. Students must reapply each year and maintain the requirements established by the Financial Aid Committee of the University.

During the 1994–95 academic year, undergraduate students at Northwestern received more than \$38 million in grant assistance: \$28.3 million from Northwestern, \$6.8 million from federal and state governments, and \$3 million from outside sources. The average Northwestern grant for the 3,520 students receiving aid at Northwestern was \$8,050. In addition, \$10 million in loan assistance and more than 3,000 campus jobs were available.

Assistance that is not need-based is provided by the Reserve Officers Training Corps (see Military Studies) and from other sources that are discussed in the Northwestern publication "Financing Private Higher Education," distributed by the Office of Undergraduate Admission (see Where to Write).

### Who Should Apply

Any undergraduate students who believe they cannot afford the full cost of a Northwestern education may apply for financial aid.

Students graduating from community colleges and transfer students from four-year colleges may apply for financial assistance. However, since funding is limited, full funding may not be available for the first year of study. Transfer students must obtain transfer financial aid application materials and financial aid transcript requests from the Office of Undergraduate Admission.

### Application Procedure

Applicants request consideration for financial aid when submitting an application for admission. The Financial Aid Committee cannot make a decision until the University has admitted the applicant. Candidates should do the following:

- Complete and submit the application for admission, which provides a place to request financial aid
- File the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and the Financial Aid Profile of the College Scholarship Service (CSS) and request that copies of both reports be sent to Northwestern (the forms are available at local high schools)
- File the applications as soon as the need for assistance is realized by the family, but not later than the dates indicated in the table above, Application and Testing Deadlines

### Satisfactory Academic Progress

To comply with federal regulations, students at Northwestern University are considered to be maintaining "satisfactory academic progress" for the disbursement of federal student assistance funds if they complete an average of nine units of academic credit per year and complete their educational programs within 18 quarters of enrollment. Federal regulations also state: "If a student does not have a C average or equivalent or the required academic standing at the end of the second academic year, he or she may not receive further aid from the federal financial aid programs." These policies are supplemented by the qualitative requirements established by the undergraduate schools (see each school's section in this catalog).

If students fail to maintain satisfactory academic progress as defined above, they may be awarded assistance for one additional payment period to reestablish "satisfactory" standing. Students who successfully complete a minimum full-time course load during this period will be considered again to be making satisfactory academic progress. Students who fail to complete successfully a minimum full-time course load during this period will remain ineligible for any additional assistance during subsequent quarters, unless they, while ineligible, successfully complete a minimum full-time course load for one payment period at Northwestern or present to the Office of Financial Aid evidence of unusual

circumstances that are deemed by the staff sufficient to justify an exception to this policy.

The above procedure will be followed except when students (1) are academically dismissed from the University according to the academic policies of their particular school and program or (2) have been in attendance at Northwestern for 12 quarters or the equivalent (unless the course of study normally requires more than 12 quarters of enrollment). As to the first case, students will be eligible for federal financial assistance during the first quarter of full-time study on returning to Northwestern in order to reestablish "satisfactory academic progress." On successful completion of a minimum full-time course load with a 2.0 grade point average, they will again be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress and will be eligible for federal and institutional financial assistance in subsequent quarters. As to the second case, students are ineligible for financial assistance from University funds beyond the 12th quarter, even if they are maintaining satisfactory academic progress. However, students admitted to the five-year BA/BMus, BS/BAMus, and BS/BMus programs will be eligible for University funds for 15 quarters of enrollment. The Committee on Financial Aid to Students may decide to continue aid when unusual circumstances exist and students demonstrate academic promise.

## Financial Regulations

University Enrollment Requirement

The University Enrollment Requirement policy applies only to undergraduates in bachelor's degree programs. It does not apply to graduate students or special students. This requirement must be completed in addition to the degree requirements established by the various school faculties.

All students, except those enrolled in accelerated programs designed to be completed in fewer than four years, are expected to be enrolled for full-time study for 12 regular academic-year quarters. This 12-quarter requirement is referred to as the University Enrollment Requirement (UER). Note that the degree requirements set by the various school faculties are separate from the UER. Although some students may be able to complete their academic degree requirements, as established by the faculty, in fewer than 12 academic-year quarters, such students must

still fulfill the 12-quarter UER. Students who, due to circumstances beyond their control, are unable to complete the bachelor's degree requirements in 12 quarters may petition to the University Enrollment Committee for a 13th or final quarter at no additional tuition charge.

For purposes of the UER, full-time study is determined by the payment of full-time tuition. Students who withdraw and receive a partial refund will receive a prorated credit toward the UER based on the tuition paid. The normal full-time course load is three or four courses per quarter.

Students may, with approval of their school, take more than four courses per quarter without additional charge. These excess courses may be applied toward fulfillment of degree requirements of the various schools so long as they are not used to accelerate graduation. However, for students who desire to apply the excess courses toward the UER, there will be an excess course charge for each course of 25 percent of the full-time quarter's tuition in effect at the time of graduation. Such acceleration must be approved by the dean of the student's school. Students wishing to apply excess courses toward the UER must indicate their desire to do so when applying for the degree. Any excess course charges will appear on the bill for the last quarter of enrollment. Financial aid recipients will not receive additional grant assistance to cover excess course charges; however, they may apply for additional loan assistance.

Normally, the UER will be fulfilled by three quarters of full-time study during each of four academic years. In addition, credits from one or a combination of the following sources may be applied toward the UER. Each course credit fulfills one-fourth of a quarter of the UER. That is, four course credits are required to reduce the UER by one quarter. Students who enter as freshmen with 10 or more course credits will reduce their UER by one year. Regardless of the amount of credit earned outside the University, the minimum UER for all entering students as freshmen is nine quarters, which may include approved study abroad.

The approved sources of credit are

- Advanced placement credit through SAT IIs.
- Placement credit awarded by Northwestern University.
- Approved foreign study during the academic year.

- Approved credit from another college or university, subject to restriction. Students entering with four or more courses from another institution may not apply any additional credit from another institution toward the UER, except for approved foreign study. Students entering with fewer than four courses from another institution may apply a maximum of four courses toward the UER, including those taken before matriculation. Any courses from another institution must be completed before achieving senior standing. Courses beyond the maximum may be applied toward academic requirements but not toward the UER.
- Summer Session at Northwestern. All students may apply four Summer Session courses toward the UER. Although four courses are normally required to reduce the UER by a quarter, a three-course Northwestern Summer Session load may be used to reduce the UER by one quarter. All three courses must be taken the same summer and this exception may be used only once.

Students who are denied any exceptions to the UER may appeal to the University Enrollment Appeals Committee. For further information about the UER or the appeals process, contact the Office of the Registrar, 633 Clark Street, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1118, 708/491-5234 (847/491-5234 after January 20, 1996).

### **Returning Students**

Students who withdraw from the University and wish to return must submit a Returning Student Application form to the Registrar's Office six weeks before the desired date of reentry. Students who want credit for course work taken at another institution must submit an official transcript to the Registrar's Office. The Registrar's Office will determine the extent to which credit earned away from Northwestern may reduce the four-year UER. Students who wish to apply more than four courses taken at another institution toward the UER must petition the University Enrollment Committee.

### **Transfer Students**

Students who transfer to Northwestern from another institution will be informed of the extent to which their previous work reduces their 12-quarter UER. A transfer student is one who enrolled for a minimum of one year as a degree-seeking student at another

institution. All transfer students have a six-quarter minimum UER. Transfer students who enter the University with four or more credits will not be allowed any further credit toward the UER for courses taken at other institutions. All transfer students, regardless of the amount of credit previously earned, must complete nine full-time quarters at Northwestern before becoming eligible for a quarter at no tuition charge.

### **Special and Part-Time Students**

Special and part-time students are subject to the tuition rates shown under Undergraduate Tuition: Exceptions. Students must be approved for part-time study by the Office of Undergraduate Admission, the University Enrollment Committee, or the associate dean of their school. The Registrar's Office determines the extent to which the UER will be satisfied by part-time study.

### **Financial Aid Recipients**

Students who elect to accelerate their education by taking course overloads while receiving grant assistance from the University will not receive additional grant assistance to pay for the cost of acceleration. The University will provide such students additional loan assistance.

### **Summer Session Students**

The tuition policies of the Northwestern Summer Session are independent of the University's tuition policies for the normal academic year. Enrollment in the Summer Session may reduce the 12-quarter requirement, subject to the restrictions previously cited.

### **Cooperative Engineering Students**

Students enrolled in the Murphy Cooperative Engineering Education Program will be charged tuition consistent with that of their entering class for the quarters they are enrolled in classes.

### **Tuition and Fees**

The cost of education at Northwestern is only partly covered by tuition charges. The balance is met by the income from invested funds and by the gifts of alumni and other supporters of the University.

Tuition and fees for 1995-96 are listed below. Rates are subject to change without notice, and increases should be expected in subsequent years. For tuition purposes, the term course refers to course

credit. Some course offerings carry more than one course credit.

### Undergraduate Tuition

All undergraduate students in degree programs must fulfill the University Enrollment Requirement (see the previous two pages).

Tuition: each quarter \$5,728

### Undergraduate Tuition: Exceptions

These rates apply only to special students, part-time students, and other students not subject to the University Enrollment Requirement.

Full-time: each quarter \$5,728

Full-time registration is three or four courses.

Excess courses: each course \$2,038

Excess courses are more than four courses.

Part-time:

One course, each quarter \$2,038

Two courses, each quarter \$4,076

Auditor's fee:

Each course audited, each quarter \$1,582

Performance study:

P01 Private Instruction \$1,019

P02 Private Instruction \$2,038

Students who pay full tuition and take only three credit courses may take P01 or P02 at no additional charge.

### Service Fees

Student Hospitalization Plan \$540

Required for all students unless they have equivalent hospitalization coverage.

Study abroad enrollment fee \$1,500

Tuition deposit fee \$200

Required for each new undergraduate student; applied on the first tuition bill and not refundable.

Application fee (not refundable) \$50

Returned check service fee \$35

Financial transcript \$5

Replacement identification card fee \$20

Transcript fee \$3

Makeup laboratory time, breakage fee varies

### Other Fees

Late registration fee \$25

If fee is billed \$30

For registering at other than the scheduled times.

Retroactive registration fee \$200

If fee is billed \$225

For registering for a term after the last day of classes for that term.

Housing deposit fee \$200

Late payment penalty fee \$100

For late payment of bills.

Associated Student Government \$12

Activity fee, each quarter.

Dependent Hospitalization Plan \$1,660

For each dependent.

Field trip fee varies

For courses in which field trips are required to earn credit.

Bills and Payments

The Office of Student Accounts issues student bills at Northwestern. A due date is shown on each University bill. Payment must be received by the due date. Due dates cannot be extended because bills are not received.

Installment Payment Plan

The University provides a tuition and fee installment payment plan, 9PAY, which offers the benefit of spreading the educational costs for the academic year into nine monthly payments. For information, contact the Office of Student Accounts, Northwestern University, 619 Clark Street, Evanston, Illinois 60208-1132, phone 708/491-5224, fax 708/467-2451 (on January 20, 1996, the area code will become 847).

Withdrawal from the University: Refunds

Students who withdraw from the University must immediately file a withdrawal form, available at the Registrar's Office, Rebecca Crown Center. The completed form, bearing the required signatures, must be filed at the Registrar's Office.

The Office of Student Accounts considers the date the completed form is received at the Registrar's Office as the effective date in making financial adjustments.

Tuition deposits are not refundable under any circumstances. Tuition is refunded in full if the student withdraws on or before the seventh day of classes. After that the following policy applies:

- Between the eighth day of classes and the third Friday after classes begin, three-fourths of the tuition is refunded
- Between the third Friday and the sixth Friday after classes begin, one-half of the tuition is refunded
- After the sixth Friday of classes, no refunds are given

Residence and meal contracts are signed for the full school year. Students who leave a residence before the end of the year are liable for the entire year's rent or for charges to the date another student takes the vacated space in University housing. Meal charges are assessed until the end of the week in which withdrawal is effected. Adjustments may be made at the discretion of the Housing Office for students who for financial reasons must make other room and board arrangements than those for which they first contracted.

First-time attendees of the University who receive Title IV assistance are subject to pro rata refunds. If a first-time attendee withdraws from the University within the 60 percent point in the quarter, the refund (of tuition, refundable fees, and other institutional charges) will be calculated based on a percentage derived from the number of weeks remaining in the quarter divided by the number of weeks in the quarter, rounded down to the nearest 10 percent, less any unpaid charges. No refunds will be offered after the 60 percent point in the quarter. Students may request samples of the applications of these refund policies from the Office of Student Accounts or the Office of Financial Aid.

#### Change of Registration

No refund or bill reduction is made on any course dropped after the fifth day of classes in the quarter.

#### Financial Obligations

Students whose University bills are overdue may not be given a transcript until all financial obligations are paid in full. Students whose accounts are overdue must pay a late payment penalty fee of \$100. The director of student accounts may cancel or prevent the registration of a student whose bills are past due.

Each student is liable for any costs associated with the collection of his or her past due account, including but not limited to collection agency costs, court costs, and legal fees.

## Academic Regulations

### Registration for All Students

- Instructions for registration are contained in the Class Schedule issued each quarter. Failure to read the Class Schedule does not excuse students from compliance with the information and regulations stated therein.
- The dates of registration for each quarter are announced in advance, and students not registered at the time specified are subject to a fee for late registration. This fee is assessed to cover partially the cost of registration at other than the scheduled time and is not intended as a penalty. Inconvenience, illness, and other personal reasons for registering late are not acceptable as reasons for waiving the fee. Late registration is permitted only through the fifth full day (Saturday is not a full day) of classes in any quarter during the regular academic year and through the fourth full day in the Summer Session.
- Credit is not given for work in a course in which a student is not properly registered.
- Any course duplicated for credit increases the required number of credits to graduate by an equal amount. Both the original and the duplicated course entries remain on the student's permanent record and are used to calculate the cumulative grade point average.
- Credit is not given for a course that is a prerequisite for a more advanced course if that prerequisite is taken after the more advanced course has been completed. Waiver of prerequisites for admission to courses may be obtained from the instructor concerned or the chair of the department in which the course is offered.
- Undergraduate students may not enroll in fewer than three quarter-courses except by permission of the dean of their school. Permission is given only in extraordinary circumstances.
- In the College of Arts and Sciences and Medill School of Journalism, undergraduate students may not enroll for more than four quarter-courses except by permission of the dean's office. This

regulation applies to total credit for courses taken in other institutions in addition to credit obtained in residence at Northwestern. Additional tuition may be charged for excess registration (see University Enrollment Requirement under Financial Regulations).

#### Changes of Registration

Changes in registration in fall, winter, and spring quarters are subject to the following provisions:

- In no case may a course be added after the fifth day of classes. No course may be dropped after the sixth Friday of classes.
- Undergraduate students may change registrations from grade to the pass/no credit (P/N) option or vice versa through the third Friday of the quarter. Check regulations of the individual schools for specific information on the P/N option.
- To make any change of registration, students must pick up a Change of Registration form at the Registrar's Office and obtain the signature of the adviser if required by their school.
- To add a course, students must obtain a signature from the instructor or department representative for each course added. The completed form must be returned to the location indicated in the Class Schedule.
- To drop a course in the first seven days of class, students must obtain a signature from the instructor or department representative for each course dropped. After the seventh day of class, students do not need an instructor's or department representative's signature, but they are required to complete a drop form at all times. The completed form must be returned to the location indicated in the Class Schedule.
- Changes in ungraded sections (laboratory or discussion) are made in the departments and do not require notification of the registrar.
- Students who receive permission to drop a course after the first five days of class must return a properly signed Change of Registration form to the Registrar's Office.
- If students drop a course by the sixth Friday of a quarter, the course does not appear on the permanent academic record and no grade is recorded provided a Change of Registration form has been properly filed. Failure to file this form within the time allowed is regarded as a course dropped

without permission. A course dropped without permission is regarded as a failure and is recorded with a grade of F.

See also Withdrawal from the University: Refunds and Change of Registration under Financial Regulations.

#### Identification Cards

The University identification card (WildCARD) identifies registered students and should be carried at all times. The WildCARD is the property of the University, is not transferable, and its privileges may be canceled at any time the card is misused. Students are required to surrender their WildCARD to University officials upon request.

The student's ID number is encoded on the card and indicates whether the student is currently registered and if the card is valid. The card identifies the holder for admission to the library during hours of limited access and is needed at all times to borrow books. If a student carries a meal plan, the WildCARD admits the student to residence hall dining facilities. It also identifies the holder at the Health Service, Norris University Center, student functions and elections, and University athletic events.

Lost or stolen cards should be reported to the WildCARD office, where replacement cards are issued. For the cost of replacing an ID card, see Service Fees under Tuition and Fees earlier in this section of the catalog.

#### Registration in University College

University College, on both the Chicago and the Evanston campuses, operates on the semester system. Students enrolled in an undergraduate school may take courses in University College only with the approval of the office of the dean of their school and only when the courses are not given on the quarter system during the day or when there are clear cases of conflict. Such work is counted as a regular part of a student's registration.

Students enrolled in undergraduate schools are not guaranteed a place in University College courses.

To register for University College courses, students must

- Secure the Authorization for Dual Registration form from the Registrar's Office in Evanston
- Secure approval from the office of the dean of their school

- Turn in the form at the Registrar's Office in Evanston before the first meeting of the class

Fall semester courses are included as part of fall quarter registration; spring semester courses are included as part of spring quarter registration.

To drop a University College course, students must pick up a dual registration form from the Registrar's Office, secure approval from the office of their dean, and return the form to the Registrar's Office.

#### Interschool Transfers

Undergraduate students who wish to transfer from one school or college of the University to another within the University must have an interschool transfer approved by the dean's office of each school. A return to the original school must be approved in the same way. Approval of an interschool transfer is usually contingent on satisfactory performance in the original school. Consult the Class Schedule for appropriate dates to process an application for interschool transfer.

#### Cancellation of Registration

Students who complete advance registration for a quarter and later decide not to attend classes that quarter must notify the Registrar's Office in writing before the first day of classes of the quarter to avoid being charged the applicable tuition and fees.

#### Withdrawal from the University

Students who wish to withdraw from the University after registering for classes in any quarter must file a withdrawal form available at the Registrar's Office. The withdrawal takes effect the day the completed form, bearing the required signatures, is received at the Registrar's Office. Students who have taken the final exam may not withdraw and must take the grade they earned. See also *Withdrawal from the University: Refunds under Financial Regulations*.

#### Readmission to the University

Undergraduate and graduate students who have not registered for one or more quarters of an academic year must file at the Registrar's Office an application to reenter no later than six weeks before the first day of registration of the quarter in which they plan to return.

Students are not required to file the application to reenter under the following circumstances:

- If they have registered during the spring quarter and intend to return in the fall
- If they have registered in the spring quarter and intend to return during the Summer Session of the same year
- If they are students in the Graduate School who have attended the preceding Summer Session and intend to register during the next Summer Session and have not registered during the academic year

Students must obtain advance approval from the dean of their school if they wish to transfer credit for work taken elsewhere during an absence from Northwestern. A transcript of that work must be furnished to the Registrar's Office before the end of the next quarter in residence at Northwestern University, or credit for such work is not allowed.

If students interrupt a program of study for an extended period of time and if degree requirements are changed during this period, the new requirements normally must be met. Any modification of the requirements is made by the appropriate administrative officers of the school in which the student is registered.

#### Residence Requirement

The last 23 quarter-courses of the total required for the bachelor's degree must be taken while students are enrolled as undergraduates at Northwestern University. The last three quarters must be completed while students are enrolled in the school or college of the University that is to grant the degree. (Degree requirements are listed by school in this catalog.) This residence requirement is in addition to the University Enrollment Requirement.

To enable qualified undergraduate students to study abroad during their junior year, the residence requirement may be waived. For complete information, including definition of what constitutes qualification, interested students should consult the assistant or associate dean of their school or the College of Arts and Sciences Office of Studies.

CAS students desiring to study abroad and students from other schools who wish to participate in one of Northwestern's affiliated programs should consult a study abroad adviser in the CAS Office of Studies. Students participating in an affiliated program retain their enrollment at Northwestern during their study abroad and need not petition for waiver of the residency requirement.

### Work at Other Institutions

After enrolling at Northwestern, students who want to study at other accredited institutions and transfer that work to Northwestern must obtain advance approval of their proposed study. Forms for obtaining such approval are available in the Registrar's Office. The McCormick School Records Office has forms available for engineering students, and the Medill Office of Student Records and Services has forms available for journalism students. Students in the College of Arts and Sciences should secure the appropriate CAS forms (and a copy of the regulations governing study away from Northwestern) in the CAS Office of Studies. Students also should check the regulations for the University Enrollment Requirement.

If students take course work elsewhere during an absence from Northwestern (or during the summer), a transcript of that work must be on file in the Registrar's Office before the end of the next quarter in residence at Northwestern, or credit for such work is not allowed.

Students may not register concurrently at Northwestern University and at another institution and receive transfer credit for work taken at the other institution unless permission is granted in advance by the office of the dean of their school. This applies to evening courses as well as to regular courses in residence.

### Application for a Degree

Undergraduates must file a degree application one calendar year before anticipated graduation. Students in the College of Arts and Sciences, Medill School of Journalism, and Schools of Education and Social Policy, Music, and Speech must file their applications with the Registrar's Office. McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science students must file with the McCormick School Records Office.

### Classification of Students

Students are classified as follows:

- Senior: students who have completed at least 33 quarter-courses
- Junior: students who have completed at least 22 but fewer than 33 quarter-courses (engineering co-op students are considered preseniors when they have completed 32 quarter-courses and seniors when they have completed 40 quarter-courses)
- Sophomore: students who have completed at least 11 but fewer than 22 quarter-courses

- Freshman: students who have completed fewer than 11 quarter-courses
- Graduate student: students who have a bachelor's degree or its equivalent and have been admitted to a graduate program
- Special student: students who are not working toward a degree at Northwestern University but are working for credit
- Auditor: students who attend classes and listen to lectures, are not eligible to participate in class discussions or exercises, and do not receive credit (must have approval of the school and instructor concerned)

All the above except auditors may be either full time or part time:

- Full time: students enrolled in at least three quarter-courses or the equivalent
- Part time: students enrolled in fewer than three quarter-courses or the equivalent

### Grading Policies

The following grading system is used in computing the grade point average:

Grade	Grade Points
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D	1.0
F	0
X Failed to earn credit: missed final examination	0
Y Failed to earn credit: work incomplete	0

The following notations are ignored in computing the grade point average:

- P Pass with credit
- N No grade, no credit
- K In progress
- S Satisfactory: noncredit course
- U Unsatisfactory: noncredit course
- W Dropped course with permission



At the end of a quarter a grade of X or Y will be given only if the instructor believes the student has a reasonable chance of passing the course by taking an examination or turning in the required work or both. Some undergraduate schools prohibit the posting of X or Y grades without the approval of the dean's office. Students should contact their school for its regulations concerning X and Y grades.

If a grade of X or Y is to be changed and credit established, the deficiencies must be made up before the end of the next quarter in which the student is in residence in any school of Northwestern, or credit is forfeited. A notation of K must be resolved before graduation. An unresolved K will be changed to Y and the grade point average recomputed.

#### Class Attendance and Absence

Students are expected to attend all sessions of the courses for which they are registered. Excessive absence is cause for failure in the course. Some courses require attendance at the first class meeting; students may be dropped for nonattendance (see the Class Schedule).

#### Grade Reports

At the end of each quarter, a copy of each undergraduate student's grades is sent to the parent or guardian at the home address as well as to the student at the local address, except as noted below. Notices of deficiencies in scholarship may be reported to a student before the end of a quarter, but the University does not assume the responsibility of issuing such warnings.

The University will supply grade reports to parents of undergraduates unless the registrar receives written instructions from the parents indicating that the student is not a dependent and was not claimed as an exemption on the previous year's income tax return.

#### Transcripts

Students who have satisfied all financial obligations to the University are entitled to an official transcript of their academic record, which they may order from the Registrar's Office. A fee is charged for all transcripts (see Service Fees under Tuition and Fees).

Except for internal educational uses, Northwestern University issues official transcripts only upon written authorization of the student concerned.

Because of the confidential nature of a student's record, telephone requests for transcripts will not be accepted. Written requests should be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

Requests for transcripts initiated by persons or agencies other than the student or appropriate educational agencies will not be filled until written authorization has been secured from the student. When these requests can be anticipated, students can avoid delay by providing such authorization in advance.

Allow one week for a transcript to be issued at any time except between quarters, when three weeks is necessary.

#### Academic Integrity

Academic integrity at Northwestern is based on a respect for individual achievement that lies at the heart of academic culture. Every faculty member and student, both graduate and undergraduate, belongs to a community of scholars where academic integrity is a fundamental commitment.

Students enrolled at Northwestern are expected to adhere to the University's standards of academic integrity. Questions about the acceptability of specific behavior should be addressed to the appropriate faculty member or school dean. The following is a nonexhaustive list of types of behavior that violate the standards of academic integrity:

- Cheating: using unauthorized notes, study aids, or information on an examination; altering a graded work after it has been returned, then submitting the work for regrading; allowing another person to do one's work and submitting that work under one's own name; submitting identical or similar papers for credit in more than one course without prior permission from the course instructors
- Plagiarism: submitting material that in part or whole is not entirely one's own work without attributing those same portions to their correct source (material discussing the use and acknowledgment of sources is available at the Office of Studies in the College of Arts and Sciences)
- Fabrication: falsifying or inventing any information, data, or citation; presenting data that were not gathered in accordance with standard guidelines defining the appropriate methods for collecting or generating data and failing to include an accurate account of the method by which the data were gathered or collected

- Obtaining an unfair advantage: stealing, reproducing, circulating, or otherwise gaining access to examination materials prior to the time authorized by the instructor; stealing, destroying, defacing, or concealing library materials with the purpose of depriving others of their use; unauthorized collaborating on an academic assignment; retaining, possessing, using, or circulating previously given examination materials, where those materials clearly indicate that they are to be returned to the instructor at the conclusion of the examination; intentionally obstructing or interfering with another student's academic work; otherwise undertaking activity with the purpose of creating or obtaining an unfair academic advantage over other students' academic work
- Aiding and abetting dishonesty: providing material, information, or other assistance to another person with knowledge that such aid could be used in any of the violations stated above; providing false information in connection with any inquiry regarding academic integrity
- Falsification of records and official documents: altering documents affecting academic records; forging signatures of authorization or falsifying information on an official academic document, grade report, letter of permission, petition, drop/add form, ID card, or any other official University document
- Unauthorized access to computerized academic or administrative records or systems: viewing or altering computer records; modifying computer programs or systems; releasing or dispensing information gained via unauthorized access; interfering with the use or availability of computer systems or information

It is the responsibility of every member of the academic community to be familiar with the specific policies of his or her own school. Students who violate these policies are subject to penalties, including course failure and exclusion from the University. Students charged with academic dishonesty may not change their registration in a course in which the charge is pending or in which a finding of academic dishonesty has been made. Information on procedures that will be followed in cases of alleged dishonesty can be obtained from the dean's office of each school. A complete statement of the University's

principles regarding academic integrity can be obtained from the Office of the Provost.

The student-faculty Undergraduate Academic Conduct Committee works to maintain a high level of academic integrity at Northwestern; on the request of the provost, that committee also hears appeals from students regarding school decisions concerning academic dishonesty. Such appeals must be in writing and include a detailed statement setting forth the grounds for the appeal. Appeals to the provost are limited to alleged errors in procedures, interpretation of regulations, or the question of whether a finding or sanction appears manifestly contrary to the evidence. The provost will receive appeals only after a sanction has been specified for the alleged violation; an appeal to the provost may concern the finding and/or the proposed sanction.

#### Regular Examinations

Regular course examinations are held during the last week of each quarter. Summer Session examinations are held at the times indicated in the quarterly Class Schedule. Students are responsible for determining the time and location of each examination. Early examinations are not permitted. Permission to be absent from the final examination is given by the instructor and the dean only for cause beyond the student's control. Normally such permission must be secured in advance of the date of the examination. Any deficiency must be made up before the end of the next quarter in which the student is in residence in any school of Northwestern University, or credit is forfeited. In no case may such a grade be made up after a lapse of one year.

#### Makeup Examinations

Grades of X (absent) and Y (incomplete) must be made up before the end of the following quarter in which the student is in residence in any school of Northwestern University, or credit is forfeited. Students not in residence may apply for a makeup examination. All such grades, however, must be made up within one year after the course was taken, or credit is forfeited. Permission to take a makeup examination to remove a grade of X must have the written approval of the instructor and the dean. Makeup examinations are conducted by the departments concerned, early in each quarter. An application for a makeup examination must be filed several

weeks in advance at the office of the school in which the course is offered. See the Class Schedule for exact dates the applications are due.

#### Academic Standing

The decision concerning the academic standing of a student is the responsibility of the faculty of the school in which the student is registered.

Academic probation constitutes notice of unsatisfactory academic performance; it is a warning that minimum standards for graduation are not being met. Unless a student demonstrates significant scholastic improvement during the period of probation and thereby indicates ability to fulfill degree requirements within a reasonable period of time, the student may be dismissed from the University. A student will be notified in writing no later than the middle of a term that, because of unsatisfactory work in a previous term or terms, he or she will be excluded in the event of unsatisfactory work during the term for which the notice is issued.

#### Academic Probation

The following are ordinarily placed on academic probation:

- Students who, in any quarter or Summer Session, have received final grades below C in two or more courses
- Sophomores, juniors, or seniors who have a cumulative academic record below a C average on all work attempted at Northwestern University
- Students who fail in two consecutive quarters to complete at least three quarter-courses or the equivalent in each of the two quarters or have failed at the end of the sixth quarter of residence to earn credit for an average of three quarter-courses for each quarter of residence by reason of dropped courses, failure, or uncompleted courses
- Students who have failed to maintain a C average in the major or a professional field of study; the faculty of each school may impose such additional conditions of academic probation as they may deem appropriate

#### Removal from Academic Probation

Students on academic probation are ordinarily removed from probation if the deficiencies that resulted in probation have been remedied during the next succeeding quarter in residence. Students are

rarely removed from probation on the basis of a program consisting of fewer than four courses graded on a basis other than the pass/no credit option.

If students on probation who receive grades of X or Y are not dismissed, probation continues until they have completed all courses or until the end of the next quarter in residence, when the students' records are again subject to scrutiny.

In no case are students removed from probation at the end of a quarter in which they have failed any course.

#### Academic Dismissal

The following is a nonexclusive list of categories of students who may be dismissed for academic deficiencies (in every case the decision is determined in part by the student's cumulative academic record):

- Students on academic probation whose academic records have not improved significantly during the period of probation (which will not exceed two consecutive quarters)
- Students not on academic probation who fail in half the work in any quarter or Summer Session
- Students who demonstrate flagrant neglect of academic work at any time
- Students who do not make satisfactory progress toward completion of degree requirements

As a matter of general policy, the probation period for a freshman may be extended to the third quarter of residence if such extension appears to be in the best interests of the student and the University. Such consideration is not granted to a freshman whose record clearly discloses lack of aptitude or flagrant neglect of work.

#### Disciplinary Dismissal

Students suspended from Northwestern by the University Hearing and Appeals Board may not receive credit for academic work at any other institution during the period of suspension.

## Honors and Prizes

#### Academic Honors

Degrees "with distinction" and "with highest distinction" are granted to approximately the top 5 percent of the graduating class of each undergraduate school. These honors are determined by the grades in all work at Northwestern University. Students in the

highest 2 percent of the class are awarded “highest distinction” and in the next 3 percent, “distinction.”

Department honors may be granted to graduating seniors who have done outstanding work in a department in connection with a research project or an integrative type of work. Students are nominated for these honors by their departments. The faculty of the school concerned makes the final awards.

#### Prizes

Prizes established through gifts and endowments are awarded to undergraduate students at Northwestern. Some are all-University prizes, and others are available only to students registered in the school that administers the awards.

#### Honorary Organizations

Students who qualify by reason of superior scholarship or outstanding achievement are eligible for membership in certain honorary societies. New members of the following organizations are announced in the annual commencement program.

- Arts and Sciences: Phi Beta Kappa
- Engineering: Eta Kappa Nu, Omega Chi Epsilon, Tau Beta Pi
- Journalism: Kappa Tau Alpha
- Music: Pi Kappa Lambda

Other honorary organizations in various fields include Alpha Kappa Delta, Alpha Lambda Delta, Deru, Mortar Board, Norleggama, Orchesis, Phi Delta Kappa, Phi Eta Sigma, Pi Mu Epsilon, Sextant, and Shi-Ai. Additional professional and technical societies represented at Northwestern are identified in the Student Handbook.

## Academic Options

For more detailed information about the following programs, see other sections of this catalog.

### Accelerated Degree Programs

#### Honors Program in Medical Education

The Honors Program in Medical Education (HPME) is designed for highly talented high school seniors who should be able to qualify for advanced placement in chemistry, mathematics, and one of the humanities on the basis of superior achievement in high school. Each year 60 freshmen are admitted to the seven-year program and to the College of Arts and Sciences, McCormick School of Engineering

and Applied Science, or School of Speech. Only candidates applying directly from high school are considered.

The first three years of the program are spent on the Evanston campus in the College of Arts and Sciences, McCormick School, or School of Speech and the last four years at the Medical School on the Chicago campus.

During the first two years in the College of Arts and Sciences, students take required courses in chemistry, physics, and the biological sciences. In addition, they take elective courses in the humanities, social sciences, and arts. The third year is usually devoted to advanced course work in the student's area of concentration or major. This may be done as a senior concentration in a department or program, by studying abroad in a Northwestern-affiliated program, or by completing the requirements for a BA degree in the College of Arts and Sciences. Students may also take an additional undergraduate year at Northwestern or elsewhere.

Students in the McCormick School follow a curriculum in medical engineering.

Speech students spend three years in the Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders, studying the anatomy and physiology of hearing, speech, and the central nervous system as it relates to cognition and memory. They have opportunities to learn how people of all ages hear, speak, and learn—both normally and in the presence of handicapping conditions. The students also take courses in chemistry, physics, the biological sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities.

After completing the first three years, HPME students move to the Chicago campus as members of the Medical School first-year class, which includes students who have completed the traditional four years of premedical education. After successfully completing their first year at the Medical School, CAS students who have not received a BA degree qualify for a bachelor of science in medicine and Speech students qualify for a bachelor of science in speech. After the second year of medical school, McCormick students qualify for a bachelor of science in medical engineering. At the end of seven years, all HPME students qualify for the doctor of medicine degree from the Medical School.

Students who wish to be considered candidates for the HPME must complete and return before the

December 1 deadline the card enclosed in the undergraduate application for admission that reports their test scores and requests an HPME application. If the request is approved, the student is sent and must complete the special HPME application in addition to the regular application for admission to the College of Arts and Sciences, McCormick School, or School of Speech by the appropriate deadlines (see table, Application and Testing Deadlines).

### **Seven-Year Programs in Dental Education**

#### **Combined BS/DDS for Biomedical Engineers**

Qualified students in the McCormick School who have completed three years of biomedical engineering studies as well as predoctoral courses may apply for admission to the Dental School as candidates for the doctor of dental surgery degree. Accepted students complete the requirements for the bachelor of science degree during their first of four years at the Dental School, following which the McCormick School awards the BS.

#### **Combined BA/DDS**

Students complete 35 quarter-courses required for a bachelor of arts degree from the College of Arts and Sciences as well as the courses required for admission to the Dental School. If the applicant is admitted to the Dental School, 11 Dental School courses are counted toward the BA, which is awarded by CAS. Typically, students in this program complete three years of course work in CAS followed by four years at the Dental School.

#### **Integrated Science Program**

Northwestern University offers a highly selective undergraduate program of integrated science studies within the College of Arts and Sciences. The Integrated Science Program (ISP) is designed for students with superior high school records and strong motivation in science and mathematics. Its special curriculum provides a thorough and rigorous background in the major scientific disciplines and mathematics. ISP can lead to a bachelor's degree in three years or, after a fourth year at Northwestern, to a double major or an advanced degree.

Enrollment in ISP is limited to assure small class sizes. Selection is made on the basis of scholastic record, test scores, and recommendations. Background requirements are a year of calculus, a year of

chemistry, and a year of physics. Students who wish to be considered for ISP should request the special ISP application and brochure in addition to the regular application from the Office of Undergraduate Admission. See Integrated Science Program in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

#### **Four-Year Master's Programs**

Exceptional undergraduates at Northwestern University may be able to earn both a bachelor's degree and a master's degree in less than the usual period of time. The combined degree programs—BA/MA, BS/MA, BA/MS, BS/MS—enable students who commit themselves early in a discipline to accelerate their study toward advanced degrees at Northwestern or elsewhere.

Combined degree programs are special in their intellectual demands. Except in the McCormick School, students receive a double count of nine credits—that is, nine credits are applied toward both the bachelor's and master's degrees.

The following departments and programs in the College of Arts and Sciences and the School of Speech have combined degree programs approved by the Graduate School:

- Anthropology
- Art history
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Communication studies
- Economics
- French and Italian
- Geological sciences
- Hispanic studies
- Linguistics
- Mathematics
- Political science
- Sociology
- Statistics

The approved departmental programs vary, but they share a common goal: the selection and training of exceptional students. The programs also share several underlying premises. First, each department selects students for participation in the program. Students do not select themselves, though they may, of course, inquire about their eligibility. Second, selection by a department is a recommendation to the Graduate School for admission. Students are officially admitted to the Graduate School only after

their credentials have been thoroughly reviewed and approved by the dean of the Graduate School.

For these reasons, students should be aware of guidelines used by the dean of the Graduate School and other guidelines affecting the operation of the program:

- No particular grade point average, however high, automatically entitles a student to participate in a combined degree program.
- Only one academic year—three quarters or two semesters or less—of transfer credit from another institution may be applied as credit toward the bachelor's portion of the combined degree, including credit for a junior year abroad. Any participating department may, if it desires, impose a more restrictive standard.
- A combined degree program requires a minimum of 12 full quarters of work. The master's portion must be completed during the final three contiguous quarters of registration, beginning with the fall quarter. In schools or departments of the University that operate on a four-quarter system, that is, which offer a full program during the Summer Session staffed by the regular faculty, one Summer Session only may be counted toward fulfillment of the 12-quarter requirement. In schools of the University that do not operate on a four-quarter system, cases of one summer of credit will be considered on an ad hoc basis by petitioning the dean of the Graduate School.
- All requirements, both undergraduate and graduate, must be met by the conclusion of the fourth academic year. The bachelor's and master's degrees are awarded simultaneously.
- Both degrees will appear on a single transcript, as will the results of all work completed for both degrees.
- Continuation of graduate work at Northwestern by those who complete a combined degree program must receive separate approval by the department and the dean of the Graduate School.

Accelerated Master's Program in Education and Social Policy

Students who exhibit exceptional ability as Northwestern undergraduates and wish to become certified in elementary or secondary education as part of a master's degree may apply to the Master of Science in Education and Social Policy Program with the

intention of completing the degree and certification requirements at an accelerated pace. See the Accelerated Master of Science in Education and Social Policy Program in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog.

Accelerated Master's Program in Journalism  
Students who exhibit exceptional ability in undergraduate work in the Medill School of Journalism may apply to that school's graduate division for early admission to the graduate editorial program. This program allows students to qualify for bachelor of science in journalism and master of science in journalism degrees in 12 to 14 quarters of full-time study. Students apply for this program during their junior year; however, interested students are encouraged to begin planning for this option early in their undergraduate career. Information and admissions materials are available from the Medill Office of Graduate Admissions and Financial Aid. See Accelerated Master's Program in the Medill School section of this catalog.

Combined Bachelor's Programs

#### **Combined Liberal Arts and Engineering Program**

Qualified students may undertake a program to earn both a bachelor of arts in a liberal arts discipline from the College of Arts and Sciences and a bachelor of science in an engineering field from the McCormick School. Students in this BA/BS program, which takes four or five years, must complete all requirements of both schools. To do the necessary planning, interested students should consult with the CAS Office of Studies and the Counseling Office at the McCormick School as soon as possible after enrolling at Northwestern. See Five-Year BA/BS in the McCormick School section of this catalog.

#### **Combined Liberal Arts and Music Program**

Northwestern offers qualified students the opportunity to earn in five years both a bachelor of arts degree from the College of Arts and Sciences and a bachelor of music degree from the School of Music.

Participants in this BA/BMus program must meet the admission standards of both the College of Arts and Sciences and the School of Music. To be considered for this program, students must file a formal application before the end of their sophomore year.

Candidates should consult with the coordinator of undergraduate admissions, School of Music. See Five-Year BA/BMus in the School of Music section of this catalog.

### **Combined Music and Engineering Program**

Northwestern offers unusually capable students the opportunity to earn in five years both a bachelor's degree from the School of Music and a bachelor's degree from the McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science. All participants in this combined program must be accepted by both the School of Music and the McCormick School. Students may apply to the program directly from high school or at any time before the beginning of their sophomore year. See Five-Year BS/BMus or BS/BAMus in the School of Music section of this catalog and Engineering and Music under McCormick School.

Interdisciplinary Study

### **Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences Program**

The Program in Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences (MMSS) in the College of Arts and Sciences enables students to combine the study of social sciences with training in formal analytical methods. The program is intended for students with high mathematical aptitude and strong interest in social problems and issues, including their policy and research implications.

Admission to the MMSS is very selective; it is limited to entering freshmen and students beginning their sophomore year who have earned superior academic records and demonstrated strong aptitude in mathematics. Prerequisite for admission consideration is a full-year course in calculus. See Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

### **Integrated Science Program**

See Accelerated Degree Programs.

### **Interschool Programs**

Students in any undergraduate school may enroll in the Undergraduate Leadership Program. All undergraduates may enroll in the International Studies Program as an adjunct major. Students in the College of Arts and Sciences and Schools of Music and Speech also are eligible for the Integrated Arts

Program, and the Music Theatre Program is open to School of Music voice majors and School of Speech theater majors. (See Other Undergraduate Programs.)

Undergraduates in other schools may enroll in College of Arts and Sciences minor programs. (See Minors under Special Opportunities in the CAS section of this catalog.)

### **Center for the Writing Arts**

Northwestern's newly established Center for the Writing Arts sponsors a number of programs as well as a series of courses designed to highlight the University's commitment to excellence in writing. Many of the courses are taught by visiting professional writers. (See Other Undergraduate Programs.)

McCormick School Honors Programs

### **Honors Program in Undergraduate Research**

The Honors Program in Undergraduate Research in the McCormick School provides an unusual opportunity for prospective freshmen with superior motivation and scholastic credentials to be admitted to work with an engineering faculty mentor/adviser in a challenging research project, beginning in the first year and continuing throughout the undergraduate years.

Students may request the names and current research interests of participating faculty, enabling them to apply to a project of their choice. With the participation of a faculty sponsor, students will be selected for the program based on their high school records; SAT or ACT, SAT II, and advanced placement test scores; and usually, an interview. Interested students may request an application and additional information from the McCormick School Office of Undergraduate Affairs. (See Honors Program in Undergraduate Research in the McCormick School section of this catalog.)

### **Honors Program in Engineering and Management**

Honors students are eligible to participate in a joint program of the McCormick School and the J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management. High school students with superior scholastic credentials and strong motivation for study beyond the bachelor's degree may be admitted to an undergraduate engineering program at the McCormick School and also granted deferred admission to the Kellogg School.

Interested students should request an application and additional information from the McCormick School Office of Undergraduate Affairs. (See Honors Program in Engineering and Management in the McCormick School section of this catalog.)

#### CAS Scholars Program

Students who demonstrate exceptional promise for independent work in any field, discipline, or area represented in the College of Arts and Sciences may be asked to participate in the CAS Scholars Program. There is no special application procedure for the program. Participation is by invitation of the faculty board of the program at the time of admission to CAS and normally continues throughout the student's undergraduate career. Upon acceptance to CAS, potential CAS Scholars are invited to visit the campus and discuss the possibilities available to them with the director and potential faculty mentors.

In addition to completing the requirements for a degree in CAS, participants also are assigned a special faculty mentor (or succession of mentors) to help them in shaping an individualized curriculum of courses, tutorials, and creative or research projects related to their intellectual priorities. Each scholar has access to a research fund to support this course of study and associated summer or travel expenses; the seminars, lectures, and other activities of such facilities as the Center for the Humanities and the International Studies Program; and additional advising and other assistance from the director of the program.

Mentors in the CAS Scholars Program are chosen from the faculty on the basis of outstanding scholarship in a field appropriate to a scholar's interest and demonstrated aptitude for working with bright, highly motivated undergraduates.

#### Formal Options

##### **Pass/No Credit (P/N)**

The P (pass) or N (no credit) option allows students to explore fields beyond the areas of their specialization without concern about grade point average. Many undergraduate courses are open to the P/N option. For information about a particular school's P/N policy, see that school's section in this catalog.

##### **Student Organized Seminars (SOS)**

Students who wish to pursue studies not included in the catalog may plan and initiate their own courses under the supervision of sponsoring faculty members. SOS credit courses may be developed in the undergraduate schools except the Medill School of Journalism.

##### **Independent Study (C99)**

Many departments offer undergraduate seminars and independent studies for qualified students. C99 in any department enables a student to engage in individual special study and research. Depending on the student's interests, independent projects may involve work in a laboratory or library, fieldwork outside the University, or the creation of a work of art. The maximum credit a student may receive for C99 during any one quarter is two units.

##### **Double Major**

A double major is available to all students who complete a full major program in two departments.

##### **Self-Designed Major**

A self-designed major permits all students, with the permission of the school's curriculum committee or dean, to concentrate advanced study in an area other than one of those recognized through a departmental or interdisciplinary major. This option is identified as an ad hoc major in the College of Arts and Sciences, the interdepartmental studies major in the School of Speech, and the Combined Studies Program in the McCormick School.

##### **Department Honors Programs**

Department honors programs are available to students through most departments of the College of Arts and Sciences, all departments of the McCormick School, and the School of Education and Social Policy. They involve advanced study through special undergraduate seminars or graduate courses and/or independent work under faculty supervision.

##### Teacher Certification

See Teacher Certification at Northwestern in the School of Education and Social Policy section.



## Off-Campus Programs

### Field Study

Many off-campus field studies, internships, and research opportunities sponsored by various schools and departments are available to Northwestern students. The programs vary greatly: Some carry academic credit; some are undertaken in conjunction with a class or seminar; some make provision for a stipend; some entail living away from campus.

Following is a representative list of field studies programs with their sponsoring school or department:

- Chicago Field Studies Internship (arts and sciences)
- Communication Studies Field Studies Program (communication studies)
- Human Development and Social Policy Practicum (education and social policy)
- Internships in the Arts (art history)
- Internship in Television Production (radio/television/film)
- Internship in Women's Services (women's studies)
- Northwestern Archaeological Field School (anthropology)
- Political Campaigning (political science)
- Professional Apprenticeship in Music Education (music)
- Teaching Magazine Program (journalism)
- Teaching Newspaper Program (journalism)
- Teaching Television Program (journalism)
- Theatre Field Experience (theater)

### Study Abroad

Northwestern encourages qualified students to pursue study abroad when such study promises to enrich their academic programs. Through its affiliated and exchange programs, Northwestern helps arrange foreign study; when necessary, financial aid is available for participating students during the regular academic year. Financial assistance is available only for students participating in study abroad programs affiliated with Northwestern.

Northwestern-affiliated programs include the Sweet Briar Junior Year in France, the Wayne State Junior Year in Munich, the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies Program in Rome, the One-Year Program of the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, the program in Russia of the American Council of

Teachers of Russian, the Bologna Cooperative Studies Program at the University of Bologna in Italy, the University of Massachusetts at Amherst Program in the People's Republic of China, the Year Abroad Program of the American University of Cairo, and the One-Year Program of the International Christian University in Tokyo.

An exchange program with the University of Sussex allows Northwestern students to spend a year in England and Sussex students to study in Evanston. An exchange program with the University of Seville in Spain enables a number of Northwestern students to spend an academic year taking courses at the university and special seminars offered by the Northwestern program in Seville.

Summer programs at the University of Guanajuato in Mexico and at the University of Laval in Quebec are sponsored jointly by Northwestern and several other American universities.

Students participating in affiliated programs should have linguistic proficiency at least at the second-year college level and be prepared in the subject fields they plan to pursue abroad. Information on these and other programs is available from the study abroad advisers in the CAS Office of Studies and from other undergraduate schools.

# Undergraduate Schools and Courses

## Key to Course Listings

### Changes

Although the course listings in this catalog are as complete and exact as is possible at the time of printing, some changes may occur later and courses may be dropped or added. The official Class Schedule issued for each quarter contains a complete and updated listing of courses for that quarter. The University reserves the right to cancel courses for which registration is not sufficient.

### Arrangement

Courses offered by each school are listed by departments arranged alphabetically. In the departments, courses are arranged by A, B, C, D, and E:

- A-level courses are primarily for freshmen and sophomores, usually without college prerequisite
- B-level courses are primarily for freshmen, sophomores, and juniors, sometimes with the prerequisite of an A-level course in the same or a related department
- C-level courses are primarily for upperclass and graduate students, with the prerequisite of junior standing or an A- or B-level course in the same or a related department
- D-level courses or seminars, in which the major part of the work is not research, are primarily for graduate students; they may be open to advanced undergraduate students with permission
- E-level courses or seminars, in which the work is primarily research, are only for graduate students

### Course Credit and Quarters

Daytime work in all the schools on the Evanston campus is on the quarter system. A quarter-course, the unit of instruction, is the work done in a class meeting at least three hours per week and carries the value of one unit of credit. Exceptions are courses meeting fewer than three hours per week, which may carry less than one unit, and 15-week courses, which carry 1.5 units. A quarter-course is the equivalent

of  $2\frac{2}{3}$  semester hours. (For transfer to other institutions or for certification stated in credit hours, undergraduates may consider a quarter-course equivalent to four quarter hours of credit.)

Summer Session combines the course offerings of University College, which is on the semester system, and the schools on the Evanston campus, which are on the quarter system. (For transfer credit, courses taken during Summer Session are the equivalent of four quarter hours or three semester hours.)

### Numbering System

Three sets of characters denote all courses. The first set (three numbers) indicates the school and department or area of study, the second (a letter and two numbers) is the course number, and the third (one, two, or more numbers) usually indicates whether the course is part of a sequence. Special characters may identify certain groups of courses; for example, 15-week courses are designated as FW or TS. If courses carry less or more than one unit of credit, the number of units in parentheses follow the course title.

- 727-A02-0 Algorithmic Thinking
  - 7 = McCormick School
  - 27 = Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
  - A02 = specific course
  - 0 = one-quarter course
- 610-B10-1,2 Landmarks in Rhetorical Theory
  - 6 = School of Speech
  - 10 = Department of Communication Studies
  - B10 = specific course
  - 1,2 = two-quarter sequence
- 471-C69-FW Field Research and Methods of Data Collection (1.5)
  - 4 = College of Arts and Sciences
  - 71 = Department of Sociology
  - C69 = specific course
  - FW = 15-week course
  - (1.5) = 1.5 units of credit

## College of Arts and Sciences

Members of the College of Arts and Sciences view a liberal arts education as the scaffolding that supports a lifetime of change. This education is grounded in intellectual breadth and active engagement in the learning process.

The College of Arts and Sciences, oldest of Northwestern's 13 schools, has stood at the center of the University's academic and intellectual life since 1851. The college's faculty of more than 400 women and men are dedicated to excellent teaching and front-line research. All members of the faculty, including the most senior, regularly teach undergraduate students. Organized into 25 departments and more than a dozen interdisciplinary programs, the CAS faculty offer more than 2,000 undergraduate and graduate courses each year as well as tutorials, internships, laboratory rotations, and other individualized forms of instruction. This array of intellectual experiences provides mastery of knowledge that prepares the college's 3,600 undergraduates and more than 1,000 graduate students for the unanticipated challenges of the future.

An undergraduate liberal arts education in the college emphasizes the ability to think rigorously and to communicate clearly and forcefully. Exposure to a variety of disciplines and the ways they interact gives you a vivid picture of the complexity of the world—natural and manufactured, past and present, close to home and far away—that expands and diversifies your learning. Liberal education in Northwestern's College of Arts and Sciences also develops a thoughtful sensitivity to human creativity and morality. And most important, through exposure to the techniques and methods of inquiry, you learn not just facts but how to acquire knowledge and understanding on your own throughout your life.

Most of us will not spend our lives following a single personal or professional track, and a liberal arts education will not confine you to a narrow path. Rather it will equip you to take advantage of the diverse possibilities of a constantly evolving society.

The ability to reason clearly, to absorb and make sense of large bodies of information, to apply general principles in new contexts, and to communicate effectively—these are skills required in most occupations. Moreover, a liberal education develops the qualities of mind needed by the citizens of a democracy. CAS graduates typically rise to positions of leadership in public and private life, and one aim of the college is to ensure that these leaders make decisions informed by knowledge, rationality, and understanding.

Faculty research goes hand in hand with teaching. Many faculty have achieved international scholarly reputations, and many CAS departments stand among the best in the nation. Both undergraduate and graduate students benefit from our faculty's contributions to fundamental understanding of scientific and humanistic questions. CAS students benefit from being in a research university; they gain from the prestige of the college, from their teachers' involvement in pathbreaking research, and from Northwestern's outstanding library, research facilities, and professional schools.

### Academic Policies

Program of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

The College of Arts and Sciences offers courses of study in the arts and sciences leading to the degree of bachelor of arts. Within a framework of requirements established by the University and the college faculty, students have extensive flexibility in structuring their academic programs.

Before graduation each student completes at least 45 one-quarter courses and fulfills the residence and grade requirements described below. The faculty has established distribution requirements, which acquaint you with the six major areas of intellectual inquiry within the arts and sciences. Courses in each area share subject matter, sources of primary data, evaluative criteria, and modes of analysis. By taking courses

in each area, you become familiar with a broad range of problems and the methods for approaching them.

At the same time, completion of your major gives you command of a discipline by exploring it in depth. Each first-year student also completes two freshman seminars, and all students must demonstrate proficiency in writing and competence in a classical or modern foreign language.

Within these broad guidelines, each student has considerable latitude to fashion a course of study that is both personally rewarding and intellectually challenging. Some students enter Northwestern with sharply focused interests; for them the college's special admission programs offer immediate immersion in specialized work. Other students choose to pursue several interests at once, in neighboring disciplines or in fields far apart. Still others use the flexibility of the quarter system to sample a variety of fields, building a program where the excitement of learning draws them on. Graduating seniors talk of those moments of intellectual revelation that occur while they were students here; the academic calendar provides time to explore those new paths.

CAS provides a large array of independent, small group, active learning experiences for its students. You may cap your undergraduate education by engaging in research and advanced study in special departmental seminars, independent study with a faculty member or in a laboratory, senior seminars, honors work, or combined degree programs. Students interested in a period of study abroad are encouraged to explore the many possibilities with the Office of Studies early in their academic careers.

Honors study for seniors of exceptional academic ability provides the opportunity to do research that is both integrative and pathfinding. Departmental honors are awarded at graduation to those students who complete their departmental honors program with distinction.

Guidance in planning a coherent personal program is available in several places. Advising in the College of Arts and Sciences is centered in the Office of Studies. If you are unsure of where to turn with a question, this is always the best place to start; the Office of Studies staff will direct you to the proper person if they cannot handle your inquiry. The faculty advisers in the CAS Office of Studies are available throughout the year to discuss academic matters. They can answer questions about academic

programs and discuss difficulties in courses, choices of major and career, preparation for graduate and professional schools, and study abroad. Sophomores who have not declared a major are especially encouraged to seek advice at the Office of Studies.

The Office of Studies assigns each freshman to a freshman adviser, a faculty member who, whenever possible, is in your general area of academic interest or, if you live in a residential college, is associated with your living unit.

In each CAS department and program, certain faculty members are designated undergraduate advisers. Freshmen and sophomores are encouraged to consult with these advisers about courses, major(s), and minor(s) in that department. When choosing your major, you must meet with a department adviser to declare the major and plan your course work.

For various reasons some students will graduate with fewer than four years in the college. Some transfer to the college from other schools in the University; others transfer to Northwestern from other institutions. Many freshmen enter with advanced placement and credit on the basis of work done before admission. All students pursuing abbreviated programs need to be particularly attentive to general education and major requirements.

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

### **Residence and Grade Requirements**

Of the required 45 quarter-courses, the last 23 must be taken while you are enrolled as an undergraduate at Northwestern. During the last three quarters preceding the granting of your degree you must be enrolled in the College of Arts and Sciences.

### **Pass/No Credit Option**

Full-time students in the college may enroll in some courses with the understanding that they will receive the notation P (pass) or N (no credit) in place of a regular letter grade. No more than one course per quarter and six courses total may be taken under this P/N option. No more than one-fifth of the total courses taken at Northwestern and offered for graduation may have grades of P or D. Courses used to satisfy the distribution and foreign language requirements cannot be taken P/N.

Students must earn a grade average of C (2.0) or higher in courses offered to meet degree requirements. No work passed with a grade of D or P counts toward a major or minor (including any course prerequisite to a course required in the departmental unit or any related course).

Transfer students must complete the equivalent of at least four one-quarter upperclass (C-level) courses at Northwestern in the department of their major.

In addition to and independent of the requirements set by the College of Arts and Sciences, all students must satisfy the University Enrollment Requirement (see Financial Regulations).

### **Registration in Courses in Other Undergraduate Schools of the University**

CAS students may take advantage of Northwestern's undergraduate preprofessional schools to take as many as 11 of their required quarter-courses; of those 11, up to 3 may be instruction in applied music. Dual registration in University College is included in this restriction. A student desiring to take more than 2 courses outside the college in a given quarter must obtain the advance permission of the CAS Office of Studies.

Credit for courses taken in University College can be counted toward the BA degree only if the courses are similar to the ones offered in the regular curricula of the Evanston undergraduate schools. This determination is made by the Office of Studies.

No credit is given for shop work, individual instruction in speech, correspondence courses, or course work in music education or physical education.

No more than 4 of the required quarter-courses may be courses offered by the programs of Aerospace Studies, Military Science, or Naval Science. With the prior approval of the faculty, qualified students may take their junior year abroad or undertake work at another institution in the summer.

### **Freshman Seminar Requirement**

During your freshman year you must take two one-quarter freshman seminars. These seminars are limited to 15 students to encourage discussion, and each requires considerable expository writing.

### **Writing Proficiency Requirement**

The writing proficiency requirement has two parts: passing a writing proficiency examination (or having

the exam waived on the basis of test scores) and writing satisfactorily in courses taken at Northwestern. The initial evaluation of your writing in courses is made by your freshman seminar instructors. Students who do not write well on the exam or in courses may be asked to take English A05 Basic Composition. Courses in basic and intermediate composition are available for all students who wish to increase their skill and confidence in writing.

### **Foreign Language Requirement**

You must demonstrate proficiency in a classical or modern foreign language before graduation. Proficiency is normally equivalent to the work covered in a second-year, college-level course and may be demonstrated in any of the following ways: by achieving a score on a CEEB advanced placement or SAT II examination that meets the criterion determined by the CAS Council on Language Instruction; by passing a proficiency examination administered at Northwestern during New Student Week and periodically thereafter through the school year (language departments may impose a limit on the number of times a proficiency examination may be taken); by successfully completing course work designated by the Council on Language Instruction; or by successfully passing a proficiency examination in a language not usually taught at Northwestern. Students who desire such testing must petition the Council on Language Instruction; petitions are available in the Office of Studies. In extraordinary cases, the Council on Language Instruction has the authority to suggest a substitute for the proficiency requirement. The council will not, however, simply excuse the student from the language requirement.

### **Distribution Requirements**

To ensure breadth of education, CAS students are required to take two quarter-courses in each of the six distribution areas listed below. Courses taken to satisfy the distribution requirements must be chosen from a list of courses approved by a CAS faculty committee.

- I. Natural Sciences  
Courses in this area introduce you to methods of inquiry and fundamental concepts in the natural sciences.
- II. Formal Studies  
Courses in this area introduce you to concepts,

methods, and use of formal rules of inference in mathematics, statistics, computer science, logic, linguistics, and cognate areas by showing how objects of thought and experience and their relationships can be analyzed in formal terms.

- III. Social and Behavioral Sciences

Courses in this area introduce you to the theories, methods, and findings of empirical research on human behavior and its relation to social, cultural, economic, and political groups and institutions.

- IV. Historical Studies

Courses in this area introduce you to the chronological development and historical relationships in cultural, social, political, economic, and military affairs in a broad temporal perspective.

- V. Values

Courses in this area introduce you to the analysis of moral, social, and religious values and how they have developed.

- VI. Literature and Fine Arts

Literature and fine arts courses help you understand how the attitudes, ideas, and values of individuals, groups, societies, or cultures are represented in their literature, arts, and creative activities.

You may satisfy as many as six of these distribution requirements by achieving sufficient scores on the College Entrance Examination Board Advanced Placement (AP) examinations. A list of qualifying scores and AP tests as well as detailed information concerning the distribution requirements are available from the CAS Office of Studies.

### Major Study Requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements of a major. You may declare a major and become formally affiliated with a department or program at any time; you must declare your major before the end of your sophomore year. To declare a major, complete a Declaration of Major form in consultation with the designated adviser in the department or program offering the major.

A student may elect a major program of study from among the following options:

- Departmental Major

Each department offers one or more programs of specialization, which are described in detail immediately preceding the departmental course offerings in this catalog. Interested students may pursue a

double major by completing the major requirements in two departments of the college. With limited exceptions in dual-major programs, the same course may not be applied to the major requirements of two departments. However, a course used as a major course in one department may fulfill a related course or prerequisite course requirement for another major program.

- Area or Interdisciplinary Major

At present the college offers 13 interdisciplinary majors that link the materials and approaches of several departments as they relate to certain scientific, cultural, and political areas. These programs, described in the corresponding entries, are American culture, Asian studies, cognitive science, comparative literary studies, computing and information studies, drama, environmental sciences, geography, integrated science, international studies, mathematical methods in the social sciences, urban studies, and women's studies. American culture, integrated science, and mathematical methods in the social sciences are limited admission majors that require a special application, as does the writing major in the English department. Geography, international studies, mathematical methods in the social sciences, urban studies, and women's studies are available only as adjunct majors (that is, in conjunction with a second major).

- Ad Hoc Major

Occasionally students with well-defined interests are led to programs of study that do not fit neatly into the mold of a traditional major. They may develop an ad hoc major by bringing together courses from various departments. Ad hoc majors must be approved by the CAS faculty's Curricular Review Committee. Ad hoc majors approved in recent years include organizational behavior, ethnomusicology, and environmental policy; there is an established curriculum for the ad hoc major in neuroscience. For more information, see the assistant dean for curriculum in the CAS Office of Studies.

Special Opportunities

### Junior Year Tutorials

These tutorial classes for juniors, always with fewer than eight students, emphasize intense intellectual exchange and detailed mastery of texts and concepts. They develop critical skills, including research design

if appropriate, through mutual criticism and practice in written and oral communication. Recent tutorials have included Animal Sounds (anthropology), Watergate (history), the Supreme Court in the Digital Age (political science), and the Western in American Culture (history).

### Senior Linkage Seminars

In their senior year, undergraduates may take elective courses designed especially for them. Linkage seminars approach social and work-related concerns through the eyes of an accomplished nonacademic professional with an affinity for the liberal arts and a gift for intellectual inquiry. These seminars link liberal education to professional issues, illustrating how theory and practice affect and enrich one another. In this way, they focus on the transition from the academic to the nonacademic world. Topics have included the role of philosophy in the practice of medicine, polling and public opinion, patent law, and Christian and Jewish attitudes toward statehood. Linkage seminars are announced to CAS seniors before registration each quarter.

### Undergraduate Seminars and Independent Study

By departmental invitation, seniors may take C98 Undergraduate Seminar in one or more quarters, up to a maximum of four one-quarter courses.

Seniors as well as juniors with excellent records may register for C99 Independent Study. During the quarter before they wish to enroll in C99, students must submit to the department for approval a detailed description of the work they will undertake and the basis for its evaluation. At the completion of the course, they also must submit an abstract of the completed work to the department, where the description and the abstract are filed.

Students may not register for more than two credits of C99 in a quarter. No more than nine quarters of C98 and C99 can be presented as credit for graduation.

### Minors

Students may choose to pursue one of 32 minors currently offered in the College of Arts and Sciences (several others await final approval) as well as the interschool Integrated Arts minor (see Other Undergraduate Programs). Specific minor requirements are given under the appropriate headings in this catalog.

Completion of a minor is optional and not a degree requirement, and no more than one minor may be pursued and listed on a student's transcript.

### Preprofessional Study

The College of Arts and Sciences offers students excellent preparation for further study in professions such as law, medicine, and management. Each year many graduates pursue graduate study in these areas. Other students enter the work force directly.

No major is designed simply as preprofessional training. In fact, all majors can be suitable preparation for professional schools, provided appropriate courses are included in the student's program. The college advisers in the CAS Office of Studies help students design academic programs that combine the breadth of a liberal arts education with adequate preparation for further professional study. The Office of Studies also has prepared pamphlets describing in detail the admission requirements of graduate professional schools and the ways in which those requirements can be filled at Northwestern.

### Academic Options

Combined Bachelor's and Master's Degree Programs

Exceptional undergraduates may be able to earn both a bachelor's degree and a master's degree in four years of study in the following departments: anthropology, art history, chemistry, classics, economics, French and Italian, geological sciences, Hispanic studies, linguistics, mathematics, political science, sociology, and statistics. Students are admitted to these programs only with departmental recommendation and approval by the Graduate School. (See Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.)

Combined Bachelor's and Professional Degree Programs

Combined courses of study leading to a bachelor's degree from the college and a degree from a professional school are offered only with other schools of Northwestern University. Students pursuing one of these combined programs may count professional courses toward the requirements for the bachelor's degree as specified below.

**Combined College and Dental Program**

Students in the combined CAS-dental program must take 35 quarter-courses, which include the requirements for a CAS degree as well as for admission to the Dental School, the last 23 units while enrolled in the college. After they complete these courses and are admitted to the Dental School, they may transfer to the Dental School. An additional 11 units of CAS credit is granted for science courses completed satisfactorily in the first five quarters in the Dental School; the college then awards a bachelor's degree.

The Dental School catalog and application forms may be obtained from the Office of Admissions of the Dental School (see the Where to Write section of this catalog). Pre-dental students on the Evanston campus are advised to arrange a visit to the Dental School and a conference with an admission officer.

**Combined College and Medical Program**

Students in the combined CAS-medical program must take 35 quarter-courses, which include the requirements for a CAS degree as well as for admission to the Medical School, the last 23 units while enrolled in the college. After they complete these courses and are admitted to the Medical School, they may transfer to the Medical School. An additional 11 units of CAS credit is granted for science courses completed satisfactorily in the first five quarters in the Medical School; the college then awards a bachelor's degree.

Further information can be obtained from the premedical adviser in the Office of Studies.

**Combined College and Music Program**

Students in the combined CAS-music program must complete all requirements for a degree in the college, including at least 30 CAS courses, as well as all requirements for the bachelor of music degree in the School of Music, including at least 30 music courses. Fulfilling both college and music requirements usually takes five years of full-time study, and a University Enrollment Requirement of 15 quarters is required (see Financial Regulations). Upon graduation students are awarded a BA degree from CAS and a BMus degree from the School of Music.

Participants in this combined program must be accepted by both the School of Music and CAS. Students may apply for provisional acceptance to the program directly from high school, but a formal

application must be filed during the freshman year. Further information can be obtained from the coordinator of undergraduate admissions in the School of Music or from the CAS Office of Studies.

**Teaching Certification**

Students enrolled in a number of departments of the College of Arts and Sciences may simultaneously pursue secondary teacher certification through the School of Education and Social Policy. Areas of certification are art, biological sciences, chemistry, economics with history, English, French, German, history, mathematics, physics, political science with history, sociology with history, and Spanish.

Majors in the certification areas who wish to be considered for teaching certification must apply and be admitted to and complete all requirements of the Secondary Teaching Program as described in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Application should be made with the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy early in the sophomore year.

**Other Undergraduate Programs**

Students in the College of Arts and Sciences also may enroll in courses offered by the Center for the Writing Arts, the interschool Undergraduate Leadership Program, and the International Studies adjunct major (see the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog).

**Study Abroad**

CAS students may enroll in study abroad programs that are affiliated with Northwestern as well as those that are not affiliated with Northwestern. For any study abroad except the summer programs in Mexico and Quebec, students must get prior approval from a faculty committee to receive Northwestern credit. They also must continue to be enrolled as a full-time student in CAS for at least as many quarters after they return as they spent abroad even if they satisfy all other requirements for graduation at an earlier time.

The CAS Study Abroad Committee strongly encourages students to stay abroad for a full academic year to insure maximum integration into the host culture. Students who propose to study abroad during the academic year (this does not apply to summer study abroad) for less than a full academic year must present strong and convincing academic justification.



The CAS Office of Studies has complete information on study abroad programs, policies, and procedures.

### **Affiliated Programs**

Each Northwestern-affiliated study abroad program was examined and approved by a University committee that carefully evaluated its quality and scope as well as its success in achieving the greatest possible integration of American students with the academic and social milieu of its country.

The 11 study abroad programs currently affiliated with Northwestern are located in China, Egypt, England, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Russia, and Spain; there is also an affiliated classical studies program in Rome and summer programs in Mexico and Quebec. Except for these two summer programs, grades earned in affiliated programs are not computed in the Northwestern grade point average. A transcript of the course of foreign study is filed with the student's Northwestern record, and both are submitted when a transcript is requested.

The Committee on Institutional Cooperation (CIC), consisting of the 11 Big Ten universities and the University of Chicago, operates the two affiliated summer programs—in Mexico, at the University of Guanajuato, and in Quebec, at the University of Laval. Applications and additional information for the program in Mexico are available from the Hispanic studies department and for the Quebec program from the French and Italian department.

### **Unaffiliated Programs**

Some students may want to study abroad on a program not affiliated with Northwestern because no affiliated program exists in their country of interest or they prefer another program. These students must petition the CAS Study Abroad Committee for approval of their proposed program of study abroad.

Students must submit complete information about the program and its course offerings, faculty, students, and the degree to which participating students are integrated into the host culture so that the Study Abroad Committee can evaluate and approve the quality of the program. The committee looks for evidence that students have the necessary intellectual, linguistic, and emotional resources to make the often difficult social and cultural adjustments for foreign study.

Students must demonstrate to the committee that the proposed plan of foreign study fits into their academic program at Northwestern. Some students may indicate how foreign study will complement or enhance their major or minor or, because their major and distribution requirements will be completed at Northwestern, others may prove that a program of foreign study providing only elective credit is feasible. The committee also must determine that the proposed program of foreign study will not impede the normal progress toward on-time graduation.

### **Freshman Seminars**

Freshman seminars, offered by nearly all departments in the college, are small, discussion-oriented courses designed to introduce students to fundamental concepts and methods of various disciplines, typically through the investigation of a specific theme or issue. They also seek to develop basic intellectual skills: how to read critically, think logically, and communicate effectively. Expository writing is an essential activity in each seminar. The seminars usually do not provide the preparation necessary for advanced work in a departmental program as they ordinarily supplement rather than replace the standard introductory courses.

Every student in the college is required to complete two freshman seminars in the freshman year. To ensure that class sizes are limited and that registrations are equally distributed, the college specifies the two quarters in which each student will take the seminars. The seminars to be offered are announced before registration each quarter.

### **General Studies**

These interdivisional courses are open to all qualified students.

**401-B98-0 Student Organized Seminars** Students who desire to study topics in arts and sciences that are not covered in the college's course offerings may initiate their own courses under the supervision of sponsoring faculty members. Enrollment in these seminar courses is limited to 20 students. The student organizer or organizers must, in consultation with the faculty sponsor, prepare a plan for the seminar and submit it to the associate dean for undergraduate studies before the middle of the quarter preceding the quarter in which the seminar is held. The plan must include a topic description, a reading list, specification of the work that will be graded (such as term papers and written examinations), prerequisites, and the meeting schedule. The associate dean for undergraduate studies forwards proposals to the Curricular Review Committee of the college, which must review and approve all seminars to be offered. Students may enroll in only one

Student Organized Seminar per quarter, and enrollment must be on the P/N basis. Students interested in organizing a seminar should consult the associate dean for undergraduate studies for further details.

401-C50-0 Foreign Study Registration for students participating in a Northwestern-affiliated foreign study program in England, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, the People's Republic of China, or Russia. Four units of P/N credit each term.

401-C51-0 Foreign Study in Seville Registration for the Northwestern/University of Seville Junior Year Program in Spain. Four units of P/N credit each term.

401-C93-0 Chicago Field Studies Internship (4 units) Full-time participant-observer experience in Chicago-area political, planning, and policy organizations; service, civic, and community institutions; groups committed to social change. Placement of students in responsible volunteer positions; "real world" mode of inquiry complementing conventional campus-based and outside-observer approaches to understanding urban processes. Number of credits applicable toward the major, if any, determined by student's department. Prerequisite: consent of program director.

## African American Studies

The study of the African American experience has a very long and distinguished history in the United States. The field has developed exciting insights as well as firm intellectual and empirical foundations for the systematic study of the African American experience and, through such study, for a greater understanding of the larger American experience. From its beginnings, the field has been strongly interdisciplinary, bringing the perspectives of different disciplines to bear on understanding black life. The Department of African American Studies exemplifies these traditions and strengths, and through its courses provides students the opportunity to explore the richness and diversity of the African American experience in a meaningful and coherent way.

The primary focus of courses in the department is on blacks in the United States. At the same time, because of the scope and importance of the African diaspora throughout the New World, serious attention is also given to peoples of African descent in the Caribbean and in Latin America. Many courses in the department compare the black experience in one part of the New World with that in another as well as with that of other racial minorities in the New World. This broad study of the African American experience is one of the key features of the department, one that distinguishes it from similar departments in other institutions. Other major themes in the department's curriculum include the nature of colonization and its impact on the colonizer and on the colonized; racism and its effects on society as well as on scholarship; the importance of oral language, history, and tradition in

the African American experience; the roots and development of African American music, literature, and religious styles; and analysis of key institutions such as the family.

African American studies provides good preparation for graduate work in the social sciences, the humanities, and the professions as well as for jobs and careers in a variety of fields. Education, law, journalism, urban planning, health-care delivery and administration, business, social work, and politics are only a few of the fields for which African American studies provides an excellent background. In addition, since considerable attention is being paid by scholars and political leaders to the Caribbean and Latin America as well as to blacks and other minorities in the United States, students of African American studies will enter a field that touches on issues of far-reaching national and international significance.

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

**Core courses:** five core courses required: B10-1, 2; B25-0; B36-1, 2

**Courses of concentration:** in addition to the core sequence, five courses selected from one of the following areas:

- Social and behavioral studies: C20 and four other courses, one to include data handling and analysis
- Historical and comparative studies: B45, C32, and three other courses
- Cultural studies of the black experience: C48 and four other courses

**Senior sequence:** two-quarter sequence taken in the senior year: C90 and either C96 or C99.

**Related courses:** subject to approval of the department adviser, majors must take five courses offered by other departments at the B or C level, at least three of which are at the C level. Students are expected to choose related courses that develop the methodological skills and substantive focus appropriate to their areas of concentration.

Program for the Minor

The minor in African American studies gives students a thorough exposure to contemporary scholarship concerning the African American experience. The minor consists of eight quarter-courses:

**Minor course requirements (8 units)**

- Foundation courses: two courses chosen from B10-1, 2; B25; B36-1, 2; B40-1, 2, 3 (only one quarter of B40 can be counted as a foundation course)
- Additional courses: six courses in the department or approved by the department, four at the C level and one a history course chosen from B14-1, 2; C26; C32; History C01-1, 2, 3 or another approved history course

### Core Courses

404-B10-1,2 Survey of African American Literature  
Two-quarter sequence on the literature of blacks from slavery to freedom. Works of major writers and significant but unsung bards of the past.

404-B25-0 African American Culture  
Principal facets of African American culture, slavery to the present. Interconnections between African American culture and the sociopolitical context in which it developed. Role of African American culture in the larger American culture.

404-B36-1,2 Introduction to African American Studies  
**1.** Method, historical overview (Africa, slavery, rural, urban), social class, racism. **2.** Institutional development of politics, church, education, culture, women/family; historical and contemporary liberation struggle.

### Social and Behavioral Studies

404-B20-0 The Language of Protest  
Selected discourses, postslavery period through the '60s. Works by Garvey, Washington, DuBois, King, and others. Content, structure, and purpose of each discourse in the development of trends in black protest.

404-B30-0 The Civil Rights Movement  
Interdisciplinary analysis of the civil rights movement, focusing on the period between the end of World War II and 1966. Opposition to the movement, competition among movement organizations, radicalization, and the movement as a problem in historiography.

225-C13-0 Development of Black Children and Families: Research and Social Policy  
See Education and Social Policy.

404-C15-0 Urban Education  
Problems of urban education; special attention to prospects for reforming urban school systems.

404-C20-0 The Social Meaning of Race  
Race as a social concept and recurrent cause of differentiation in multiracial societies. Impact of race on social, cultural, economic, and political institutions. Discussion of prejudice, racism, and discrimination.

471-C24-0 Social Structure in African American Communities  
See Sociology.

449-C27-0 Black American Politics in the United States  
See Political Science.

### Historical and Comparative Studies

404-B14-1,2 History of Racial Minorities in North America  
Problems and experiences of racial minorities: blacks, Native Americans, Asian Americans, and Hispanic Americans. Comparative exploration of their relationships to each other and to the majority society. **1.** 1600–1865. **2.** 1865–1974.

404-B45-0 Black Communities in Diaspora  
Comparative exploration of social and cultural life in communities

of African slaves and their descendants in the Caribbean, Latin America, Asia, and the United States. Common heritage and diverse developments.

427-C01-1,2,3 Survey of African American History  
See History.

417-C21-0 African American Economic History  
See Economics.

404-C26-0 Making of the Caribbean Peoples  
Destruction of Indian peoples and their culture. Era of slavery and slave trade. The colonizer and colonized. Plantation system, emancipation, church and state. Slave rebellions, era of independence.

### Cultural Studies of the Black Experience

404-B40-1,2,3 Survey of African American Music  
Development of black American music from Africa to the Americas. Secular and sacred works, styles, performance practices. Blues forms, jazz, ragtime, musicals, black composers, black-derived music of Latin America.

404-B59-0 Introduction to African American Drama  
Thematic and historical survey of African American drama. Sociopolitical context, thematic issues and styles, the aesthetic reflected in the work, impact on African American and general theater audiences.

404-C38-0 Dostoevsky's Way  
Impact of Dostoevsky's Notes from the Underground and Crime and Punishment on Wright's Native Son, Ellison's Invisible Man, and Faulkner's Light in August.

404-C44-0 Black Presence in Faulkner  
Centrality of black culture to the themes of violence, rites of passage, tradition, guilt, and the family in Faulkner's The Sound and the Fury, Light in August, Absalom, Absalom! and Go Down, Moses.

404-C49-0 Black Families in Literature  
Starting with James Baldwin's novel Go Tell It on the Mountain (1953), much of the most significant literature written by black American authors has had at its center a deep concern for the problems of family life, particular and even peculiar to African Americans living under the duress of racism.

404-C60-0 The Art of Toni Morrison  
Investigates all the published novels by Toni Morrison: The Bluest Eye, Sula, Song of Solomon, Tar Baby, and Beloved. The mythical powers of Morrison's art, her ability to haunt the reader's imagination with some of the most memorable characters in modern literature, and her evocative way of storytelling.

404-C79-0 African American Women Playwrights  
Texts written approximately 1916–present. Recuperation of biographical information, theatrical representations of the "folk" and of black feminism, antilynch and other propaganda plays, and development of analytical tools. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and B59 and/or other African American literature courses.

404-C80-0 Topics in African American Studies  
Advanced work on social, cultural, or historical topics. Examples: images of black women in the diaspora, urban revolts of the 1960s, black feminist theory. May be repeated with change in topic.

Courses for Advanced and Senior Students

404-C90-0 Research Seminar in African American Studies Methods of researching the African American experience. Identification of research problems; location, selection, and critique of relevant literature; data gathering and analysis; report writing. Topics vary.

404-C96-0 Internship in African American Studies Direct participation in the regular activities of a community organization in Evanston or Chicago. Analysis of social and cultural institutions through field study and participant observation.

404-C99-0 Independent Study Open to advanced students with consent of the department.

## African and Asian Languages Program

The Program of African and Asian Languages (PAAL) offers an opportunity to explore through language study some of the fascinating cultures that are most vital for Americans to understand: those of Africa, China, Japan, Korea, and the Middle East. Students who combine study of one of PAAL's African or Asian languages with a major or strong background in such departments as history, economics, political science, or sociology will be well prepared for graduate and professional programs and a future career in international business, journalism, trade, law, or diplomacy. Even in the natural sciences there are now exchange programs in which knowledge of one of the non-Western languages is useful.

PAAL offers courses in Arabic, Chinese, Hebrew, Japanese, Korean, and Swahili. Other African languages can be made available. Any PAAL language can be taken to fulfill the CAS requirement of two years of foreign language study.

For programs in African and Asian studies of which the language offerings of PAAL are an integral part, see African studies, Asian studies, and Jewish studies. Opportunities for study abroad are available.

Undergraduates may take advanced language study through C99 registration. Work in the language laboratory is an integral part of some of the following courses.

### African Language Courses

433-A05-1,2,3 Elementary Arabic Three-course introduction to modern standard Arabic. Speaking, reading, and listening comprehension skills developed.

433-A06-1,2,3 Intermediate Arabic Grammar, reading of Arabic texts, oral communication in Arabic. Prerequisite: A05-3 or equivalent.

433-B07-1,2,3 High Intermediate Arabic Reading and discussion of Arabic writings relevant to students' interests and needs. Emphasis on writing skills. Prerequisite: A06-3 or equivalent.

433-A21-1,2,3 Swahili I Basic literacy and interactive proficiency, in cultural and historical context.

433-A22-1,2,3 Swahili II Development of literacy and interactive proficiency skills; introduction to verbal arts. In Swahili. Prerequisite: A21-3 or equivalent.

433-B23-1,2,3 Introduction to Swahili Literature Overview of Swahili oral verbal arts, classical literature, modern writing. In Swahili. Need not be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: A22-3 or equivalent.

433-C99-0 Independent Study For undergraduate students of any of the above languages who have advanced beyond the regular course offerings.

### Asian Language Courses

433-A11-1,2,3 Elementary Chinese Speaking, aural comprehension, reading, writing of basic vernacular Chinese. Both standard and simplified characters involving about 1,500 compounds. Accelerated section available for students with some oral proficiency but no literacy.

433-A12-1,2,3 Intermediate Chinese Conversation, aural comprehension, writing based on reading Chinese stories, poems, ballets, historical and cultural texts. Accelerated section available for students with some oral proficiency but no literacy. Prerequisite: A11-3 or equivalent.

433-B13-1,2,3 Advanced Chinese Readings from the works of contemporary Chinese writers. Discussion and writing based on the reading materials. Prerequisite: A12-3 or equivalent.

433-A01-1,2,3 Elementary Hebrew Understanding, speaking, reading, writing of mainly conversational Hebrew. Hebrew used as language of instruction. Drill in language laboratory.

433-A02-1,2,3 Intermediate Hebrew From language to literature: review of grammar; reading and discussing Hebrew literary works (prose and poetry) and newspaper articles. Compositions and oral presentations. Prerequisite: A01-3 or equivalent.

433-B03-1,2,3 Advanced Hebrew Reading Hebrew literature, some Biblical but mostly modern prose. Compositions and oral presentations. Prerequisite: A02-3 or equivalent.

433-A15-1,2,3 Japanese I Conversation, grammar, reading, writing for beginners. Issues of U.S.-Japan cross-cultural communication. Five class meetings a week plus language laboratory.

433-A16-1,2,3 Japanese II A comprehensive approach to conversation, grammar, reading, writing. Four class meetings a week. Prerequisite: A15-3 or equivalent.

433-B17-1,2,3 Intermediate Japanese Advanced readings in modern colloquial Japanese; prose essay, literary, and newspaper styles. Prerequisite: A16-3 or equivalent.

433-C18-1,2,3 Advanced Japanese **1.** Advanced reading skills: comprehension, vocabulary acquisition, speed. Oral and written translation. **2.** Newspaper reading and developing oral/aural skills. **3.** Advanced writing skills, further reading, and oral/aural skill development. Prerequisite: B17-3 or equivalent.

433-A25-1,2,3 Korean I Three-course introduction to basic literacy and oral proficiency in Korean.

433-A26-1,2,3 Korean II Development of literacy and interactive proficiency skills. In Korean. Prerequisite: A25-3 or equivalent.

433-C99-0 Independent Study For undergraduate students of any of the above languages who have advanced beyond the regular course offerings.

## African Studies Program

In 1948, the distinguished scholar Melville J. Herskovits organized the Program of African Studies at Northwestern; nearly a half-century later, the program remains a model at the forefront of Africanist study and research. Through sponsorship of multidisciplinary courses with African content, language training, and promotion of Africa-based study, the program supports and enlivens the undergraduate study of Africa while serving as the University's "headquarters" for formal and informal interaction among interested students, faculty, and visitors. Every year the program brings undergraduates studying Africa together with faculty and other experts in many areas of inquiry—across disciplinary boundaries and regional specializations—for lectures, seminars, workshops, conferences, and research programs. Northwestern's Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies, an unparalleled resource for Africanist study, attracts students and scholars from all over the world. Over the years, the program has remained in active contact with its counterparts in Africa and elsewhere, while expanding its role in the University and off-campus communities.

### Program for the Minor

The minor in African studies approaches the study of African societies, cultures, histories, and arts across the disciplines—in the humanities, social sciences, and the professions. Students earning a bachelor's degree in CAS or another undergraduate school may complete a minor in African studies by merging a core of courses with African content with their major program of study. Undergraduates in all disciplines are welcome to participate formally or informally in the program's activities, which advance the training of Africa specialists at Northwestern and promote awareness of Africa in a wider context.

### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- Six courses with African content from at least two departments. At least two of the six courses must be from the three-quarter sequence of History B55: Background to African Civilization and Culture. Students are encouraged to develop a full-length research paper on an African topic, supervised by faculty with African interests. They may write this paper as part of a regularly offered class, an independent study course, or a senior honors program.
- Demonstrated competence in any African language or a European language other than English that is used in Africa (French or Portuguese) by completing the second year of language study or being certified by the appropriate language department. Professional school students whose curricula preclude meeting this requirement as well as students with proficiency in another CAS language may petition the program to count additional courses with African content toward the minor in lieu of fulfilling the language requirement as stipulated.
- Minimum of an overall B average in these courses. Courses taken for P/N are not counted toward the minor.

Students applying for the minor in African studies, conferred at the end of each spring quarter, must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double-counted in their major. Program staff encourage students to meet with them to initiate and monitor progress toward meeting the requirements.

## American Culture Program

The American Culture Program is an integrated interdisciplinary major involving faculty members from several departments. By drawing on a broad range of knowledge from the humanities and social sciences, the program examines the components of American culture and ways of integrating them. Students are allowed a wide-ranging yet disciplined exploration of problems that cross the boundaries of traditional academic fields. Freshmen and sophomores apply for admission to the major in the spring quarter. Because this selective program has more applicants than available space, admission depends in part on academic distinction and on demonstrated interest in American cultural studies.

### Program of Study for Majors

**Main courses:** all sophomore and junior majors must enroll in C01-1,2,3.

**Related courses:** 10 quarters at the B and C levels in those courses throughout the college comprising the general curriculum in American culture. These courses will be apportioned in a way that satisfies the interdisciplinary purpose of a major in American culture and expresses each student's explicit intellectual goals, but every major

is normally expected to take History B10-1,2 or an approved equivalent as early as possible in his or her undergraduate career.

Senior majors enroll in a three-quarter sequence, American Culture C90, and prepare a senior project under the direction of a faculty sponsor.

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

418-B10-0 Topics in American Culture      e Topics of interest to the American cultural analyst and historian. Samples: early American symbols of heroism; the meaning of the frontier. Aimed at large general undergraduate enrollment. With consent, course may be elected more than once.

418-B15-1,2 Humanistic Dimensions of      Technological Change      e Technological change in America, 1830–1920, and imaginative responses to this change. **1.** General survey. **2.** A significant aspect of American life (e.g., work) in relation to technological change. Prerequisite for B15-2: B15-1 or consent of instructor.

#### Courses Primarily for Juniors and Seniors

418-C01-1,2,3 Seminar for Majors      Yearlong sequences sharing a broad theme, integrating methods and materials from different disciplines. Change of instructor each quarter; change of theme every year. Limited to 20 students—majors only.

418-C10-0 Studies in American Culture      e Readings and discussions of topics in American cultural life. Samples: law in 19th-century America; manners and morals in antebellum society. Limited enrollment with emphasis on student participation. Prerequisites vary (check with program director or in program office); with consent, course may be elected more than once.

418-C90-1,2,3 Senior Project      Thesis, field study, or work of creative art. With permission, majors may take both C90 and C01 senior year. Required for honors.

418-C99-0 Independent Study      Readings and conferences on special subjects for students pursuing their area of interest within the major.

## Anthropology

Anthropology studies humankind from a broad comparative and historical perspective: the biological evolution of the human species and aspects of the biology of living human populations, the comparative study of living primates, the origins of languages and cultures, the long-term development of human cultures over many millennia, and the social life of humans in groups—families, communities, and nations. Anthropologists attempt to describe specific cultural traditions, forms of social structures, languages, and specific transitions in human evolution and cultural history. They compare cultures and societies to assess what cultures are similar or different and why.

Anthropology is at once a biological science, a social science, and one of the humanities.

Anthropology's breadth and its emphasis on biological and cultural change and cross-cultural comparison make it an ideal major for anyone seeking a solid liberal education as well as for those seeking careers in academic or applied anthropology or archaeology. It serves as an excellent background for students who plan to pursue specialized training in law, medicine, nursing, social work, education, conservation, international relations, or commerce. The world is an ever-smaller and more culturally mixed global community. Knowledge of the developmental processes that explain biological and cultural differences is relevant to a variety of careers. For example, prelaw students would profit from the cross-cultural study of conflict and conflict resolution; premedical students from courses in human evolution, ethology, primate anatomy, and genetics as well as the cross-cultural study of health and disease (epidemiology).

Northwestern's Department of Anthropology has many strengths: (1) the application of evolutionary, ethological, and other biological perspectives to the development of humankind; (2) American, Middle Eastern, and Southwest Asian prehistoric archaeology; (3) the study of North American Indian and African societies; (4) the study of complex and urban society; (5) political economy; and (6) gender. The department is strong in basic theory and refinements of qualitative and quantitative (mathematical) analysis of anthropological data as well as ethnography. Two field schools, in archaeology and in cultural anthropology, provide practical proving grounds for classroom theorizing.

#### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

**Prerequisites:** B11, B13, B14, and B15. Students with previous background may petition to substitute a C-level course for a B-level requirement.

#### Major courses:

- C62-1 or C89
  - C70
  - Four additional C-level quarter-courses. The four courses should be selected in consultation with the student's adviser and should be integrated around a theoretical, methodological, or substantive focus. Examples of such integrative foci for a major are the following:
    - Archaeology: four courses from among C01, C02, C11, C21 (offered in summer), C22, C25, C29, C81, C84, C91, C96 (offered in summer)
    - Biological anthropology/primateology: four courses from among C06, C09, C12, C14, C90
    - Cultural/social/linguistic anthropology: four courses from among C10, C11, C20, C30, C32, C41, C46, C47, C50, C54, C60, C76, C77, C83, C91, C92, C95
- Students may develop other foci in consultation with their adviser.

**Related courses:** subject to approval of the department adviser, five quarter-courses, at least two at the C level, selected from other departments or programs. These courses should be planned to strengthen the focus that guided the selection of C-level courses in anthropology.

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in anthropology provides students in other fields with a framework to pursue a focus within the discipline, such as in a subdiscipline of anthropology (biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural anthropology, anthropological linguistics), in area studies (for example, Africa, the Middle East, the United States), or in some other field (for example, ethnicity, gender, the origins of the state, urban studies). The minor combines two of the four B-level courses required of majors in anthropology, one in the area of ethnography (B11 or B15) and one in the area of origins (B13 or B14), with four C-level courses that constitute a coherent focus. The B-level courses provide a foundation for specialized topics.

Students pursuing the minor in anthropology must consult with the department's director of undergraduate studies to establish a program and be assigned a departmental adviser.

#### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- B11 or B15
- B13 or B14
- A coherent combination of four C-level courses in anthropology with a specific focus

**Sample programs:** Students majoring in biology but with an interest in ecology and behavior would build a coherent minor in biological anthropology by taking B11 or B15 and a focused course selection such as C06, C09, C96-7 Junior Tutorial on Animal Sounds, and C99.

Students majoring in history with an interest in pre- and early history would build a coherent minor in archaeology by taking B11 or B15 and B14 and a focused course selection such as C02, C29, C81, and C21 or C22. Students majoring in political science with an interest in noninstitutional or nongovernmental political processes would build a coherent minor in cultural anthropology by taking B13 or B14, B11, and a focused course selection such as C32, C47, C76, and C91. Other programs for the minor in anthropology can be designed to meet a student's particular needs or interests.

#### Four-Year BA/MA

The department offers a four-year BA/MA program in anthropology for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should contact their adviser or department chair and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

#### Honors in Anthropology

Students wishing to be considered for the departmental honors program should make inquiries no later than

spring quarter of the junior year. It is expected that honors candidates will have an overall grade average above 3.3 in anthropology courses. Enrollment is required in two quarters of C99 or in graduate-level courses where a special project is completed under the supervision of an honors adviser.

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

403-A05-0 Fundamentals of Anthropology Introduction to anthropology; the biological evolution of humankind; the evolution of culture; and the comparative study of existing or historically recorded societies.

403-A12-0 New Directions in Archaeology New frontiers in archaeological perspectives of historical events, public policy, historic preservation, and prehistoric interpretation.

403-B05-0 The Behavioral Biology of Women Evolutionary perspective of women's biosocial development from puberty through pregnancy and lactation to menopause and aging. Roles of biology and culture in shaping women's lives, women's repression, and autonomy.

403-B11-0 Culture and Society Introduction to the comparative study of culture, exploring different types of social organization, their evolutionary significance, and their economic and political correlates.

403-B13-0 Human Origins Emergence of human species through the process of organic evolution, emphasizing genetics, the fossil record, comparison with our nearest living relatives.

403-B14-0 Culture Origins The evolution of culture from its earliest beginnings through the development of urbanism and the state. Principles of archaeological research.

403-B15-0 The Study of Culture through Language The scope of linguistic anthropology, from the study of language as an end in itself to the investigation of cultures through the medium of human languages.

403-B20-0 Evolution of Moral Systems Critical examination of evolutionary theories of the origin and development of the human propensity to make moral judgments.

403-B32-0 Myth and Symbolism Introduction to different approaches to the interpretation of myth and symbolism, e.g., Freudian, functionalist, and structuralist.

#### Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

For C-level courses in anthropology, the prerequisite is sophomore or higher standing or one A- or B-level course unless a specific prerequisite is included in the description below. A student without the prerequisite occasionally may be admitted to a course with the consent of the instructor.

- 403-C01-0 Hunter-Gatherer Archaeology Evolution and cultural history during the Pleistocene epoch. Inter-relationship of biology, environment, and culture from earliest hominids through appearance of *Homo sapiens*. Prerequisite: B14 or equivalent.
- 403-C02-0 Origins of Civilization Comparative survey of prehistoric civilizations and systematic examination of the formative factors in their evolution. Prerequisite: B14 or equivalent.
- 403-C06-0 Evolution of Life Histories Strategies evolved by species for allocating metabolic resources between growth and reproduction, including gestation length, litter size, age at first reproduction, longevity.
- 403-C10-0 Evolution and Culture Introduction to the application of theory from evolutionary biology to cultural anthropology; principles of evolutionary biology; application of principles to human social behavior and culture. Prerequisite: B13 or equivalent.
- 403-C11-0 The Indians of North America Aboriginal cultures of northern Mexico, continental United States, Alaska, and Canada. Languages, art, and social, economic, and religious life.
- 403-C12-0 Human Genetics Introduction to quantitative approaches. Chromosomal variation, segregation analysis, genetics of disease, population genetics, and polygenic inheritance with applications to morphology, behavior, and disease. Prerequisite: B13; Biology B10.
- 403-C13-0 Anthropological Population Genetics Principles of population genetics applied to primates. Mathematical models, analyses of small populations, and interaction of social and genetic processes. Prerequisite: Math A13 or equivalent, C12, or consent of instructor.
- 403-C17-0 Human Evolution Fossil record and reconstruction of phylogeny, morphological and behavioral adaptation of early hominids and forebears.
- 403-C19-0 Theoretical Approaches in Archaeology Introduction to theoretical approaches in archaeology; explanation of major cultural processes and events. Prerequisite: B14 or equivalent.
- 403-C20-0 Peoples of Africa A survey of the cultures of Africa and the significant similarities and differences among the indigenous societies of the continent. Prerequisite: B11.
- 403-C21-0 Archaeological Field Methods Practical training in basic methods and techniques at an excavation site; given with Summer Archaeology Field School.
- 403-C22-0 Introductory Archaeological Methods Quantitative and numerical approaches to the description and analysis of patterns in archaeological data, including typology, sequence ordering, and attribute analysis. Prerequisite: C01 or C02 or equivalent.
- 403-C25-0 Archaeological Methods Laboratory Analysis of archaeological methods (faunal, botanical, artifact, or soil analysis) with various techniques. May repeat for credit.
- 403-C29-0 Near Eastern Prehistory The Levant and Mesopotamia, 9000–2400 B.C., from first domestication of plants and animals to earliest village communities and urban civilization in Mesopotamia. Prerequisite: B14 or equivalent.
- 403-C30-0 Peoples of the World Comparative ethnography of a regionally or historically associated group of cultures or a type of community defined in ecological, ideological, or other terms. May repeat for credit.
- 403-C32-0 Strategies of Marriage and Reproduction Marriage and reproduction throughout the world, particularly the developing world and Africa. Conjugal strategies, fertility, contraception.
- 403-C41-0 Economic Anthropology Economic organization in small-scale, nonindustrialized communities. Traditional structures of primitive and peasant economies.
- 403-C47-0 Political Anthropology Cross-cultural study of political organization in stateless and state societies. The state, its origin, and changing role in developing countries.
- 403-C50-0 Anthropology of Religion The human relationship with the supernatural and action patterns accompanying beliefs. Comparison of nonliterate religions and historical religions.
- 403-C54-0 Gender and Anthropology Cross-cultural survey of women's roles from three perspectives; biosocial, sociocultural, politicoeconomic. Theory of gender inequality; emphasis on the third world.
- 403-C60-0 Language and Culture Relationship between language and culture; language as the vehicle of culture and as the manifestation of thought.
- 403-C62-1,2,3 Quantitative Methods of Analysis **1, 2.** A broad range of classical statistical methods, univariate and multivariate, currently being applied to anthropological data. **3.** Recently developed distribution-free techniques, e.g., multidimensional scaling, entailment analysis. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of instructor.
- 403-C70-0 Anthropology in Historical Perspective Major schools of thought in social, archaeological, and biological anthropology over the last century. Prerequisite: B-level course in anthropology or consent of instructor.
- 403-C76-0 Socialization Cross-cultural study of the intergenerational transmission of culture; processes by which social groups pass on social tradition and behavior to succeeding generations. Prerequisite: B11, introductory psychology, or consent of instructor.
- 403-C77-0 Psychological Anthropology Contemporary approaches to cross-cultural behavior: ecocultural aspects of behavior development through maturation and socialization in human and nonhuman primates. Prerequisite:



introductory survey courses in psychology or anthropology or consent of instructor.

403-C81-0 North American Prehistory Intensive study of cultural history of one or more areas of the continent from archaeological evidence.

403-C83-0 Ecological Anthropology Theory of interactions between organisms and their environments, with application to human populations.

403-C84-0 Introduction to Zooarchaeology Introduction to the study of animal bones from archaeological sites. Identification, sampling, quantification, hunting economies, domestication, and herding systems in complex societies. Prerequisites: B14, C01 or C02, or consent of instructor.

403-C85-0 The Archaeology of State Societies Origins and organization of prehistoric state societies. Comparison of political systems, elites, and regional economic organization in Old and New World. Prerequisite: C02 or equivalent.

403-C89-0 Ethnographic Analysis Descriptive, naturalistic study of the culture of human social groups. Data gathering through observation and interview. Data analysis for ethnographic reporting. Prerequisites: B11 and B15.

403-C90-0 Topics in Anthropology Advanced work in areas of developing interest and special significance. Can be repeated for credit.

403-C92-0 Urban Anthropology Social and cultural context of urbanism. Contemporary problems of urban subcultures and rural-urban migration. Prerequisite: a basic social science course or consent of instructor.

401-C93-0 Chicago Field Studies Internship See General Studies.

403-C95-0 Field Study in Anthropology Ethnographic field experience in the United States (e.g., the Southwest) or abroad. Offered in conjunction with field schools for exceptional students. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

403-C96-0 Advanced Archaeological Field Methods Complex excavation and survey procedures, topographic map-making, excavation drawing, soil description.

403-C96-7 Junior Tutorial Intensive work on a topic not normally offered.

403-C99-0 Independent Study Open with consent of department to juniors and seniors who have completed with distinction at least two quarter-courses or equivalent in anthropology. Under direction of individual members of department.

#### Related Courses in the School of Music

530-C23-0 Proseminar in Ethnomusicology

530-C26-1,2 Music of the World's Peoples

#### Summer Field Schools

For additional information, contact the Department of Anthropology.

**Archaeology Field School:** courses may include C21, C22, C25, and C96, some of which are also offered on the Evanston campus.

**Ethnographic Field School in Cultural and Linguistic Anthropology:** course C95.

### Art History

Art history is the historical study, in the widest sense, of the production and use of architecture and the visual and decorative arts. It focuses on technical practices, aesthetic ideals, modes of pictorial representation, iconographies, changing economic conditions, and social functions within different cultures. The study of art history offers a firm factual and theoretical basis for further study of or work in various areas of cultural studies. It also offers sound training in writing and critical thinking for students who wish to pursue vocations both inside and outside the arts.

The Department of Art History is particularly strong in the Western European tradition from prehistoric times to the present day. Interested undergraduates can choose from a wide range of courses that include surveys of Western and non-Western art as well as more specialized surveys and "special topics" courses in a variety of fields. An active program of extracurricular seminars, lectures, and field trips supplements the formal program of study.

Many undergraduate majors profit from participation in a Northwestern-affiliated study abroad program, thereby obtaining firsthand experience with another culture and its art. Upper-division undergraduate majors also are encouraged to supplement their regular programs by taking a museum studies course in preparation for an internship with a local museum or gallery. An undergraduate seminar (content varies) offered on a regular basis provides majors with an opportunity to study a specific topic in depth in a discussion format. Superior students may qualify for departmental honors in their senior year by enrolling in C90 or a D-level course, followed by C99, in which a written project is completed under the supervision of an individual faculty member.

#### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

##### Major courses:

- B10; B30 or B40; B20 or B50
- Nine C-level quarter-courses in art history: four courses, one in each of four fields (ancient and medieval, Renaissance and baroque, 19th and 20th century and American, and non-Western art) and five additional courses chosen from these fields
- Six B- and C-level related quarter-courses, of which at least one must be a studio course in art and the remainder chosen from one or more of the following departments and programs with the approval of the adviser:

anthropology, art theory and practice, classics, comparative literary studies, English, European thought and culture, French and Italian, German, Hispanic studies, history, history of film, music history, philosophy, religion, Slavic languages and literatures, and women's studies

Sequence courses do not need to be taken in order; special topics courses may be repeated for credit with a change in topic.

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in art history offers students a broad and systematic introduction to the interpretation and analysis of the visual arts. The introductory course focuses on conceptual approaches and the social context of art making. B-level courses are required in one of the two non-Western areas, African and Asian, and in one of the two arenas of Western art, America and Europe. Students then take two or three C-level courses in one general period of Western art to gain a more concrete knowledge of the factual material and to contrast the conceptual and social approaches used in their study. The electives permit them to explore in greater detail some specific part of the general field.

#### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- B10
- B20 or B40
- B30 or B50
- One C-level course from three of the four following areas of art: ancient and medieval; Renaissance and baroque; 19th- and 20th-century and American; non-Western
- Two art history electives, no more than one at the B level

#### Four-Year BA/MA

The department offers a four-year BA/MA program in art history for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should contact their adviser or department chair and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

405-B10-0 Introduction to Visual Culture Artworks in many media from varied cultures and time periods provide a range of conceptual, visual, and verbal skills essential to the description and analysis of visual forms.

405-B20-0 Introduction to African Art Thematic and historical survey of the major periods of art making in Africa; analysis of a few exemplary works.

405-B30-0 Introduction to American Art Arts and architecture of the Americas from their first emergence in the pre-Columbian period through the conquest and the 19th century to today.

405-B40-0 Introduction to Asian Art Primarily art of India, China, and Japan; selected major themes from early devotional imagery in India and the transfer of Indic religions to East Asia to European colonialism and its relationship to the study of Asia.

405-B50-0 Introduction to European Art Leading centers and artists of Europe from ancient Greece to the 20th century. Architecture, sculpture, painting, and graphic arts in relation to their social and cultural settings.

#### Courses Primarily for Juniors and Seniors

405-C10-1,2,3 Ancient Art Painting, sculpture, architecture, and allied arts in the ancient world. **1.** Ancient Egypt and the ancient Near East. **2.** Greek art and architecture beginning with Minoan art and ending with art in the 5th century B.C. **3.** Hellenistic and Roman art from the 4th century B.C. to about 300 A.D.

405-C19-0 Special Topics in Ancient Art Content varies. Samples: prehistoric art of Europe, including cave painting and megalithic construction; structuralist and other approaches to anthropological arts; text and image in the ancient world.

405-C20-1,2,3 Medieval Art Art and architecture in Europe during the Middle Ages. **1.** Early Christian and Byzantine. **2.** Carolingian and Romanesque. **3.** The Gothic world.

405-C29-0 Special Topics in Medieval Art Content varies. Sample: history of illuminated manuscripts.

405-C30-1,2,3 Renaissance Art Painting, sculpture, and allied arts in Europe from the late Middle Ages through the 16th century. **1.** The monastic style in Italy through the 15th century. **2.** The 16th century in Italy. **3.** France, the Netherlands, and Germany from the 14th to the 16th centuries.

405-C32-0 Renaissance Architecture Architecture in Europe in the 15th and 16th centuries, with emphasis on Italian architects.

405-C39-0 Special Topics in Renaissance Art Content varies (see also listings under C49). Samples: the art of Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel; the graphic arts in northern Europe from the 15th to the 17th centuries.

405-C40-1,2 Baroque Art Painting, architecture, and sculpture of the European baroque. **1.** The baroque in Rome and Italy. **2.** The Low Countries and western Europe.

405-C49-0 Special Topics in Baroque Art Content varies (see also listings under C39). Sample: French art of the 16th and 17th centuries.

405-C50-1,2 19th-Century Art A survey of European painting and sculpture from the late 18th through the end of the 19th centuries. **1.** Late 18th century to 1848. **2.** 1848–1900.

405-C59-0 Special Topics in 19th-Century Art Content varies. Sample: the art of Georges Seurat.

405-C60-1,2 20th-Century Art The artist and the environment: a survey of European and American painting, sculpture, architecture, and design from the 1890s to the present. **1.** Symbolism to constructivism. **2.** Berlin dada to the situationist international.

405-C65-1,2 American Art A survey of the visual arts in the United States from the 17th century to the present. **1.** 17th to late 19th centuries. **2.** 20th century.

405-C67-0 Special Topics in American Art Content varies. Samples: nationalism and internationalism in American art; the myth of America; the artist in American society; elite and popular visual traditions.

405-C68-0 Special Topics in Modern Art and Performance Advanced interdisciplinary study of the interrelated histories of visual and performance arts in the 20th century. Content varies. Samples: American painting and dance; postmodern art and performance from the Judson Church to Pina Bausch. Prerequisites: B-level courses in two of the following areas: integrated arts, art history, theater; consent of instructor.

405-C69-0 Special Topics in 20th-Century Art Content varies. Samples: American art with a French accent; totalitarian art.

405-C70-1,2 Modern Architecture The Development of architecture from 1800 to the present. **1.** 19th-century architecture. **2.** 20th-century architecture.

405-C78-0 Architecture and Urbanism of the World City in the 20th Century Critical examination of the modern city as a socioeconomic system everywhere reproducible in our increasingly unified world. How Western architectural and urban patterns are transformed and non-Western patterns confronted.

405-C79-0 Special Topics in Modern Architecture Content varies. Samples: Chicago architecture, including the work of Sullivan and Wright; Beaux-Arts architecture in Europe and America; modernism in architecture; American architecture from Thomas Jefferson to Frank Lloyd Wright.

405-C84-0 African American Art Art of the African-descended cultures of North and South America and the Caribbean; what this art owes to its European context and African origins.

405-C86-0 Art of Africa Thematic and historical survey of the arts and architecture of Africa from the ancient periods (Nubian Egypt) to the present.

405-C89-0 Special Topics in Non-Western Art Content varies. Samples: art and architecture of the ancient Maya; African architecture.

Courses Primarily for Art History Majors

405-C90-0 Undergraduate Seminar :Theories and Problems of Art History Content varies. Sample: the methods of cultural history.

405-C94-0 Senior Linkage Seminars Content varies. Samples: prints and drawings (at the Art Institute of Chicago); the museum and its public.

405-C95-1,2 Museums Museum studies seminars.

**1.** Power, politics, ethics: history of museums, their ethical basis, community responsibilities, educational prerogatives, future directions. **2.** Architecture of the muses: museum architecture from the 18th to the 20th centuries.

405-C96-0 Internship in the Arts Direct participation in the regular activities of an established arts organization in Evanston and the Chicago area, under the supervision of a faculty member. By petition, on a limited basis; may be taken only once.

405-C99-0 Independent Study Special projects in art history, involving reading and conferences and culminating in a paper. Open only to qualified seniors with consent of instructor. Required for departmental honors.

Related Courses in Other Departments

Art Theory and Practice C20 Media and Process in Art

Classics C55 Greek Archaeology

Classics C58 Roman Architecture

Classics C59 Topography of Imperial Rome

Comparative Literary Studies C75 Literature and the Arts

## Art Theory and Practice

The study of art involves the development of skills and techniques plus the stimulation of critical awareness, understanding, and appreciation of the visual arts. Philosophical questions raised in both theory and studio courses help students integrate and enrich their lives and perceptions. Nonmajors and majors share the unique experience offered by this diverse range of courses. Suggested introduction: survey course B70 or B72.

Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

Each major in art theory and practice plans a program of study in consultation with and subject to the approval of a department adviser. Areas of concentration are painting, printmaking, and the teaching of art. Specific requirements in each area are listed below. Qualified students may petition a department committee for exemption from one or more prerequisites. Outstanding students may qualify for departmental honors in their senior year by enrolling in two consecutive or interrelated C99 or D99 courses in which they complete an approved studio project and related essay under the supervision of department faculty.

**Practice of Art—Painting Concentration**

**Prerequisites (6):** A20; A24; A25; B70 or B72; any two courses chosen from Art History B10, B20, B30, B40, B50

**Major courses (8):** B20 or B22 or C20; B25; B40 or B50-1 or B50-2; C22-1; C22-2; C25-1 or C25-2; C31 or C32 or C33; plus one course chosen from those listed below under Art Criticism and the Tradition of Art.

**Related courses:** five quarter-courses at the B and C levels chosen from one or more of the following departments with the approval of the adviser: anthropology, art history, classics, comparative literary studies, English, French and Italian, German, Hispanic studies, history, music, philosophy, Slavic languages and literatures

**Practice of Art—Printmaking Concentration**

**Prerequisites (6):** A20; A24; A25; B70 or B72; any two courses chosen from Art History B10, B20, B30, B40, B50

**Major courses (8):** B20 or B22 or C20; B25; C25-1 or C25-2; C31; C32; C33; plus one B- or C-level art history elective and one Art Criticism and the Tradition of Art quarter-course

**Related courses:** same as for Practice of Art—Painting

**Teaching of Art Concentration**

CAS students pursuing a major in art who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

**Courses Primarily for Undergraduates**

An asterisk (\*) preceding the course number indicates a lecture course open to all upperclass students and requiring no art skills or background unless otherwise noted.

**Painting and Drawing**

406-A20-0 Basic Painting and Composition

Introduction to watercolor, oil, or acrylic painting techniques. Includes surface preparation, color mixing, composition. Emphasis on still life.

406-A24-0 Essentials of Design Principles of visual composition. Color theory; fundamentals of line, shape, texture, and value. Pictorial illusion; symbolic and narrative form. No previous studio experience necessary.

406-A25-0 Basic Drawing Problems in line, tonal value, and space. Drawing techniques and application to perception and invention. Relation of drawing to experience. No previous studio experience necessary.

406-B22-0 Intermediate Painting Still-life and figure painting. Problems in composition and content. Exploration of techniques with oil or acrylic paint. Prerequisite: A20 or acceptable substitute.

406-B25-0 Intermediate Drawing Modes of describing form; survey of traditional methods. Various techniques include charcoal, crayon, and ink. Prerequisite: A20, A25, or acceptable substitute.

406-C20-0 Media and Process in Art Use of various media to show the relation between content and process in art. Workshop demonstrations include visiting artists. Required for students in the Program in Art Objects; open to others with departmental permission.

406-C22-1,2 Advanced Painting Problems in form and meaning. Painting concepts and objectives with emphasis on originality and development of skills and perception. Oil or acrylic. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing, B22 or equivalent.

406-C25-1,2 Advanced Drawing Studies in light and space in drawing with emphasis on development of drawing disciplines in relation to figure drawing from life. Problems in form and style in drawing. Prerequisite: B25 or equivalent.

**Printmaking**

406-C31-0 Relief Printmaking The design and production of prints from wood, linoleum, and plastic surfaces; also collograph and monoprint techniques.

406-C32-0 Intaglio Printmaking with etching, engraving, aquatint, mezzotint, and drypoint.

406-C33-0 Lithography Design and production of prints in basic lithographic processes.

**Sculpture**

406-B40-0 Sculpture in Traditional Materials Form-making with water clay modeling and plaster casting. Figurative and abstract work.

406-C40-0 Sculpture in Metal and Plastic Contemporary methods of metal fabrication with stock materials. Welding, brazing, and instruction in the use of power tools.

406-C42-0 Process Sculpture and Environmental Art New sculptural activities, including earth art conceptual sculpture and environmental work. Variety of materials approaches; collective and individual projects.

**Photography**

406-B50-1,2 Basic Photography **1.** Extensive darkroom instruction focusing on high-quality processing of black-and-white film prints. Aesthetic problems; mastering techniques; some history. **2.** Further exploration of techniques: zone system, different papers, developers, and archival processing. Historical trends through slide lectures.

406-C50-0 Photography:History, Concepts, and Ideas Stylistic trends of contemporary photographic imagery. Photography's position in relation to other art forms. Lectures, lab work, and class discussion.

406-C52-0 Color Photography Techniques and issues of contemporary color photographic process; color-negative processing and printing.

### Art Criticism and the Tradition of Art

- \*406-B70-0 Introduction to the Understanding of Art Nonchronological examination of Western art from all periods, emphasizing critical perception of artistic intent and cultural context. Lecture and discussion. Visits to exhibitions.
- \*406-B72-0 Introduction to the Understanding of 20th-Century Art Intuitive and artist-oriented approach to some major examples of modernist and postmodernist art; visual analysis and critical methods. Lecture and discussion.
- \*406-C72-0 Contemporary Criticism Theoretical and visual background for the major ideas influencing present art criticism, focus on writing about current exhibitions and interviewing practicing artists.

### Independent Study

406-C99-0 Independent Study Special projects in the practice of art. Open to qualified seniors.

## Asian Studies Program

Program of Study for the Major

On the recommendation of the Asian studies adviser, students who complete the following plan of study may apply for a major in Asian studies. Students must take 18 quarter-courses selected, in consultation with the adviser, from an approved list of Asian-related courses. The major should include an appropriate geographic or other focus and normally also at least six quarter-courses selected from each of three departmental clusters:

- Anthropology, economics, and political science
- History
- Literature, philosophy, and religion

With the adviser's consent, students may substitute up to six quarter-courses of language study in Arabic, Chinese, Hebrew, Japanese, or Korean. (Native-speaker proficiency does not count for course credit.) See the Program of African and Asian Languages for specific language offerings.

Program for the Minor

Students wishing to do some concentrated course work in Asian studies but not wishing a major in this field should consider the minor.

### Minor course requirements (8 units)

Students may qualify for this minor by satisfactorily completing eight quarter-courses selected from an approved list of Asian-related courses, including at least two quarter-courses from each of three departmental clusters:

- Anthropology, economics, and political science
- History
- Literature, philosophy, and religion

Six such courses, including two from each cluster, will suffice for students who also complete satisfactorily two years of language study in Arabic, Chinese, Hebrew, Japanese, or Korean. (Native-speaker proficiency does not count for course credit.) Independent study courses and nonrepetitive special topic courses, such as Anthropology C90 and History C92, will normally count for credit toward the minor if they deal substantially with Asia. Students applying for a minor must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double-counted in their major.

Within the framework of the above requirements, students will normally be expected to organize their programs with emphasis on one main region or country of Asia. Students are encouraged to take courses on more than one country in Asia. Students are also encouraged to complete at least one quarter of research in their area of interest in the form of independent study. The Asian studies adviser will help students plan a program to meet their individual needs and interests.

For further information, contact the CAS Office of Studies.

## Astronomy

See Physics and Astronomy.

## Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology

The Department of Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology does not offer an undergraduate degree. See Biological Sciences, Undergraduate Program in, for a description of the major in biological sciences.

## Biological Sciences, Undergraduate Program in

The science of biology is the study of living organisms at all levels of complexity and in all their diversity. The Undergraduate Program in Biological Sciences draws particularly on two departments: biochemistry, molecular biology, and cell biology (BMBCB) and neurobiology and physiology (NBP). Additional opportunities in life sciences are available for students in a variety of departments: anthropology, biomedical engineering, chemistry, engineering sciences and applied mathematics, geological sciences, psychology, and communication sciences and disorders. The curriculum is intended to maximize students' access to offerings from these departments. The baccalaureate degree offered in CAS through the Undergraduate Program in Biological Sciences is the bachelor of arts with a major in biological sciences.

## The Study of Biological Sciences

The goal of a baccalaureate degree program in biological sciences at a research university is to develop and enhance the intellectual and creative potential of life sciences students. To this end, the program includes the following components:

- A foundation in mathematics, chemistry, and physics
- A core curriculum offering an introduction to fundamental areas of biological science
- Areas of concentration that subsequently focus students' interests within the disciplines of biological science
- Opportunities to participate in basic research through the independent study program

## Program of Study for Majors

### Foundation in Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics

Because biology is grounded in the principles of chemistry, mathematics, and physics, all majors must complete the following courses:

- Mathematics B14-1,2 and either B14-3 or Statistics B02 or C02
- Physics A35-1,2,3
- Chemistry A01, A02, and A03 (or A71 and A72)
- Chemistry B10-1,2 (or B12-1,2)

During the freshman year, students usually complete A-level chemistry and most or all of the mathematics requirements. In the sophomore year, students start Organic Chemistry B10-1 in the fall quarter concurrent with Biological Sciences B10-1. Physics should be completed by the end of the junior year.

### Core Curriculum

To set the stage for study in biological sciences at the advanced level, each major must complete a three-course core at the B-level, Biological Sciences B10-1,2,3. This sequence also serves the needs of preprofessionals majoring in other disciplines and those in specialized programs. These three courses taken in sequence address the central topics in contemporary biology with the goal of preparing students for further study in either the biological sciences or professional school. In this sequence, students are presented with a series of questions: What is the hypothesis? the concept? the principle? Finally, and very important: How do we experimentally test the hypothesis? To this end, the B-level core curriculum is augmented by a complementary laboratory sequence that provides biology students with an appreciation of the discipline as an experimental science.

### Areas of Concentration

The continuing expansion of knowledge in biology makes it difficult to master all areas in a four-year curriculum. Thus, the junior and senior years are designed to permit

students to explore in depth a focused area in the biological sciences that builds on the principles of the B-level core curriculum. To provide a variety of coherent pathways, five areas of concentration have been designed. In addition to the five courses specifically required for each concentration, each student must take three C-level life science elective courses approved by the adviser, at least two of which must be in a different concentration area or areas. If a student satisfies one of the recommended concentrations, this will be noted on the transcript; only one concentration can be noted. Following are the five concentrations and a summary of their requirements.

#### Molecular and Cell Biology

- Concentration: C01, C15, C90, plus any one of C19, C33, C55, C91, C95
- Laboratory requirement: C54

#### Biochemistry and Biophysics

- Concentration: C01, C22, C23, Chem C42-1
- Laboratory requirement: C54

#### Evolutionary Biology

- Concentration: C12, C20, C45, Geol C17
- Laboratory requirement: C45

#### Neurobiology

- Concentration: C01 plus three of C02, C03, C04, C06, C77
- Laboratory requirement: C05 or C08

#### Physiology

- Concentration: C01, C25, plus two of C06, C56, BME C02
- Laboratory Requirement: C92

## Advising

Sophomores who plan to major in biological sciences are assigned to a specific faculty adviser by the director of the Undergraduate Program in Biological Sciences. The program hosts an information reception in the fall for prospective majors. Information on courses, subdisciplines, independent study, and possible careers is presented. Juniors and seniors involved in independent study (C99) have a specific research adviser.

**Research/Independent Study/Honors Program**  
This program offers students the unique opportunity to work early in their careers on a research project in a faculty member's laboratory. It is recommended for all students who may wish to consider a career involving research. The experience frequently proves to be one of the most rewarding parts of an undergraduate education.

Students who have completed at least five quarters of course work and have attained a grade point average of 3.0 in science and mathematics courses are eligible to apply for independent study (C99). (The GPA requirement is occasionally waived after petition by adviser to the director of UPBS.) A directory of research training faculty

is available at the program office. The directory contains information (including brief descriptions of research projects) from research training faculty located on the Evans-ton campus and at the Medical School.

At least two weeks before the registration period for the quarter in which students begin a C99, an application/proposal form for independent study should be obtained from the program office. Students visit the faculty members whose research areas are of interest and explore with them the possibility of doing research in their laboratories. By mutual agreement, a plan of study is proposed; the application/proposal is signed by the student and the faculty member. Students bring the completed, signed application to the program office, where they are given a course authorization form to take to registration and a quarterly summary report for future use. The brief quarterly summary report must be completed and returned to the program office at the end of each quarter of C99. A biological sciences major's first two quarters of independent study are graded on the P/N option. Subsequent quarters are taken for a letter grade.

Students engaged in C99 research are encouraged to submit a senior thesis proposal by the beginning of their senior year. A faculty committee evaluates each proposal and either recommends or does not recommend that the student should proceed with the writing of a senior thesis. Students complete the laboratory work, data analysis, and writing of the thesis (literature survey, materials and methods, results, discussion) according to an established timetable. Satisfactory completion of the thesis allows the faculty committee to recommend students for departmental honors, making them eligible to compete for one of three awards given yearly for superior honors research. A summary evaluation of credentials and achievements of each student recommended for honors is written by the faculty committee and made available as a letter of recommendation to graduate and professional schools. (Completion of a senior thesis in the spring quarter enables students to use the spring quarter C99 independent study course as a C-level elective toward the major. Additionally, prior participation in C99 independent study for two quarters is mandatory for the spring quarter of C99 to count as a C-level elective.)

The most modern research facilities, which include general and special use laboratories equipped with the latest scientific instruments, are available to students who participate in the C99 program.

### Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program (ISP) is a highly selective BA program in the College of Arts and Sciences (see Integrated Science Program). Students majoring in ISP who wish to complete a second major in biological sciences should fulfill the following requirements instead of those listed above. They may not substitute ISP C98 for any

biology or chemistry course in the ISP curriculum and must take the following additional courses:

- Chemistry B12-2
- An appropriate laboratory course for the chosen concentration
- Two or three additional courses, as specified below for the indicated concentration:
  - Molecular and cell biology: C15, C90, C91
  - Biochemistry and biophysics: C22, C23
  - Evolutionary biology: C12, C20, C45
  - Neurobiology: C03, C06
  - Physiology: C06, C25, C56

### Honors Program in Medical Education

Students in the HPME normally enter courses in the Undergraduate Program in Biological Sciences in their second year, as specified by the program advisers. The recommended sequence is B10-1,2,3.

### Premedical, Predental, and Pre-veterinary Students Majoring in Other Departments

The three-quarter sequence B10-1,2,3 satisfies the biology requirements of most U.S. schools offering degrees in medicine, dentistry, and veterinary medicine. Students with these career objectives should begin this sequence in their second year.

### The Teaching of Biological Sciences

CAS students pursuing a major in biological sciences who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

### Core Courses

All CAS students other than HPME and ISP students or those with an AP score of 5 in biology must take the Biology Placement Exam before entering Biological Sciences B10-1. Depending on the results of that exam, an A-level biology course may be required as prerequisite for B10-1.

409-B10-1 Genetics and Evolutionary Biology Genetics and evolutionary biology. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: Mathematics B14-1,2; Chemistry A01, A02, A03 or A71, A72.

409-B10-2 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Biochemistry and molecular biology. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: B10-1 and Chemistry B10-1; concurrent registration in Chemistry B10-2.

409-B10-3 Physiology and Cell Biology Cell biology and systems physiology. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: B10-2.

## Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

- 409-A03-0 Diversity of Life Comparative survey of organisms, emphasizing adaptation and phylogenetic relationships. Major phyla and classes of animals and plants. No credit after taking B10-1.
- 409-A22-0 Ecology and the Planet Basic ecological principles. Consideration of the human species in an evolutionary and ecological context. Environmental issues.
- 409-A60-0 Human Reproduction Basic biology of reproduction; relation between hormones, emotions, intelligence, and behavior; public and private policy on family planning, abortion, population control, and religion.
- 409-A64-0 Genetics and People Principles of inheritance with emphasis on human characteristics and the interaction of genetics and society. Credit not allowed for both A64 and either A70 or B10-1.
- 409-A70-0 Concepts of Biology Fundamentals of biology: chemical composition, cellular organization, energy conversion, genetics, reproduction, evolution. Credit not allowed for both A70 and either A80 or A90. No credit after taking any part of B10.
- 409-A80-0 Introduction to Biology at the Molecular Level The microworld of biological molecules; the diverse roles that they play in the lives of cells. Credit not allowed for both A80 and either A70 or A90. Cannot take concurrently with or after B10-2.
- 409-A90-0 Characteristics of Living Organisms Rigorous introduction to biology as a descriptive and experimental science, focusing on features typifying all living things. Laboratory. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Credit not allowed for both A90 and A70 or A80. No credit after taking any part of B10.
- 409-A91-0 Evolution Major evolutionary and ecological principles. Phylogenetic and adaptational patterns.
- 409-C01-0 Biochemistry Major areas and principles of biochemical processes at the molecular level; structure, metabolism, energetics, and control mechanisms. Prerequisites: B10-1,2,3 and Chemistry B10-1.
- 409-C02-0 Fundamentals of Neurobiology Cellular and biochemical approaches to the nervous system, focusing on neuron structure and function; mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication. Prerequisites: B10-3 and Physics A35-2.
- 409-C03-0 Molecular Neurobiology Cell-cell interactions; mechanisms of signal transduction and synaptic plasticity; basic neurochemistry. Prerequisites: B10-3 and C02.
- 409-C04-0 Developmental Neurobiology Cellular aspects of nervous system development; relationship between structure and function during development. Prerequisites: B10-3 and C02.
- 409-C05-0 Neurobiology Laboratory Hands-on experience in the performance of classical experiments in cellular neurophysiology. Laboratory course for students of neurobiology. C02 strongly recommended.
- 409-C06-0 Central Nervous System Physiology Integrative approach toward understanding functions of the mammalian central nervous system. Prerequisite: B10-3.
- 409-C08-0 Neuroanatomy Laboratory Organization and morphology of the nervous system. Levels of organization extend from single neurons to emphasis on mammalian nervous system. Prerequisite: B10-3 or consent of instructor.
- 409-C09-0 ISP Biochemistry and Cell Biology The cell, its basic organization, chemistry of cellular macromolecules, genetics, enzymology, intermediary metabolism. Prerequisite: ISP enrollment.
- 409-C10-0 ISP Quantitative Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Protein interaction with small molecules, location of genetic markers, X-ray diffraction studies of DNA fibers, protein tertiary structure determination, etc. Prerequisite: C09.
- 409-C11-0 ISP Neurobiology Detailed look at membrane properties of single neurons and synaptic transmission. Mechanisms of basic sensory and motor processes in the brain. Prerequisite: C09.
- 409-C12-0 Evolutionary Processes Natural selection as a predictive process. Prerequisite: A91, B10-1, or equivalent.
- 409-C15-0 Cell Biology Relationship of shape, structural dynamics, and function with the cellular state and gene expression; chromosomal and cellular structure; cell-cell communication. Prerequisite: B10-3.
- 409-C19-0 Biology of Animal Viruses Virus structure, synthesis of viral nucleic acids and proteins, the interaction of the viral and cellular genomes, structural and functional alteration of virus infected cells. Prerequisite: B10-3.
- 409-C20-0 Behavioral Ecology Evolutionary study of animal behavior, emphasizing theory but using field data to test and/or illustrate aspects of theory. Prerequisite: A91, B10-1, or equivalent.
- 409-C22-0 Biochemistry of Macromolecular Complexes Structure and behavior of membranes and complexes that function in association with membranes. Prerequisite: C01 or consent of instructor.
- 409-C23-0 Molecular Biophysics Structure and function of biological molecules; methodology of modern structural biology. Prerequisites: C01, Physics A35.
- 409-C24-0 Biological Clocks Physiological time measurement; daily or circadian clocks and their importance in adaptation to changing environments.
- 409-C25-0 Animal Physiology Physiological principles and mechanisms responsible for the ability of animals to regulate variables in the steady state and to survive in the



face of alterations in the external environment. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C33-0 Microbial Cell and Molecular Biology Structure, growth, metabolism, and genetics of prokaryotes. Computer-based analyses.

409-C40-0 Biological Aspects of Disease Cellular response to injury; biology of cancer, including molecular and genetic aspects; inflammation and immunity; genetic basis of human disease; and developmental pathology. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C45-0 Topics in Evolutionary Biology Topics vary, but always deal with phylogenetic techniques and/or the biology of a major group of organisms. With laboratory. May be taken again if topic is different. Prerequisite: A03, A91, B10-1, or C12.

409-C54-0 Experimental Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Molecular and biochemical experimentation, using microorganisms to probe fundamental problems in biology. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C55-0 Immunobiology Nature of host resistance; characteristics of antigens, antibodies; basis of immune response; hypersensitivity; specific immunologic paralysis and transplantation. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C56-0 Vertebrate Endocrinology Physiology and biochemistry of hormones and glands of internal secretion in vertebrates; hormone structure, measurement, function, and interrelationship among endocrine glands. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C60-0 Biophysics of Living Organisms Physical principles involved in functions of living organisms and how physical methodology contributes to understanding biological functions. Prerequisites: B10-3; Physics A35-1,2 and Math B14-1,2 or equivalent.

409-C90-0 Molecular Biology Nucleic acid structure; cell and virus genetics; DNA mutation, repair, recombination, replication, restriction and modification; translation; lysogeny; recombinant DNA technology. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C91-0 Eukaryotic Regulatory Mechanisms Control of gene expression in vertebrate organisms by the external environment through specific organismic signal transduction pathways and by intrinsic developmental mechanisms. Prerequisites: B10 and C90.

409-C92-0 Developmental Biology Processes that result in predictable spatial arrangements of cells from gametogenesis to the differentiation of specialized cell types; cytodifferentiation, mechanisms of morphogenesis and pattern formation. With lab. Prerequisite: B10-3.

409-C93-0 Molecular Biology of Human Disease Seminar in using biochemical, cellular, and molecular biology to elucidate contemporary problems in biomedical research. Prerequisites: B10-3, C01, C15, C90.

409-C95-0 Molecular Genetics How molecular genetics is used to study biological problems, using examples from the cell biology of yeast, development of fruit flies, and genetic diseases of humans. With lab. Prerequisite: B10-2.

409-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar Advanced work for superior students through supervised reading, research, and discussion. Prerequisite: consent of faculty supervisor and UPBS.

409-C99-0 Independent Research Supervised individual research open only to juniors and seniors meeting specified requirements. Prerequisite: consent of faculty research supervisor and UPBS.

## Business Institutions Program

The Program in Business Institutions in the College of Arts and Sciences is based on the assumption that the study of business is best approached through a thoughtful investigation of the cultural, political, philosophical, literary, and social consequences of business institutions. Therefore, business institutions is not intended to constitute a narrowly conceived preprofessional training or to function as a business concentration within any single departmental major. This program is instead conceived as a means to a broad, multidisciplinary perspective on a significant area of inquiry in late 20th-century society. Students who wish to pursue the minor in business institutions should be open to inquiries grounded in the intellectual approaches of many disciplines.

### Program for the Minor

The minor in business institutions requires the successful completion with a grade of C– or above of eight courses: three required core courses and five elective courses selected from the two groups listed below. Two courses of the five electives are to be selected from option A, two from option B, and one additional elective from either option A or option B. The program director may approve courses, including C94 senior linkage seminars or C80 junior tutorials, given in a particular year as substitutions for the elective courses in options A and B when the syllabus demonstrates a business institutions emphasis.

Students interested in the minor in business institutions should consult with a program adviser. Information is available in the CAS Office of Studies and the program office, 1810 Chicago Avenue, room 219. Students applying for the minor in business institutions must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double-counted in their major. Grades of P/N are not accepted.

### Minor course requirements (8)

#### Core courses

- Economics B01 and B02, which count together as one course, or Economics C10-1
- Economics C34
- Sociology C02

**Electives**

Select five elective courses, two from option A, two from option B, and one additional from either option

- Option A  
Economics C08, C39, C49, C50; Sociology C31, C32
- Option B  
American Culture B15-1,2; Anthropology C41; Economics C20, C23; History C18-1,2, C20-1,2, C22-1,2, C67; Philosophy B60; Sociology C15

**Chemistry**

Chemistry is the study of molecular structure, chemical reactions, and the molecular basis of solids, liquids, and gases. The broad applicability of phenomena and rigorous methodology of chemistry provide a wide range of career options for chemistry majors. Training in chemistry blends descriptive, conceptual, and mathematical elements in both lectures and laboratory work. While developing chemical knowledge is essential, the progressive honing of analytical abilities is equally important.

The chemistry department offers courses carefully designed to provide a rigorous introduction to chemistry for science or nonscience students. Additional courses provide several chemistry program options and serve the needs of Northwestern's engineering, biology, and medical programs. The chemistry faculty conducts vigorous, original research that includes undergraduates, graduate students, and visiting scholars from around the world. This environment, i.e., modern instrumentation, seminars, colloquia, and informal contacts, invigorates the educational process and provides exciting opportunities for undergraduates.

Programs of Study for Departmental Majors  
Several chemistry major programs are offered to meet the needs of students with diverse career objectives, including professional chemistry, medicine, and teaching.

**Chemistry**

**Major courses:** A01; A02; A03 or A71; A72; B10-1,2,3 or B12-1,2,3; B15; C29; C33; C35; C42-1,2,3; C45; C61.

**Related courses:** Math B14-1,2,3 and B15 (the accelerated math courses B90-1,2 or B91-1,2 also satisfy this requirement); Phys A35-1,2,3 or A25-1,2,3 or A90-1,2,3.

This program is recommended for students planning careers in chemistry. It is suitable preparation for graduate study in chemistry and for positions as professional chemists. Only this program qualifies the student for certification as a professional chemist by the American Chemical Society.

**Chemistry Program with Biochemistry Emphasis**

This program is designed for students who wish to emphasize the biochemical aspects of chemistry. For example, this program is suitable preparation for medical school or for advanced study in fields that require a

strong background in chemistry. Three courses from the regular chemistry program (C35, C61, and B15 or C45) are replaced by Biol B10-1,2 and one of the following: Chem C97, D14; Biol C01, C22, C50, C54, C90.

**Program for the Minor**

The minor in chemistry allows majors in other fields to complete a significant portion of the course work required for a chemistry major. It permits the flexible selection of course work from the traditional subdisciplines of organic, inorganic, physical, and analytical chemistry.

Minors must obtain permission from the department to register in B12-1,2,3, B15, and C35. Majors will have priority for registration in these courses, which may have limited enrollments, and in C99 independent study.

**Prerequisites:** Chemistry A03 or A72 or equivalent (C-level chemistry courses have additional chemistry, physics, and mathematics prerequisites)

**Minor course requirements (6 units):** six units of B- or C-level chemistry (exclusive of B01, B02, and C99 independent study)

**Sample Programs:** Life science majors and premedical students are advised to take B10-1,2,3 or B12-1,2,3, C-43, and two additional courses. Physical science majors should take C42-1,2,3, C45, and two additional courses. Students with interests in materials science, geological science, environmental science, or chemical engineering should take B10-1,2, C35, C43 and two additional courses. Other programs for the minor can be designed to suit the needs of individual students.

**Four-Year BA/MS**

Students who have done outstanding work during the first three years and who have a professional interest in chemistry or biochemistry are eligible to apply for the four-year BA/MS program. Applications should be made during the spring quarter of the junior year. By the end of three years, the applicant should have completed all the C-level chemistry courses, all or nearly all CAS requirements, and one quarter of independent study. To fulfill the MS requirements, students must take nine graduate courses, including four chemistry courses selected from a list approved by the department and at least three units of independent study. None of these nine courses can be used to fulfill any specific undergraduate CAS or major course requirement. See Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog and consult a department adviser.

**Integrated Science Program**

The Integrated Science Program (ISP) is a highly selective BA program in the College of Arts of Sciences (see Integrated Science Program). Students majoring in ISP who wish to complete a second major in chemistry must take the courses listed under one of the following options.

**Chemistry option:** Chem B12-2,3; B15; C29; C33; C35; C45; C61.

**Biochemistry option:** Chem B12-2,3; C29; C33; B15 or C45. ISP C98 may not be substituted for Biol C01, C09, or C10.

**Program in the teaching of chemistry:** Chem B12-2; C29; C33; three B- or C-level chemistry electives.

### Honors in Chemistry

Seniors who have done outstanding work in connection with a research project are eligible for honors in chemistry. Students who are recommended must have completed the courses required by the department with at least a 3.3 grade point average and at least two quarter-courses in C98 or C99. A strong recommendation from the professor(s) who guided the honors research is necessary.

### The Teaching of Chemistry

CAS students pursuing a major in chemistry who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

### Advanced Placement

Entering students seeking advanced placement will be advised to register for Chemistry A71, B10, or B12 according to their score on either the College Board advanced placement chemistry examination or the department chemistry placement examination.

### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

411-A01-0 General Chemistry Descriptive chemistry, elements and compounds; basic chemical calculations, mole problems, stoichiometry, and solution concentrations; gas laws; thermochemistry; quantum theory and electronic structure of atoms; periodic properties of the elements; nuclear chemistry; chemical bonding.

411-A02-0 General Inorganic Chemistry Descriptive chemistry, inorganic reactions; chemical bonding; condensed phases; introduction to chemical equilibria; phase equilibria; solutions and colligative properties; metal complexes. Prerequisite: A01 (C- or better) or departmental consent.

411-A03-0 General Physical Chemistry Chemical equilibrium; equilibria in aqueous solution, thermodynamics; chemical kinetics; electrochemistry and oxidation-reduction reactions; solid-state chemistry; industrial chemical processes. C- or better in A03 required to enroll for any higher-level chemistry course. Prerequisites: A02 (C- or better) or department consent and Math B14-1.

411-A71-0 Accelerated General Inorganic Chemistry Review of mole problems and stoichiometry; descriptive chemistry, elements, compounds, and inorganic reactions; gas laws; phase equilibria and colligative properties; chemical equilibrium; aqueous equilibria; topics in chemical bonding and molecular structure. Prerequisite: placement by the department through department placement exam.

411-A72-0 Accelerated General Physical Chemistry Thermodynamics and equilibrium; chemical kinetics and mechanism; electrochemistry; electronic structure of the atom and quantum theory; advanced topics in chemical bonding; coordination compounds; solid-state chemistry; nuclear chemistry. Prerequisites: A71 (C- or better) and Math B14-1.

411-B01-0 Chemistry of Nature and Culture Chemistry for the nonscientist. Chemicals commonly encountered in everyday life. With laboratory.

411-B02-0 Color Science Science necessary to understand color. For students with majors not in the physical or biological sciences.

411-B10-1,2,3 Organic Chemistry **1.** Basic concepts of structure, stereochemistry, and reactivity of organic compounds. The chemistry of hydrocarbons and alcohols. No P/N registration. Prerequisite: A03 or A72 (C- or better). **2.** The chemistry of aromatic, carbonyl, and nitrogen compounds; characterization of organic substances by chemical and spectral methods; reaction mechanisms. With laboratory. No P/N registration. Prerequisite: B10-1 (C- or better). **3.** The chemistry of polyfunctional compounds of biological and medicinal interest. Modern organic synthesis, bioorganic chemistry, and recent developments in organic chemistry. With laboratory. No P/N registration. Prerequisite: B10-2 (C- or better).

411-B12-1,2,3 Organic Chemistry Primarily for chemistry majors and students in ISP. Similar to B10-1,2,3 except with laboratory in the first and second quarters. No P/N registration. Prerequisites: A72 or A03 (C- or better) and department consent, enrollment in ISP, or department placement.

411-B15-0 Organic Synthesis Laboratory A laboratory course in modern methods of synthesis, separation, and spectroscopic characterization of organic compounds. Included are organization, access, and use of chemical information. Prerequisite: B10-3 or B12-3 (may take B12-3 concurrently).

### Courses Primarily for Juniors and Seniors

411-C29-0 Analytical Chemistry with Laboratory Principles and applications of analytical methods with emphasis on chromatography and electrochemistry. With laboratory. No P/N registration. Prerequisites: C42-1, C42-2, or C43 (may take C43 concurrently).

411-C33-0 Inorganic Chemistry Descriptive chemistry of some important elements. Current concepts and models of chemical bonding. Prerequisites: two units of B- or C-level chemistry.

411-C35-0 Inorganic Synthesis Laboratory Laboratory course in modern methods synthesis, separation, and spectroscopic characterization of inorganic compounds. Introduction to current topics in inorganic chemical research. Prerequisites: B12-3 or B10-3 and C33 (may take C33 concurrently).

411-C42-1 Thermodynamics Laws of applications of thermodynamics. Thermochemistry, chemical potentials, solution thermodynamics, nonideal gases. Prerequisites: A03 or A72 (C or better); Math B14-3; Phys A35-1,2 (may take Phys A35-2 concurrently).

411-C42-2 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy Quantum mechanics with emphasis on atomic and molecular electronic structure. Electronic, vibrational, rotational, and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Prerequisites: Math B14-3 (B15 recommended); Phys A35-1,2.

411-C42-3 Kinetics and Statistical Thermodynamics Chemical kinetics, including experimental techniques and theories of rate processes. Statistical mechanics, including Boltzmann distribution, partition functions, and applications to thermodynamics. Prerequisites: C42-1,2.

411-C43-0 Kinetics and Spectroscopy Chemical kinetics, including experimental techniques and elementary theory. Ultraviolet, visible, infrared, and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. For nonmajors. Prerequisites: C42-1 or Phys A35-1,2; Math B14-3.

411-C45-0 Spectroscopy Laboratory Experiments on modern spectroscopic methods and data analysis. Prerequisite: C42-2 (may take concurrently).

411-C48-0 Physical Chemistry for ISP Gas laws and properties; kinetic theory; first, second, and third laws; phase equilibria; kinetics. Prerequisites: ISP enrollment; A72; Math B91-1,2,3; or department consent.

411-C61-0 Advanced Laboratory Advanced laboratory in analytical and physical chemistry. Prerequisites: C29; C42-1,2; C45.

411-C80-0 Cooperative Chemistry Education Participation in approved industrial work experience away from the campus. No credit; no tuition. Prerequisite: department consent.

411-C97-0 Medicinal Chemistry: The Organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Action Introduction to principles of drug design and mechanisms of drug action from a chemical viewpoint. Historical introduction, drug design and development, receptors, enzymes and enzyme inhibitors, DNA, drug metabolism, and prodrugs. Prerequisite: B10-3, B12-3, or consent of instructor.

411-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar Advanced work for superior students through supervised reading, research, and discussion. Prerequisite: department consent.

411-C99-0 Independent Study Faculty-directed research. Prerequisite: department consent.

## Classics

Classics is the multidisciplinary study of Greek and Roman civilization. The chief purpose of the undergraduate programs is to elucidate the classical foundations of our culture and to sharpen the abilities that grow from the study of the classical languages, literature, and history. The department also offers MA and PhD programs that prepare scholars for a career in teaching and research.

The classics programs at Northwestern are strong in history and literature. Complemented by resources in the Department of Philosophy, the department also is well qualified to offer undergraduate and graduate programs in Greek philosophy. A major commitment to classical studies is evident in the holdings of the University Library, which provides extensive research opportunities to classics undergraduate and graduate students.

The Department of Classics offers a major in classics and minors in Latin and in Greek. A program that leads to certification in teaching is available through the School of Education and Social Policy.

### Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

The major in classics, with emphasis in Latin or Greek, provides extensive contact with classical literature in the original language and a broad knowledge of the classical world and its place in the Western tradition. Requirements of the classics major can be satisfied by 18 or 19 courses, evenly divided between language courses (413 in Latin; 415 in Greek) and courses with readings in English (414). A classics major is a viable option even for students enrolling at Northwestern with little or no language background.

**Prerequisites:** Latin B01-1,2,3 or Greek B01-1,2,3; Classics B10, B11, B12.

### Major courses:

- Six C-level Latin or Greek courses in any combination or three C-level courses in one language and four at any level in the other language
- Three B-level classics 414 courses in English, Comparative Literary Studies B01-1, or related courses, as approved by the department
- Three C-level classics 414 courses; C-level Greek or Latin courses may be substituted

### Programs for the Minor

Classics offers two minor programs designed to provide a solid foundation in language, literature, history, and culture and to complement specialization in any other discipline. Each minor calls for six quarters of Greek or

Latin and three approved C-level classics courses. Students planning to minor in Greek or Latin should meet with a departmental adviser.

### Latin

**Prerequisites:** Latin A01-1,2,3 or equivalent

#### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- Latin B01-1,2,3
- Three C-level classics 414 courses approved by the department

### Greek

**Prerequisites:** Greek A01-1,2,3 or equivalent

#### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- Greek B01-1,2,3
- Three C-level classics 414 courses approved by the department

### Study Abroad

Qualified majors will have the opportunity to attend the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies at Rome during their junior or senior year. Students interested in this program or similar opportunities in Greece should consult the department chair.

### Four-Year BA/MA

Students with a strong background may apply for a two-degree program that can be completed in four years. This is ideal for persons interested in continued graduate studies in any of several fields. It also serves to prepare highly qualified secondary school teachers of classics, for whom there is a renewed demand. See Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog and consult a department adviser.

### Honors in Classics

Outstanding seniors in classics are encouraged to prepare an honors thesis based on two or more quarters of C99 Independent Study. Successful completion of this project entitles the candidate to nomination for honors in classics.

### Courses in Latin

413-A01-1,2,3 Elementary Latin Classical Latin vocabulary, grammar, and syntax with graded readings for translation. Four class meetings a week.

413-B01-1,2,3 Introduction to Latin Literature Grammar and vocabulary review. Readings in Catullus, Horace, and other selected comedy and prose authors; emphasis on literary analysis. Prerequisite: A01 or department placement.

413-C10-0 Readings in Latin Literature Authors and topics arranged in a three-year cycle. Authors include Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, and Tacitus. Prerequisite: B01 or equivalent.

413-C99-0 Independent Study For advanced students approved by the department, individual programs under the direction of a department member.

### Courses in Greek

415-A01-1,2,3 Elementary Greek Vocabulary, forms, and syntax of the Homeric dialect of ancient Greek, using Homer's Iliad as the basic text.

415-B01-1,2,3 Introduction to Greek Literature Review of basic grammar and vocabulary. Representative selections from Greek authors in their historical and cultural context. **1.** Epic. **2.** Drama. **3.** History, philosophy. Prerequisite: A01 or equivalent.

415-C01-0 Readings in Greek Literature Authors and topics arranged in a three-year cycle. Authors include Homer, Pindar, Herodotus, Thucydides, and Plato. Prerequisite: B01 or equivalent.

415-C99-0 Independent Study For advanced students approved by the department, individual programs under the direction of a department member.

### Courses with Readings in English

These courses offer an understanding of classical culture and its influence in history, literature, and art. There are no prerequisites in Greek or Latin.

414-A10-0 Scientific Vocabulary through Classical Roots Greek and Latin etymology in the vocabulary of the sciences. Designed primarily for science or medical students. Self-paced independent study.

414-B10-0 Early Western Civilization Comparative study of early Greek and Hebrew cultures against the background of other civilizations of the ancient Near East.

414-B11-0 Classical Greece Political, social, and intellectual culture of Greece in the 5th and 4th centuries B.C.

414-B12-0 Roman Civilization Development and character of the Roman Republic and Empire, emphasizing political and social institutions. Roman origins of Europe's politics, religion, literature, and ideas.

414-B26-0 Women in Ancient Greece and Rome Lives of women in ancient societies through histories, letters, plays, and poetry of the times.

414-B40-1,2,3 The Literary Achievement of Greece and Rome **1.** Homer and Hellenism: the Iliad, the Odyssey, and their early influence. **2.** The Athenian drama: 5th-century tragedy and comedy. **3.** Hellenistic and Roman humanism; new values in comedy, Virgil's Aeneid, satire.

414-B50-0 Introduction to Greek Philosophy Survey of pre-Socratic philosophy, Plato, and Aristotle.

414-B60-0 Greek Myth Stories of gods and heroes as reflections of the structure and attitudes of Greek (and Roman) society and as changing models for human behavior.

414-C15-0 Aristotle's History of Athens Advanced seminar focusing on Aristotle's concept of history. Evaluation of Aristotle's approach through the perspectives of his philosophy and Greek historical research.

414-C21-1,2,3 Roman History Politics, economics, and society. **1.** The Republic, from the founding of Rome to the accession of Augustus (753–31 B.C.). **2.** The early Empire, from Augustus to the accession of Marcus Aurelius (31 B.C.–180 A.D.) **3.** Later Roman Empire, from Marcus Aurelius to the death of Constantine (180–337 A.D.).

414-C22-0 Ancient Greek Law The procedural and substantive law, chiefly of democratic Athens, from historic and juridic perspectives.

414-C30-0 Ancient Economy Preindustrial Mediterranean economies of ancient Greece and Rome. Farming, transportation, settlement patterns, capitalism and trade, slavery; ends with a rustic Roman banquet.

414-C42-0 Early European Medicine Greco-Roman origins of European medical thought from the cult of Asclepius to Galen; emphasis on ethical ideas, strengths, and weaknesses of Greek science.

414-C45-0 Greek Tragedy Readings in the plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides; emphasis on social and institutional contexts of Greek theater and its influence on Western drama.

414-C58-0 Roman Architecture Architecture and urbanization, 700 B.C.–337 A.D. Important sites outside Rome: Pompeii, Herculaneum, Baalbek, Jerash, Palmyra, and Lepcis Magna.

414-C59-0 Topography of Imperial Rome Covers the period of Rome's maximum ancient development, the reign of the Emperor Constantine. Presented alternate years with C58-0.

414-C90-0 Topics in Greco-Roman Civilization Content varies. Samples: music and the city; origins of democracy.

Related Courses in Other Departments

Art History C10-3 Hellenistic and Roman Art

Comparative Literary Studies B01-1 Western European Literature

Comparative Literary Studies B04 Introduction to Tragedy

Philosophy B65 Introduction to the Philosophy of Law

Philosophy C20 Studies in Ancient Philosophy

Political Science C01 Classical Political Theory

## Cognitive Science Program

Cognitive science is the scientific study of the mind with the goal of understanding the nature of thought. Students learn the ways in which converging sources of evidence may be integrated to discover the mechanisms underlying the complex, adaptive properties of human cognition. Areas covered include current methods in cognitive

psychology, linguistics, artificial intelligence, and neuroscience (human and animal research). A junior proseminar focuses on ongoing research in the field by Northwestern faculty. Qualified seniors will be invited to take a senior honors seminar to engage in independent research under the guidance of department faculty and to write a senior thesis.

For additional information about the Program in Cognitive Science, see the program director:

Program of Study for Majors

**Introductory courses (3):** B07, B10, B11

**Basic prerequisites (3):** EECS A10 or A11, Psych B01, Psych B05

**Intermediate requirements (3 of 4):** Ling B05 or B06 or B07, Psych B12, Psych B28, EECS C48

**Advanced electives (6):** six courses chosen from four areas; at least three must be in one area (major emphasis) and at least two must be in another area. D-level courses may be substituted for advanced electives with permission of the adviser. Selected courses from other areas may count as advanced electives. See the cognitive science adviser for the list of approved courses. Asterisks denote courses required for major emphasis in that area.

- Anthropology  
Anth C89, Anth C90, Anth C95 or E95, Anth D71
- Artificial Intelligence  
\*EECS C25-1, EECS C25-2, EECS C37, EECS C44, EECS D32, EECS D37-1,2
- Cognitive Psychology  
Psych C11, Psych C14, Psych C22-1,2, Psych C24, Psych C27-1,2, Psych C33, Psych C34, Psych C35, Psych C60, Psych D60
- Cognitive Neuroscience  
\*Biol B10-3, Biol C02, Biol C03, Biol C04, Biol C06, \*Biol C08-3, Biol C77, Psych C12-2, Psych C21
- Learning Sciences  
LSci C01, LSci C21, LSci D01, LSci D39
- Linguistics  
Ling C05, Ling C06, Ling C09, Ling C16, Ling C19, Ling C29, Ling C46, Ling C71
- Philosophy  
Phil C25, Phil C27

**Advanced requirement (1):** C66

Program for the Minor

The minor in cognitive science gives a broad foundation in this interdisciplinary field, encompassing cognitive psychology, linguistics, artificial intelligence, neuroscience, and related disciplines. Introductory courses survey basic phenomena and approaches; methods courses impart the core methods of cognitive science; elective courses allow students to pursue more advanced study in particular disciplines.

**Minor course requirements (8 units)**

- Introductory courses (2 of 3): B07, B10, B11
- Methods courses (2 of 4; at least 1 not in the major): Psych B01, Psych B05, EECS A10, EECS A11
- Electives (4): Four courses chosen from at least two areas; at least three must be C level and at least three must be outside the major. Courses counted towards the requirements for the student's major cannot be used to satisfy the requirements for the minor. Asterisks denote courses required if that area is chosen.

## Artificial Intelligence

EECS C25-1,2, EECS C37, EECS C44, \*EECS C48, EECS D32, EECS D37-1,2

## Cognitive Psychology

\*Psych B28, Psych C11, Psych C14, Psych C22-1,2, Psych C24, Psych C27-1,2, Psych C33, Psych C34, Psych C35, Psych C60, Psych D60

## Cognitive Neuroscience

\*Biol B10-3, Biol C03, Biol C04, Biol C06, \*Biol C08, Biol C77, \*Psych A12, Psych C12-2, Psych C21

## Learning Sciences

LSci C01, LSci C21, LSci D01, LSci D39

## Linguistics

\*Ling B06, \*Ling B07, Ling C05, Ling C06, Ling C09, Ling C16, Ling C29, Ling C46, Ling C71

## Courses

452-B07-0 Introduction to Cognitive Modeling Introduction to artificial intelligence and cognitive science from a nontechnical perspective. Fundamental questions concerning thinking, beliefs, language understanding, education, and creativity.

452-B10-0 Introduction to Cognitive Science: Language, Vision, and Memory Scientific study of human cognition with an emphasis on vision, language, and memory. Prerequisite: Psych A10, A12, Ling A10, B06, B07, or consent of instructor.

452-B11-0 Introduction to Cognitive Science: Learning, Representation, and Reasoning Interdisciplinary study of the nature of the mind with emphasis on learning, representation, and reasoning. Prerequisite: B07, B10, Psych A10, A12, Ling A10, B06, or consent of instructor.

452-C66-0 Cognitive Science Proseminar New and ongoing research in the field by Northwestern faculty. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

452-C98-1,2 Senior Honors Seminar Independent research for a senior thesis under the direction of department faculty. By invitation only.

**Comparative Literary Studies Program**

Comparative literary studies is an interdepartmental, interdisciplinary program for the study of literature across national and linguistic lines and within its historical and

cultural contexts. Drawing on faculty from the various literature departments and related disciplines (such as art history and philosophy), the program reflects the belief that literature is truly an international activity best understood within the larger context of other literatures and other cultural activities. Whereas specific national literature majors encourage students to trace the development of a single tradition over time, comparative literature juxtaposes literatures of several cultures and epochs in a variety of ways: for example, by period, epoch, cultural milieu, or any of the larger questions raised by the very existence of literature as a way of representing and interpreting the world. Thus, the program enables students not only to read texts critically but also to reflect upon the theories and methods that have guided literary study in the past and in the present.

The Program in Comparative Literary Studies offers an undergraduate major and a graduate program leading to the PhD degree.

## Program of Study for Majors

The major in comparative literary studies includes a core curriculum and electives that make up a concentration. The core curriculum consists of 8 courses common to all majors that introduce basic texts, methods, and theoretical models of the discipline. Students consult with an undergraduate adviser to plan an 8-elective concentration.

Each concentration exemplifies an important orientation of CLS. Concentrations are generally organized according to three broadly defined fields: language and literature (focus on a particular literary tradition); world literature (exploration of a broader range of literatures, particularly non-Western); literature and theory (integration of a study of literature with work in related disciplines).

During the spring quarter of the junior year, CLS majors submit written proposals to the program adviser explaining in detail the concentration chosen and how the requirements will be fulfilled. Majors on study abroad programs in their junior year should submit this proposal before leaving Northwestern. Majors may preregister each quarter during the week preceding general preregistration. Additional information may be obtained from the program office.

**Core Curriculum**

Eight courses required of all majors:

- B01-1,2
- B02
- B80
- Two courses at the B level or above in a literature other than English in the original language; if literature is not taught at the B level in the original language, at least three years of the language and corresponding courses in the literature in translation, which can be concentration electives

- C01, C02, or C03
- C98

### Electives for Concentration

Eight courses organized according to an individual concentration drawn from the following categories: B- or C-level courses in literature in the original language; C-level courses in literature in translation; C-level courses in disciplines related to literary studies (for example, art history, film studies, history, philosophy, women's studies). Students must take at least one course in Western literature before 1750 and at least one course in a non-Western literature. At least five electives must be at the C level or higher.

The principle for the construction of a concentration is precisely that it concentrate the student's interests into a coherent and recognizable program of study. Examples of individual concentrations:

- Regionally defined or "national" literatures (African [including anglophone and/or francophone], American, Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin American, Spanish [peninsular])
- Epochs of literature (medieval, Renaissance, romanticism, modernism)
- Genres (novel, drama, lyric)
- Literature and another discipline (anthropology, art history, film, history, intellectual history, philosophy, theater)

### Double Major

Students who wish to combine a major in comparative literary studies with another major may, with the approval of the program adviser, use up to four courses from their major to satisfy requirements in CLS.

### Honors in Comparative Literary Studies

Students may qualify for honors with a grade point average of 3.3 or above in the major. They must take C-97 Literary Studies Colloquium, which can also count as one of the eight courses in their concentration. In addition, students must take one or two units of C99 Independent Study beyond the regular course requirements of the major, and they must write an honors thesis of 25–30 pages. The paper will be evaluated by the director of the independent study and a second reader appointed by the CLS director of undergraduate studies. Students who wish to pursue honors must declare their intention to do so by the end of the junior year.

### Preparation for Graduate Study

While it is possible to complete the Northwestern BA in CLS with only two B-level courses in one language other than English, most PhD programs in comparative literature require significant mastery of at least two languages in addition to English.

### Study Abroad

The Program in Comparative Literary Studies encourages all majors who qualify to consider a year of study abroad during the junior year.

### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

416-B01-1,2 Western European Literature: Tradition and Transformation A two-quarter sequence interweaving selected classics of the Western European literary tradition from Homer and Genesis forward with modern transformations of traditional themes.

416-B02-0 Practices of Reading Introduction to fundamental skills and problems of close reading, with special focus on the "conflict of interpretations" between competing practices of reading.

416-B03-0 Introduction to Comedy Survey of comic drama from Aristophanes to the present day.

416-B04-0 Introduction to Tragedy Survey of tragic drama from Aeschylus to Racine.

416-B05-0 Introduction to Modern Drama Survey of principal dramatic movements since Ibsen.

416-B06-0 European Fiction Since 1900 Reading in translation of some important works written in continental languages during the present century, by writers such as Dostoevsky, Thomas Mann, Kafka, Rilke, Sartre, Camus.

416-B10-0 The Bible as Literature Selected books of the Hebrew Bible and New Testament studied from a literary perspective; issues of plot, character, genre, narrative strategy, and theories of interpretation.

416-B13-0 Introduction to Fiction Fictional modes such as the novella, the short story, and the novel. May be repeated with different topics.

416-B71-1,2,3,4 Japanese Literature in Translation A set of four courses surveying Japanese literature from the 8th century to the present.

416-B74-1,2,3 Introduction to Chinese Literature e Survey of Chinese poetry and fiction from the 5th century B.C. to the present.

416-B76-0 African Literature in Translation Continental African literature. Content varies. May repeat for credit.

416-B78-0 Modern Hebrew Literature in Translation Introduction to the main works of contemporary Israeli writers.

416-B79-0 Modern Jewish Literature e A study of modern European, American, and Israeli Jewish literature in its historical context.

416-B80-0 Interpreting Culture e Introduction to the theory and practice of interpreting "cultural texts," the literary and other texts through which human culture imposes structures of meaning on the world.



Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

Comparative literary studies and language majors will read the texts and be tested in their language or area of expertise whenever the course material allows.

416-C01-0 Writing in Society Studies in relations between literature and society through a series of theoretical readings in the sociology of literature, juxtaposed with two literary examples from very different societies.

416-C02-0 Language in the Text Close reading of exemplary literary and theoretical texts with a focus on the relationship between the meaning of texts and the linguistic devices that produce meaning; that is, on the tension between what a text means and how it means.

416-C03-0 Literature in History Studies in the history of literature, with attention to the development of literary kinds over time and to the historical circumstances in which literature is produced.

416-C10-0 Studies in Literary Genres Selected literary genres, such as epic, pastoral, autobiography, comedy, satire, the essay. May repeat for credit with different topics.

416-C11-0 Studies in Poetry Content varies. May repeat for credit with different topics.

416-C12-0 Studies in Drama Content varies. May repeat for credit with different topics.

416-C13-0 Studies in Fiction Content varies. May repeat for credit with different topics.

416-C21-0 Medieval Epic and Romance Major forms of medieval narrative from heroic saga to courtly romance.

416-C24-0 Backgrounds of Medieval Literature Intellectual background of medieval literature, with special emphasis on the interpretations of Plato and Aristotle by late classical and scholastic philosophers.

416-C62-1,2,3 Modern Drama **1.** Major developments from the late 19th century to the end of the first World War. **2.** From the 1920s into the 1950s. **3.** From Absurdist theater to the present.

416-C65-0 The Avant-Garde Nature, origins, and development of the avant-garde movements in Europe, North America, and Latin America since the early 20th century.

416-C75-0 Literature and the Arts Differences and similarities of literature and the visual arts and/or music. Content varies. May repeat for credit.

416-C82-1,2,3 History of Literary Criticism **1.** Changing concepts of mimesis, genre, and style, from Plato to the Renaissance. **2.** The emergence of neoclassical theories in France and England and their replacement by romantic theories in England and Germany. **3.** Major themes and movements in 20th-century criticism.

416-C83-0 Special Topics in Theory For students with previous study of criticism and literary theory. Content varies. May repeat with different topics.

416-C90-0 Topics in Comparative Literature Content varies. May repeat for credit with different topics. Samples: problems of literary translation; literature and psychoanalysis.

416-C97-1,2,3 Literary Studies Colloquium Year-long course carrying one credit, organized around a particular problem in the study of literature; six presentations by distinguished visitors and Northwestern faculty. Preparation and follow-up for each presentation. Prerequisite: consent of department.

416-C98-0 Senior Seminar Variable topics and reading lists to develop work undertaken in earlier courses in a setting that introduces the active give-and-take of current intellectual debates. Required of senior majors in CLS. Prerequisite: permission of the program adviser.

416-C99-0 Independent Study (1–3 units)

Courses in Literature in Translation

The following courses are from other department listings, which should be consulted for fuller descriptions.

Classics B40-1,2,3 The Literary Achievement of Greece and Rome

German B10-1,2,3 German Literature in Translation

German B12 Introduction to German Culture and Literature

German B20 The German Film

German B40 The Theme of Faust throughout the Ages

German B61 Turn-of-the-Century Vienna: In Search of New Values

German B62 Berlin: The Golden 20s

German C14 German Contributions to World Literature

French B75 Modern French Literature in Translation

French C75 French Literature

Italian B75 Dante's Divine Comedy

Italian C80 Topics in Italian Cinema

Italian C97 Topics in Luso-Brazilian Culture and Civilization

Spanish B23 Cervantes

Spanish B43 Contemporary Spanish-American Prose Fiction

Spanish C96 Topics in Spanish Culture and Civilization

Spanish C97 Topics in Latin American Culture and Civilization

Slavic B10-1,2 Introduction to Russian Literature

Slavic C10 Tolstoy

Slavic C11 Dostoevsky

Slavic C18 19th-Century Russian Comedy and Satire

Slavic C30 Old Russian Literature

Slavic C35 18th-Century Russian Literature

## Computing and Information Systems Program

The Program in Computing and Information Systems offers an alternative to the more engineering-oriented computer science degree program in the McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science. Together the two programs offer a range of personalized opportunities. The Program in Computing and Information Systems builds on the strengths of the McCormick School's Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, which provides the courses for the program. Each area of computer science offers interesting projects, including database and information retrieval, systems programming, theoretical foundations, computer hardware and architecture, numerical analysis, and artificial intelligence. Computing facilities include the Academic Computing and Network Services, an ENCORE computer system in EECS, a database machine, many work stations and terminals, and a minicomputer network. There are also computer hardware laboratories. Some of these facilities are available on an individual basis to students who are willing to contribute to ongoing projects.

The CAS and engineering programs have different emphases. Students in CAS pursue a degree with emphasis on application in the arts or sciences; the particular strength is that students may choose to combine the study of computers with mathematics, economics, linguistics, a physical science, or a social science. Professionals who can apply computer expertise to problems in different fields are in strong demand.

In addition to a strong, flexible curriculum, the engineering program offers the opportunity to combine industrial experience with academic experience through the cooperative engineering education program. Students choosing this option spend alternating quarters in the junior and senior years working off campus, applying and reinforcing classroom concepts.

Program of Study for Majors

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics B14-1,2,3 and B17, normally to be completed in the first two years, and Mathematics C30-1 or equivalent. Students with an interest in areas of application that are highly mathematical in nature, such as numerical analysis, would be expected to have additional preparation in mathematics.

### Major courses

- Basic courses in electrical engineering and computer science (727), normally begun in the freshman year  
Introductory sequence:  
EECS A10 and B30 or EECS A11 and B11, EECS B01, EECS B05, EECS C10, EECS C11, EECS C36  
One chosen from the following (the course not taken can be used as an elective below):  
EECS C20, EECS C52

Four chosen from the following (the three courses not taken can be used as electives below):

EECS C22-1, EECS C28, EECS C39, EECS C43-1, EECS C48, EECS C51, EECS C55

- Advanced courses in computer science, normally taken in the third and fourth years

Six electives chosen with the approval of the adviser from the following:

EECS C13, EECS C14, EECS C20, EECS C22-1,2, EECS C25-1,2, EECS C32, EECS C33, EECS C37, EECS C39, EECS C41, EECS C43-1,2, EECS C44, EECS C46, EECS C47, EECS C48, EECS C49, EECS C51, EECS C53, EECS C55, EECS C56, EECS C57, EECS C90, EECS C91, EECS C94-1,2, EECS C99, IE C33, IE C35, Ling C06, Ling C46, Math C75, Math C76, Psych C35

Other courses in engineering sciences and applied mathematics, industrial engineering and management sciences, mathematics, psychology, and statistics can be electives. For a complete list, see the program director.

Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program (ISP) is a highly selective BA program in the College of Arts of Sciences (see Integrated Science Program). Students majoring in ISP may complete a second major in computing and information systems. They may not substitute ISP C98 for Math C91-2 or -3.

### Required courses (12)

EECS B01, EECS B05, EECS B30, EECS C10, EECS C11, EECS C20 or C52, EECS C36

Three chosen from the following:

EECS C22-1, EECS C39, EECS C43-1, EECS C48, EECS C51, EECS C55

Two electives:

Except EECS C99, two chosen from the advanced courses in computer science under Program of Study for Majors above

## Drama Program

The Program in Drama offers undergraduates the opportunity to combine the study of dramatic literature in classics, comparative literary studies, English, and modern language courses with performance studies and theater courses in the School of Speech. Recognizing the uniqueness of drama among literary genres as a performing art, it seeks to develop an understanding and appreciation of dramatic literature informed by the study of acting, interpretation, playwriting, or directing. The program is not intended for students interested in professional performance but is directed rather toward those who wish to bring to the study of dramatic history and criticism a developed awareness of the problems and techniques involved in bringing a dramatic text to full life. Major requirements insure a balance of historical, literary, and

theatrical approaches to drama; they are flexible enough to allow for special interests and concentrations, including the study of non-English drama in the original language. All students electing this major must work out a long-range plan of study with the program's official adviser.

Program of Study for Majors

**Prerequisites:** 2 units from the following set of courses, one each from CAS and Speech:

- CAS  
Comparative Literary Studies B03, Comparative Literary Studies B04, English B12, Integrated Arts B91-1
- Speech  
Performance Studies A03, Performance Studies B10-3, Theatre A40-1,2,3, Theatre A43

**Major courses:** 12 units with a minimum of nine C-level courses; to maintain a balance between literary and theatrical approaches to the study of drama, no more than 7 courses should be from one school and they must be distributed as follows:

- At least 6 units in the history and criticism of drama, including 3 units in drama before 1850 (but not all in Shakespeare) and 2 units in drama after 1850: Classics B40-2, Comparative Literary Studies B05, Comparative Literary Studies C12, Comparative Literary Studies C62-1,2,3, English C12, English C32, English C34-1,2, English C39, English C42, French B72, German C24, Hispanic Studies C21, Hispanic Studies C42, Theatre B44-1,2, Theatre C45-1,2,3, Theatre C65, Theatre C66
- At least 3 units in performance studies and theater: Integrated Arts C90-1, Performance Studies B24, Performance Studies C18-1, Performance Studies C18-2, Theatre B43-1,2,3, Theatre C40-1,2, Theatre C41-1,2,3, Theatre C46-1,2
- At least 1 unit of Drama C80 or an equivalent D-level course designated by the program faculty committee

**Related courses:** 4 units at B or C level in subjects related to the study of drama, approved by the major adviser. Applicable areas include aesthetics, criticism, cultural and intellectual history, humanities, literature, teaching of dramatics.

Course

420-C99-0 Independent Study in Drama For senior drama majors who have completed C80 and wish to undertake a project in candidacy for honors in drama. Prerequisite: approval of program director.

## Economics

The program in economics enables students to understand the basic concepts, theories, and techniques of economics as they apply to economic problems and policies. These may focus on macroeconomics, applied microeconomics, quantitative economics, or economic history. Whatever

courses students take, they will become familiar with the way economists think about problems and devise solutions to them. Although the program does not offer specialized professional training in economics, it is an excellent preparation for graduate work in economics, the study of law, or a career in business or government. Students should consult a department adviser about elective courses to fit their needs.

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

Economics majors are urged to take the first-year calculus sequence, Math B14-1,2,3, although only B14-1 is required. Some C-level electives may require Math B14-2 or B14-3.

**Prerequisites:** B01, B02, and B81.

**Required courses:** C10-1, C10-2, C11-1 completed first, then take six additional C-level courses

**Related courses:** Math 14-1 (a prerequisite of C10-1); Stat B10 (a prerequisite of B81); and three additional courses in the social sciences, mathematics, or statistics, no more than one at the A level; B60 may be offered in partial fulfillment of this requirement

Four-Year BA/MA

The department offers a four-year BA/MA for outstanding students in economics. Graduate-level courses in economic theory are required. Interested students should consult the director of undergraduate studies in their sophomore year and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

Honors in Economics

By invitation only, superior students in economics may pursue departmental honors by completing, in addition to the regular requirements of the major, one of the following three options: (1) Senior Honors Seminar C98-1,2; (2) two quarters of C99; or (3) two D-level field courses in economics. Under each option, candidates must submit an honors thesis presenting original research. Interested students should consult with the director of undergraduate studies.

The Teaching of Economics

CAS students pursuing a major in economics who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

417-B01-0 Introduction to Macroeconomics Scarcity and choice; elements of demand and supply, determinants

of aggregate output, employment, inflation, growth, and balance of payments.

417-B02-0 Introduction to Microeconomics Consumers' and producers' influence on structure of output and prices and distribution of income. Social efficiency in resource allocation. Government impact on allocative efficiency and distributive equity. Prerequisite: B01.

417-B13-0 Economics of Gender Analysis of gender differences in employment and earning. Family, labor market, discrimination, segregation, historical and international conditions, and antidiscrimination legislation.

417-B60-0 Accounting and Business Finance Accounting and managerial finance, including the principles of accounting, the elementary concepts of the theory of capital and its relationship to the objectives and problems of managing the firm. Prerequisites: B01 and B02 or consent of instructor.

417-B81-0 Introduction to Applied Econometrics Estimate and analyze a variety of empirical econometric models. Descriptive statistics, univariate regression, multiple regression, simultaneous equations, and forecasting. Prerequisite: Statistics B10 or equivalent.

Courses Primarily for Sophomores, Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

**Prerequisites:** B01, B02, and B81 are normally required for C-level courses, except that C10-1 and C11-1 may be taken before or concurrently with B81. Additional prerequisites are indicated for specific courses. Prerequisites may vary somewhat, depending on the instructor.

417-C05-0 Comparative Economic Systems Development of welfare capitalism, market socialism, and centrally planned socialism and the problems confronting them in the contemporary world.

417-C06-1,2 International Economics **1.** International and interregional trade. Factors influencing trade in goods and services between areas. Reasons for and effects of impediments to trade, such as transport costs, tariffs, quotas, and voluntary export restrictions. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1. **2.** International finance. Determination of exchange rates, balance of payments, and international asset flows and prices; international transmission of macroeconomic disturbances. Prerequisites: same as for C06-1 and C11-1.

417-C07-0 Economics of Medical Care Effects of medical care on health; health insurance and public and private demand for medical care; the market for medical care; efficient organization and regulation of hospitals and physicians.

417-C08-0 Money and Banking Nature of money and bank credit. Development, functions, and operation of monetary standards and credit systems. Banking and credit policies; price levels. Interrelationships of domestic

and foreign monetary systems. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1.

417-C09-0 Elements of Public Finance Theory and practice of public finance. Welfare aspects of taxation and public expenditure decisions. Budgeting, public investment, external costs and benefits, and public debt. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1.

417-C10-1,2 Microeconomics **1.** Consumer behavior and the theory of demand; production, cost, supply functions; choices under uncertainty, insurance; competitive equilibrium; subsidies, taxes, price controls; monopoly and monopsony. Prerequisite: Math B14-1. **2.** Price discrimination and public utility pricing; monopolistic competition, oligopoly, duopoly models; game theory; factor demands; general equilibrium theory and welfare economics; information theory; externalities and public goods. Prerequisite: C10-1.

417-C11-1,2 Macroeconomics **1.** Macroeconomics and monetary policy. Behavior of economy as a whole. Income, inflation, unemployment, and growth; consumption, investment, and rate of interest; monetary and fiscal policy. **2.** Advanced macroeconomics. Microeconomic foundations of aggregate demand and supply; consumption, investment, money demand and supply; labor-market behavior; rational expectations. Prerequisites: B81 or equivalent, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.

417-C15-0 Classical Problems in Economic History Decline of European feudalism, Malthusianism, convertibility and free trade, constant wage shares during growth, the origins of the welfare state. Prerequisites: C10-1 and C11-1.

417-C17-0 Population and Economic Growth Role of population growth in the process of economic growth; the effect of changes in economic conditions on the growth of population.

417-C18-0 History of Economic Thought Development of economic thought from the advent of the mercantilists to the formation of current schools of economics. Prerequisites: C10-1 and C11-1.

417-C21-0 African American Economic History Economic experiences of African Americans as slaves and free people in the pre-Civil War period and in post-Civil War agriculture. South-north migration, urbanization, civil rights movements, and global economic competition.

417-C23-0 Economic History of the United States Economic development of the United States with emphasis on changing structure and performance of the economy from the colonial period to the present.

417-C24-0 Western Economic History Western European developments, 1750 to the present: demographic, technical, social, and economic change. Prerequisites: C10-1 and C11-1.

- 417-C25-0 Economic Development Structure, performance, and problems of developing economies in the third world—Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Prerequisites: C10-1 and C11-1.
- 417-C26-0 Economic Development in Africa Economic change in sub-Saharan Africa, emphasizing current issues and policies in their historical contexts. Agriculture and rural development, industrialization, and international economic relations.
- 417-C27-0 Imperialism in Economics and History Theoretical and historical analysis of the use of force in economic systems. Literature of neoclassical economics, imperialism, and neoimperialism.
- 417-C30-0 Economic Analysis and the Social Sciences Relationship between economics and the other social sciences. The economic analysis of “noneconomic” topics; economic insights of other social sciences. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.
- 417-C34-0 Business and Government Survey of the functions, origins, and evolution of government control over business decisions in the American economy. Special emphasis on the modern structure of government regulation with attention to remote origins.
- 417-C36-0 Analytic Methods for Public Policy Analysis Formulation of objectives, structuring decision problems, choices under uncertainty, interactive decisions, and the impact of organizational structure on project outcomes. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1.
- 417-C37-0 Economics of State and Local Governments Economic functions and financing of state and local governments in theory and practice; costs and demands for local public services; role of government finance in urban and regional growth. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1.
- 417-C38-0 Theories of Income Distribution Issues of economic equity and the distribution of economic resources. Alternative models of a just economic distribution, analysis of existing U.S. income distribution and its underlying causes, analysis of government policies designed to redistribute income. Prerequisite: C10-1.
- 417-C39-0 Labor Economics Survey of economic problems growing out of employment relationships; theories and processes of wage and employment determination, income distribution, and the role of trade unions and issues of economic security. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.
- 417-C40-0 Economic Analysis of the Family The application of microeconomic theory to the analysis of the family. Marriage and divorce, the decision to have children, the role of the family in redistributing resources and in providing credit and insurance. Prerequisites: B81 and C10-1.
- 417-C49-0 Industrial Economics Price and efficiency performance of American industries representative of various types of market structures and practices. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1,2.
- 417-C50-0 Monopoly, Competition, and Public Policy Present public policy and unsettled issues with respect to structure and practices of industrial markets; concentration, vertical integration, and forms and effectiveness of competition. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1,2.
- 417-C53-0 Urban and Regional Economics Influence of various factors on spatial distribution of economic activity. Consideration of methods for analyzing economic structure of urban areas.
- 417-C54-0 Issues in Urban Economics Applications of economic analysis to specific problems of urban areas, such as housing markets, zoning restrictions, and racial patterns of employment and housing. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1,2.
- 417-C55-0 Transportation Economics and Public Policy The demand for alternative modes by passengers and shippers. Cost of providing transportation, competition, regulation, optimal pricing, subsidies, congestion pricing, and urban transit. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1.
- 417-C56-0 Soviet Economic History and the Transition to a Market Economy Structure and functioning of the former Soviet economy; ways in which a centrally planned economy differs from a market economy. Difficulties facing emerging nations of the former Soviet Union in becoming market economies.
- 417-C60-0 Foundations of Corporate Finance Theory How corporations allocate resources over time as facilitated by capital markets. Theory of asset evaluation, economic analysis of uncertainty, and capital budgeting and capital structure decisions. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.
- 417-C70-0 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics Externalities and the role of property rights, pollution, waste disposal, common property problems, renewable resource management, nonrenewable resource use and depletion, recyclable resources, water allocation, and management of public lands. Prerequisites: C10-1 and Math B14-1.
- 417-C80-1,2 Introduction to Mathematical Economics  
**1.** Noncooperative game theory, with applications to industrial organization, auctions, and theories of the firm. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-2.  
**2.** Cooperative and noncooperative game theory, and decision making under uncertainty. Prerequisite: same as for C80-1 or consent of instructor.
- 417-C81-1,2 Introduction to Econometrics  
**1.** Probability and distribution theory, statistical inference, simple and multiple regression, specification error and multicollinearity, heteroskedasticity and serial correlation, measurement

error, dummy variables. **2.** Hypothesis testing, estimation with deficient data, distributed lags, panel data, simultaneous equation systems, limited dependent variables.

Prerequisites: B81, C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.

417-C82-0 Welfare Economics and Social Choice

Rigorous analysis of the classical problems of welfare economics. Efficiency of competitive equilibrium, social versus private costs, norms for evaluating economic systems, social rankings, and social welfare functions.

Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.

417-C83-0 Economic Forecasting Techniques for making and evaluating economic and business forecasts, including univariate regressions, autoregressive and ARMA models, vector autoregressive models, and structural econometric models.

417-C95-0 Junior Seminar Small seminars led by different department members on their special interests. Advanced work through supervised reading, research, or discussion. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, and Math B14-1,2.

417-C98-1,2 Senior Honors Seminar For students of superior ability. Original research on a topic of interest to the student, culminating in a senior honors thesis. By department invitation only. Grade of K given in C98-1. Prerequisites: C10-1, C11-1, Math B14-1,2, and most economics electives.

417-C99-0 Independent Study Advanced work through reading, research, and discussion in areas of particular interest to the student. Project to be decided by mutual agreement with a faculty member.

#### Related Course

403-C41-0 Economic Anthropology

This course can be taken in partial fulfillment of the six elective courses in economics. See Anthropology.

## English

During the past 20 years, the English profession has changed dramatically in its approach to literature. The study of English now addresses such issues as what counts as “literary,” the place of literature in society, and the relationship of literature to history. In response to such questions, the Department of English has devised a major that encourages students to situate literature in relation to history, philosophy, and culture. Students in the English program also have the opportunity to study the writing of verse and fiction as well as to practice the writing of clear, concise, effective expository prose. Rigorous training in thinking and writing is valuable for any career that an undergraduate may ultimately pursue and makes English an attractive major for students preparing for careers in medicine, law, and business as well as in the teaching of English at all levels.

The Department of English is not doctrinaire, consistently promoting one particular ideology of literary and cultural studies, but rather a pluralistic one that takes pride in the variety of emphases and perspectives it offers. In addition to teaching “English” courses, members of the department contribute substantially to the comparative literary studies and American culture programs.

The University Library is a valuable resource for the advanced study of British and American literature, maintaining notable collections in 19th- and 20th-century materials, especially modern “little” magazines. English majors also often profit from University programs for foreign study, particularly at the University of Sussex in England.

#### Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

A complete description of undergraduate English major programs can be obtained from the department office.

Detailed descriptions of courses offered each quarter are published in “English Notes,” available from the department office three times a year in advance of registration.

A tentative list of course offerings for the following year is available also each spring. Writing courses (B06, B07) and other courses whose content varies may be repeated, but only with consent of the department.

### English and American Literature Major

**Prerequisites:** two B-level courses.

- Choice of any B-level English course except B05, B06, or B07
- Followed by 419-B98 Introductory Seminar in English

**Major courses:** 11 additional courses.

- 9 courses must be at the C level or above
- 7 courses must fulfill the following area requirements: Ordinarily, 20s courses fulfill area 2 requirement; 30s courses, area 3; 40s courses, area 4; 50s courses, area 5; 60s courses, area 6; 70s courses, area 7. Area 1 is fulfilled by Comparative Literary Studies C01, C02, C03, C82-1,2,3, and C83. (For information about using current offerings to fulfill area requirements, students should consult “English Notes.”)
- 1. Literary criticism and theory
- 2. Medieval and Tudor literature
- 3. Renaissance literature
- 4. Restoration and 18th-century literature
- 5. 19th-century British literature
- 6. Modern British, American, and postcolonial literatures
- 7. American literature before 1900
- Up to 2 literature courses in classics, comparative literary studies, French and Italian, German, Hispanic studies, and Slavic languages and literatures as well as English and American literature courses offered through other departments or schools may be counted as electives.

**Related courses:** at least two quarters of one of the following sequences in classics (414), European thought and culture (430), or history (427): 414-B10–B12; 430-B13–B19; 427-B01-1,2; 427-B10-1,2; 427-C17-1,2,3; 427-C50-1,2,3,4; 427-C62-1,2,3; 427-C64-1,2.

### English Major in Writing

Students majoring in English may apply to major in writing. The writing major includes the writing of poetry and fiction, but it is not restricted to “creative writing” alone. A required course in prose style and argument helps students focus on discursive forms, while a strong literature component and a course in cultural criticism further attempt to place the writing done in the practical workshop courses in poetry and fiction within a context of general literacy.

**Admission:** Students may apply for admission to the writing major through the English office, University Hall 215, in the early spring of each year.

**Prerequisites:** B06 and B07. Prospective writing majors who transfer to the literature major may count this sequence instead of a B-level 419 literature course.

#### Major courses:

- 6 additional courses, one from each of areas 2–7 of the English and American literature major
- 1 yearlong theory and practice sequence: C93-FW,TS or C94-FW,TS (students who wish to work in both poetry and fiction may do so with permission of the director of the writing major)
- C92 The Situation of Writing
- C95 Fundamentals of Prose
- Optional C99 Independent Study, culminating in a final honors project

**Related courses:** as in the English and American literature requirement. Substitutions may, however, be arranged at the discretion of the adviser.

**Writers in residence:** Each year, two or more visiting writers hold weeklong seminars in poetry and fiction, confer individually with advanced students, and read and discuss their own work in public forums. Frequently, writers are invited to give courses through a quarter or year.

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in English offers students experience in reading literary texts and writing critical analyses. Two courses in literature before the 19th century are required to ensure historical perspective. Students pursuing the minor will be permitted to preregister in the department after declared English majors.

#### Minor course requirements (7 units)

- Two B-level courses: B06 Reading and Writing Poetry and B07 Reading and Writing Fiction or one B-level literature course followed by B98 Introductory Seminar in English

- Five C-level courses: at least two must be in area 2, area 3, or area 4 (see English and American literature major above); one course may be in comparative literary studies

#### Honors in English

Superior students may qualify for honors by submission of a substantial writing project to the departmental Honors Committee. Students whose projects are judged to be outstanding and who have achieved a GPA of 3.4 or higher in the English major will be recommended to the CAS Honors Committee. The writing project should be produced during one or two quarters of C99 Independent Study, which will build on previous work done in a C98 Senior Seminar, another C-level course, or graduate course with consent of the instructor. Students interested in honors through the writing major should submit a manuscript and a proposal at the end of their junior year.

#### The Teaching of English

CAS students pursuing a major in English who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

#### Related Programs

Department of English courses are used in the American culture, comparative literary studies, and drama programs. Students also may pursue creative writing in courses offered by the writing arts program.

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

419-A05-0 Expository Writing Emphasizes all phases of the composition process: gathering and analyzing material, drafting, revising, and editing.

419-B05-0 Intermediate Composition Expository writing at an intermediate level. Emphasis on techniques for writing clearly, precisely, and persuasively. Prospective writing majors take both B06 and B07.

419-B06-0 Reading and Writing Poetry Forms and techniques of verse.

419-B07-0 Reading and Writing Fiction Forms and techniques of fiction.

404-B10-1,2 Survey of African American Literature See African American Studies.

419-B11-0 Introduction to Poetry Elements of lyric and narrative poetry—diction, imagery, metrics, plot—with emphasis on the ways these can create meaning and elicit response.

419-B12-0 Introduction to Drama Fundamental elements of drama as perceived in performance. How a

play communicates from text to stage and from stage to audience, through analysis of representative early and modern plays. Prerequisite for drama major.

419-B13-0 Introduction to Fiction Major 19th- and 20th-century fiction examined to define the genre (novel or short story) and distinguish between its conventional and experimental modes.

419-B34-0 Introduction to Shakespeare Representative Shakespearean plays.

404-B59-0 Introduction to African American Drama  
See African American Studies.

419-B60-0 Introduction to 20th-Century British Literature Principal writers and works since World War I.

419-B70-1,2 Introduction to American Literature Representative writers and works of American literature in cultural context, including history, art, and other extraliterary forms. **1.** Puritans to Moby Dick. **2.** Mid-19th century to 1900.

419-B73-0 Introduction to 20th-Century American Literature Principal writers and works since World War I.

419-B98-0 Introductory Seminar in English Practice in the close reading and analysis of poetry, drama, or fiction in the context of that genre's literary traditions. Prerequisite: any B-level English course except B05, B06, and B07.

Courses Primarily for Juniors and Seniors

486-C01-0 The Art of Fiction See Writing Arts.

419-C02-0 History of the English Language The English language from the earliest times to today. Examples from Old English, Middle English, and Early Modern English literature.

486-C02-0 The Art of Poetry See Writing Arts.

486-C03-0 The Art of Expository Prose See Writing Arts.

419-C04-0 Practical Rhetoric The theory of writing and of skills that underlie good writing. Intended to meet the special problems of teachers in secondary schools and universities.

419-C05-0 Advanced Composition For students with previous formal training in composition; admission by consent of department.

419-C07-0 Advanced Creative Writing:Fiction For students with previous formal training in creative writing who are not writing majors; admission by consent of department.

419-C10-0 Studies in Literary Genres Content varies. Samples: satire, biography, epic, pastoral. With departmental consent, course may be elected more than once.

419-C11-0 Studies in Poetry Such elements of poems as diction, imagery, rhythm, structure; how they work with

the subject matter to determine the individual poem, and how they guide interpretation of the poem.

419-C12-0 Studies in Drama Content varies. Samples: Ibsen, Shaw, and Pirandello; women and modern drama. With departmental consent, course may be elected more than once.

419-C13-0 Studies in Fiction Content varies. Samples: the subversive hero in 20th-century literature; experiments in modern literature. With departmental consent, course may be elected more than once.

419-C20-0 Medieval English Literature Representative works in their intellectual and cultural contexts.

419-C21-1,2 Old English **1.** The Old English language and readings in prose and poetry. **2.** Beowulf and other poetry. Prerequisite for C21-2: C21-1.

419-C23-1,2 Chaucer **1.** The Canterbury Tales. **2.** Troilus and Criseyde and other works.

419-C24-0 Studies in Medieval Literature Content varies. Samples: courtly romance; fabliaux; poems in manuscripts; Arthurian tradition; women in medieval culture.

419-C25-0 Spenser Spenser's major poetry with emphasis on The Faerie Queene.

419-C28-0 Studies in Tudor and Elizabethan Literature Content varies. Normally covers poetry and prose of late 16th- and early 17th-century England. Samples: Marlowe, More, Skelton, Sidney and Spenser, Tudor/Elizabethan lyricists.

419-C30-0 Renaissance and 17th-Century Literature Representative works in their intellectual and cultural contexts.

419-C31-0 Renaissance Poetry English poetry from the Elizabethan period to 1660, including such writers as Wyatt, Jonson, Donne, Herbert, and the Cavalier poets.

419-C32-0 Renaissance Drama English plays of the Tudor, Elizabethan, and Jacobean periods, including such writers as Marlowe, Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Webster, Middleton, and Ford.

419-C34-1,2 Shakespeare **1.** Principal plays up to 1600. **2.** Principal plays after 1600.

419-C35-0 Milton Milton's poetry, with those parts of the prose that illuminate his poetical and intellectual development.

419-C38-0 Studies in Renaissance Literature Content varies. Sample: Marvell, Herbert, and Vaughan.

419-C39-0 Special Topics in Shakespeare Content varies. Samples: late comedies and romances; illusion and the social order; Shakespeare on the Elizabethan stage.

419-C40-0 Restoration and 18th-Century Literature Representative works in their intellectual and cultural contexts.

419-C41-0 Restoration and 18th-Century Poetry Dryden, Pope, and other poets of the period 1660-1744.



- 419-C42-0 Restoration and 18th-Century Drama  
English drama from 1660 to the end of the 18th century.
- 419-C43-0 18th-Century Prose Johnson, Swift, Gibbon, Burke, Wollstonecraft, and other nonfiction prose writers.
- 404-C44-0 Black Presence in Faulkner See African American Studies.
- 419-C44-0 18th-Century Fiction Defoe, Richardson, Smollett, Fielding, Sterne, Fanny Burney, Mrs. Radcliffe, and Jane Austen.
- 419-C48-0 Studies in Restoration and 18th-Century Literature e Content varies. Samples: biography and autobiography; literary careers; literature and social criticism.
- 404-C49-0 Black Families in Literature e See African American Studies.
- 419-C50-0 19th-Century British Literature e Representative works in their intellectual and cultural contexts.
- 419-C51-0 Romantic Poetry Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.
- 419-C53-0 Studies in Romantic Literature e Content varies. Samples: Blake: poet and painter; romanticism and revolution; Byron and the Byronic.
- 419-C56-0 Victorian Poetry y The principal British poets from Tennyson to Hopkins, with attention to cultural context and developments in form.
- 419-C57-0 19th-Century British Fiction Important and representative novels written between 1800 and 1900.
- 419-C58-0 Dickens Representative major works of Charles Dickens.
- 419-C59-0 Studies in Victorian Literature e Content varies. Samples: Victorian autobiography; novels of the Brontë sisters; Victorians and some inheritors.
- 419-C60-0 20th-Century British and American Literature e Representative works in their intellectual and cultural contexts.
- 419-C61-1,2,3 20th-Century Poetry y **1.** Major British poets such as Yeats, Eliot, Auden. **2.** Major American poets from Frost and Robinson to Hart Crane. **3.** British and American poetry since World War II.
- 416-C62-1,2,3 Modern Drama See Comparative Literary Studies.
- 419-C63-1,2 20th-Century Fiction **1.** British writers such as Conrad, Ford, Forster, Greene, Huxley, Lawrence, Waugh, and Woolf. **2.** American writers such as James, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, and West.
- 419-C65-0 Studies in Postcolonial Literature e Themes, antecedents, and contexts of selected literature produced in societies now emerging from colonial rule. Samples: autobiography; initiation narratives; magical realism; Derek Walcott; Salman Rushdie.
- 419-C66-0 Studies in African American Literature e Content varies. Samples: black women's fiction; the slave narrative in modern African American fiction; the Harlem renaissance; vernacular theories of African American literature.
- 419-C67-0 Postwar British Fiction Representative British novels since 1945, including such writers as Orwell, Greene, and Waugh.
- 419-C68-0 Studies in 20th-Century Literature e Content varies. Samples: boundaries of modernism (Kafka, Joyce, Nabokov); E. M. Forster; Willa Cather.
- 419-C69-0 African Literature e Twentieth-century African literature in English.
- 419-C70-0 American Literature before 1914 Intellectual and cultural contexts of American literature from the Puritans to 1914. Such writers as Bradford, Edwards, Franklin, Emerson, Thoreau, Fuller, and Henry Adams.
- 419-C71-0 American Novel Writers such as Cooper, Alcott, Chopin, Hawthorne, Melville, Poe, Twain, James, Howells, Crane, Dreiser, and Wharton, from the beginning to 1914.
- 419-C72-0 American Poetry y Writers such as Bradstreet, Freneau, Bryant, Poe, Whitman, Dickinson, Robinson, and Frost, from the beginning to 1914.
- 419-C78-0 Studies in American Literature e Content varies. Samples: radicalism in American literature; Mark Twain; cultural imagination of turn-of-the-century America.
- 416-C82-1,2,3 History of Literary Criticism See Comparative Literary Studies.
- 416-C83-0 Special Topics in Theory See Comparative Literary Studies.
- 419-C85-0 Topics in Combined Studies Special topics in literature and related disciplines. Content varies. Samples: opera and literature; mythology and the arts.
- 419-C86-0 Studies in Literature and Film Content varies; comparison of representative films and literary works with emphasis on aesthetic principles and social and historical contexts they share.
- 419-C92-0 The Situation of Writing Literary and cultural contexts of writing; the competing claims of tradition and innovation; current literary ideologies; the relation of writer to audience and marketplace. Prerequisite: admission to writing major.
- 419-C93-FW,TS Theory and Practice of Poetry (1.5 each) Sequence of two 15-week courses. **1.** Theory of prosody, including the major form of poetry in English (accentual-syllabic verse) and minor forms (accentual, syllabic, and free verse). **2.** Intensive writing practice culminating in the production of a long poem. Prerequisite: admission to sequence or writing major.
- 419-C94-FW,TS Theory and Practice of Fiction (1.5 each) Sequence of two 15-week courses. **1.** Tenets of

fictional realism and its substitutes, with practice in different applications of plot, narrative technique, and point of view. 2. Culminates in the writing of a novella. Prerequisite: admission to sequence or writing major.

419-C95-0 Fundamentals of Prose The techniques of prose for writing majors. How syntax, diction, special vocabularies, and methods of argument and analysis contribute to tone and expression.

419-C98-0 Senior Seminar Open to English majors only. Advanced reading, research, and writing; discussion format.

419-C99-0 Independent Study Reading, writing, and conferences on special subjects for senior majors with excellent records. May be elected three quarters but only one unit at a time. Prerequisite: consent of instructor or director of writing major.

## Environmental Sciences Program

A major challenge facing our species is to learn to understand and coexist with the natural environment. The environmental sciences major is designed to provide students with an understanding of the physical environment and the relations of humans to it. Environmental science necessarily differs from the more traditional divisions of scientific inquiry. The intellectual approach is that of synthesis, where the focus is concentrated on the integration of knowledge rather than on further refinement of knowledge within a particular scientific field. Also, the concern for translating theory into practice requires a strong association with engineering. With this approach, environmental sciences provides a mechanism for motivated students to work in a multidisciplinary framework with a common theme.

The major gives students the expertise to address issues of environmental concern from a scientific basis, such as energy options, environmental law, the relation of society and resources, and health problems of air and water pollution. It provides a background for employment in environmentally oriented firms or for graduate study in any of several different environmental science disciplines as well as an exceptional preprofessional experience for students interested in law or business.

### Program of Study for Majors

The major is rigorous but reasonably flexible. It requires a basic grounding in the sciences and mathematics, a core curriculum that introduces students to environmental problems, courses that consider society's impact on the environment, and a series of advanced courses tailored to each student's interest. This is capped by a senior seminar where students conduct environmental research and present their results.

For a double major and to determine the GPA in the environmental sciences major, the Foundations in Science

and Foundations in Mathematics courses are not considered major courses but rather courses related to the major.

## Foundations in Science

Basic science courses are necessary to understand the environmental sciences; all the following are required for the major:

- Chem A01, A02, A03 General Chemistry
- Chem B10-1 Organic Chemistry
- Phys A35-1,2 General Physics
- Biol A70 Concepts of Biology or A90 Characteristics of Living Organisms or Biol B10-1 Genetics and Evolutionary Biology

## Foundations in Mathematics

The standard calculus sequence is an important tool in understanding the environmental sciences; all the following are required for the major:

- Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

## Core Curriculum

Physical systems of the environment are emphasized in the core courses; any three of the following are required for the major:

- Biol A91 Evolution
- CE B06 Environmental Literacy
- Env B35 Atmosphere and Climate
- Env B36 Environmental Chemistry
- Env B37 Ecology and Environment
- Geog B11 World Biogeography
- Geol B01 The Skin of the Earth
- Geol B04 Environmental Geology

## Environment and Society

Society's place in and interaction with the environment is treated in social science courses; any two of the following are required for the major:

- Anth C83 Ecological Anthropology
- Econ C70 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
- Geog C28 The Human Use of the Earth
- Hist C20-1,2 Environmental History of the United States
- PolSci C71 Environmental Politics
- Soc C12 Social Basis of Environmental Change

## Advanced Studies

The following courses focus on developing skills for detailed understanding of specific environmental issues described in the core curriculum and preparing students for research; any four courses with no more than two from one department are required for the major:

- Biol C12 Evolutionary Processes
- Biol C20 Behavioral Ecology
- Chem C29 Analytical Chemistry with Laboratory
- Chem C42-1 Thermodynamics

- Geol C01 Environmental Biogeochemistry
- Geol C12 The Earth's Changing Climate
- Geol C17 Paleobiology
- Geol C18 Stable Isotope Geochemistry
- Stat C20-1,2 Statistical Methods
- CE C58 Airphoto Interpretation
- CE C59 Hazardous Waste Management
- CE C60 Environmental Impact Evaluation
- CE C61 Public Health Engineering
- CE C63 Community Air Pollution
- CE C66 Environmental Biology
- CE C67 Chemistry of the Aquatic Environment

### Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program is a highly selective BA program in the College of Arts and Sciences (see Integrated Science Program). Students majoring in ISP who wish to complete a second major in environmental sciences should fulfill the following requirements instead of those listed above. They may not substitute ISP C98 or Env C98 for the ISP course 435-C91-2 and must take the following additional courses:

- Geol B01
- Biol A91 or Env B37
- Two of the following courses:  
Env B35, Env B36, Geog B11, Geol B04
- Two courses listed under Environment and Society
- Two courses, not in the same department, from those listed under Advanced Studies, except Chem C42-1 and Stat C20-1,2
- May take the two quarters of Env C98 instead of ISP-C98 as substitutions for starred courses in the ISP major.

### Advising and Course Selection

As soon as students have declared a major in environmental sciences, they should consult with the environmental sciences adviser to plan their programs. They should try to complete the foundations in science and mathematics courses by the end of their sophomore year.

Premedical students and students interested in advanced study in environmental biology are advised to take the B-level sequence in biological sciences and one or two additional quarters of organic chemistry.

### Core Courses

422-B35-0 Atmosphere and Climate Nature and composition of the atmosphere, principles of atmospheric motion; frontogenesis; precipitation processes; global patterns of climate and climatic change. Prerequisite: Math B14-3 or equivalent.

422-B36-0 Environmental Chemistry Kinetics, catalysis, and chemical equilibrium in natural waters; global cycles of elements; atmospheric chemistry; photochemical reactions; chemistry of surfaces, colloids, and soils. Prerequisites: Chem A03, Chem B10-1 (may take concurrently), Geol B01, Math B14-3.

422-B37-0 Ecology and Environment Principles of ecology with an emphasis on environmental factors and problems. Growth and regulation of populations. Community ecology, extinction, habitat fragmentation. Population genetics in an ecological context. Prerequisites: Biol B10-1, Chem A03, Math B14-3. Two Saturday field trips required.

### Courses Required of All Majors

422-C98-1,2 Environmental Research Seminar Independent research directed by environmental sciences faculty. Research design and scientific communication. Prerequisite: senior standing. Open only to majors.

## European Thought and Culture

The series of courses Patterns of European Thought and Culture is a joint enterprise of faculty in classics, the modern language and literature departments, art history, history, music, philosophy, and religion. Through a study of the forms and values of particular ages in their historical context, the courses aim at tracing patterns of social and cultural representation that are shared by different European societies and give to the different eras of European history their temporal boundaries. The courses are frequently team-taught by faculty from different disciplines. They meet various distribution requirements in the areas of historical studies, values, and literature and fine arts, but any combination of six may be used to meet all the requirements in those three areas.

### Courses

414-B10-0 Early Western Civilization See Classics.

414-B11-0 Classical Greece See Classics.

414-B12-0 Roman Civilization See Classics.

430-B13-0 The Middle Ages Introduction to the distinctive institutions, political and spiritual horizons, and aesthetic expressions of medieval culture, with special emphasis on the 12th and 13th centuries.

430-B14-0 The Renaissance Introduction to some themes associated with the Renaissance, principally humanism, the invention of printing, the discovery of the Americas, the Copernican revolution, the Reformation and Counter-Reformation, and more generally, radically new ways of conceiving the self and its relation to social orders.

430-B15-0 The Birth of Modernity (1550–1720)

Introduction to the social, political, and intellectual history of Europe from 1580 to 1720, with special emphasis on the change from medieval monarchy to the modern nation state and on the origins of modern philosophy and natural science.

430-B16-0 The Age of Enlightenment Introduction to European scientific and philosophical thought in the 18th century, with special emphasis on natural philosophy and evolving concepts of gender and race.

430-B17-0 The Romantic Period Introduction to the romantic movement and the radical shift it introduced to traditional concepts of the self, with special emphasis on philosophy, lyric poetry, and music as dominant cultural forms of this period.

430-B18-0 Modern Culture:The 19th Century Survey of 19th-century culture with special emphasis on the political and social consequences of the French Revolution, the industrial revolution, and the emergence of the novel as the most characteristic form of artistic expression.

430-B19-0 Modern Culture:The 20th Century Survey of the relationship between history, thought, literature, and the fine arts in the 20th century, with special emphasis on the massive reevaluation of traditional norms in modernism, the political implications of philosophic movements (Nietzsche, existentialism), and the impact of mass phenomena (wars, revolution, urban life) on modern experience.

## French and Italian

Studies in French or Italian provide insight into the language, thought, and character of cultures different from our own. Such knowledge builds an awareness of our own society's diversity and of the ways it resembles and differs from others. As the merging of domestic and international events increasingly affects the material and intellectual life of every individual, the ability to communicate with other peoples assumes vital importance. Whether a student is planning a career in teaching, government, science, the professions, or business, the study of a foreign language, literature, and culture is a wise option in a university education.

Programs in the department are varied. Language courses, from the elementary through the graduate levels, develop communication skills that allow students to function at ease with foreign texts or in a foreign environment. Courses in literature and civilization not only broaden and deepen insights into the thought and writing of another culture; they also train students to think independently, to organize and analyze materials thoughtfully, and to discuss ideas effectively.

There is a minor in French, a major in French studies, a minor and a major in Italian, and MA and PhD programs in both languages. These may be supplemented by foreign study, which allows students to increase their knowledge of a foreign language and society while continuing university work abroad in a variety of fields. It is not necessary to be a major to participate in these programs. An excellent library, modern audiovisual resources, and a learned faculty (of which nearly one-half are native speakers) further strengthen studies in French and Italian.

## French

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

The program for majors in French studies consists of 17 quarter-courses; at least 12 must be on the C level. Courses on the A level do not count toward the major. Students may count up to five B-level courses toward the major. Of the 17 courses, up to two may be French department courses taught in English. At least 2 of the C-level courses must be on literature and culture before 1800. All majors must take two units of senior seminar, C96 and C97.

Students returning from a study abroad program in France will receive up to eight credits if the content of the courses taken abroad relates in a substantive way to some aspect of French or Francophone culture. All returning students must take two units of senior seminar.

Program for the Minor

The goal of the minor in French is to give students a solid grounding and good fluency in the French language and to provide a basic familiarity with important aspects of French culture and society. Together these accomplishments will enable students to pursue their interests in French and in countries where French is used.

The minor is designed for students who have a strong interest in French but cannot fulfill the requirements of the French major, either because their knowledge of French was nonexistent or elementary when they came to Northwestern or because they are also engaged in another major with requirements that preclude pursuing a second major. Except for one possible course at the C level, all courses are conducted in French, with class discussion and papers also in French.

Also see Romance Languages.

**Prerequisite:** Second-year college French (A02-3, or equivalent)

### Minor course requirements (9 units)

- Three B-level courses: B10 and two other courses chosen from B02, B03, B04, B71, B72, B80, B82
- Three language courses chosen from C02-1,2, C03, C05, C91-1,2
- Three other C-level French courses in literature or civilization; one may be a French department course taught in English

Students returning from a study abroad program must enroll in at least one C-level course in the department.

Four-Year BA/MA

The department offers a four-year BA/MA program in French for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should consult with the department chair and should refer to Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

### Honors in French

Students who have a GPA of 3.4 or higher in the major and are interested in writing an honors thesis should declare their intention of doing honors work no later than the spring quarter of their junior year. They also should consult with the director of undergraduate studies. The honors project is produced through one or two quarters of C99 Independent Study. It can build on previous work done in a C-level course or, with consent of the instructor, in a graduate seminar. These courses will count toward the 17 required credits for the major.

### The Teaching of French

CAS students pursuing a major in French who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

455-A11-1,2,3 First-Year French Conversation, grammar, reading, writing for beginners. Five class meetings a week.

455-A15-1,2 Accelerated First-Year French For students with some previous experience in French. Review and development of skills in speaking, understanding, and reading as preparation for work at the second-year level. Four class meetings a week. Prerequisite: department placement.

455-A21-1,2,3 Second-Year French Grammar review, conversation, reading, writing. Four class meetings a week. Prerequisite: A11 or A15.

455-A23-0 Second-Year French: Individualized Instruction Intermediate French in a format allowing students a choice of skill concentrations and learning pace. Credit possible for up to three quarters. Prerequisite: department placement.

455-A27-1,2,3 Second-Year French for Reading Designed to develop skill in reading prose, theater, and poetry texts through discussion and translation. Grammar review. Preserves previously acquired oral skills. Prerequisite: A11, A15, or department placement.

455-B01-1,2 Introduction to French Studies Development of fluency, accuracy, and creativity in speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing French; introduction to social, cultural, and literary topics central to an understanding of France and French-speaking peoples.

455-B02-0 Writing Workshop Practical study of French grammar and structure, to develop and improve writing skills through practice in preparing short compositions. Prerequisite: CAS proficiency in French or equivalent.

455-B03-0 Intermediate Conversation Practical course to increase listening comprehension, build vocabulary and idiom use, and enhance communication skills. Three hours per week. Prerequisite: B02.

455-B04-0 Advanced Intermediate Conversation Increases listening comprehension, builds vocabulary, and enhances communication skills through extensive use of French TV broadcasts and class presentations. Prerequisite: B02 or B03 or permission of instructor.

455-B10-0 Introduction to French Literature Study of texts illustrating various genres from the 16th century to the present such as poetry, drama, fairy tale, novel, autobiography. Prerequisite: department placement, AP score of 5, or B02.

455-B71-0 Introduction to the French Novel Fundamental concepts and significant achievements of the French novel. Representative novels chosen from writers of the 17th to the 20th centuries. In French. Prerequisites: B02 and B03 or consent of instructor.

455-B72-0 Introduction to French Theater Basic concepts and representative works of the French theater with emphasis on the 17th and 20th centuries. Principles of tragedy and comedy; contemporary developments. In French. Prerequisites: B02 and B03 or consent of instructor.

455-B80-0 French Cultural Studies: Historical France Major cultural and intellectual problems of France from a historical perspective, such as France in the 19th century, history of gender, rise of the bourgeoisie. Prerequisites: B02 and B03 or consent of instructor.

455-B82-0 French Cultural Studies: Contemporary France Major cultural and intellectual problems of contemporary France, such as the Occupation, the Algerian War, racism and immigration, ethnicity and social relations, role of the intellectual, role of France in a unified Europe. Prerequisites: B02 and B03 or consent of instructor.

Courses with Reading and Discussion in English No prerequisite required in French; readings, discussions, papers, and exams in English.

455-B76-0 Culture and Autobiography Autobiography as a literary genre examining culture, race, and gender identity from a subjective perspective.

455-B77-0 The Literature of Existentialism Existentialism in its literary, philosophical, and cultural manifestations.

455-B78-0 From Novel to Film Conceptual, aesthetic, and cultural dimensions of selected 19th- and 20th-century French novels and their screen adaptations.

455-C72-0 Medieval Movies Films representing medieval and Renaissance culture; films that a medieval viewer would have understood.

455-C74-0 French Feminist Fiction Feminist poetry, prose, and experimental texts.

455-C76-0 Feminist Theory Introduction to fundamental theoretical texts and basic tenets of contemporary feminist theory.

455-C78-0 Contemporary Theory Introduction to some major trends in contemporary French theory and the way they have influenced literary studies in the U.S.

Courses with Prerequisite in French

Prerequisite for these courses are at least 3 units on the B level in French, including B10, unless stated otherwise.

455-C02-1,2 Advanced Grammar and Composition Grammar, vocabulary, and discourse features related to a particular linguistic function (such as narrating, describing, persuading) and writing practice to synthesize these elements. Prerequisite for C02-1: B02 or consent of instructor. Prerequisite for C02-2: C02-1.

455-C03-0 Advanced Conversation Free oral practice based on short readings and spontaneous scenarios. No formal grammar or composition. Language laboratory required. Prerequisite: C02 or consent of instructor.

455-C05-0 French Phonetics Analysis of speech organs, vowels, consonants, syllabic division, intonation, rhythm, accent, timbre, linking. Corrective exercises for pronunciation difficulties.

455-C10-0 Medieval French Song Songs of the troubadours and trouvères; courtly love in its beginnings and developments, social and political songs, women's songs. Musical setting and performance. No musical training required.

455-C12-0 Medieval Epic and Romance Heroic and amorous narrative; the epic Song of Roland, romances by Chrétien de Troyes, Romance of the Rose. Texts read in modern French versions.

455-C20-0 On the Threshold of Modernity: Rabelais and Montaigne Transition from the Middle Ages to modernity in two major 16th-century artists: Rabelais and optimistic faith in human potential, Montaigne and profound skepticism. In-depth reading of works that speak to the modern condition.

455-C30-0 Classical Theater and Society Major dramatic writers of the 17th century, including Corneille, Molière, and Racine, and the social and historical context in which their plays were written and performed.

455-C35-0 The Literature and Thought of the 17th Century Major works of poetry, prose, and drama of the 17th century in historical and social context; content varies and may include Descartes, Pascal, Corneille, Racine, Molière, La Fontaine, La Fayette, and others.

455-C40-0 Sexual Politics in the Ancien Régime Literary, intellectual, and political role of women in view of the debates generated by the issues of women's

power in the public sphere before and during the French Revolution.

455-C45-0 La Philosophie des Lumières Enlightenment thought in philosophical and literary works by Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau, emphasizing political thought, materialism, ethics, and aesthetics.

455-C50-0 The Rhetoric of Romanticism and of Realism Representations of 19th-century France, primarily through literary texts; historical and cultural contexts of French romanticism and realism.

455-C55-0 The Invention of Modernity Study of the origins of modernity in the 19th century, addressing such issues as the rise of mass culture, urbanization, the beginnings of consumer society.

455-C60-0 From Modernism to Postmodernism: Experiments in Narrative Form Crises and reinventions of French prose from the modernist moment of the early 20th century through the ambiguities of "engaged" literature of the '30s to postmodernism.

455-C62-0 The French Avant-Garde Literary and cultural experiments of the various French avant-garde movements, from dada and surrealism to the theater of the absurd and new wave cinema.

455-C66-0 Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean Literary traditions of north and sub-Saharan Africa, the Caribbean, and the Indian Ocean. Historical and cultural contexts of literary production; role of oral traditions in the emergence of intellectual and literary movements.

455-C80-0 Political and Social Thought in France An inquiry into the major French political and social trends from the ancien régime to the 20th century. The intellectual and cultural framework for study of French political life.

455-C82-0 Literature and Exoticism Various modalities of the rhetoric of exoticism throughout the history of French literature and in popular culture.

455-C84-0 Women Writing in French Female-authored texts analyzed in relation to their respective social, cultural, political, and historical contexts.

455-C90-0 French Theater in Performance Rehearsal and fully staged performances of a French play. Students participate in every aspect of the production process. Play varies from year to year.

455-C91-1,2 Theory and Practice of Translation Intensive, advanced, two-quarter course integrates previously acquired skills through the comparative study and translation of English and French. Culminates in individual translation project in second half of second quarter.

455-C96-0 Contemporary French Thought An examination of different perspectives and paradigms for understanding literature and culture.

455-C97-0 Studies in Literature and Culture In-depth research and analysis of a problem or topic concerning cultural representation.

455-C99-0 Independent Study Independent reading and research. Topics arranged through consultation with an instructor and approval of the department.

## Italian

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

Courses indicated as a prerequisite for an advanced course may not be taken for credit after the advanced course is completed.

**Prerequisites:** B01, B02, B03

**Major courses:** At least two courses chosen from C01, C02, C03; five credits of other C-level Italian literature and culture courses, one of which must be on Dante; one course on literary theory as approved by the director of undergraduate studies, possibly Comparative Literary Studies B02, English B06, B07, C80, or C92. No more than one credit of C99 except with departmental honors. Of the seven required C-level courses, up to four may be approved study abroad courses; no more than two may be courses given in English.

**Related courses** (one of the following options)

- Language: five units in French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Latin, Russian, or Spanish, including at least two units at the B level
- Literature: five units of B- and C-level work in literature other than Italian, including literature in translation; at least two units must be at the C level
- Culture: five units in courses pertinent to Italy in art history, classics, European thought and culture, history, linguistics, music, philosophy, or political science; the choice of related courses in culture must be approved by the major adviser (with departmental approval, students may take as many related courses abroad as they wish)

Program for the Minor

The minor in Italian is designed to give students a solid proficiency in the language and significant knowledge of the literature and culture of Italy that will complement a variety of major studies in the University.

Also see Romance Languages.

**Prerequisite:** Second-year college Italian, A02-3 or equivalent

**Minor course requirements (8 units)**

- Two credits chosen from B01, B02, B03
  - Two credits chosen from C01, C02, C03
  - Four additional credits of Italian literature and culture, at least two offered in Italian, at least two at the C level
- No more than three of the required courses for the minor may be approved study abroad credit.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

457-A01-1,2,3 Elementary Italian Pronunciation, grammar, composition, reading, and conversation. Drill in language laboratory. Five class meetings a week.

457-A02-1,2,3 Intermediate Italian Grammar review, conversation, composition, and readings in modern prose and drama. Four class meetings a week. Prerequisite: A01 or two units of Italian.

457-A33/A34-1,2,3 Intensive Italian Beginning course designed to complete the work of A01 and A02 in one year. Students must enroll concurrently in A33 and A34, for which they receive two credits per quarter. Five class meetings a week.

457-B01-0 Italian through Newspapers and Magazines: Composition and Conversation Issues from Italian media; frequent oral and written reports. Samples: America in Italian media; advertising; immigration; youth culture. Grammar review. Produce newspaper or newscast at end of quarter.

457-B02-0 The Culture of Regional Italy: Conversation Major authors and cultural movements throughout Italian history, emphasizing regional differences. Samples: cooking and folklore, poetry, city planning, theater, film. Some grammar; spoken Italian emphasized.

457-B03-0 Culture of Unified Italy: Composition Idea of unified Italy in literature and culture. Nationalism in poets from Dante to Leopardi; government; influence of television on language; opera; education and childhood. Some grammar; written Italian emphasized.

Courses with Reading and Discussion in English  
No prerequisite required in Italian.

457-B75-0 Dante's **Divine Comedy** Introduction to the Divine Comedy, its artistic and intellectual achievement, and its cultural and historical content.

457-C75-0 Topics in Italian Culture Content varies. Samples: arts and letters in Renaissance Florence; Italian opera; fascism and culture. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

457-C80-0 Topics in Italian Cinema Introduction to major Italian filmmakers and cinematic trends.

Courses with Prerequisite in Italian

Prerequisite for these courses: B01, B02, B03, or equivalent.

457-C01-0 Advanced Writing Workshop Analysis of grammar and syntax. Intensive work in composition and translation.

457-C02-0 Literary Traditions and National Identity Selective survey of the Italian literary tradition, 1300 to the present. Theme of national identity, techniques of textual analysis.

457-C03-0 Modern Italian Cultural Studies Culture of Italy from World War II to the present. Novels, films, popular culture.

457-C10-1,2,3 Studies in Dante Interpretations of the Divina Commedia, the Vita Nuova, and selections from other works.

457-C20-0 Topics in Renaissance Literature Content varies. Samples: epic poems of Ariosto and Tasso; drama; Machiavelli and Italian humanism.

457-C50-0 Topics in 19th-Century Literature Content varies. Samples: romantic prose and poetry; Verga and Italian realism.

457-C60-0 Topics in 20th-Century Literature Content varies. Samples: prose fiction of Pavese, Svevo, Moravia; theater of Pirandello, D'Annunzio, Betti; poetry of Ungaretti, Quasimodo, Montale.

457-C99-0 Independent Study Independent reading under supervision (consult department chair).

## Geography Program

The Program in Geography offers three types of courses to students who seek a knowledge of the physical earth and its various modes of human occupation. Introductory courses develop global perspectives on environments that are relevant to many social and physical science fields. Courses in regional geography present a unique way of understanding how nature and culture have interacted over time to give character to specific places or regions. Advanced courses focus on the concepts and techniques of professional geography, especially on the construction of maps and on the uses of maps in solving geographical problems.

Programs of study may lead a major or a minor in geography. In addition to the following requirements, students majoring in geography also must complete a major in a related social or natural science field.

Program of Study for Majors

**Required courses:** Geography B10 or Environmental Sciences B35; Geography C41; and four additional geography courses, at least three of which must be at the C level, including one unit of research (C98 or C99)

**Related courses:** Mathematics B14-1,2; Economics B01, B02; Statistics B10 or equivalent.

Program for the Minor

The minor in geography supplements the academic programs of students who major in related social and natural sciences by training them in the theory and method of geographical analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Math B14-1,2 or equivalent

**Minor course requirements (7 units)**

- Statistics B10 Introductory Statistics

- Geography B10 The Natural Environment or Environmental Sciences B35 Atmosphere and Climate
- Geography C41 Principles of Cartography
- Four additional courses; at least three at the C level, one may be taken in a department or program other than geography on the recommendation of the geography program adviser

Introductory Courses

421-B10-0 The Natural Environment Introduction to the physical elements of geography. Major local and global atmospheric processes producing weather and climate. Study of the earth-shaping forces that give rise to the geography of landform features.

421-B11-0 World Biogeography Geography of the world's major ecosystems based on the global climate model. Physical processes of soil formation and vegetation development in various ecosystems. Human impacts on natural systems resulting from past and present land-use practices.

Regional Geography

421-C13-0 North America Detailed study of the regional geography of the United States and Canada. The regional distribution of landform types. Patterns of culture, history, and economic development that underlie the distribution of distinctive lifeways in the two countries.

Advanced Courses

421-C28-0 The Human Use of the Earth Geography of the earth's natural environments as modified by human agency. Natural versus anthropogenic environmental change. Processes of habitat alteration in hunter-gatherer societies. Impacts of modern agriculture and forestry.

421-C41-0 Principles of Cartography Design, construction, and use of thematic maps for effective presentation of spatial data. Typography and symbolization. Coordinate systems and map projections. Prerequisite: Math B14-1.

421-C42-0 Map Production Techniques Advanced techniques for constructing publication-quality maps. Compilation from multiple sources, scribing, and negative construction. Photographic methods, peel coats. Prerequisite: C41.

421-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar Advanced work through readings, research, and discussion. Open only to undergraduate majors. Prerequisite: department permission.

421-C99-0 Independent Study Independent research projects. Open to qualified advanced students by permission of department only.



## Geological Sciences

The geological sciences use diverse and interdisciplinary approaches to the study of complex physical, chemical, and biological processes occurring within the earth. The undergraduate program combines fundamental background in mathematics, physics, and chemistry with courses applying these techniques to geological problems. Undergraduates are encouraged to select individual programs reflecting their scientific interests and career goals, whether graduate study in the earth sciences, professional employment, or advanced study in areas such as management or law.

Undergraduates are involved in the full spectrum of departmental activities beyond class work: research, seminars, field trips, and social functions. The resulting educational environment offers unusual opportunities for motivated and interested students.

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

**Major courses:** B01, B02, and four C-level courses.

### Related courses:

- Mathematics B14-1,2,3; B15; B17; B21
- Physics A35-1,2,3; or A90-1,2,3
- Chem A01, A02, and A03; or A71 and A72

Mathematics, chemistry, and physics are prerequisites for C-level courses and should be taken at the earliest opportunity.

### Four-Year BA/MS

Students with a professional interest in the earth sciences and a grade point average of at least 3.5 may be eligible for the four-year BA/MS honors program offered by the Department of Geological Sciences. The department only recommends students for this program; final approval is made by the Graduate School. Students may apply for this program in the spring quarter of their junior year; by the end of that year, applicants should complete all courses required for the major in geological sciences and all (or nearly all) the CAS BA requirements. See Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog and consult with a department adviser.

- To fulfill the MS requirements, students must complete 12 courses approved by the student's advisory committee and bearing graduate credit in science or engineering (Math B21, Chem C42-1, and the four C-level courses taken for the BA may be counted)
- A final independent research report (not necessarily a formal thesis)

### Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program is a highly selective BA program within the College of Arts and Sciences. Students majoring in ISP who wish also to complete a major in geological sciences must take B01 and three C-level courses in addition to C15. These requirements replace the usual major requirements noted above.

### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

423-A01-0 Earth Processes and Products Minerals, rocks, and structures of earth's crust and changes wrought through geologic time. Special emphasis on factors and processes controlling location, composition, interior structure, and surface morphology, convergent and divergent plate boundaries, continental collision belts, and rift zones. Lectures, lab; weekend field trip.

423-A06-0 The Ocean, the Atmosphere, and Our Climate Physical, chemical, and geological oceanography; emphasis on interactions with the atmosphere and the role of the world ocean in the earth's climate. Lectures.

423-A07-0 Plate Tectonics Evidence for drift of continents and spreading of sea floor; pattern of modern motions; history of drifting. Relation of continental drift to earthquakes, great faults, volcanism, mountains, and nature of earth's interior. Lectures and discussion.

423-A10-0 The Earth As a Planet Origin of the solar system, primary accretion, and differentiation of the earth, origin and early history of the moon, abundance of elements, geologic time.

423-A11-0 Global Environmental Change Earth's environments before mankind. Growth of human populations; historical patterns and future trends. Natural and man-made causes of changes on land, in waters and atmosphere, on long- and short-time scales. Good background in high school mathematics, chemistry, or physics recommended. Lectures.

423-B01-0 The Skin of the Earth Introduction to the processes that control the formation and destruction of rocks, minerals, and earth surface features: weathering, sedimentation, glaciation, mountain building, deformational features, metamorphism, volcanism, and historical geology. Field trip. Prerequisite: Chemistry A02 or equivalent.

423-B02-0 The Body of the Earth Introduction to the earth as a planet: origin, composition, and evolution of the solar system and earth; internal structure of the earth; plate tectonics. Prerequisite: Math B14-2, Physics A35-1, Chemistry A02, or equivalent.

423-B04-0 Environmental Geology Introduction to hazardous earth processes, human interaction with the environment, and problems of resource availability and use. Lab and one-day field trip. Prerequisites: A01 or B01, Math B14-2, and Chemistry A02.

423-B88-0 Earth and Life in Science and Art Major ideas and discoveries of science as reflected in pictorial art of their time. Emphasis on physical world, earth, and life. Similarities and differences in views of science and art. Lasting achievements and trends in science and art. Lectures and discussion. Prerequisite: college-level physics, chemistry, or geological sciences course or consent of instructor.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

423-C01-0 Environmental Biogeochemistry Fundamentals of surficial processes: weathering, transport, deposition. Chemical evolution of the outer shells of the earth. Biogeochemical cycles, long and short time scales. Prerequisite: Chemistry A03.

423-C02-0 Minerals, Natural Solids, and Rocks Rock-forming minerals, natural solids, crystal structure, and their modes of formation. Main rock-forming processes, mineral assemblages of the crust and mantle, and their conditions of formation. Prerequisites: Chemistry A02 or A71 and Physics A35 or equivalent.

423-C07-0 Tectonics and Structural Geology Deformation of rock masses: strain, fracture, slip, stress, and rheologic regimes; rock structures; folds, faults, foliations; seismic parameters in tectonic studies; orogenic belts and their tectonic evolution. Lectures and lab. Prerequisites: B01, Math B17, Physics A35-1, or equivalents.

423-C08-0 Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Principles of fluid dynamics applied to problems in the earth sciences. Kinematics; momentum, mass, energy conservation in rotating earth system; viscous motions; turbulence and Reynolds stress models; convection; applications to problems in the ocean, atmosphere, mantle, asthenosphere, magma flow, lava domes, etc.

423-C09-0 Reflection Seismology Acquisition, processing, and interpretation of reflection seismograms. Applications to hydrocarbon prospecting, structural geology, tectonics, stratigraphy, and deep continental reflection profiling. Prerequisites: Math B14-3, Physics A35-1, or consent of instructor.

423-C11-0 Geochemistry of the Earth's Interior Composition and petrology of the lower crust and mantle; thermal regimes of the earth's interior; mantle heterogeneity and metasomatism, formation of magmas.

423-C12-0 The Earth's Changing Climate The physics of climate and climate change; methods of study of past climates of the earth. The climate from the Cretaceous to the present.

423-C13-0 Sedimentary Geology Description and classification of sedimentary rocks; principles of stratigraphy; methods of local, regional and global correlation. Analysis and interpretation of ancient depositional systems; facies analysis in the context of tectonic, eustatic, and climatic controls on deposition. Prerequisite: B01 or equivalent.

423-C15-0 Physics of the Earth for ISP Solid earth geophysics: earth's gravity field, earth's magnetic field, interior of the earth, heat flow, elementary wave propagation, plate tectonics. Prerequisite: second-year standing in ISP or comparable background in mathematics and physics.

423-C16-0 Sedimentary Geochemistry Chemical sedimentology: formation of carbonate and their diagenesis,

geochemistry of organic matter and petroleum formation, evaporite precipitation, paleoenvironmental interpretation and reconstruction, concepts and methods in isotope, organic, and trace and major element geochemistry. Prerequisites: B01, C13, Chem A01, 02, 03, or equivalent courses.

423-C17-0 Paleobiology Major fossil groups and events in the history of life; origin and evolution of life; speciation and mass extinction; evolution of communities and ecosystems through geologic time. Application of paleobiologic methods to geologic problem solving and paleoenvironmental reconstruction. Prerequisites: A01 or equivalent and Biol A03 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

423-C18-0 Stable Isotope Geochemistry Fractionation and distribution of stable isotopes (C, H, N, O, S) in the biosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere, and geosphere; isotopic biogeochemistry, application of stable isotope geochemistry to environmental problems and global climate change. Prerequisites: A06, B04, C01, C16.

423-C24-0 Seismology and Earth Structure Elastic theory, seismic waves, seismometers and seismograms, ray paths, travel times; internal structure of the earth; earthquakes: location, characteristics, mechanism, and relation to plate motions. Prerequisites: Math B21 and Physics A35-2.

423-C25-0 Global Tectonics Kinematics of plate tectonics emphasized. Geometry, determination, and description of plate motions. Paleomagnetism, marine magnetism, and hot spots. Applications to the history of the ocean basins and mountain building processes. Prerequisites: B02, Math B17, and Physics A35-2.

423-C27-0 Chemical Processes in the Earth's Crust Development of the fundamental principles of multiphase equilibria and solution chemistry necessary to understand fluid-rock interactions in the earth's crust; hydrothermal ore deposits, geothermal systems, metamorphism. Prerequisites: B01 and Chemistry A03 or A71.

423-C28-0 Geophysical Data Processing Analysis techniques applied to seismic and other geophysical data. Sampling, windowing, discrete and fast Fourier transforms, z-transforms, deconvolution, filtering, and inverse methods. Prerequisite: Math B21.

423-C29-0 Tectonophysics Quantitative description of the kinematics of distributed deformation within plate boundary zones of earth's gravity field and geoid; principle of isostasy; flexure of the crust and lithosphere. Prerequisites: Math B21 and Physics A35-2 or consent of the instructor.

423-C50-0 Physics and Thermochemistry of the Earth's Interior Finite strain theory, solid solution thermodynamics, phase transitions, subduction zone processes, seismic velocity structures, mineral equations of state.

423-C51-0 Geological Fluid Processes Rheology of the crust and upper mantle; deformation mechanisms, textures, microstructures, and physical properties; interaction of metamorphism and deformation; fluid migration. Prerequisite: B01, Math B14-3, or consent of instructor.

423-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar Opportunity for advanced work through supervised reading, research, and discussion. Open only by invitation of the department.

423-C99-0 Independent Study Special problems under direct supervision of one or more members of staff. Comprehensive report and examination required. Open with consent of department to juniors and seniors who have completed a field of concentration in the department.

## German

The Department of German offers courses in three separate tracks, giving students a choice in satisfying their educational needs or interests. Courses are designed to

- Offer students who select German to fulfill the college language requirement and those who wish to acquire a basic knowledge of the language an opportunity to read modern German prose and to express themselves in German
- Educate majors in German language and literature, German studies, German minors, and prospective teachers in all aspects of German language, literature, and culture with an emphasis on the “modern” period (from the 18th century to the present)
- Provide a basis for the understanding of the intellectual and cultural life of Germany for students who are not proficient in German

Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

Courses indicated as a prerequisite for an advanced course may not be taken for credit after the advanced course.

Students returning from a study abroad program in their junior year must enroll in three C-level quarter-courses in the department.

## German Language and Literature

**Required courses** (may substitute a C-level criticism course for one C-level literature and culture requirement)

- Four quarter-courses in the German language, two at the B and two at the C level, chosen from B05, B08, C91
- Three quarters of B01
- Three quarters of C10
- Three quarters chosen from C29 and C32

**Related courses** (one of the following options; must be approved by director of undergraduate studies)

- Five quarter-courses, at least two at the C level, in the humanities or social sciences in topics pertinent to German or to the study of language and literature in general

- Five quarter-courses in another foreign language, including at least three on the B level or higher

## German Studies

This program offers students the opportunity to study German life and culture in the broadest sense, including language, geography, institutions, politics, economics, social and intellectual history, literature, and music. Since the program was designed to prepare the German studies student for a career in government service or for graduate study in international economics, management, trade, or law, a secondary concentration in economics, political science, history, or a combination thereof is highly recommended.

Students pursuing a second major in addition to German studies must select a concentration in an area distinct from that second major; for example, a double major in German studies and economics must select a German studies concentration in a field other than economics. Courses required for either major may be counted in one major only.

### Required courses:

- Four quarter-courses in the German language, two at the B and two at the C level, chosen from B05, B08, B80, C80, C91
- Two quarters of B01
- Three quarters of C10
- Two quarters of C32

**Related courses** (must be approved by director of undergraduate studies)

- Two quarter-courses from B33-2,3 or B50
- History C38-1,2, C44-2,3, C49

Students selecting history for a secondary concentration must choose one of the related course options listed with the German language and literature major in a discipline other than history.

**Secondary concentration:** five quarter-courses pertinent to German, at least two at the C level; must be approved by director of undergraduate studies

Program for the Minor

The minor in German is designed to give students a solid language proficiency at the upper level and to provide significant knowledge of German culture. Students returning from a study abroad program in their junior year must enroll in one C-level quarter-course in the department.

For more information, consult the department’s director of undergraduate studies.

**Prerequisite:** A02-3 or equivalent

### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- Four quarter-courses in German language: B05, one chosen from B03, B08, B80; two chosen from C91 and C80
- Four quarter-courses in German literature and culture: two of B01; two chosen from C10-1,2,3,4 and C32.

### Honors in German

Superior students majoring in German language and literature or German studies may qualify for departmental honors by completing (a) two quarters of C98 or C99, (b) two quarters of D-level courses, or (c) one quarter of C98 or C99 and one quarter of a D-level course. In addition, they must present a research paper at the end of their second quarter of honors study. Interested students should consult with the department's director of undergraduate studies.

### The Teaching of German

CAS students pursuing a major in German who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

### Language Courses

425-A01-1,2,3 Elementary German German language and culture. Understanding, speaking, reading, and writing of German.

425-A02-1,2,3 Intermediate German German language and culture. Understanding, speaking, reading, and writing of German continued. Prerequisite: A01-3 or equivalent.

425-A05-0 German for Research (0) Introduction to the translation of scholarly and scientific German texts. No prerequisites in the language.

425-B03-0 Intermediate Conversation Practical training in communication skills with sole emphasis on listening comprehension and speaking. May be taken twice for credit with different materials. Prerequisite: A02-1 or equivalent.

425-B05-0 Intermediate Grammar and Composition Practice in the writing of short essays; German grammar and structure. May be taken twice for credit with different materials. Prerequisite: A02 or equivalent.

425-B08-0 German through Reading News Periodicals Articles of current interest in German newspapers, read and discussed in German, with regular compositions. May repeat for credit with different materials. Prerequisite: A02-3 or equivalent.

425-B80-0 German in Commerce and Industry German language study oriented toward business and economics. Prerequisites: B-level courses in German or equivalent.

425-C80-0 Advanced German in Commerce and Industry Advanced German language study oriented toward business and economics. May be taken twice for credit with different materials. Prerequisite: B80 or equivalent.

425-C91-0 Topics in Language Special topics in German language. Samples: advanced grammar and composition; translation; advanced translation; stylistics; advanced conversation. Repetition with different topics for credit.

### Courses in Literature and Culture with Prerequisite in German

425-B01-1,2,3,4 Introduction to German Literature Works from the 18th century to the present. Readings, lectures, and discussions in German.

425-B15-0 Special Studies in German Literature and Culture Studies of a major author, a prominent theme in German literature or culture, a movement, or a genre. Repetition with different topics for credit. Prerequisite: A02-3 or equivalent.

425-C10-1,2,3,4 Epochs of German Culture Thought, literature, arts, and music of four epochs of German history in their sociopolitical contexts. **1.** Age of reason and revolution. **2.** Myths and monumentalism. **3.** German literature and politics (1900–45). **4.** German literature and politics after 1945. Prerequisite: B-level courses in German or equivalent.

425-C29-0 Topics in Literature Readings and discussions of topics in German literature, as announced annually. Repetition with different topics for credit.

425-C32-0 Topics in German Studies In-depth study of pivotal periods in German culture, as announced annually. Repetition with different topics for credit.

425-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar (1–3 units) Advanced work through supervised reading, research, and discussion.

425-C99-0 Independent Study Open to outstanding German majors with senior standing.

### Courses with Reading and Discussion in English No prerequisite in German required.

416-B06-0 European Fiction Since 1900 See Comparative Literary Studies.

425-B10-1,2,3 German Literature in Translation May be taken independently. **1.** The drama. **2.** The novella. **3.** The novel.

425-B12-0 Introduction to German Culture and Literature Topics vary. Samples: the fairy tale, Germanic mythology. Repetition with different topics for credit.

425-B20-0 The German Film Topics vary. Samples: the pioneer film, “new” German cinema. Repetition with different topics for credit.

425-B33-1,2,3 German History and Culture German cultural, political, and intellectual history, from its origins to the present. **1.** From the beginnings through the Reformation. **2.** Reformation to founding of the Empire. **3.** Imperial Germany to the present.

425-B40-0 The Theme of Faust throughout the Ages  
Faust theme in literature and music through shifting intellectual and social climates from the 16th century to the present.

425-B50-0 Introduction to Contemporary German  
German political, social, and cultural scene after 1945. Repetition with different readings for credit.

425-B61-0 Turn-of-the-Century Vienna: In Search of New Values  
Literature and thought of fin de siècle Vienna and its impact on the modern consciousness. Fiction, poetry, essays, plays by Freud, Schnitzler, Wittgenstein, Hofmannsthal, Musil, Karl Kraus, Schoenberg.

425-B62-0 Berlin: The Golden '20s  
Literature, philosophy, fine arts, and architecture of the Weimar Republic (1918–33) as expressions of its intellectual debates and social upheavals. Remarque, Piscator, Mann, Spengler, the Bauhaus.

425-C14-0 German Contributions to World Literature  
Topics vary. Samples: Rilke's poetry; Nietzsche's influence on literature: Thomas Mann; Hesse, the German novel, and the mystic tradition; German intellectual history. Repetition with different topics for credit.

425-C24-0 Modern German Drama  
From the perspective of the stage as a "moral institution," plays by authors ranging from Heinrich von Kleist to Peter Weiss.

## Hispanic Studies

Spanish is spoken over a wider territory than the other Romance languages, in countries of all three worlds. In the United States, it constitutes the second language, particularly in large urban areas like Chicago and in the Southwest.

In addition to its obvious practical value, the study of Spanish is of cultural and aesthetic value. When Spain was the most important power in Europe, such authors as Cervantes and such painters as El Greco and Velázquez contributed to the treasury of human achievement on a par with Shakespeare and Michelangelo. Goya and Galdós in the 19th century and Picasso, García Lorca, Ortega y Gasset, and Unamuno in the 20th demonstrate that Spanish culture is still vital today. Spanish culture spread to the New World where, during the colonial and nationalization periods, literature vividly reflected Latin America's struggle to attain its rightful place under the sun. Today, with the appearance of the Nobel prize winners Miguel Ángel Asturias, Gabriela Mistral, Pablo Neruda, García Márquez, and many others, Latin American literature has assumed an outstanding role in the development of more sophisticated and universal literary techniques.

With the belief that in this ever more enlightened and cosmopolitan world, all students should be familiar with another language and civilization, the department, by means of three optional programs of study, prepares

majors to graduate with linguistic competence and a wide background in peninsular and Latin American literature. To achieve this goal, Spanish is offered on all levels: In the A-level courses emphasis is placed on reading, speaking, and understanding Spanish. The B-level courses are designed to solidify students' knowledge of the language and to introduce them to Spanish and Latin American literature. One series of C-level courses provides advanced training in the language; other C-level courses provide a more detailed analysis of cultural and literary movements, including all periods of both Spanish and Latin American literature and thought. Able undergraduates are eligible to take D-level (graduate) courses. Undergraduate majors are encouraged to enrich their work in Spanish by studying other languages and literatures and other fields in the humanities. The department regularly offers two years of work in Portuguese. All students who are competent in Spanish (not only majors) are encouraged to take part in the Northwestern/University of Seville Junior Year Program in Spain or in the summer program in Mexico sponsored by the Committee on Institutional Cooperation (CIC), the academic consortium of the Big Ten universities and the University of Chicago.

The department also offers a full program of graduate studies leading to the MA and PhD degrees.

## Spanish

Programs of Study for Departmental Majors  
Courses indicated as a prerequisite for an advanced course may not be taken for credit after the advanced course is completed.

### Language and Literature

**Prerequisites:** three quarter-courses chosen from B01-1,2,3 and B02-1,2,3; one quarter of B03

**Major courses:** C02 or C03, C23, C50 or C51, C80, and five C-level quarter-courses in Spanish or Latin American literature, including at least one course in each of the following areas: Spanish literature before 1700 (in addition to C23), modern Spanish literature, and Latin American literature (one C-level course in comparative literary studies taught by a member of the department may be substituted for one C-level requirement in Spanish or Latin American literature; linguistics B07 highly recommended)

**Foreign study:** all majors are encouraged to spend at least one quarter studying in a Spanish-speaking country

**Related courses:** five quarter-courses, constituting a coherent pattern of study, chosen from other departments or programs with the approval of a department adviser; the study of another foreign language is encouraged

### Latin American Studies

**Prerequisites:** one quarter of B01, three quarters of B02, one quarter of B03

**Major courses:** C02 or C03, C23, C40, C41, C43 or C44, C51, C99, and four quarter-courses relating specifically to Latin America chosen from history, linguistics, political science, or other departments or programs; a year of Portuguese recommended

**Foreign study:** all majors are encouraged to spend at least one quarter studying in a Latin American country.

**Related courses:** same as for language and literature. For alternatives, see Latin American and Caribbean studies program.

Programs for the Minor

Requirements can be met by equivalent courses taken in the Northwestern program in Seville, the CIC program in Mexico, or other approved study abroad programs. Also see Latin American and Caribbean Studies and Romance Languages.

### Spanish Culture and Civilization

The minor in the culture and civilization of Spain provides students the opportunity to study a foreign culture. This minor is for students planning careers in business, law, medicine, and service professions or preparing for advanced degree programs in which the knowledge of Spanish culture is useful.

**Prerequisite:** A02-3 or equivalent

#### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- B01-1,2,3 Introduction to the Literature and Civilization of Spain
- One unit of B03-1,2,3 Intermediate Course in Conversation and Composition
- C50 Spanish Culture and Civilization
- Three C-level Hispanic studies courses on Spain; may be given by other departments when approved by the Department of Hispanic Studies

### Spanish Language

The minor in Spanish language provides students the opportunity to achieve advanced competence and facility in the Spanish language. This minor is for students planning careers in business, law, medicine, and service professions or preparing for advanced degree programs in which the knowledge of the Spanish language is useful.

**Prerequisite:** Spanish A02-3 or equivalent

#### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- B03-1,2,3 Intermediate Conversation and Composition
- C02 Advanced Grammar
- C03 Advanced Conversation
- Two quarter-courses from B01-1,2,3 Introduction to the Literature and Civilization of Spain or B02-1,2,3 Introduction to the Literature and Civilization of Latin America
- One C-level Hispanic studies course in the history of the language or in literature taught in Spanish

### Four-Year BA/MA

The department offers a four-year BA/MA program in Spanish for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should consult the department chair and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

### Honors in Hispanic Studies

Seniors with a GPA of 3.3 overall and 3.5 or above in any of the major programs in Hispanic studies may qualify for departmental honors by taking two quarters of C99 Independent Study (or in some cases a quarter of C99 and a D-level seminar) and writing a substantial research paper. They should identify a prospective faculty adviser as soon as they are admitted to the program. During the first quarter of C99, students work with a professor of their choice to prepare a bibliography and do the reading and research for an honors paper. In the second quarter of C99, they organize the research results and write the paper.

### The Teaching of Spanish

CAS students pursuing a major in Spanish who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

463-A01-1,2,3 Elementary Spanish Pronunciation, grammar, translation, and easy conversation. Five class meetings a week. Drill in language laboratory.

463-A02-1,2,3 Intermediate Spanish Grammar review, conversation, composition, and readings in modern prose and drama. Four class meetings a week. Prerequisite: A01 or two units of Spanish.

463-A15-1,2 Accelerated First-Year Spanish For students with some previous experience in Spanish. Pronunciation, grammar, and easy conversation. Four classes per week plus one hour in the language laboratory. Prerequisite: department placement.

463-A33/34-1,2,3 Intensive Spanish (2) Alternative to A01 and A02 sequences. Concurrent enrollment in A33 and A34 required. Ten class hours per week.

463-B01-1,2,3 Introduction to the Literature and Civilization of Spain Main currents of Spanish literature and culture. **1.** 19th and 20th centuries. **2.** 16th and 17th centuries. **3.** Middle Ages. Prerequisite: A02 or four units of Spanish.

463-B02-1,2,3 Introduction to the Literature and Civilization of Latin America Main currents of Latin American literature and culture. **1.** From modernismo to the present. **2.** From the 17th century to 1888.

**3. Indigenous literatures of Latin America and from Columbus to Ercilla.** Prerequisite: A02 or four units of Spanish.

463-B03-1,2,3 Intermediate Course in Conversation and Composition Prerequisite: A02 or four units of Spanish.

Courses with Reading and Discussion in English

463-B10-0 The Literature of Spain A study of major works of Spanish literature of significance to the European tradition: from the late Middle Ages to the present.

463-B11-0 Survey of Latin American Literature Representative works of Latin American literature from Columbus to the present.

463-B23-0 Cervantes Don Quixote and selected novels in translation.

463-B43-0 Contemporary Spanish American Prose Fiction Selected works in English translation of 20th-century Spanish American authors.

463-C96-0 Topics in Spanish Culture and Civilization Lectures, readings, discussions, and papers on specific topics in Spanish culture and civilization as announced annually.

463-C97-0 Topics in Latin American Culture and Civilization Lectures, readings, discussions, and papers on specific topics in Latin American culture and civilization.

463-C98-0 Topics in Literature Repetition with different topics for credit. Samples: single author (Borges, García-Márquez, Galdós, Lorca), the picaresque novel, voices of women in colonial Latin America.

Courses with Prerequisite in Spanish

Prerequisite for these courses is B01 or its equivalent.

463-C02-0 Advanced Grammar Thorough study of grammar and syntax for majors and prospective teachers. Prerequisite: B03.

463-C03-0 Advanced Conversation For advanced students and prospective teachers. Prerequisite: B03.

463-C04-1,2 Topics in Language Advanced topics focus on teaching high school and college Spanish. **1.** Methodology. **2.** Grammar and syntax. Prerequisite: B03 or the equivalent.

463-C05-0 History of the Iberian Languages Phonology, syntax, morphology, semantics of old Castilian as it evolved from Latin. Portuguese and Catalan. Historical development of Spanish from the Middle Ages through the colonization of America.

463-C06-0 Introduction to Catalan Language and Literature Pronunciation and grammar for reading knowledge of Catalan; readings in major works of Catalan literature.

463-C10-0 Medieval Literature Masterpieces of Spanish literature from the Poema de Mío Cid to the Celestina.

463-C20-0 Golden Age Poetry and Prose , Excluding Cervantes Development of the Italian school of poetry, mysticism, Gongorism, and the picaresque novel.

463-C21-0 Golden Age Drama Antecedents and development of drama of the Golden Age.

463-C23-0 Cervantes The works of Cervantes, especially Don Quixote.

463-C30-0 History of Ideas in Modern Spain Spanish thought since the 18th century, in relation to main trends in the rest of Europe.

463-C31-0 The Romantic Movement Origin and development of romanticism in Spain.

463-C32-0 The Novel of the 19th Century Development of the novel from Fernán Caballero to Blasco Ibáñez.

463-C33-0 Literature and Society in 20th-Century Spain How literature gives shape to the social institutions and historical events that circumscribe the reality of 20th-century Spain.

463-C34-0 Modern Poetry Reading, analysis, discussion of major modern Spanish poets.

463-C35-0 Literature of Post-Civil War Spain Trends and tendencies in contemporary Spanish literature. Prerequisite: B01 or equivalent.

463-C40-0 Latin American Literature and Civilization before 1888 The Colonial period and the 19th-century.

463-C41-0 The Modernist Movement in Latin American Literature Spanish American literature from 1888 to about 1920. The Modernist movement.

463-C42-0 Latin American Drama Spanish American drama of the 19th and 20th centuries.

463-C43-0 The Avant-Garde and Regionalism in Latin American Literature Latin American literature from about 1915 to 1950.

463-C44-0 Contemporary Latin American Literature Latin American literature from 1950 to the present.

463-C50-0 Spanish Culture and Civilization Historical and social backgrounds of Spanish civilization.

463-C51-0 Latin American Culture and Civilization Historical and social backgrounds of Latin American civilization.

463-C80-0 Critical Analysis Detailed examination of representative selections from Hispanic writers. Critical analysis and discussion in Spanish.

463-C90-0 Undergraduate Seminar Investigation of special problems; supervised readings and discussion. Open to qualified seniors. Offered in Spanish and English. Consult with department chair.

463-C95-0 Topics in Literature Lectures, readings, discussions, and papers on specific topics in Spanish and Latin American literature as announced annually.

463-C99-0 Independent Study Independent reading under supervision. Consult with department chair.

## Portuguese

### Courses

459-A01-1,2,3 Intensive Elementary Portuguese Rapid audiolingual study of the Portuguese language followed by readings from Portuguese and Brazilian writers. No prerequisite in Portuguese.

459-C03-0 Advanced Portuguese Development of competence in four areas of foreign language proficiency. Readings focus on Brazilian historical, cultural, and sociopolitical structures. Prerequisite: A01-3 or equivalent.

459-C05-0 Brazilian Literature The intellectual and social climate of Brazil as a monarchy. Representative Brazilian authors from Independence to 1900. Prerequisite: A01-3 or equivalent.

459-C06-0 20th-Century Brazilian Literature From modernismo to the present: nationalism, censorship, and current trends. Prerequisite: A01-3 or equivalent.

459-C97-0 Topics in Luso-Brazilian Culture and Civilization Lectures, reading, and papers on specific topics in Luso-Brazilian culture and civilization. In English.

459-C99-0 Independent Study Independent study under supervision.

## History

The Department of History is distinguished by the breadth of its faculty's expertise. The faculty includes nationally distinguished scholars in United States, European, Latin American, African, and Asian history. These faculty resources enable the department to offer major fields of study in the history of the Americas, English/European history, African/Middle Eastern history, and Asian/Middle Eastern history. The department is particularly strong in social, cultural, and intellectual history.

Most history courses are open to any undergraduate. Few have specific prerequisites, although freshmen are generally advised to try A- and B-level courses before attempting C-level. History majors have priority in registering for classes, but the majority of students enrolled in most history courses are majoring in other departments and schools. The history faculty welcomes this diversity of students.

In addition to the undergraduate major program, the department offers graduate instruction leading to the MA and PhD degrees. Graduate students may choose from five fields of concentration: African, European, and United States history; the history of science; and comparative history. Minor field work also may be done in these fields as well as in Latin American, Middle Eastern, and Asian history.

### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

The purpose of the program is to help students understand themselves as products and makers of history by introducing them to historical patterns and problems in a variety of areas and periods as well as to different historical materials and techniques of analysis. It encourages students to learn to think critically and to search deeply in at least one area of concentration. Achievement of these goals depends heavily on effective use of faculty advice, and each student should see his or her adviser as soon as one is assigned. Thereafter, each student should confer with the adviser at least once each quarter to insure smooth progress through the program of study.

Each student majoring in history selects an area of concentration. The department offers four such areas:

- History of the Americas
- English/European history
- African/Middle Eastern history
- Asian/Middle Eastern history

Students may arrange to emphasize certain special fields within the context of one of these four areas.

The program for majors consists of 11 graded quarter-courses in history and 5 graded quarter-courses in related subjects, none of which may be substituted with advanced placement credits. These courses, chosen by the student in consultation with the adviser, are distributed as follows:

- Two introductory colloquia selected from A01, A02, and A03 without duplication of course number: e.g., students may not count two A01s. These colloquia normally are taken in the freshman year. When, because of transfer or late declaration of major, it is not possible for a student to register for the introductory colloquia, these courses must be replaced with C89, C92, or C93.
- Five B- and C-level quarter-courses in one of the four areas of concentration listed above.
- Four additional quarter-courses in history at the B and C levels. These lie outside the area of concentration and are distributed to provide both geographical and chronological variety.
- At least two of these nine B- and C-level quarter-courses must be in fields other than modern European or United States history. Such courses might be in the history of Europe before 1800 or in African, Asian, or Latin American history in any period.
- Five quarter-courses of related subjects at the B and C levels, at least two of which must be at the C level and must be chosen from at least two programs or departments in the social sciences and humanities. The courses should bear some coherent relationship to the student's major program. Students are encouraged to discuss their related courses with their adviser.

Superior students may qualify for departmental honors by enrolling in the honors seminar (C98-1,2,3) during their senior year and completing a senior thesis judged to be of honors quality.



As all courses listed below cannot be given in any one academic year and the quarters in which they are offered are subject to change, see the Class Schedule for actual offerings.

### The Teaching of History

CAS students pursuing a major in history who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

### Introductory Colloquia

The following three courses are colloquia, each limited to 15 undergraduates, which introduce students to modes of historical analysis through the study of various topics in history. History majors are required to take two colloquia, each in a different geographical division (United States, Europe, non-Western). Specific subjects will be listed in the Class Schedule. Open to freshmen and sophomores only.

427-A01-0 Introduction to Historical Analysis:  
European History

427-A02-0 Introduction to Historical Analysis:  
American History

427-A03-0 Introduction to Historical Analysis:  
Non-Western History

### United States

427-B10-1,2 History of the United States Interpretative survey from the 17th century to the present. **1.** Colonial settlements to the Civil War era. **2.** Reconstruction to the present. Lectures, discussion sections.

427-B11-1,2 Problems in United States History Basic problems in United States history, 17th–20th centuries. **1.** First European and African migrations to the American Civil War. **2.** American Civil War to the present. For students with a strong secondary-school preparation or special motivation.

427-B91-0 Core Seminar in Latin American-Caribbean Studies Option for core seminar requirement in Latin American and Caribbean studies program. Also open to other students, but a reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is desirable. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

427-C01-1,2,3 Survey of African American History **1.** Slavery: forms of oppression and resistance, 1700–1863. **2.** From reconstruction to the Harlem renaissance, 1863–1930. **3.** Civil rights movement, 1930–70.

427-C03-1,2 American Women's History Women and gender in American life, with attention to differences among women based on class, race, and ethnicity. **1.** To 1890. **2.** Since 1890.

427-C05-0 American Immigration Origins, social characteristics, cultural values, and assimilation of immigrants in the 19th and 20th centuries. Consequences of immigration in comparative and historical perspective.

427-C10-1,2 Early American History **1.** Cultural and social development of England's mainland colonies from the reign of Queen Elizabeth to 1750. **2.** Creation of a new republic: from revolution to the Constitutional Convention.

427-C14-0 The Civil War and Reconstruction "Middle period" of American history, emphasizing origins of the Civil War, its revolutionary nature, and its immediate and long-term consequences for the South and the nation.

427-C15-1,2,3 The United States in the 20th Century America's domestic history and role in world affairs since 1900. **1.** 1900–29. **2.** 1929–60. **3.** 1960–present.

427-C17-1,2,3 American Cultural History Changing values of the American people, how they have been transmitted, and how they have shaped American society, politics, and economy. **1.** 1607–1820. **2.** 1820–90. **3.** 1890–present.

427-C18-1,2 Legal and Constitutional History of the United States **1.** Development of legal institutions, constitutionalism, law and social change, law and economic development, colonial–1857. **2.** Law in industrial society: administration, race relations, corporations, environmental protection, civil liberties, 1857–present.

427-C19-1,2,3 History of American Foreign Relations The study of American foreign relations in its broadest sense: the relationship of Americans, their culture, and their government with the rest of the world. Foreign, as well as American, perceptions of that interaction are emphasized. **1.** 1763–1900. **2.** 1900–45. **3.** 1945–present.

427-C21-1,2 A History of American Society Organization and development of American society from the 18th century to the present. **1.** Problems of cultural diversity and social consolidation, 1760–1880. **2.** Problems of class and power, 1880–1970.

427-C22-1,2 Development of the Modern American City Characteristics of urban society in America from the period of settlement to the present. **1.** To 1870. **2.** 1870–present. Prerequisite for C22-2: C22-1 or consent of instructor.

427-C23-0 Development of American Political Thought Major strands of American political thought from the revolutions of the 17th and 18th centuries to the 20th century. Changing meaning of liberalism; relationship between political ideology and society.

427-C24-0 American Lesbian and Gay History Gender, sexuality, and the rise of modern lesbian and gay identities. Lecture and discussion.

## Europe

427-B01-1,2 European Civilization **1.** Culture and structure of preindustrial society, high medieval through mid-18th century. **2.** Impact of industrial and political change and development of modern society to the present.

427-C32-1,2,3 The Development of Medieval Europe **1.** Early Middle Ages. **2.** High Middle Ages. **3.** Late Middle Ages.

427-C33-0 The Age of the Renaissance Decline and revival of European civilization, 1350–1530. Cultural, political, economic, and social developments.

427-C34-0 The Age of the Reformation Europe in the 16th century, especially origins, evolution, and effects of changes in religion.

427-C38-1,2 Europe in the 20th Century Growth of mass politics, Fascism, the home fronts, rise of the welfare state, loss of empire, economic resurgence and integration. **1.** 1900–35. **2.** 1935–present.

427-C42-1,2,3 History of Modern France **1.** The old regime and the French revolution, 1715–99. **2.** 19th-century France. **3.** 20th-century France.

427-C43-0 Modern Italy Italy from the Enlightenment to the present, concentrating on the Risorgimento, the World Wars, Mussolini and fascism, the postwar economic miracle, and terrorism.

427-C44-1,2,3 Modern Germany German social, economic, political, and cultural developments since 1750. **1.** 1815–1918. **2.** 1918–45. **3.** 1945–present.

427-C45-1,2,3 History of Russia **1.** Emergence of the Kievan and Muscovite states, ca. 800–1700. **2.** Russia from Peter to the Revolution, 1700–1917. **3.** The Soviet Union, 1917–present.

427-C49-0 History of the Holocaust Origins and development of the massacre of European Jewry during World War II.

427-C50-1,2,3,4 The Intellectual History of Europe **1.** Heritage from antiquity and the Middle Ages. **2.** From the Renaissance to the end of the 18th century. **3.** 19th century. **4.** 20th century.

427-C51-1,2 History of Communism Marx's Marxism and movements and regimes that have claimed to be Marxist. **1.** Movements, especially German and Russian Social Democrats and Chinese, French, and Italian Communists. **2.** Regimes, especially Soviet, Chinese, Yugoslav, and Cuban.

## Africa

427-B55-1,2,3 Background to African Civilization and Culture Historical approach to society, economy, polity, and culture in Africa. **1.** Origins of humankind to the mid-18th century. **2.** Mid-18th century to 1900. **3.** 1900 to the present.

427-C55-1,2 Islam in Africa The spread of Islam in Africa, 7th century–present: a thematic approach emphasizing African Muslim scholars and reformers.

427-C56-1,2 History of South Africa **1.** From the African iron age to the establishment of the multinational gold mining industry, emphasizing the rise of African states and the contest for land with white settlers.

**2.** Emphasis on the 20th century, the rise of African nationalism, and the clash with the apartheid state.

427-C57-1,2 East Africa Selected topics in the history of Kenya, Uganda, and Tanzania.

427-C58-1,2,3 West Africa Selected topics in West African history: economy, society, and government.

## England and the British Isles

427-B60-1,2 History of England **1.** Medieval and early modern England to 1559. **2.** England, 1559–present. National development and distinctive features and institutions.

427-C60-0 Tudor England (1485–1603) Renaissance culture and the operation of Tudor social and political institutions.

427-C61-0 Stuart England (1603–1714) The breakdown of the organic state; civil war; the reconstruction of English society.

427-C62-1,2,3 Modern British History **1.** Social, political, and institutional history, 1688–1815. **2.** The age of industrialization and liberalism, 1780–1900. **3.** The welfare state, democracy, and total war, 1900–present.

427-C63-0 Modern Ireland in Historical Perspective The History of Ireland from the Celts to the “troubles” in Northern Ireland; emphasis on 19th and 20th centuries.

427-C64-1,2 Social and Intellectual History of Modern Britain **1.** Rise and fall of Victorian culture, 1780–1900. **2.** Main themes in 20th-century society and thought, 1900–present.

## Latin America

427-C65-0 The Formation of Latin American Society Development of Latin American socioeconomic structures, political institutions, and cultural tendencies from the pre-Columbian and Iberian backgrounds through the colonial period.

427-C66-0 Latin America in the Independence Era 18th-century background to Latin American independence and 19th-century aftermath. The process of achieving independence, changing social structures, and economic patterns and the problem of forming new nations.

427-C67-0 Politics and Development in Latin America Political, economic, and social problems since 1880, with emphasis on the period since 1930. Interaction between economic change and politics of rapidly urbanizing societies.

427-C68-1,2 Revolution in 20th-Century Latin America **1.** Mexico and its revolutions. Mexican history, from the modernizing regime of Diaz, through the revolutionary upheaval and the consolidation of a new regime, to contemporary problems. **2.** Comparative study of the origins and aftermaths of major 20th-century revolutions in Bolivia, Cuba, and Central America.

#### Middle East

427-B70-0 Islam in History Influence of Islam on the components of Middle Eastern societies (nomads, agrarian and urban populations) from the inception of the faith (7th century A.D.) to the modern period.

427-B74-0 History of Ancient Egypt (3100–30 B.C.) The Old Kingdom: centralized government, divine kingship. The Middle Kingdom: new monarchic principles in the aftermath of social disorder. The New Kingdom: imperialism in response to foreign aggression, religious revolution of Akhenaton.

427-C70-1,2,3 History of the Islamic Middle East **1.** 600–1200: the classical Islamic community; medieval Islamic civilization. **2.** 1200–1789: the great empires—Mamluks, Ottomans, and Safavids; cultural and economic decline. **3.** 1789–present: Jewish and Arab nationalism, oil diplomacy, Islam in the modern context.

427-C71-0 Islamic Institutions Religious, legal, political, and socioeconomic institutions of traditional Muslim societies. Regional and cultural variations of principles and concepts common to all Muslims. Modernization and religious reform.

427-C74-0 Historical Background of Jewish-Muslim Relations Formation of Jewish-Muslim relations in the medieval Near East; process by which a common heritage became a basis for contention as well as mutual understanding.

#### History of Science

427-C75-1,2 Technology: History, Society, and Economy Economic, cultural, and intellectual aspects of the history of technological change, including non-Western technologies, from medieval Europe to America. Must enroll in both quarters, receive a grade of K for work completed in the first quarter, and letter grades for both quarters determined by the second-quarter final research project. Prerequisites: B01 and B02 or Economics B01 and B02 or consent of instructor.

427-C76-1,2 Science and Modern Society **1.** Rise of science in early modern Europe and colonial America; relationship with philosophy, theology, and Enlightenment culture; science, society, and utopian thought. **2.** Science in Europe and America, 1800–present: physical sciences and the power to transform the world; biological and medical sciences and changing social values.

#### Asia

427-B81-0 Chinese Civilization Chinese history from antiquity to the 18th century, emphasizing cultural and intellectual history.

427-B84-0 Japanese Civilization Japanese history from antiquity to the 19th century. Integrates economic, political, intellectual, social, and cultural trends.

427-B85-0 Indian Civilization History of Hindu culture from antiquity to the 20th century. Change and continuity in religious ideas, practices, and institutions, caste, and family life.

427-C81-1,2 Late Imperial and Modern China **1.** From the 18th century to 1911. **2.** From 1911 to the present.

427-C84-1,2 History of Modern Japan **1.** Japan: the modern state, 1860–1943. **2.** The history of postwar Japan, 1943–1980s.

427-C85-0 History of India India since the mid-18th century. Focus on Hindu and Islamic cultural renovation movements, the politics of nation-building, and socioeconomic change.

#### Courses Primarily for Majors in History

427-C91-0 Special Lectures Lecture courses given on special topics not covered in regular course offerings. May repeat by request, since content varies.

427-C92-0 Topics in History Advanced work through reading, research, and discussion in area of special significance. Graduate students permitted in some courses. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

427-C93-0 Seminar in Historical Writing Advanced work in the research, organization, and writing of selected subjects. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

401-C93-0 Chicago Field Study Internship See General Studies.

401-C95-0 C-Trailer Seminar Research seminar linked to and following a designated B- or C-level history course; research and complete a term paper on topic of choice related to prerequisite. Prerequisite: completion of a designated B- or C-level lecture course.

427-C98-1,2,3 Undergraduate Seminar Advanced work through supervised reading, research, and discussion. Admission by written application, to be reviewed by department. Grade of K given in C98-1 and C98-2.

427-C99-0 Independent Study Reading and conferences on special subjects for advanced undergraduates. Open only with consent of student's adviser and instructor.

#### Undergraduate Leadership Program Course

427-B95-0 Leaders in History Emphasis on the historical context within which leadership is exercised. Focus on a historical period or figure. Figures, periods, and cultures vary from year to year.

### Related Courses in Other Departments

A history major may take no more than two quarter-courses listed below to satisfy the history requirement.

African American Studies B14-1,2 History of Racial Minorities in North America  
 Classics B20-1,2,3 The Ancient World  
 Classics C21-1,2 Roman History  
 Economics C15-Classical Problems in Economic History  
 Economics C20 Rise of Industrial Society  
 Economics C23 Economic History of the United States  
 Economics C24 Western Economic History  
 American Culture B15-1,2 Humanistic Dimensions of Technological Change

### Humanities, Kaplan Center for the

The Alice Berline Kaplan Center for the Humanities promotes advanced research and stimulates educational innovation and curricular development, fosters a lively interdisciplinary community and continuing interdepartmental exchange, and provides a general coordinating resource for research and teaching initiatives in the humanities and related social science fields. The center offers two yearlong seminars, one at the graduate level and the other for undergraduates, as well as four junior/senior seminars each year. For undergraduates, it also offers a minor in advanced interdisciplinary studies in the humanities.

For more information about conferences, courses, and programs offered, consult the Alice Berline Kaplan Center for the Humanities, 2010 Sheridan Road.

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in advanced interdisciplinary studies in the humanities trains humanities and social science majors in interdisciplinary methods, topics, and theories and exposes them to contemporary developments and debates in disciplines other than their own.

The minor complements existing majors in small departments, which are often restricted in the diversity and range of their seminar offerings, and in large departments, which may find it difficult to make special provision for the cohort of their students planning to continue graduate studies.

#### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- Two credits of C95-1,2,3 (students must complete two of these yearlong seminars; each yearlong program earns one credit)
- Four courses chosen from C01, C02, C99 (any of these courses may be repeated with change of topic)

Students pursuing a minor in advanced interdisciplinary studies in the humanities must consult with the associate director of the Kaplan Center for the Humanities to establish their program.

**Sample program:** Two yearlong C95 seminars on themes such as authenticity and identity and culture and resistance. Four units of C01 and C02 on topics such as fictions of identity in postrevolutionary Russian literature, ethnography and literature, female divinity in the Christian tradition, and bandits, criminals, and outcasts.

#### Courses

410-C01-0 Topics in the Humanities Interdisciplinary issues and current research in the humanities, offered by fellows of the Center for the Humanities. Examples: fictions of identity in postrevolutionary Russian literature; ethnography and literature; inventing the author in early modern Europe.

410-C02-0 New Perspectives in the Humanities New issues in the humanities and current innovative research, offered by fellows of the Alice Berline Kaplan Center for the Humanities. Examples: female divinity in the Christian tradition; bandits, criminals, outcasts; national memory/national erotics: Englishness.

410-C95-1,2,3 Humanities Seminar Yearlong seminar meeting approximately every two weeks; eminent humanists from various fields address questions related to the annual theme (1993–94, authenticity and identity; 1994–95, culture and resistance; 1995–96 the claim of theory). One credit for successful completion of sequence. Prerequisite: consent of the Alice Berline Kaplan Center for the Humanities.

### Integrated Arts Program

The interschool Integrated Arts Program offers courses leading to a minor that explore the creative process from the perspective of the artist in the disciplines of theater, visual arts, music, dance, and media arts. (See Integrated Arts Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

### Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program is a highly selective curriculum of natural sciences and mathematics presented predominantly in small classes at an accelerated pace. ISP courses emphasize the common base and interrelationships of the sciences, including the importance of mathematics and the development of first principles, leading to advanced topics at the forefront of science today. The goal is to provide students who are interested in careers in science and mathematics with a broad, quantitative background that will give them superior preparation for further work in graduate or professional school or for permanent employment. The curriculum is composed of 23 quarter-courses as well as a regular seminar series and the opportunity to pursue research. ISP may lead to a three-year bachelor of arts degree if by the end of the third year the student has completed 36 or more quarter-courses and satisfied all other college requirements.

Admission to ISP is by special application to the director of the Integrated Science Program. For more information on admission procedures, see the description of ISP under Academic Options at the front of this catalog. Also see the Admissions section for achievement tests required.

The ISP curriculum consists of specially designed courses taught by faculty members of the science and mathematics departments. Course descriptions are found with the appropriate departments in this catalog. Although listed in a three-year format, many students spread the program over four years, often to combine an ISP major with a second major in a traditional department. Specific second major requirements for ISP students can be found under the individual departments in this catalog.

#### Program of Study for Majors

- First year
    - ISP A01 Computing Applications
    - Biological Sciences C09 ISP Biochemistry and Cell Biology
    - Chemistry A71 Accelerated General Inorganic Chemistry
    - Chemistry A72 Accelerated General Physical Chemistry
    - Mathematics B91-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for ISP: First Year
    - Physics A25-1,2,3 General Physics for ISP
  - Second year
    - Biological Sciences C11 ISP Neurobiology
    - Chemistry B12-1 Organic Chemistry
    - Chemistry C48 Physical Chemistry for ISP
    - Geological Sciences C15 Physics of the Earth for ISP
    - Mathematics C91-1 Accelerated Mathematics for ISP: Second Year
    - Mathematics C91-3 Complex Variables and Elements of Group Theory
    - Physics C39-1,2 Quantum Mechanics for ISP
  - Third year
    - Astronomy C31 Astrophysics for ISP
    - Biological Sciences C01 Biochemistry
    - Biological Sciences C10 ISP Quantitative Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
    - Mathematics C91-2 Probability and Statistics for ISP
    - Physics C39-3 Nuclear and Particle Physics for ISP
- ISP C98 may substitute for up to three of the following courses: Astronomy C31; Biological Sciences C01, C10, or C11; Mathematics C91-2 or 3, Physics C39-3.

#### Courses

481-A01-1,2,3 Computing Applications Introduction to formulation and solution of scientific problems on the computer. One-third credit each quarter.

481-C98-0 Undergraduate Research Advanced work for superior students through reading, research, and independent study. Consent of ISP director required.

## International Studies Program

International studies, an undergraduate interschool adjunct major that is taken in conjunction with a traditional major, is open to CAS students. (See International Studies Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

## Italian

See French and Italian.

## Jewish Studies Program

The Jewish Studies Program focuses on Judaism, not only in its narrow sense as a religious phenomenon but also in its broader sense as a phenomenon of culture and civilization. A good case can be made that the roots of Western culture lie in two places: Athens and Jerusalem. The traditional education of the humanist scholar recognized this by requiring not only the mastery of Greek and Latin but also of Hebrew. Thus the study of Judaism in this program considers the many and varied dimensions of the phenomenon of Jewish civilization. A typical program of study includes, in addition to the religious dimension, the historical, sociological, linguistic, philosophic, and artistic dimensions.

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in Jewish studies requires the successful completion of seven courses in three general areas:

- Survey of Jewish history: three-course sequence covering the sweep of Jewish history, providing a basis for advanced work and a unified view of the history of the Jews in the Western world. The first course is Religion B10 Introduction to Hebrew Bible. The second course deals with the history or culture of the Jewish people in the Middle Ages (consent of director required). The third course is chosen from History C47-1 Society and Politics in Modern European Jewry 1789–1881, C47-2 Society and Politics in Modern European Jewry 1881–1948, or C49 History of the Holocaust.
- Two courses in Jewish literature: may be chosen from, for example, Religion D32 Modern Jewish Literature, English courses studying Jewish themes in American literature, Slavic Languages and Literatures C72 Introduction to Eastern European Jewish Culture, and African and Asian Languages B03-1,2,3 Advanced Hebrew. Other courses, subject to approval by the Committee on Jewish Studies, can satisfy this requirement.
- Two courses chosen from Religion B24 Introduction to Judaism, B27 Introduction to Medieval Jewish Philosophy, C05 History of Judaism, C06 Judaism in the Modern World, C10 Main Themes in Hebrew Scriptures, C31 Recent Jewish Thought, C32 The Rise of Rabbinic Judaism, C34 Literary Expressions of Rabbinic Judaism, C35 The Art of Biblical Narrative, C52 Topics in Judaism, and D24 Studies in Judaism.

For students who also satisfactorily complete two years of language study in Hebrew, requirements for the minor are the successful completion of five courses, three in the first area and one each in the second and third areas.

Students applying for minor in Jewish studies must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double-counted in their major.

## Latin American and Caribbean Studies Program

The Program in Latin American and Caribbean Studies recognizes the importance of the Latin American and Caribbean regions to the foreign and domestic policies of the United States as well as the region's appeal to a variety of intellectual interests. This program allows a coherent interdisciplinary course of study with a particular emphasis on the social sciences in addition to history, languages, and literature. It also aims to create a community of students and faculty with common intellectual interests in the area. The program attempts to realize these goals through (1) core seminars required for all students wishing to enter the program, (2) a strong program of advising to give students a clear sense of direction while preserving flexibility toward individual interests, and (3) required senior research seminars.

### Program for the Minor

Nine quarter-courses are required for the minor in Latin American and Caribbean studies, including one core seminar, three core courses, one interdisciplinary senior research seminar, and four additional courses in Latin American and Caribbean studies. All students in the program are required to have an effective reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese. The program expects the level of proficiency required by the Department of Hispanic Studies for entry into its C-level courses or successful completion of a B-level course or equivalent. Students applying for the minor must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double-counted in their major.

**Core seminars:** A core seminar should be taken as early as possible after entry into the program. These are C96 seminars, offered in Hispanic studies, history, and political science.

**Core courses:** Three courses, one each in Hispanic studies, history, and political science, must be selected from the following list:

- Hispanic Studies B02-1,2, or 3
- History C65 or C66
- Political Science C53

**Senior seminars:** During the senior year, all students are required to take an interdisciplinary research seminar.

**Electives:** Four additional courses, not already taken to fulfill the core course requirement, may be drawn from the list of core courses or from the following list of related

courses. (Other courses may be counted with the approval of the program director.)

- Economics C25 Economic Development
- Hispanic Studies 459-C03 Advanced Portuguese (Brazilian Culture)
- Hispanic Studies 459-C05 Brazilian Literature
- Hispanic Studies C40 Latin American Literature and Civilization before 1888
- Hispanic Studies C41 The Modernist Movement in Latin American Literature
- Hispanic Studies C43 The Avant-Garde and Regionalism in Latin American Literature
- Hispanic Studies C44 Contemporary Latin American Literature
- Hispanic Studies C51 Latin American Culture and Civilization
- History C67 Politics and Development in Latin America
- History C68-1,2 Revolution in 20th-Century Latin America
- History C92 Topics in History (as they relate to Latin America or the Caribbean)
- Political Science C57 Politics of Developing Areas (when the content largely concerns Latin America or the Caribbean)
- Radio/Television/Film C51 National Cinema (when the content concerns Latin America or the Caribbean; Charles Kleinhans uses Cuba as his principal case)
- Sociology B03 Revolutions and Social Change

### Advising

Regular contact between students and their adviser not only supports the sense of scholarly community but also offers students guidance in pursuing a course of study tailored to their particular needs and interests. Students must consult the director upon entering the program and also are required to discuss their plans with the program director at least once each quarter.

## Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. Since languages are systematic, linguistics, at its core, analyzes the structure of speech sounds (phonetics, phonology), the structure of words and sentences (morphology, syntax), and their meaning (semantics, pragmatics). In addition, linguistics is concerned with the social and psychological factors that affect language use and with language change.

The members of the faculty are especially interested in theoretical foundations, experimental and computational methods, and the study of language use, including language in the professions.

Knowledge of the origins, nature, and functions of language is one of the best tools we can employ in seeking to understand our humanness. Holders of the BA who major in linguistics find employment in editorial work and technical writing and as legal, educational, and administrative assistants in business and government. The major

is also an excellent preparation for professional studies such as law as well as for graduate work in linguistics, psycholinguistics, computational linguistics, and related disciplines. The PhD prepares individuals to teach at the college or university level or for a language-related position in business or government. At any level of preparation, the chances of securing attractive employment are greatly enhanced by interdisciplinary studies in language-related fields, education, social sciences, mathematics, or computer science.

#### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

- Prerequisites: B05, B06, B07
- Core courses: three chosen from C05, C06, C16, C29, C71; one chosen from C02, C17; one chosen from C09, C10
- Four additional C-level linguistics courses (with certain exceptions, such as Cognitive Science B10, by permission of the undergraduate adviser)
- Four related courses selected from other departments in consultation with the linguistics undergraduate adviser

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in linguistics broadens the academic background of students majoring in related fields, including anthropology, cognitive science, communication sciences and disorders, computer science, philosophy, psychology, a language, or a language and culture area, by offering training in the theory and methods of linguistic analysis.

#### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- B05, B06, B07
- Three courses chosen from C05, C06, C16, C29, C71
- Two additional C-level linguistics courses

#### Four-Year BA/MA Program

Students with a strong record in their major courses and an interest in pursuing linguistics at the graduate level are eligible to apply for the four-year BA/MA program in linguistics. Applications should be made no later than spring quarter of the junior year, after consulting with the department undergraduate adviser. To be considered for this program, students must demonstrate as part of their application that they will be able to complete by the end of their senior year all the CAS requirements for the BA degree plus the department's requirements for the MA degree (including Linguistics C05, C06, C16, D04-1,2, D05-1,2, two additional C- or D-level courses, and a satisfactory MA thesis). For further information, consult with the department undergraduate adviser.

#### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

434-A10-0 Language and Linguistics The nature and structure of language. Methods of linguistic analysis. Language change, acquisition, and varieties.

434-B04-0 Language and Prejudice How language represents and reproduces the stereotypic thinking of prejudice; analysis of derogatory labels, discourse of exclusion, discriminatory language policies and practices.

434-B05-0 Meaning Introduction to linguistic meaning. Basic concepts in word and sentence meaning, prototype theory, metaphor, presupposition, and philosophical and psychological issues.

434-B06-0 Formal Analysis of Words and Sentences Formal analysis, rules, and notation for morphology (word structure) and syntax (sentence structure) in human languages.

434-B07-0 Sound Patterns in Human Language The formal analysis, rules, and notation of sound contrasts and sequences in various languages.

434-B09-0 Language and Society Introduction to social structure and language use. Standard and nonstandard language; regional, social, and ethnic dialects; language functions, norms, and attitudes.

452-B10-0 Introduction to Cognitive Science: Language, Vision, and Memory See Cognitive Science.

419-C02-0 History of the English Language See English.

434-C02-0 Introduction to Comparative and Historical Linguistics Principles of the comparative method and the method of internal reconstruction. Historical syntax. Quantitative methods in historical linguistics. Prerequisite: A10 or B07.

434-C04-0 Intonation Description of intonation as an aspect of language sound structure and how intonation functions to convey information in spoken language. Issues in the design and interpretation of experiments. Prerequisite: B07 or consent of instructor.

419-C04-0 Practical Rhetoric See English.

434-C05-0 Lexical Semantics Introduction to lexical semantics; issues in the linguistic study of word meanings, including internal organization and interrelationships within the lexicon. Prerequisite: B05 or consent of instructor.

434-C06-0 Fundamentals of Syntax Principles of syntactic theory through analysis of various syntactic phenomena, based mainly on English data. Linguistic argumentation. Prerequisite: B06 or consent of instructor.

434-C09-0 Psycholinguistics Interrelationships of linguistic and psychological variables in human language use. Developmental and experimental psycholinguistics, the relationship between language and cognition.

620-C09-0 Culture, Language, and Learning See Communication Sciences and Disorders, School of Speech.

434-C10-0 Sociolinguistics Social factors in linguistic variation. Linguistic diversity; multidialectal and multilingual societies; diglossia. Prerequisite: B07 or consent of instructor.

434-C11-0 Child Language How children acquire the forms and functions of their native language. Child bilingualism, the acquisition of literacy.

434-C12-0 Linguistics and English Composition Recent trends in the study of the uses and forms of writing and the processes of written composition. The learning and teaching of written language.

434-C15-0 Bilingualism Sociological, psychological, and linguistic factors affecting the simultaneous or sequential acquisition of two or more languages. Effects of bilingualism on phonology, syntax, the lexicon, cognition.

434-C16-0 Phonetics Principles of articulatory and acoustic phonetics. Analysis of experimental evidence about language sound structure. Prerequisite: B07 or consent of instructor.

434-C17-0 Language Variation Historical, geographical, social, and functional differences in language. Theories of variation and their relation to the concepts of competence and idealization. Prerequisite: B06, B07, or consent of instructor.

434-C18-0 Language and Gender Use of language by and about women and men, cross-cultural gender differences in language and language attitudes.

434-C19-0 Language Typology Comparative overview of the classification and analysis of major grammatical structures found across languages of the world.

434-C20-0 Structure of Various Languages Phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure of a particular language. Repetition for credit with a different language.

434-C21-0 Field Procedures Choosing informants, techniques of elicitation, and other problems encountered in field research; exercises in the collection and analysis of linguistic data.

434-C24-0 Language and Law Survey of contemporary social science research on the interaction of language variables and our legal system; application of linguistics to the resolution of legal cases. Prerequisite: A10, B05, B06, B09, or consent of instructor.

434-C25-0 Language and Medicine Analysis of language patterns used in medical settings, including doctor-patient interaction and technical language use. Prerequisite: A- or B-level course or senior standing.

434-C29-0 Pragmatics Nontruth-conditional meaning, role of context in utterance production and interpretation. Implicature, presupposition, speech acts. Prerequisite: B05 or consent of instructor.

434-C30-0 Topics in Language and Behavior Topics in the relationship between language and human behavior. Topics vary. May repeat for credit with different topic.

434-C44-0 Research Methods in Linguistics Linguistic data collection, management, and analysis. Use of computational, experimental, and statistical methods.

434-C46-0 Introduction to Computational Linguistics Computer programs for syntactic analysis of sentences and semantic analysis of sentences and larger texts. Implications for design of natural language interfaces.

434-C51-0 The History of Linguistics Linguistics from antiquity to the present.

434-C62-0 Second Language Acquisition Major theories of second-language acquisition; current issues in the field. Cognitive, personality, and sociocultural variables affecting second-language learning.

434-C71-0 Morphology Examination of the internal structure of words. Introduction to central problems facing a theory of morphology. The evolution of theories of morphology within generative grammar.

434-C80-0 English in the University English conversational skills culturally appropriate for an American university, primarily for foreign graduate students. Content varies by quarter.

434-C81-0 Advanced English in the University Written argumentation skills and all aspects of academic writing, primarily for foreign graduate students.

434-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar in Linguistics By invitation of the department. For students of superior ability, with choice of topic left to the group.

434-C99-0 Independent Study

## Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences Program

A central feature of modern social, behavioral, managerial, and policy sciences is the use of mathematics, statistics, and computers, both as languages and as methods of abstraction and analysis. The Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences Program was created to provide students an opportunity to acquire these skills and to become acquainted with modern analysis of social systems. This is accomplished through an accelerated program for high-ability students and through the offering of courses open to all undergraduates.

### Program of Study for Majors

The Program in Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences enables students to combine the study of social sciences with training in formal analytical methods. The program is intended for students with high mathematical aptitude and strong interest in social problems and issues, including their policy and research implications. It provides excellent preparation for graduate study in social or managerial sciences as well as for careers that require both quantitative skills and a solid background in the social sciences.

In each of their first two years in the program, students enroll in two coordinated three-quarter courses covering mathematical methods and their applications to the social sciences. In addition to this core curriculum,



students participate in a senior seminar and complete a major in one of the social sciences—anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, or sociology. Students who satisfy all requirements for a social science major and for the program are granted a dual major.

**Required courses:**

- First year: MMSS B92, Math B92
- Second year: MMSS C92, Math C92
- Senior year: MMSS C98-1,2

Admission to the Program in Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences is very selective; it is limited to entering freshmen and to Northwestern sophomores with superior academic records and a demonstrated strong aptitude in mathematics.

Prerequisite for admission consideration is a full-year course in calculus. High school students fulfilling this prerequisite are encouraged to enter the program as freshmen. Students lacking calculus but planning to enter the program as sophomores should complete at least two quarters of calculus (Mathematics B14-1 and 2) in their freshman year.

Students who wish to be considered as candidates for the Program in Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences should request an application from the director, MMSS, G26 Walter Annenberg Hall, Evanston, Illinois 60208-2250.

**Courses**

436-B92-1,2,3 Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences: First Year **1.** Mathematical and statistical analysis of data; social science theories and methods. **2.** Computer models for decision analysis. **3.** Rational models of human behavior. Prerequisite: first-year standing in MMSS.

435-B92-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for MMSS: First Year See Mathematics.

436-C92-1,2,3 Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences: Second Year **1.** Network/policy analysis. **2.** Game theory models. **3.** Art of modeling. Prerequisite: second-year standing in MMSS.

435-C92-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for MMSS: Second Year See Mathematics.

436-C94-0 Special Topics Advanced work for investigation of topics of current interest. Offered in different quarters. May repeat for credit. Prerequisite: third-year standing in MMSS or consent of instructor.

436-C98-1,2,3 Senior Seminar By invitation of the department.

**Mathematics**

Mathematics plays a central role in modern society. It has long been an important tool in science and engineering, and it is now increasingly being used in varied and sophisticated ways in the social sciences, the humanities, and

business. With expanding applications, many areas of mathematics, from pure to applied, have grown tremendously. At Northwestern, a variety of courses for non-majors address these diverse applications of mathematics.

The department offers major programs in mathematics and applied mathematics as well as the more demanding MENU program. Applied mathematics will appeal to students who are primarily interested in applications of mathematics in the physical, biological, social, or behavioral sciences, management, or engineering. Talented undergraduates may take some graduate courses to enrich their studies, preparing them for employment or further study in graduate school.

A mathematics course that is a prerequisite for another mathematics course may not be taken for credit after the more advanced course has been completed. Consent of the department may be substituted for the prerequisite for any mathematics course. No A-level course may be taken for credit after a B- or higher level mathematics course has been completed. See the course descriptions for other restrictions.

Programs of Study for Departmental Majors Mathematics majors are urged to take C08 at an early stage. Also recommended are B21 and a course in computer science. Mathematics majors preparing for graduate school should take C10 and C37 as early as possible; they should also take C28-1.

Students pursuing the applied mathematics option are urged to take computer programming courses.

Mathematics and applied mathematics majors interested in probability and statistics should take C30 and some further courses in statistics (Stat C50, C51, C52, or C54). They should complete the requirements by taking additional courses from among real analysis (C10), computer science, and areas where probability and statistics are used.

Majors interested in economics should take C10, C30, and Econ C80-1,2 or C81-1,2.

All majors are encouraged to discuss their programs with the department director of undergraduate studies.

**Mathematics**

**Prerequisites:** B14-1,2,3; B15; B17; or the equivalent

**Required major courses:** students must take a total of nine C-level courses in mathematics, of which at least three must be a complete sequence of either C10-1,2,3 or C30-1,2,3 or C37-1,2,3.

With the approval of the Department of Mathematics, students may substitute for as many as three of the remaining six courses a coherent set of the same number of C-level courses offered by other departments if these courses are deemed to be courses in serious applications of mathematics.

## Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisites:** B14-1,2,3; B15; B17; B21; or the equivalent

**Required major courses:**

- C34
- Two groups chosen from the following (substitution of substantially equivalent courses may be allowed):  
C10-1,2  
C30-1,2,3 or C30-1, Statistics C20-1,2  
C03, C16, C05 or C03, C13-1,2  
C17-1,2
- Additional C-level courses for a total of 10. Three or four must be in an area making substantial use of mathematics. Some suitable areas are computer science, economics, applied mathematics, geology, industrial engineering, physics, and statistics, but coherent sets of courses in other areas also may qualify. Approval of the program by department's director of undergraduate studies is required.

## MENU Program

The MENU (Mathematical Experience for Northwestern Undergraduates) program is for students who would normally major in mathematics but want a more rigorous and individualized approach. Requirements include B90-1,2,3 (first-year course), C40-1,2,3 (second-year course), C38-1,2,3 (MENU algebra course), and three one-quarter courses chosen from a list approved by the director of the MENU program.

In addition, students in the MENU program must complete an honors project in their senior year under the direction of a mathematics faculty member.

## Four-Year BA/MS

For a small number of mathematically talented and highly motivated students, the department offers a combined graduate-undergraduate program. In this four-year program, students ordinarily begin taking graduate courses in the junior year. As they complete work for a bachelor's degree, they also earn a master's degree. Interested students should consult with the department as early as possible in their college career and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

## Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program is a highly selective BA program in the College of Arts and Sciences (see Integrated Science Program). Students majoring in ISP who wish to complete a second major in mathematics should fulfill the following requirements instead of those listed above. They must take a full-year sequence, C10-1,2,3 or C37-1,2,3. It is recommended (but not required) that students planning graduate work in mathematics take both of these sequences. Students pursuing an ISP/math double major may not substitute ISP C98 for any mathematics course in the ISP curriculum.

## Honors in Mathematics

Majors with outstanding records may be nominated for departmental honors. Mathematics majors should complete C10 and C37 (or the equivalent). Applied mathematics majors should complete C10 (or the equivalent). In exceptional cases, students who have not completed these sequences also may be considered for honors. In addition, they must complete with distinction two quarters of independent study or two quarters of a graduate course and an acceptable research project.

## The Teaching of Mathematics

CAS students pursuing a major in mathematics who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers. They must plan their programs carefully to allow time for apprenticeship activities such as student teaching.

## Placement in Calculus

Students who have taken three years of high school mathematics, including some trigonometry, should in most cases be adequately prepared for the first quarter of calculus (B14-1).

Students who have a weak preparation in trigonometry and algebra and who want eventually to take calculus should take the Mathematics Diagnostic Examination during New Student Week of the first year. This exam is necessary for placement in precalculus (A13) and special five-days-a-week sections of B14-1.

Students who have taken calculus in high school are encouraged to begin their study of calculus at Northwestern in the most advanced course appropriate to their background. Students who have completed a year's course in calculus with good grades should ordinarily register for B14-3 or B20-1. To help determine the appropriate placement before registration, students should take the Self-Placement Examination available at the department office. Students who skip B14-1 and/or B14-2 may earn credit for the course(s) skipped by passing a credit examination, which is given in October and must be taken during the first year of enrollment at Northwestern. Credit earned by this examination may not duplicate AP credit or transfer credit earned at other colleges or universities. For CAS students, this credit counts as elective credit but does not count toward the distribution requirement. Engineering students should consult with their advisers about the necessity for this examination.

## General Course Recommendations

Students interested in mathematics, natural sciences, premed, engineering, or economics should take the standard calculus sequence B14-1,2,3.

Students who intend to major in behavioral science ordinarily should take B10-1,2 but may take the B14 sequence.

Students who desire an introduction to mathematics to fulfill the distribution requirement but who do not intend to do more advanced work in mathematics should consider an A-level course, except A13, or B10.

Students who have mastered the elements of single variable calculus in high school and desire an early introduction to theoretical mathematics should consider B90-1,2,3. They should take the CEEB advanced placement examination (preferably the BC exam), on the basis of which invitations are given. Students who wish to take B90 but have not received an invitation must obtain permission from the department.

Material in the basic calculus sequence B14-1,2,3, B15, B17, B21 is covered in other sequences, particularly B20-1,2,3 and B91-1,2,3. Other sequences such as B90-1,2,3, B92-1,2,3 and ESAM B52-1,2,3 cover substantial parts of this material as well as other topics. Students who are uncertain about the exact equivalences should consult with the department's director of undergraduate studies. Students who wish to pursue combinations from different sequences should plan a coherent program with the director of undergraduate studies. They will not be permitted to take courses in these sequences that lead to excessive duplication of subject matter.

#### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

435-A04-0 Games and Fallacies Number puzzles and games; conceptualizing numbers; common fallacies. For nonscience students who may never have seen the charm of pure mathematical play or the spirit of mathematical applications.

435-A10-0 Survey of Modern Mathematics I Set theory, probability and statistics, matrices, number theory. Students may not take A10 for credit after having taken a C-level mathematics course. Prerequisite: high school mathematics.

435-A11-0 Survey of Modern Mathematics II Continuation of A10. Prerequisite: high school mathematics.

435-A13-0 Precalculus Mathematics Preparation for calculus. Basic algebra, functions, and graphs; exponential and logarithmic functions; trigonometry. Prerequisite: Math Diagnostic Examination and consent of department.

435-B10-1,2 Mathematics for the Behavioral Sciences **1.** Elementary linear algebra and applications. Finite probability. Elementary statistics. **2.** Differential calculus.

Integral calculus. Examples drawn from the behavioral and social sciences. Students may not receive credit for both B10-2 and B14-1. Prerequisite: three years of high school mathematics.

435-B13-0 Review of Calculus of One Variable Elements of differential and integral calculus with an emphasis on

problem solving, for entering students who have had calculus in high school. As a prerequisite for other courses, B13 is equivalent to B14-2. Students may not receive credit for B13 and any of the following: B10-2; B14-1,2. Prerequisite: one year of high school calculus or consent of the department.

435-B14-1,2,3 Calculus **1,2.** Elements of differential and integral calculus. **3.** Vector algebra, vector functions, partial derivatives. Students may not receive credit for both B14-1 and B10-2 or for both B14-3 and B90-1, B91-1, or B92-1. Prerequisite: three years of high school mathematics.

435-B15-0 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus Double and triple integrals. Line and surface integrals. Cylindrical and spherical coordinate systems. Change of variable in multiple integrals; Jacobians, gradient, divergence, and curl. Theorems of Green, Gauss, and Stokes. Prerequisite: B14-3.

435-B17-0 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra Sequences and series: convergence tests; power series; Taylor series. Linear algebra: vectors and matrices; Gaussian elimination; inverses; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; quadratic forms and diagonalization; application to quadric surfaces. Prerequisite: B14-3.

435-B20-1,2,3 Accelerated Calculus of Several Variables Material of B14-3, B15, B17, and B21 covered in three quarters. Prerequisites: one year of high school calculus with good grades and good math achievement test score.

435-B21-0 Elementary Differential Equations Applications of calculus and linear algebra to the solution of ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: B17, concurrent registration in B17, or consent of department.

435-B90-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics: First Year **1,2.** Deeper treatment of calculus, including a rigorous treatment of its basic concepts. **3.** Linear algebra. Prerequisite: one year of calculus (usually in high school) and permission of the department.

435-B91-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for ISP: First Year **1.** Vector differential calculus and multidimensional calculus. **2.** Vector integral calculus, differential equations, infinite series. **3.** Linear algebra, differential equations. Open only to students in ISP.

435-B92-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for MMSS: First Year **1.** Linear algebra. **2.** Multidimensional calculus. **3.** Calculus topics. Prerequisite: first-year standing in MMSS.

435-C03-0 Differential Equations Intermediate course. Topics chosen from linear systems, nonsingular boundary value problems, theory of periodic solutions, stability theory, asymptotic expansions, special functions of mathematical physics, perturbation theory. Prerequisite: B21 or graduate standing.

435-C04-0 Game Theory Selected topics in game theory: noncooperative games, matrix games, optimal strategies, cooperative games. For students in mathematics, probability, business, social sciences. Prerequisite: Mathematics B17 or consent of instructor.

435-C05-0 Complex Variables for Applications Complex numbers, functions of a complex variable, theory of analytic functions, series development, analytic continuation, contour integration, conformal mapping. Students may not receive credit for both C05 and ESAM C11-3 except by permission of the department. Prerequisite: B21.

435-C08-0 Set Theory and an Introduction to Proofs Elementary logic, mathematical induction, and set theory. Additional topics from the theory of cardinals, discrete structures, or the real number system as time permits. Prepares students for C-level courses in which proofs are important; take as early as possible. May be taken for credit after C10-1 or C37-1 only with consent of department. Prerequisite: B17 or equivalent.

435-C10-1,2,3 Introduction to Real Analysis Sets, functions, limits, properties of the real number system. Metric spaces. Foundations of differential and integral calculus, including Riemann integral and infinite series. Lebesgue integration. Fourier series. Prerequisites: B15, B17, and C08 or consent of department.

435-C13-1,2 Chaotic Dynamical Systems **1.** Chaotic phenomena in deterministic discrete dynamical systems, primarily through iteration of functions of one variable. Existence and bifurcation of periodic points, including period-doubling, analysis through symbolic dynamics, and sensitive dependence on initial conditions. **2.** Iteration of functions of two and more variables, including the study of the horseshoe map, attractors, and the Henon map. Complex analytic dynamics, including the study of the Julia set and Mandelbrot set. Prerequisite: B17.

435-C16-0 Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems Expansion in orthogonal functions with emphasis on Fourier series. Applications to solution of partial differential equations arising in physics and engineering. Students may not receive credit for both C16 and C91-1 or ESAM C11-2. Prerequisite: B21 or consent of department.

435-C17-1,2 Experimental Math **1.** C++ coding for basic mathematical concepts. Mathematical visualizations, graphic code; digital calculus. Simpson's rule, antidifferentiation. Vector fields, systems of ordinary differential equations. Runge Kutta. Simulation of nonlinear dynamical systems. **2.** C++ for scientific computing and graphics. Numerical integration, perturbation theory. Direct numerical procedures, calculus of variations. Visualization of contraction mappings, thermodynamic systems, vaporization.

435-C20-0 Concrete Mathematics Discrete mathematics emphasizing interplay between discrete and continuous

mathematics. Recurrent problems, sums, floors and ceilings, divisibility and primes, binomial coefficients and generating functions. Prerequisite: B14-1,2 or consent of department.

435-C26-1,2 Geometry Axiomatics for Euclidean geometry. Non-Euclidean geometry. Projective geometry. Introduction of coordinate system from the axioms. Quadrics. Erlangen program. Introduction to plane algebraic curves. Prerequisite: B14-3.

435-C28-1,2 Introduction to Topology **1.** Point-set topology. **2.** Classification of surfaces. Prerequisite: C08, C10-1 (may be corequisite).

435-C29-1,2 Introduction to Differential Geometry **1.** Curves and surfaces in three-dimensional space. **2.** Intrinsic geometry of abstract surfaces. Prerequisites: B15 and B17.

435-C30-1,2,3 Probability and Statistics **1.** Discrete probability spaces. Random variables. Expected value. Combinatorial problems. Special distributions. Independence. Conditional probability. Introduction to continuous case. **2.** Integrating density functions. Convolutions. Law of large numbers. Central limit theorem. Random walk. Stochastic processes. **3.** Elementary decision theory. Estimation. Testing hypotheses. Bayes procedures. Linear models. Nonparametric procedures. Students may not receive credit for both C30 and C92. Prerequisites: B15 and B17.

435-C34-0 Linear Algebra for Applications Linear functions, complex vector spaces, unitary and Hermitian matrices. Jordan canonical form. Selected applications from networks and incidence matrices, least squares approximation, systems of differential equations, fast Fourier transform, finite element method, linear programming. Prerequisite: B17 or equivalent.

435-C35-1,2 Introduction to the Theory of Numbers **1.** Divisibility and primes, congruences, quadratic reciprocity, diophantine problems. **2.** Additional topics in analytic and algebraic number theory. Prerequisite: B14-3 or consent of department.

435-C37-1,2,3 Introduction to Modern Algebra **1.** Elementary theory of groups, rings, and fields, with applications to the ring of integers and polynomial rings. **2,3.** Linear algebra done abstractly, including vector spaces, bilinear forms, canonical forms, modules. Prerequisite: B17 and C08 or consent of department.

435-C40-1,2,3 MENU:Second Year **1.** Multidimensional differential and integral calculus. **2,3.** Introduction to real analysis. Prerequisites: B90-1,2,3 or consent of department.

435-C75-0 Mathematical Logic Mathematical formulation and rigorous discussion of logical systems, particularly the propositional calculus and the functional calculus of first and second order. Well-formed formulae, formal

languages, proofs, tautologies, effective procedures, deduction theorems, axiom schemata. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

435-C76-0 Theory of Computability and Turing Machines Algorithms, computability, decidability, enumerability; formal replacements and Church's thesis. Turing machines, primitive recursive functions, mu-recursive functions, recursive functions. Undecidable predicates; the undecidability and incompleteness of arithmetic. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

435-C91-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for ISP: Second Year **1.** Fourier series and boundary value problems. **2.** Probability and statistics. **3.** Complex analysis, elements of group theory. Students may not receive credit for both C91-1 and C16 or for C91-3 and C05. Ordinarily taken only by students in ISP. Prerequisites: B91-1,2,3 and Physics A25-1,2,3.

435-C92-1,2,3 Accelerated Mathematics for MMSS: Second Year **1.** Probability theory and its social science applications. **2.** Econometric methods. **3.** Stochastic processes. Students may not receive credit for both C92 and C30. Prerequisite: second-year standing in MMSS.

435-C95-0 Undergraduate Seminar (1–4units) Topics of modern mathematics and relationships among different branches of mathematics. Open only to superior students by permission of department.

435-C99-0 Independent Study Open on approval of department to undergraduates who are qualified to do independent study and who have a definite plan of study. Students who wish to enroll in C99 must file a plan of study with the Department of Mathematics before registration.

## Neurobiology and Physiology

The Department of Neurobiology and Physiology does not offer a major to incoming students. See Biological Sciences, Undergraduate Program in, for a description of the major in biological sciences.

## Neuroscience Program

The Neuroscience Program provides an opportunity for undergraduates to do specialized work, including independent research during the regular year and Summer Session, on theoretical and practical approaches to the study of brain function.

On the recommendation of the director of the program, students who complete the approved course of study may apply for an ad hoc major in neuroscience. Participation in the program does not require election of the ad hoc major in neuroscience. Students might instead follow the curriculum and, by the addition of appropriate courses, complete one of the regular major programs in biological sciences.

## Program of Study

- First year
  - Biological Sciences B10-1,2,3 Biology
  - Chemistry A01 General Chemistry
  - Chemistry A02 General Inorganic Chemistry
  - Chemistry A03 General Physical Chemistry
  - Mathematics B14-1,2,3 Calculus
  - Psychology A12 Introduction to Neuroscience
- Second year
  - Chemistry B10-1,2 Organic Chemistry
  - Psychology B01 Statistical Methods in Psychology
  - Psychology C12-1,2 Neurobiology and Behavior (or equivalent)
- Third year
  - Biological Sciences C02 Fundamentals of Neurobiology
  - Biological Sciences C03 Molecular Neurobiology
  - Biological Sciences C04 Developmental Neurobiology
  - Biological Sciences C51 Membranes and Cell Surfaces
  - Biological Sciences C90 Molecular Biology I
  - Physics A35-1,2,3 General Physics
- Fourth year
  - Biological Sciences C24 Biological Clocks
  - Biological Sciences C77 Sensory Neurobiology
  - Biological Sciences C91 Molecular Biology II
  - Psychology C95 Psychobiology Research Seminar

## Philosophy

Perhaps the most notable feature of the Department of Philosophy is its pluralism—its commitment to exposing students to a broad range of philosophical traditions and philosophical issues. The department, long recognized as a leader in contemporary continental philosophy, also offers a strong array of courses in ancient, medieval, and modern philosophy as well as in other contemporary philosophies. All the major systematic areas of philosophy are taught, many of them from different perspectives in different courses. The research interests of members of the department show a similar breadth. The value of this pluralism to students is that it enables them to see philosophy's application to all areas of life and to appreciate the diversity of approaches possible in philosophy.

## Program of Study for Departmental Majors

Because the study of philosophy involves the critical discussion of the most fundamental questions asked by human beings, it helps develop breadth of understanding and clarity of thought. This character of philosophical inquiry makes a double major attractive to many students. Moreover, with appropriate supporting courses, a philosophy major can be a sound preparation for many careers, whether or not they involve further study.

The core of our program is a firm grounding in the history of philosophy. Against this background, students can tailor a program that meets most fully their particular interests. Full descriptions of the courses offered each

quarter are available in the department office two weeks before advanced registration.

### Required courses (12)

Students should complete these required courses, especially B10-1 and B10-3, as early as possible, since material covered is a prerequisite to more advanced work.

- Logic: A50
- History of philosophy: B10-1, B10-3, B61, C10
- Of the remaining seven courses, at least four must be at the C level and none may be at the A level. We strongly encourage our students to take at least one C95 Junior-Senior Colloquium, a seminar open only to majors in their junior or senior years.

### Program for the Minor

The minor in philosophy requires students to be well-grounded in the history of philosophy, especially ancient and early modern, covering the major texts of ethical and political theory as well as the major texts of epistemology and metaphysics. The emphasis on argument and logical structure in philosophy requires students to be familiar with contemporary logic, at least up to the level of the first-order predicate calculus. Beyond this foundational requirement, students take four courses tailored to their individual interests and, typically, to complement work being done in their major. To provide the greatest latitude for this, only three of the four remaining courses need be at the C-level.

### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- Four foundation courses: A50 Elementary Logic I, B10-1 The History of Philosophy: Ancient Philosophy, B10-3 The History of Philosophy: Early Modern Philosophy, B61 Classics of Ethical and Political Theory
- Four philosophy electives: no A-level courses, at least three C-level courses

### Honors in Philosophy

To be admitted to honors, students must have a 3.3 grade point average in the philosophy major and must declare candidacy during the spring quarter of their junior year. Declaration of candidacy requires securing an adviser and approval of a project proposal. Honors candidates then take C98 Senior Tutorial in three successive quarters and present a long paper. A recommendation for honors depends on performance in C98.

### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

Beginning students of philosophy should take A10, A11, or A50 during their first year. Students with an informed interest in philosophy, especially those intending to choose philosophy as a major, should begin with B10-1 and B10-3 in their first year.

439-A09-6 Introductory Seminar in Philosophy  
Introduction to philosophy: special topics or a general

survey. Offered in a number of small, discussion-oriented classes.

439-A10-0 Introduction to Philosophy  
Fundamental problems and methods of philosophy.

439-A11-0 Introduction to Contemporary Philosophy  
Major problems and types of contemporary philosophy. Representative writings of the 20th century.

439-A15-0 Society and the Individual  
Traditional and contemporary moral problems concerning the relation of the individual to society: the rule of law, punishment, abortion, euthanasia, personal liberty, war, revolution.

439-A50-0 Elementary Logic I  
Study of argument through the use of elementary formal systems of deductive inference. Informal fallacies and nondeductive modes of inference. First quarter of A50-B50-C50 sequence.

439-B05-0 Introduction to Oriental Philosophy  
Philosophic conceptions developed in the Orient. Comparison with Western thought.

439-B09-0 Introduction to Existentialism  
The principal sources of existential philosophy: Kierkegaard, Jaspers, Marcel, Nietzsche, Sartre, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, and others.

439-B10-1,2,3 The History of Philosophy  
1. Ancient philosophy. 2. Medieval philosophy. 3. Early modern philosophy.

439-B20-0 Science in Human Culture  
The Interaction between science and other aspects of human culture. Emphasis on critical thinking about controversial issues. Content varies, e.g., creationism and sociobiology; abortion. May repeat for credit with change in topic.

439-B50-0 Elementary Logic II  
Formal systems of deductive inference and their properties. Translation from ordinary language to formal languages, including first-order quantification and identity and related philosophical problems. Prerequisite: A50.

439-B54-0 Scientific Method in the Natural Sciences  
Philosophical and methodological issues in the natural sciences, such as the discovery and testing of hypotheses, explanation, theory selection, the nature of scientific laws, causality, space and time, determinism. Prerequisite: one course in the natural sciences.

439-B55-0 Theory of Knowledge  
Basic philosophical questions about human knowledge, focusing on skepticism; competing theories of knowledge.

439-B60-0 Ethics  
Representative theories of human conduct and character, dealing with such issues as the nature of the good, duty, happiness, virtue, freedom, and moral responsibility.

439-B61-0 Classics of Ethical and Political Theory  
Classical works of moral and political philosophy from the ancient, medieval, and modern periods. Individual offerings may concentrate exclusively on moral or on

political philosophy and may consider works from one period only.

439-B63-0 Social and Political Philosophy Issues such as the rationale for existing in society, the justification and proper limits of political power, and the most desirable form of government.

439-B65-0 Introduction to the Philosophy of Law Ethical and conceptual issues arising in connection with the law, such as the nature of law, the nature of liberty and of justice, and the theory of punishment.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

439-C03-0 The Philosophy of Education Educational theories of representative philosophers as related to their culture and the problems of their times.

439-C07-0 Studies in French Philosophy One or more figures in French philosophy. The figures may vary, but the primary readings will be in French.

439-C10-0 Kant's Critique of Pure Reason A close examination of Kant's Critique of Pure Reason.

425-C14-0 German Contributions to World Literature When course is on Nietzsche; see German.

439-C20-0 Studies in Ancient Philosophy The work of one important philosopher or philosophical movement before 500 A.D. Subject varies. Barring duplication of subject, credit for repetition. Prerequisite: B10.

439-C21-0 Studies in Medieval Philosophy The work of one important philosopher or philosophical school between 500 and 1000 A.D. Barring duplication of subject, credit for repetition. Prerequisite: B10.

439-C22-0 Studies in Modern Philosophy The work of one important philosopher or philosophical movement between 1500 and 1800. Subject varies. Barring duplication of subject, credit for repetition. Prerequisite: B10.

439-C23-0 Studies in Contemporary Philosophy The work of one important philosopher or philosophical movement of the 19th and/or 20th centuries. Subject varies. Barring duplication of subject, credit for repetition. Prerequisite: B10.

439-C24-0 Phenomenology Major works contributing to the phenomenological movement: texts by Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, and Merleau-Ponty. Questions of methodology, together with problems in theory of knowledge and ontology.

439-C25-0 Philosophy of Mind Selected topics in the philosophy of mind: mind-body problem, problem of other minds, self-knowledge, personal identity, philosophical psychology. May repeat for credit with change in topic.

439-C27-0 Philosophy of Psychology Problems such as the nature of psychological explanation, experimentation and the testing of psychological claims, the standing of

psychology as a science, reductionism, the unconscious, and conceptualizing the psyche and its processes.

439-C29-0 On Being a Scientist Investigation of science as a profession, its standards of conduct, strategies for surviving in the profession, and special problems that arise. Prerequisite: a major in an area of science.

439-C50-0 Systematic Logic Formal systems of deductive inference. Metatheory, formal semantics, completeness, and set theory. Third quarter in a one-year sequence in logic, including A50 and B50. Prerequisite: B50.

439-C51-0 Advanced Topics in Philosophical Logic Methods of modern formal logic applied to traditional philosophical questions, e.g., modal logic, deontic logic, epistemic logic, many-valued logic, tense logic. Prerequisite: B50.

439-C52-0 Philosophy of Mathematics Traditional philosophical issues, such as the nature of mathematical entities and of mathematical truth, in the light of modern developments in the foundations of mathematics.

439-C53-0 Philosophy of Language The nature and uses of language as presenting philosophical problems, e.g., theory of reference, the modes of meaning, definition, metaphor, problems of syntax, and semantics.

439-C54-0 Advanced Topics in the Philosophy of Natural Science Discovery, conceptual change and the growth of scientific knowledge, explanation, relation of theory to observation, confirmation theory, space and time, causality, and philosophical implications of relativistic and quantum mechanics. Prerequisite: B50 or consent of instructor.

439-C55-0 Scientific Method in Social Sciences Analysis of the philosophical foundations of social inquiry with reference to selected problems, thinkers, and schools, both classical and modern.

439-C60-0 Ethical Theory A systematic analysis of the nature of moral value judgments and their validity.

439-C61-0 Advanced Studies Ethics Philosophical study of a central problem, school of thought, or historical period or figure (e.g., Aristotle) in moral philosophy. Topic varies. May repeat for credit with change in topic.

439-C64-0 Principles of Political Philosophy Political power and authority; the notion of law; relations between society and the state; concepts of rights, liberty, equality, and justice. The problem of peace. Prerequisite: B63.

439-C65-0 Advanced Studies in the Philosophy of Law Normative and conceptual issues arising in legal contexts.

439-C66-0 Advanced Studies in Philosophy of Religion Central problems in the philosophy of religion.

439-C67-0 Philosophical Issues Concerning Technology Normative issues raised by technology, such as whether technology has intrinsic values and whether it is possible to make technology serve humane ends. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

439-C68-0 Problems in Social and Political Philosophy  
Philosophical analysis of the social and political thought of a school, an individual philosopher, or an epoch. Problem varies.

439-C90-0 Undergraduate Seminar in Topical Philosophical Issues  
Philosophical issues underlying current social interests, such as feminism, homosexuality, pornography, ecology, pacifism, civil disobedience, racism, and depersonalization.

439-C95-0 Junior-Senior Seminar  
Open only to majors in their junior or senior year.

439-C98-1,2,3 Senior Tutorial Undergraduate honors thesis. Grade of K given in C98-1 and C98-2. Prerequisite: C95 or approval of the chair.

439-C99-0 Independent Study  
Open to properly qualified students with consent of department.

## Physics and Astronomy

The study of physics provides a scientific foundation appropriate to any field. A major or minor in physics furnishes a basis for almost any career in our science-oriented society: research, engineering, medicine, law, business, teaching, and others.

The study of astronomy opens the path to understanding the solar system, the implications of alternative cosmologies, and the continuing debate about investment in space research. A major or minor in astronomy establishes credentials for a career in space science, teaching, or astrophysics.

Students in the College of Arts and Sciences may complete their basic science requirement by taking any of the following courses: general physics A30-1,2 (non-calculus), A35-1,2 (calculus-based), A90-1,2 (for majors); A03 Ideas of Physics; or the astronomy courses for non-specialists A01 Modern Cosmology, A02 Milky Way Galaxy, A03 Solar System, and A20 Highlights of Astronomy. A01, A02, A03, and A20 allow students to explore major ideas in the physical sciences with only high school mathematics.

Students who major or minor in physics or astronomy usually take A90-1,2,3 in their freshman year. (Other science and mathematics majors also may register for this sequence.) These students study mathematics concurrently, beginning with Mathematics B14-1, B14-2, or B14-3, whichever is appropriate to their high school background.

All other science and engineering students should begin the general physics sequence A35-1,2,3 after they complete Mathematics B14-2, differential and integral calculus. Freshmen should register for Mathematics B14-1,2,3 unless equivalent work was completed in high school. Students who obtain advanced placement in mathematics into B14-3 should begin their physics study in their freshman year.

## Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

### Physics

The undergraduate major program is directed toward helping students acquire a broad and varied background in physics. Upon graduation, a physics major is equipped for either a career or further studies: (1) graduate work in physics or another science or in engineering, (2) medical school, law school, or business school, (3) education courses leading to a teaching certificate.

Freshmen are strongly encouraged to take the A90-1,2,3 sequence in parallel with mathematics at a level appropriate to their high school background. This sequence begins with Mathematics B14-1,2,3. (Students may also take any other A-level general physics sequence. These other sequences have a two-quarter calculus prerequisite.) After completing the B14 sequence, students should register for three more mathematics courses: B15, B17, and B21 or B20-1,2,3. Students intending to go to graduate school in physics or another science should also take Mathematics C11-1,2,3 or Mathematics C05, C16, and C34.

### Required courses for physics majors:

- Introductory physics: A25-1,2,3; A35-1,2,3; or A90-1,2,3
- Classical physics: four courses selected from C30-1,2; C31; C32; C33-1,2; C34
- Modern physics: C36-1,2; one course selected from C37, C39-3, or Astro B20
- Advanced laboratory: C59-1,2,3

Aside from the C59 laboratory, these requirements are usually fulfilled in three years. Thus a student can have most of the senior year available for taking advantage of departmental options. Seniors can undertake C99, individual study of a subject of interest under the direction of a faculty member. Beginning graduate courses may be taken by advanced undergraduates to get an early start on a graduate program. Students might spend part of the junior year and/or the entire senior year studying another discipline, such as astronomy, biological sciences, chemistry, economics, engineering, geological sciences, mathematics, or philosophy, in an attempt to link two disciplines together. Appropriate choices should be planned by student and adviser early in the junior year.

To suit specific needs, students may wish to arrange their individual major programs in consultation with their advisers. In all cases, students are urged to consult an adviser in the department at the earliest possible time, even before formally entering as a freshman. Transfer students, from either other departments or other universities, should consult their adviser to see whether any of the requirements may be waived or reduced because of work done elsewhere.



## Astronomy

The astronomy major program is designed to give students a foundation in astronomy and ample opportunity to pursue related work. Students will obtain an excellent foundation in physics as well as both observational astronomy and theoretical astrophysics. Students may combine the study of astronomy with the study of other natural sciences, such as physics, geology, and biology, or with a less traditional choice, such as economics, history, or philosophy. The national space program employs many people with astronomy and computer skills or astronomy and engineering know-how. Students are urged strongly to consult with an adviser early in their academic career to make the most of the options available through careful structuring of courses. Calculus and general physics should be completed as early as possible.

### Required courses for astronomy majors:

- Introductory physics: A25-1,2,3; A35-1,2,3; or A90-1,2,3
- Classical physics: four courses selected from C30-1,2; C31; C32; C33-1,2; C34
- Modern physics: C35 or C36-1
- Astronomy: B20; any two of C25, C28, C29
- Astronomical observing: C60

Programs for the Minor

## Physics

The minor in physics gives students a basic understanding of the most essential concepts in the field. To insure that students are exposed to the major ideas of classical and modern physics, the requirements include the basic calculus-physics sequence and one course each in classical mechanics, classical electrodynamics, and modern physics. Two additional C-level physics courses allow students to broaden their knowledge or delve more deeply into one topic.

**Prerequisites:** Math B14-1,2,3, B15, B17, B21, or the equivalent

### Minor course requirements (8 units)

- A25-1,2,3 ISP Physics or A35-1,2,3 General Physics or A90-1,2,3 Physics for Majors
- C30-1 Advanced Mechanics and C33-1 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism
- C35 Modern Physics for Nonmajors or C36-1 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics
- Two courses selected from C30-2 Advanced Mechanics, C31 Thermodynamics, C32 Kinetic Theory, C33-2 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism, C34 Introduction to Relativity, C36-2 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics, C37 Introduction to Solid-State Physics, C39-3 Nuclear and Particle Physics

## Astronomy

The minor in astronomy gives students a good understanding of modern astronomy without taking seven C-level physics courses as required of astronomy majors. The minor requires the same astronomy classes as the major plus one C-level physics course.

**Prerequisites:** Math B14-1,2,3 or equivalent.

### Minor course requirements (9 units)

- Physics A25-1,2,3 General Physics or A35-1,2,3 General Physics or A90-1,2,3 General Physics
- Physics C35 Modern Physics for Nonmajors or C36-1 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics
- Astronomy B20 Highlights of Astrophysics and C60 Astronomical Observing Methods
- Two courses selected from Astronomy C25 Stellar Structure and Evolution, C28 Interstellar Matter, C29 Galactic Structure

Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program is a highly selective BA program in the College of Arts and Sciences that includes Physics A25-1,2,3 and C39-1,2,3 and Astronomy C31 as part of its curriculum (see Integrated Science Program).

Required courses for ISP students who wish to complete a major in physics:

- 447-C59-1,2,3
- Three one-quarter courses chosen from 447-C30-1,2; 447-C32; 447-C33-1,2; 447-C34

Students pursuing an ISP/physics double major may not substitute ISP C98 for any physics course in the ISP curriculum.

Required courses for ISP students who wish to complete a major in astronomy:

- 407-C28 or 407-C29
- 407-C60
- Three one-quarter courses chosen from 447-C30-1,2; 447-C32; 447-C33-1,2; 447-C34

Students pursuing an ISP/astronomy double major may not substitute ISP C98 for any physics or astronomy course in the ISP curriculum.

Honors in Physics, Astronomy, or Physics and Astronomy

Qualified students planning to develop a research career or combine teaching and research in physics are urged to participate in department honors. Overall course performance is the first criterion for consideration. Students may follow any A-level general physics sequence, although A90-1,2,3 is preferred. Two classical C-level physics or astronomy courses in addition to the four required classical physics courses and two independent study courses are required. (Occasionally, D-level courses may be substituted for independent study.) Evidence of independent work and recommendation from an adviser are necessary. Consult the department for details.

## The Teaching of Physics

CAS students pursuing a major in physics who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

## Advanced Placement

Freshmen who have had a calculus-level physics course in high school may waive parts of the introductory physics sequence if they satisfy either of two conditions: (1) obtaining a 4 or 5 on the College Board Advanced Placement Physics C examination allows students to be exempt from A35-1 or 2 or its equivalent; a grade of 5 also gives students credit for the course exempted; (2) passing the departmental examination (based on previous course finals) during New Student Week allows students to waive any or all parts of the sequence.

## Distribution/Elective Courses

### Nonscience Majors

A03 Ideas of Physics is a series of independent one-quarter courses on interesting topics in modern and/or applied physics. Courses during any given year vary with the interest of faculty and students; recent offerings have included energy, relativity, and the relationship between physics and music. Requiring only high school mathematics, they are specifically designed for nonscience majors.

All A-level astronomy courses are open to people without technical backgrounds. Most of them include opportunities to observe through the telescopes at Dearborn Observatory and the Lindheimer Astronomical Research Center.

### Science and Engineering Majors

Science or engineering students who have completed just the first course of any A-level physics sequence may enroll in C31 Thermodynamics and C30-1,2 Advanced Mechanics. Students who have completed all of A90-1,2,3 or A35-1,2,3 may enroll in C35 Modern Physics for Nonmajors. Students who have completed the three courses in the A-level sequence and Mathematics B15, B17, and B21 may enroll in C33-1,2 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism. Students who have completed C30-1 and C33-1 may enroll in C36-1. Students who have completed C36-2 may enroll in C37 Introduction to Solid-State Physics or C39-3 Nuclear and Particle Physics.

## Physics

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

447-A03-0 Ideas of Physics Independent one-quarter courses on selected topics in physics and on relations

between physics and other disciplines, requiring only high school mathematics. Samples: relativity; physics and music; physics and energy; physics and modern society; introduction to elementary particle physics; history of physics in the 20th century. Consult the Class Schedule for current topics.

447-A25-1,2,3 General Physics for ISP Primarily for students in ISP. Similar to A35 but at a somewhat deeper level, with an introduction to special relativity. Three lectures, discussion, lab. Prerequisite: first-year standing in ISP or consent of instructor.

447-A30-1,2,3 Introductory College Physics Concentrated program similar to A35 but at a noncalculus level. Lectures plus lab. Summer session only; see the summer session catalog for details.

447-A35-1,2,3 General Physics Primarily for science majors, engineering majors, and premedical students. **1. Mechanics. 2. Electricity and magnetism. 3. Wave phenomena, optics, quantum physics, and selected special topics.** Three lectures, discussion, lab. Prerequisites for A35-1: Math B14-1,2 or equivalent. Prerequisites for A35-2: A35-1 and Math B14-1,2,3 or equivalent. Prerequisites for A35-3: A35-1,2 and Math B14-1,2,3 or equivalent.

447-A90-1,2,3 General Physics Primarily for students who wish to major or minor in physics or astronomy but also open to other interested science and mathematics students. Similar to A35 but at a somewhat deeper level, with an introduction to special relativity. Three lectures, discussion, lab. In this sequence, physics and mathematics are taught in parallel. Depending on high school background, students should register for Math B14-1, 2, or 3.

447-C30-1,2 Advanced Mechanics Static equilibrium, relative motion, systems of particles, central forces, rigid bodies, oscillations, waves on a string, generalized coordinates, Lagrange's equations, relativity. Four lectures. Prerequisites: A25-1, A35-1, or A90-1 and Math B14-1,2,3 or the equivalent.

447-C31-0 Thermodynamics Equations of state, first and second laws of thermodynamics, entropy, phase changes, third law of thermodynamics, applications. Four lectures. Prerequisite: A25-1, A35-1, or A90-1 and Math B14-1,2,3 or the equivalent.

447-C32-0 Kinetic Theory and Statistical Mechanics Ideal gas, Boltzmann distribution, transport phenomena of classical systems, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics, applications, fluctuation theory. Four lectures. Prerequisites: C30-1,2 and C31; Math B15, B17, and B21.

447-C33-1,2 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism **1. Vector calculus, electrostatics and magnetostatics, solutions to boundary value problems by images, inversion, Green's functions. 2. Maxwell's equations, wave equations, radiation, waves in cavities and matter, diffraction.**

Four lectures. Prerequisites: A25-1,2,3 or A35-1,2,3 or A90-1,2,3 or equivalent; Math B15, B17, and B21.

447-C34-0 Introduction to Relativity: Special and General Time dilation, length contraction, the Lorentz transformation, equivalence of mass and energy, relativistic momentum, space-time and some simple metrics, geodesics, classic tests of general relativity, black holes. Four lectures. Prerequisites: A25-1,2,3 or A35-1,2,3 or A90-1,2,3 and C30-1,2; Math B15, B17, and B21.

447-C35-0 Modern Physics for Nonmajors Survey of modern physics for nonmajors with a technical background. Relativity and quantum physics; their application to nuclear, atomic, molecular, and electrical problems. Does not fulfill C-level requirement for majors. Prerequisites: A35-1,2,3.

447-C36-1,2 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics Nonrelativistic quantum theory and wave mechanics. Fundamental axioms, wave-particle duality and uncertainty relations, Schrodinger equation, solutions for simple systems. Model systems include one-dimensional potential wells, barrier penetration and scattering, harmonic oscillators, Coulomb potential, and hydrogenic atoms. Prerequisites: C30-1 and C33-1.

447-C37-0 Introduction to Solid-State Physics Part of the physics major requirement but open to anyone. Electrons in periodic lattices; phonons; electrical, optical, and magnetic properties of metals and semiconductors. Superconductivity. Prerequisite: C36-2.

447-C39-1,2,3 Quantum Mechanics, Nuclear and Particle Physics **1,2.** Similar to C36-1,2 but for ISP students. **3.** Nuclei and their constituents, nuclear models, alpha and beta decay, nuclear reactions, and nuclear fission and fusion. Strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions; fundamental particles and particle schemes. Prerequisite: C30-1 and C33-1 or second-year standing in ISP.

447-C59-1,2,3 Modern Physics Laboratory **1.** Introduction to modern electronics, construction of elementary analog and digital circuits. **2.** Introduction to microprocessors, hardware construction, interfacing to external devices, assembly language programming. **3.** Classic experiments in atomic, nuclear, and solid-state physics using modern electronics and microcomputers. Emphasizes independent work. Two lectures and two labs.

447-C98-0 Honors Independent Study Individual study under the direction of a faculty member. Open only to advanced students pursuing departmental honors. Separate quarters of this course may be taken independently.

447-C99-0 Independent Study Opportunity to study independently an advanced subject of interest under the individual direction of a faculty member. Open to all advanced students. Consent of instructor required. Separate quarters of this course may be taken independently.

## Astronomy

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

407-A01-0 Modern Cosmology for Nonspecialists Modern views on the structure of the universe, its past, present, and future. Primarily for nonscience majors; no science or mathematics background required. Limited enrollment.

407-A02-0 Milky Way Galaxy Structure of the galaxy, star formation, interstellar clouds and dust, star clusters, neutron stars and black holes, the galactic center, the future evolution of the sun and our solar system. Limited enrollment.

407-A03-0 Solar System Planets and their moons, the Sun, comets, asteroids, the Earth, and the Moon. For non-science majors who wish to follow Astronomy A20 with a more detailed course. Prerequisite: high school algebra.

407-A20-0 Highlights of Astronomy Main results attained in study of solar system, stars, Milky Way galaxy, and systems beyond. For those who desire an acquaintance with descriptive astronomy. Some telescopic observation included.

407-B20-0 Highlights of Astrophysics Physical processes behind stellar birth, origin of black holes and neutron stars, formation of spiral galaxies, expansion of the Universe. For science majors, particularly engineering students, interested in the interaction of matter and radiation under astrophysical conditions. Prerequisites: Math B14-1,2,3 and Physics A35-1,2,3 or equivalent.

407-C25-0 Stellar Structure and Evolution Physical conditions in stellar interiors. Comparison of theory and observations in stellar evolution. White dwarfs, neutron stars, and black holes. Offered alternate years. Prerequisites: B20 and Physics A35-1,2,3.

407-C28-0 Interstellar Matter Mathematical and statistical treatment of interstellar matter: physics of gas and dust clouds. Offered alternate years. Prerequisites: B20 and Physics A35-1,2,3.

407-C29-0 Galactic Structure Mathematical and statistical treatment of galactic structure: kinematics of stars and star clusters. Offered alternate years. Prerequisites: B20 and Physics A35-1,2,3.

407-C31-0 Astrophysics Stellar structure and evolution: basic equilibrium equations, physical conditions in the stellar interior, stellar energy sources, evolution of stars, nucleosynthesis, supernova phenomena, white dwarfs, neutron stars, and black holes. Prerequisite: Physics C39-3. Enrollment limited to ISP students.

407-C60-0 Astronomical Observing Methods: Spectroscopy Theory, design, and operation of astronomical spectrometers. Measurement and analysis of spectrograms. Prerequisites: B20 and Physics A35-1,2,3.

407-C99-0 Independent Study (1 or 2 units)

## Political Science

A knowledge of political science is central to any occupation or profession that needs an understanding of human behavior; to the relationships between people and governments, whether their own or foreign; or to the analysis and communication of information about public problems. A background in political science is virtually indispensable for people in politics and government, whether at the state, local, or national level; lawyers; journalists; scientists; business managers; or medical people. Such professionals are in constant need of information on and understanding of the political, legal, governmental, and public implications of their fields. The Department of Political Science is internationally recognized for excellence at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

The department is especially strong in American politics and government; the politics of foreign countries, especially in Europe, Latin America, South Asia, and the Middle East; international studies; law and politics; political economy; and political theory. Much of the department's work is associated closely with the activities of the Law and Social Science Program, Program of African Studies, International Studies Program, and Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research, all of which are outstanding in their respective specialties in the United States.

The department offers an undergraduate major and minor and also graduate programs leading to the MA and PhD degrees in political science.

### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

As soon as students have declared a major in political science, a department adviser can be assigned to consult regularly with them about the program of study. Students planning to major in political science should try to complete the B-level prerequisites by the end of the sophomore year.

To prepare for research, students normally take the required C95 Political Research Seminar in the junior year. They should take at least one of the following before taking C95: C10 Elementary Statistics for Political Research, C11 Methods of Political Research, or C12 Logic of Political Inquiry. All majors also are urged to acquire a working knowledge of a foreign language.

**Prerequisites:** any three of the following "gateway" courses in political science: B01, B20, B21, B30, B40, B50, B70.

**Major courses:** seven quarter-courses in political science, one of which must be C10, C11, or C12 and another must be C95. The remaining five are to be chosen from B10, B15, and all C-level courses.

**Related courses:** five quarter-courses in anthropology, economics, history, philosophy, psychology, or sociology, of which at least two must be at the C level and no more than one at the A level.

### Program for the Minor

The minor in political science offers students the opportunity to acquire a solid foundation in the discipline as well as significant exposure to advanced courses. It also is designed to allow students to develop specialized competencies.

#### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- At least two B-level courses selected from B01 Introduction to Political Theory, B20 American Government and Politics, B21 Urban Politics, B30 Introduction to Law in the Political Arena, B40 Introduction to International Relations, B50 Comparative Political Systems
- Four additional political science courses, at least three at the C level

Students should begin pursuing the minor with the B-level gateway courses, which provide a general introduction to major subfields of political science as well as background for C-level courses. They may pursue specialized interests in the minor. For example, for students who aspire to a legal career, an appropriate minor might concentrate on law and politics and could include B30 Law in the Political Arena, C30 The Politics of Local Justice, C31 Appellate Processes, C32 Constitutional Law I, or C33 Constitutional Law II: Civil and Political Rights. Minors can follow similar pathways for concentrations in political philosophy, urban politics and policy, international relations, comparative politics, and American political processes, or they may choose an array of courses that cut across subfields rather than concentrate on one or two areas. To develop an individual program of study for a minor in political science, students must consult with the director of undergraduate studies in the department.

#### Four-Year BA/MA

The department offers a four-year BA/MA program in political science for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should contact the director of undergraduate studies no later than the winter quarter of the junior year and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

#### Honors in Political Science

Majors with outstanding records both overall and within the department may apply for graduation with departmental honors. The primary route to earning the departmental recommendation for honors involves enrolling in C98 Honors Tutorial, a two-quarter course that requires writing a senior thesis that receives an A grade. Students interested in exploring an alternate route to honors should meet with the director of undergraduate studies in the junior year. Either way, departmental honors requires outstanding work in connection with a research project.

#### The Teaching of Political Science

CAS students pursuing a major in political science who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be

admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

### Political Theory

These courses examine the ideas that inform the thinking of today's citizens, representatives, and political scientists. They are organized by historical periods and conceptual similarity.

449-B01-0 Introduction to Political Theory Ideas like power, freedom, justice, and rationality in the work of major political theorists. How political thought influences political institutions and behavior.

449-C01-0 Classical Political Theory Contributions of classical political theorists, such as Plato, Aristotle, and Cicero, and their modern applications. Modern concepts of scope and method of political science.

449-C02-0 Modern Political Thought The nation-state, modern science, and the industrial revolution as context for a revolution in political ideals. Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Marx. Relation of ideas to social movements and political institutions.

449-C03-0 Concepts in Democratic Theory Contemporary analyses of the meanings of liberty, equality, representation, and other key concepts in the theory and practice of democracy.

### Research Methodology

Courses in this field prepare students to do original research on the causes and consequences of political phenomena. The methodological techniques are often transferable to research problems in government and business.

449-B15-0 Introduction to Formal Models of Political and Social Behavior Formal models for studying political and social behavior. Elementary game theory, electoral competition, political power, arms races, utility theory, world systems, probability models. Only high school algebra assumed as background.

449-C10-0 Elementary Statistics for Political Research Measuring political data, summarizing observations, analyzing contingency tables. Parametric and nonparametric tests of hypotheses. Basics of multiple regression. SPSS computer usage.

449-C11-0 Methods of Political Research Introduction to methods and techniques of political research: research design, experimentation, comparative inquiry, measurement, data collection, and data analysis. Application of these methods to political phenomena.

449-C12-0 Logic of Political Inquiry Political science as "science." Identity sources, construction, functions, and

validation of social science theory and explanation from varied perspectives. Not open to students who have taken Sociology C26.

449-C15-0 Formal Models of Political Behavior Techniques of formal modeling employed in the analysis of politics. Arms races, deterrence, bargaining and coalitions, rational choice, social choice and Arrow's paradox, voting, game theory. Prerequisite: C10.

### American Politics

These courses deal with the dynamics of behavior within and between domestic political institutions. Although focusing on American politics, the courses usually involve comparisons with behavior and institutions in foreign countries.

449-B20-0 American Government and Politics The structure and process of American politics from competing perspectives. Analysis of representation, voting, interest groups, parties, leadership, and policy-making institutions. The gateway course for the American Politics subfield.

449-B21-0 Urban Politics and Policies Structure of local and regional political power and its relation to social and economic structure of community.

449-C20-0 The Presidency Contemporary presidency in terms of recruitment, presidential character, public opinion, institutional constraints, and foreign versus domestic policy making. Prerequisite: B20 or equivalent.

449-C21-0 Community Political Processes Selected problems of mobilizing and exercising political power in local and regional jurisdictional units. Relationships between political structure and community needs and demands. Prerequisite: B21.

449-C23-0 Public Opinion and Voting Behavior Who votes and for whom. Social, psychological, economic, and political factors influencing election choices. Sources of opinions. Focus on American presidential elections but some comparative and nonpresidential material. Prerequisite: B20 or equivalent.

449-C24-0 Political Parties and Elections Role of political parties in a democratic society. Topics include nomination, national conventions, political funding, campaigns, party organization, and national, state, and local parties.

449-C25-0 The Legislative Process Organization of legislatures to make public policy; legislative-executive relations; impact of interest groups and other forms of citizen activity on legislative decision making. Emphasis on United States Congress. Prerequisite: B20 or equivalent.

449-C27-0 Black American Politics in the United States Historical survey of black politics and relationship of blacks to the government. Relevance of both reformist and revolutionary strategies in the struggle for black liberation.

449-C28-0 State Politics of the United States Political process at the state level in the United States. Variety of institutional forms and decision-making processes attached to different kinds of issues existing in the several states. Prerequisite: B20.

### Law and Politics

These courses study the role of the judiciary at the national, local, and emerging levels of government. They also investigate issues in jurisprudence and the administration of justice.

449-B30-0 Introduction to Law in the Political Arena Roles of law in society and politics—how disputes are resolved, organization of the bar, why people litigate, the consequences of litigation. Compares common law, civil code, and other legal traditions.

449-C30-0 The Politics of Local Justice Local justice systems, with emphasis on trial courts, civil and criminal litigation, and the political consequences of the involvement of the law in social conflicts.

449-C31-0 Appellate Processes Operation of appellate courts, with emphasis on the United States Supreme Court. Decision making by appellate courts and the development of public policy.

449-C32-0 Constitutional Law I Introduction to interpretation of the United States Constitution by the Supreme Court. Judicial review, federalism, separation of powers, economic and religious liberty, and personal privacy. Prerequisite: B20 or B30.

449-C33-0 Constitutional Law II: Civil and Political Rights Consideration of decisions of the United States Supreme Court dealing with civil and political rights, including equality, freedom of expression, and criminal procedures. Prerequisite: B20 or B30.

### International Politics

This field includes the study of major actors and arenas in the world scene, major processes through which cooperation and conflict are managed in the international system, and ways in which change occurs and resources become allocated in the global system.

449-B40-0 Introduction to International Relations Surveys basic concepts and processes in international and transnational relations, including major actors, management of conflict and cooperation, and systemic changes at the global level. The gateway course to International Politics.

449-C40-0 Global Society Survey of human problems of global dimensions, such as population, poverty, human rights, and war. Evaluation of the adequacy of existing institutions for handling these problems. Alternative forms of global organization.

449-C41-0 American Foreign Policy in a Global Context Economic, military, and diplomatic dimensions

of policy; internal and external influences on policy; theories of foreign policy decision making in the United States and other nations.

449-C42-0 International Organizations Role of international organizations in international relations. Similarities and differences between international and other political institutions. Comparison of different types of international organizations.

449-C44-0 Advanced Studies in International Relations Integrated analysis of collaborative and conflict processes in international politics, with intensive work on substantive topics of special interest to each student. Prerequisite: B40 and/or C40; C41 and/or C42 desirable.

449-C45-0 National Security Problems of maintaining national security in the military and economic spheres; deterrence theory, nuclear weapons, arms control, and defense policy among the major powers.

### Comparative Politics

This field analyzes political behavior and institutions in foreign countries and areas of the world. Some courses concentrate on understanding the politics of specific national systems, while others focus on certain types of political phenomena and make cross-national comparisons.

449-B50-0 Comparative Political Systems The emphasis may be on industrialized and/or developing states; socialist and/or capitalist states. Major issues include regime-society relations, revolution, and policy making.

449-C50-0 Conflicts and Politics Causes, processes, and consequences of revolutionary movements. Theories and case studies, including victorious and unsuccessful, urban and rural-based movements.

449-C51-0 Peasant Politics Characteristics of agrarian economic structures, social organizations, and peasant politics, movements, and revolutions; elite responses to, interactions with, rural society through public policy, clientelist mobilization, etc.

449-C52-0 Comparative Communism Comparison of politics, economics, and history in Eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and China. Revolution and regime-society relations.

449-C53-0 Politics in Latin America Patterns of socio-economic development and regime forms in Latin America. Interaction of internal and international economic and political structures and processes.

449-C54-0 Politics of South Asia Comparative politics of the South Asian subcontinent (India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, etc.), stressing the impact of colonial residues, economic planning and development.

449-C55-0 Soviet Politics Overview of the politics, history, and economics of the former Soviet Union since the 1917 revolution. Particular emphasis on domestic arena and contemporary issues.

449-C56-0 Canadian Politics Conflicts of federalism, cabinet-parliamentary system, regional politics, the new dynamics of the west, Quebec culture, contemporary controversies of American interests.

449-C57-0 Politics of Developing Areas Problems and political behavior in underdeveloped areas in regard to their internal affairs and international relations. Interplay between economic conditions and political patterns.

449-C58-0 Nationalism Social, linguistic, religious, and political bases of the rise of modern nationalism in Europe, Asia, and Africa; wars of national liberation in relation to imperialism and colonialism.

449-C59-0 African Political Systems Political structures and relation of cultural factors to political stability and change; development of modern political systems.

449-C60-0 Politics of East Asia Political systems of Asia. Historical, economic, and sociocultural factors in their transformation into major international powers.

449-C61-0 Chinese Politics Fundamental conflicts in Chinese politics: party-mass relations, class, the urban-rural split, and debates over ideology, democracy, and development strategy.

449-C62-0 Politics of Western Europe Historical development, mass behavior, interest groups and parties, policy making, and social and economic policy.

449-C63-0 Middle East Politics The rise of the nation-state in the Middle East and the modernization of the Islamic political system. Ideological regional political movements; regional conflict and Great Powers rivalry.

### Public Policy and Political Economy

The consequences of governmental action on political, social, and economic activity are analyzed in these courses. Other courses concerned with public policy and political economy are listed under Law and Politics and International Politics.

449-C71-0 Environmental Politics Political problems associated with human impact on natural environment; pollution, natural resources, public lands, land use, energy, and population.

449-C72-0 The Politics of the Global Economy Interactions of politics and economies in the relations between nations and among subnational groups. Theories of imperialism, dependency, and the evolution of the global system; international policy and institution reform.

449-C73-0 Political Economy of Underdevelopment Major analytical perspectives of modern political economy through examination of concrete problems of development and underdevelopment in the third world. Economics B01 and B02 strongly recommended.

### Seminars, Independent Study, and Special Opportunities

C95 is required of all political science majors, who will be notified of scheduling arrangements in advance. C95 is ordinarily taken in the spring quarter of the junior year or the fall quarter of the senior year. With permission of the department, students may receive full credit for more than one quarter of C95 provided that, if C98 and C99 are also taken, C95 with C98 and C99 do not exceed a total of four course credits.

449-C90-0 Special Topics in Political Science Designed for investigation of topics that are of current interest to students and faculty but are not adequately covered by other course offerings. No prerequisites. Offered in different quarters as announced.

401-C93-0 Chicago Field Studies Internship See General Studies.

449-C94-0 Senior Linkage Seminar Topics vary. Open only to senior majors and nonmajors.

449-C95-0 Political Research Seminar Led by different members of the department, small seminars in research topics, providing students the chance to conduct research.

449-C98-1,2 Honors Tutorial For seniors with excellent records, by department invitation. First quarter taken fall or winter for K grade, final grades given after research paper at end of second quarter. Two consecutive quarters. Prerequisite: C95.

449-C99-0 Independent Study Study and research programs for unusual needs of political science majors. A written proposal, signed by the professor with whom the student will study, to be submitted to the department.

### Portuguese

See Hispanic Studies.

### Psychology

The study of psychology covers a wide range of topics in the natural and social sciences. It provides students a unique opportunity to increase their understanding of themselves and other people as developing individuals, biological organisms, and participants in society. Because of the strong research orientation of the Department of Psychology, it also provides an understanding of how research is done and an opportunity to participate directly in research.

Majors in psychology can lead in various directions after graduation. Graduate study can prepare students for a career as an academic, clinical, industrial, or other kind of psychologist. Psychology is a useful major for students planning careers in medicine, law, or management, as the department has strength in cognitive science, psychobiology, psychopathology, and social psychology. Whether or not students continue their education beyond the

bachelor's degree, they will find that the psychology major provides knowledge about human behavior and methods of research and data analysis that is valuable in business, the helping fields, and other occupations.

At the graduate level, the department recognizes several specialties with programs leading to the PhD. Though opportunities for study and research are available to undergraduates in all these areas, there is only one undergraduate psychology major. Its requirements are designed to give every student a mastery of the basic methods and a balanced exposure to different aspects of psychology. Beyond that, students are encouraged to follow their interests in regular courses and in independent study. Extensive laboratory facilities, including a number of microcomputers, are available.

#### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

**Prerequisite:** A10

**Major courses:** B01, B05, and at least seven additional courses beyond the A level, subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than two courses from Cognitive Science B07, B10, and B11 may count toward the requirement
- Select at least one course from the laboratory courses C01, C11, C16, C21, and C33 (the same course may count toward this category and one of the two categories following)
- Select at least two courses from the personality/clinical and social courses B04, B15, C01, C03, C06, C16, and C26
- Select at least two courses from the cognitive and physiological courses B12, B28, C11, C12-1, C12-2, C21, C22-1, C22-2, C24, C27, C33, C34, C35, C60, and C62
- At least three courses must be at the C level
- Not more than one quarter of C99 may be used toward the requirement

#### Related courses:

- Three quarter-courses from the following: mathematics at the B level or higher, statistics at the C level or higher, and computer science (EECS) at any level
- Two quarter-courses from biological sciences, chemistry, and physics

#### Program for the Minor

The minor in psychology reflects the view that the most appropriate undergraduate study of psychology combines a methodological core with breadth of content. The minor therefore contains the general prerequisite (A10), the two central methods courses (B01 and B05), and at least one course from each of the two main content areas defined for the major.

#### Minor course requirements (7 units)

- Psychology A10
- Psychology B01 and B05

- Four additional B- or C-level courses in psychology; select at least one of the following in the personality/clinical and social category: B04, B15, C03, C06, and C26; select at least one of the following in the cognitive and physiological category: B12, B28, C12-1, C22-1, C24, C27, C35, and C62; at least two courses must be at the C level.

#### Integrated Science Program

The Integrated Science Program is a highly selective BA program within the College of Arts and Sciences (see Integrated Science Program). Students in the ISP who also wish to complete a major in psychology should consult with the director of the Integrated Science Program and the director of undergraduate studies in psychology as early as possible to determine their specific additional major requirements.

#### Honors in Psychology

Each spring quarter a few students with superior records in psychology are invited into C98 Undergraduate Seminar for the following academic year. Those who accept carry out a yearlong research project that, if completed, commonly leads to departmental honors in psychology. Honors in psychology may also be achieved by carrying out a major research project through two or more quarters of C99 Independent Study.

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

451-A10-0 Introduction to Psychology Basic psychological facts and principles of normal behavior. Laboratory.

451-B01-0 Statistical Methods in Psychology Measurement scales. Descriptive statistics. Introduction to probability theory and sampling distributions. Inferential statistics: one-sample, two-sample tests for means and proportions; analysis of variance; correlation and regression. Prerequisite: A10; some college mathematics recommended.

451-B04-0 Social Psychology Psychological processes in social behavior. Prerequisite: A10.

451-B05-0 General Experimental Psychology Execution and interpretation of experiments using the classical experimental designs. Prerequisite: B01.

452-B07-0 Introduction to Cognitive Modeling See Cognitive Science.

452-B10-0 Introduction to Cognitive Science: Language, Vision, and Memory See Cognitive Science.

452-B11-0 Introduction to Cognitive Science: Learning, Representation, and Reasoning See Cognitive Science.

451-B12-0 Introduction to Neuroscience Brain processes in relation to behavior, including memory, perception, and motivation. The scientific study of mind and of



brain mechanisms that control behavior. Dissection, histology, and surgery for brain stimulation. Prerequisite: one college or advanced high school course in biology recommended.

451-B15-0 Psychology of Personality Nature of personality and its development. Modern theoretical interpretations. Prerequisite: A10.

451-B18-0 Developmental Psychology Development of cognitive, social, and other psychological functions. Prerequisite: A10.

451-B28-0 Cognitive Psychology Introduction to the empirical and theoretical research conducted by psychologists studying mental processes such as perception, memory, reasoning, problem solving, and decision making. Prerequisite: A10. B05 is recommended.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

451-C01-0 Personality Research Current research in personality, with emphasis on experimental approaches and methods. Basic concepts of test reliability and validity. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: B05 and B15.

451-C03-0 Psychopathology Deviations in psychological processes as they occur in psychopathology. Prerequisite: A10.

451-C06-0 Introduction to Clinical Psychology Definition and history of clinical psychology, personality theory in clinical psychology, diagnosis and classification of disorders, assessment, psychotherapy, and ethical issues. Prerequisite: A10.

451-C11-0 Human Learning and Memory The nature of human learning and memory with an emphasis on research methodology and report writing. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: B05 and B28.

451-C12-1,2 Neurobiology and Behavior **1.** Neurophysiology, neuroanatomy, sensory processes, examples of electrophysiological substrates of behavior. Prerequisites: A10 and one biology course. **2.** Neuroanatomical, electrophysiological, and biochemical substrates of learning, memory, attention, arousal, pleasure, pain, and biofeedback. Prerequisite: C12-1 or equivalent. B05 recommended.

451-C14-0 Special Problems Topic to be announced. Prerequisites vary. May repeat for credit with change in topic.

451-C16-0 Experimental Social Psychology Theory and mechanics of social psychological experimentation (laboratory experiments, field experiments, quasi-experiments), with students conducting a group experiment and/or original research. Prerequisites: B04 and B05.

451-C21-0 Neuroscience and Behavior Laboratory Classical exercises in the physiological psychology laboratory, including brain-wave recording and electrophysiology. Prerequisite: C12-2.

451-C22-1,2 Learning and Motivation **1.** Principles of nonverbal learning; interrelations of learning and motivation; data from research with animals. Prerequisite: A10. **2.** Applications to more complex aspects of learning, primarily in humans. Prerequisite: C22-1.

451-C24-0 Perception Human perception, particularly vision. Also hearing, taste, smell, and touch. Biological foundations, development, and disorders of perception. The role of the senses in everyday life. Prerequisite: A10.

451-C26-0 Personality Development Research methods, theories, and facts relating to the development and modification of children's attitudes and behavior. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

451-C27-0 Formal Models of Cognition Practical aspects of formal modeling in psychology. Possible topics: curve fitting, distribution theory, reaction-time models, semantic and neural network models, models of human choice and decision making, multidimensional scaling. Prerequisite: Math B14-3 or equivalent.

451-C33-0 Psychology of Thinking Research methods and recent experimental findings for simple types of human thinking. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: B05 and B28.

451-C34-0 Psychology of Language Psycholinguistics seminar. Exposure to original research and journal articles and experience in methodological and theoretical criticism. Prerequisite: B28 or consent of instructor.

451-C35-0 Heuristic Decision Processes Human decision making from both descriptive and prescriptive perspectives. Computer algorithms that simulate human performance provide a focus for examining traditional psychological models. Computer programming assignments. Prerequisite: computer literacy.

451-C37-0 Human Sexuality Sexual development and differentiation, deviations, dysfunctions, and controversies in sexology. Prerequisite: A10.

451-C60-0 Human Memory and Cognition In-depth survey of recent work in human memory and cognition. Prerequisite: B28 or consent of instructor.

451-C62-0 Cognitive Development Development of cognition and perception. Infant perception; development of human memory, concepts, language, and expertise. Prerequisites: A10 and B18 or B28.

452-C66-0 Cognitive Science Proseminar See Cognitive Science.

451-C95-0 Psychobiology Research Seminar Research methods and advanced topics related to brain function. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

451-C98-1,2,3 Undergraduate Seminar (1-4 units) Senior honors research. Open only by invitation of the faculty.

451-C99-0 Independent Study Consent of instructor required.

## Religion

Because religion is a multifaceted phenomenon, the academic study of religion and the religious is a multidisciplinary field. The undergraduate major in religion is designed to develop an understanding of several major religions through study of their historical development, sacred literature, and social manifestations. The faculty's training and the course offerings concentrate on the traditions of Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, though courses in other areas are presented occasionally. Study of the interaction of two or more traditions constitutes a regular part of the curriculum and the extra-curricular seminars, lectures, and discussions. Undergraduate majors enjoy a wide range of extracurricular events and daily association with the faculty, staff, and graduate students.

Students, in consultation with the department adviser, may organize highly individual major programs of study that include courses from this department and other departments in the University. To ensure coherence and balance with the individuality of each program, students submit their proposed program for approval to both the department director of undergraduate studies and the department chair.

### Program of Study for Departmental Majors

The program for majors in religion consists of ten courses in the department and four courses in related subjects.

The ten courses in the Department of Religion are designated as follows:

- A10 Religion in Human Experience
- C95 Theories of Religion
- Eight courses beyond the A level, at least five at the C or D level, including two in Eastern religions and two in Western religions
- Four courses in related subjects chosen in consultation with the department's undergraduate adviser, who is ready to assist students in organizing a major course program that concentrates in such options as religion and politics or that accommodates students' premedical or other preprofessional program of study

### Program for the Minor

The minor in religion provides a coherent and balanced set of courses with work on general theories of religion and Western and Eastern religious traditions. Enrollment in Religion C95 Theories of Religion ensures that students completing the minor have the opportunity to interact with religion majors. Students minoring in religion may preregister for courses with majors.

#### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- A10 Religion in Human Experience
- C95 Theories of Religion

- Four other religion courses, at least two at the C or D level, at least one in Western religions (Christianity, Islam, Judaism), and one in Eastern religions

### Honors in Religion

Superior students in the department become eligible for departmental honors by writing a senior thesis. This is usually accomplished by enrolling in two quarters of C96 Senior Seminar during the fall and winter quarters of their senior year. Students who intend to qualify for honors should notify the undergraduate adviser in writing by the end of the spring quarter of the junior year.

### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

429-A10-0 Religion in Human Experience Religion as it has appeared in the past and as humans continue to express it in their personal and social lives.

429-A11-0 Varieties of Religious Tradition Introduction to a variety of the major religious traditions of the world.

429-B10-0 Introduction to Hebrew Bible Major genres of Old Testament literature. Basic theological views and the social-political history of ancient Israel.

429-B11-0 New Testament Origins The beginning, development, and content of the New Testament. Its Jewish and Hellenistic environment.

429-B20-0 Introduction to Hinduism Unity and diversity of Hindu mythology, beliefs, and practices from ancient times to the present.

429-B22-0 Introduction to Buddhism The Buddha's life and teachings, the traditions that developed from this teaching, and the systems of meditation, rituals, and ethics.

429-B23-0 Religion in China Historical development of religious traditions in China from ancient to modern times; Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism.

429-B24-0 Introduction to Judaism Main concepts in the theology of Judaism, main rituals and customs, and main institutions.

429-B25-0 Religion in Japan Introduction to the religions in Japan from ancient to modern times, including Shinto, Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism.

429-B26-0 Introduction to Christianity Christian doctrine, worship, and institutions in the various branches of Christianity.

429-B27-0 Introduction to Medieval Jewish Philosophy Philosophic tradition of medieval Judaism focusing on the history of Judaism through study of the thought of Moses Maimonides (1138–1204), the most important Jewish medieval philosopher.

429-B28-0 Introduction to Islam Principal beliefs and practices of Muslims set against the historic development of the faith.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

### Buddhism

429-C24-0 Buddhism in the Contemporary World: Traditional and Reform Buddhism's reinterpretation of its thought and practice in response to postcolonial modernizations.

429-C25-0 Theravada Buddhism and Culture Theravada Buddhism in interaction with its culture.

429-C38-0 Central Ideas of Mahayana Buddhist Thought Mahayana philosophy of life, its concept of reality, notion of individual existence, and view of the world.

429-C44-0 Nagarjuna's Madhyamika Philosophy

429-C46-0 Contemporary Buddhist Philosophy

429-C48-0 Zen Buddhism Historical development of Zen Buddhist theory and practice.

429-C55-0 Topics in Buddhism Barring duplication of subject, may repeat for credit.

### Judaism

429-C05-0 History of Judaism Survey of the religious history of Judaism from the post-Biblical period to the emancipation.

429-C06-0 Judaism in the Modern World Impact of emancipation and modernity on Judaism. Fundamental problems that emancipation and modernity precipitate and the radical changes they bring to the religious expression of Judaism.

429-C13-0 Varieties in Ancient Judaism Introduction to the Judaisms that flourished from the 5th century B.C.E. to the 3rd century C.E.

429-C31-0 Recent Jewish Thought Distinctive themes in the main 20th-century Jewish philosophers.

429-C32-0 The Rise of Rabbinic Judaism Investigation of how Judaism was recreated after the destruction of the Temple in 70 C.E.

429-C34-0 Literary Expressions of Rabbinic Judaism An examination of the forms of expression of Rabbinic Judaism: legal, mystical, philosophical, and poetic.

429-C35-0 The Art of Biblical Narrative Ways in which the religious imagination of ancient Israel expresses itself through literary artistry.

429-C36-0 Religion and Mythology of the Ancient Near East Myths, religious ideologies, and cultic practices of Sumer, Babylonia, Assyria, and Canaan, including Phoenicia; relation to ancient Greece and Israel, women, literature.

429-C37-0 Prophecy in Ancient Israel Writings of ancient Israelite prophets and history of the prophetic

movement; parallels with Near Eastern prophecy; prophecy in early Judaism and Christianity; themes and types of prophetic thought. Prerequisite: B10 or equivalent.

429-C52-0 Topics in Judaism Barring duplication of subject, may repeat for credit.

### Christianity

429-C02-0 Christian Ethics Content and role of ethics in Jesus' formation of Christian teaching and in the theology of some recent Christian thinkers.

429-C12-0 Modern Study of Jesus Recent approaches to the study of Jesus.

429-C50-0 Topics in Religion Barring duplication of subject, may repeat for credit.

429-C51-0 Topics in Christianity Barring duplication of subject, may repeat for credit.

429-C60-1,2,3 History of Christianity Christian thought and institutions: general periods and major figures.

1. c. 100–500 A.D. 2. c. 500–1500 A.D. 3. c. 1500–1900 A.D. Any unit may be taken independently.

429-C61-1,2 Foundations of Christian Thought Survey of the development of Christian thought. 1. Early or traditional Christianity. 2. Christian thought since the Reformation.

429-C64-0 The Idea of Sainthood in Christianity Historical and contemporary conceptions of sanctity, especially in Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodoxy.

429-C65-0 The Christian Mystical Tradition Writings of mystics (e.g., Meister Eckhart, Cloud of Unknowing, Julian of Norwich, Teresa of Avila) in their cultural context.

429-C69-0 Topics in Medieval Christianity Selected themes in the history of Christianity during the Middle Ages. May repeat for credit.

### Islam

427-C55-1,2 Islam in Africa See History.

429-C57-0 Topics in Islam Selected topics in Islamic history and thought. Barring duplication of subject, may repeat for credit.

429-C75-1,2 History of Islam 1. Development of Islamic dogma, mysticism, and law against the background of political and social history of the Muslim peoples in the first six centuries of Islam. 2. Developments in Islamic thought and institutions from the 13th century to the present; emphasis on 19th and 20th centuries.

Courses in Method and Comparative Study

429-C07-0 Judaism in Contemporary Christian Theology Judaism in the theologies of Barth, Bultmann, Tillich, Niebuhr, Danielou, et al.

429-C90-0 Comparative Study of Religions History and present use of the comparative method of studying religions.

429-C95-0 Theories of Religion Ways of analyzing critically religious experience and its meaning. Phenomenology of religion, history of religions, comparative religions.

429-C96-1,2 Senior Seminar

429-C99-0 Independent Study For advanced students, reading and conferences on special subjects. Consent of instructor required.

## Romance Languages

Program for the Minor

The minor in Romance languages allows students to gain a practical competence in two of the four Romance languages offered at Northwestern: French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese. Although the minor provides useful proficiency in speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing, students will also acquire basic familiarity with the society and cultures of the regions where those languages are spoken.

The adviser for the minor in Romance languages is in the department of the primary language. For more information, consult the Department of French and Italian or the Department of Hispanic Studies, both at Kresge Hall.

**Prerequisites:** A02-3 or equivalent in two Romance languages

### Minor course requirements (9 units)

- Five courses from one of the following lists, which form the primary language of the minor; for French, at least three must be at the C level; for Italian and Spanish, at least two must be at the C level
  - Currently only French, Italian, and Spanish offer enough courses to form the primary language. It is hoped that in the future Portuguese will qualify as well.
- Four courses from a second list below, which form the secondary language of the minor; at least one must be at the C level

### French

B02 Intermediate Grammar and Composition  
 B03 Intermediate Conversation  
 B04 Advanced Intermediate Conversation  
 B10 Introduction to French Literature  
 B80 French Cultural Studies: Historical France  
 B82 French Cultural Studies: Contemporary France  
 C02-1,2 Advanced Grammar and Composition  
 C03 Advanced Conversation  
 C05 French Phonetics  
 C91-1,2 Theory and Practice of Translation  
 C96 Contemporary French Thought  
 C97 Studies in Literature and Culture

### Italian

B01 Italian through Newspapers and Magazines: Conversation and Composition  
 B02 The Culture of Regional Italy: Conversation  
 B03 The Culture of Unified Italy: Composition  
 C01 Advanced Writing Workshop  
 C02 Literary Traditions and National Identity  
 C03 Modern Italian Cultural Studies

### Spanish

B03-1,2,3 Intermediate Conversation and Composition  
 C02 Advanced Grammar  
 C03 Advanced Conversation

### Portuguese

C03 Advanced Portuguese  
 C05 Brazilian Literature  
 C06 20th-Century Brazilian Literature  
 C97 Topics in Luso-Brazilian Culture and Civilization

### Russian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

## Science in Human Culture Program

Program for the Minor

The minor in science in human culture prepares students to confront the impact of science, medicine, and technology on society and on their own lives. The program welcomes science majors interested in thinking beyond the problem sets assigned in their specialized courses as well as students in the humanities who wish to surmount the compartmentalization of knowledge that accompanied the rise of modern science. The minor seeks to foster critical thinking about the limits, authority, and impact of science, a mode of understanding that is often said to be the defining feature of modern culture.

For an up-to-date listing of courses and for more information about the minor, consult the program head (Harris Hall 102C, 491-7260) or any of the faculty advisers teaching the courses listed below.

### Minor course requirements (7 units)

In consultation with a faculty adviser, students develop a coherent theme that ties together their choice of seven courses selected from the partial list below. Students must take at least one C-level seminar and may double count no more than two courses toward their major.

Some themes students adopted previously include medicine and society, technology and social change, science and gender, religion and scientific knowledge, and philosophy of science. For example, students interested in medicine and society might explore the interaction of medical knowledge and practice, medical ethics, and the boundaries between sickness and health. Topics addressed might include the authority of the physician, the role of the hospital, the social dimensions of racial and gender differences, and the changing conception of disease and healing.

**Eligible courses (partial list)**

Anthropology C70 Anthropology in Historical Perspective  
 Biological Sciences A60 Human Reproduction  
 Civil Engineering B06 Environmental Literacy  
 Classics C42 Early European Medicine  
 European Thought and Culture B16 The Age of Enlightenment  
 Geological Sciences B88 Earth and Life in Science and Art  
 History C50-3,4 The Intellectual History of Europe  
 History C75-1,2 Technology: History, Society, Economy  
 History C76-1,2 Science and Modern Society  
 Philosophy B20 Science in Human Culture  
 Philosophy B54 Scientific Method in the Natural Sciences  
 Philosophy C25 Philosophy of Mind  
 Philosophy C54- 1,2 Philosophy of Space, Time, Motion, and Quantum Mechanics  
 Philosophy C67 Philosophical Issues Concerning Technology  
 Psychology C14 Human Sexuality  
 Science in Human Culture B20 Creationism, Sociobiology, and Evolutionary Theory  
 Sociology C12 Social Basis of Environmental Change  
 Sociology C19 Sociology of Science

Other courses are available periodically, including History C91 lecture courses (e.g., The History of Abortion, The Origins of Modern Medicine) and History C92 seminars (e.g., The Two-Cultures Problem, Gender and Medicine in History).

**Courses**

485-C20-0 Science and Public Policy Interaction between applied science and public policy. Barring duplication of subject, may be repeated for credit.

485-C90-0 Seminar on Science in Human Culture Advanced topics dealing with the place of science in human culture. Topic varies. May be taken for credit more than once. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor; preference to students in the program.

**Slavic Languages and Literatures**

The department offers a full program of study in Russian language and literature and a range of other courses on the languages, culture, and history of Eastern Europe. Russian study encompasses a broad discipline that touches on many others. The rich heritage of Russia includes much that is fundamental to Western culture. For example, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and Chekhov probe philosophical, social, political, and psychological issues that are central to the 20th-century experience. Courses in Russian literature open up the artistry and ideas of this intellectual tradition. Russian language study can also serve as an entree into other Slavic languages; with a foundation in Russian, one can branch off into the related Slavic traditions. At this time, of course, Russian study has obvious practical significance as well.

Nonmajors as well as prospective specialists are served by the department's courses. Many courses offering a general acquaintance with some facet of Slavic studies have no prerequisite. All periods of Russian literature are represented, with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Russian language at all levels is taught by Americans and native speakers.

Students major in Russian language and literature for a variety of reasons. Some want the rigorous intellectual training and the breadth of cultural exposure. Some students are primarily interested in acquiring language skills for use in government service, international law or trade, journalism, or scientific research. Others use the major as a foundation for graduate work in comparative literature, linguistics, history, or political science. A number of students combine the major in Russian with a second major in one of these fields. Northwestern's library is an excellent resource for undergraduate and graduate study in Russian literature. Qualified advanced students have the opportunity to spend a quarter in Russia through a Northwestern study abroad program.

Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

**Prerequisite for all majors:** A02 or equivalent

**Electives:** 14 additional courses in Slavic and related fields

**Honors:** 2 additional courses

**Plan A: No Study Abroad**

**Basic electives (7):** B03-1,2,3; 4 courses chosen from B10-1,2,3, B11-1,2, B55

**Advanced electives (7):** C60 or C61; 5 C-level Slavic courses not already required or any D-level courses (students planning graduate study in Slavic should take C03-1,2,3 and 1 course in a related field determined with the undergraduate adviser)

**Plan B: Study in Russia**

**Basic electives (4):** 4 courses chosen from B10-1,2,3, B11-1,2, B55

**Study abroad:** 4 credits toward the major

**Advanced electives (6):** C60 or C61; 5 Slavic courses chosen from other C- or D-level offerings

Programs for the Minor

The Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers minors in Russian and in Slavic studies.

**Russian**

The minor in Russian is particularly suitable for students who wish to study the Russian language intensively (possibly for use in such fields as political science, international relations, law, or business) or for the increasing number of students of Russian background at Northwestern who major in other fields but wish to broaden their knowledge of their native language.

**Prerequisites:** completion of two years of college-level language or equivalent as demonstrated by course work such as A02-3 Intermediate Russian or equivalent

**Minor course requirements (7 units)**

- B03-1,2,3 Intermediate Russian
- Four Slavic C-level courses requiring substantial work in Russian chosen from C03-1,2,3 Advanced Russian, C59-1,2 Russian Prose, C60 Russian 19th-Century Poetry, C61 Russian 20th-Century Poetry

**Slavic Studies**

The minor in Slavic studies offers a broad knowledge of literature and culture but does not include a sequence of language courses. The program is particularly suited for engineering and science majors whose heavy course loads do not allow them to take a language course each quarter. The B-level offerings provide a broad background in literature and culture, and the C-level courses offer the opportunity to deal with more specific issues.

**Minor course requirements (8 units)**

- Four Slavic B-level courses
- Two Slavic C-level courses
- Two related C-level courses chosen from other departments with the approval of the minor adviser or two additional Slavic courses

Honors in Slavic Languages and Literature  
In addition to one of the major programs, students seeking honors in Slavic must complete C98 (1 credit) and C99 or a D-level seminar (1 credit).

**Courses in Language and Linguistics**

467-A01-1,2,3 Elementary Russian **1.** A largely oral approach to the basic grammar and vocabulary necessary for reading, speaking, and writing simple Russian. **2,3.** Graded readings, conversation, writing.

467-A02-1,2,3 Intermediate Russian The language of conversation, literature, and today's posters and newspapers. Weekly language lab; unabridged poetry and fiction; tapes and films. Prerequisite: A01-3 or equivalent.

467-A06-1,2,3 Elementary Czech Largely oral approach to the basic grammar and vocabulary necessary for reading, speaking, and writing simple Czech.

467-B03-1,2,3 Russian Language and Culture Conversation, listening comprehension, reading, and composition. Unabridged contemporary readings on Russian culture and society. Third-year, multiskill course. Prerequisite: A02-3 or equivalent.

467-B06-1,2,3 Intermediate Czech: Language and Culture Continuation of A06; reading on topics in Czech culture. Prerequisite: A06-3.

467-C03-1,2,3 Advanced Russian Language and Culture Conversation, listening comprehension, reading, and composition. Unabridged contemporary reading and

media, including television, on Russian culture and society. Fourth-year course. Prerequisite: B03-3 or equivalent. 467-C04-1,2,3 Russians: New and Old Values Yearlong course carrying one credit; advanced Russian with stress on oral and aural comprehension and writing; documentary films, newspaper and magazine articles in Russian. Prerequisite: C03-3 or equivalent.

467-C20-0 Structure of Various Languages Phonological and syntactic structure of a particular Slavic language (Czech, Polish, Serbo-Croatian). May be followed with C45 for further work in same language. Languages alternate; consult Class Schedule.

467-C40-0 History of the Russian Language Russian phonology, morphology, and syntax from Proto-Indo-European to contemporary Russian. Effects of the changes on the contemporary language.

**Courses with Reading and Discussion in English**

467-B10-1,2,3 Introduction to Russian Literature Comprehensive overview of the central prose works and literary movements in 19th-century Russia. **1.** Thematic and formal study of major works by Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev. **2.** Tolstoy, Dostoevsky. **3.** Turgenev, Leskov, the late Tolstoy, Chekhov, Bunin, Gorky.

467-B11-1,2 Introduction to 20th-Century Russian Literature Major trends in Russian literature from the turn of the century through the rise of Socialist Realism to the present. Interaction of literature with broader social, ideological, and political contexts. **1.** Bely, Blok, Babel, Olesha, Mayakovsky, Pasternak, Platonov. **2.** Kataev, Tertz, Bulgakov, Solzhenitsyn, Erofeev, Trifonov, Voinovich.

467-B55-0 Slavic Civilization History, literature, and culture of the Slavs (Bulgarians, Macedonians, Serbs, Croats, Russians, Ukrainians, Byelorussians, Poles, Czechs, Slovaks) from antiquity through the 13th century.

467-B57-0 Introduction to the Soviet Union and Successor States Broad survey of Russian cultural, social, political, and economic life in the 20th century. Focus on the Soviet period and its aftermath in light of Russia's historical background.

467-C10-0 Tolstoy Tolstoy's artistic-intellectual development through his major fiction.

467-C11-0 Dostoevsky Dostoevsky's artistic and intellectual position in Russian literature as revealed in the major novels, shorter fiction, and diaries.

467-C13-0 Nabokov Vladimir Nabokov's major Russian and American prose, from his émigré years (The Defense, The Gift, and Invitation to a Beheading) to his celebrated English language works (Lolita, Speak Memory, and Pale Fire).

467-C18-0 19th-Century Russian Comedy and Satire The nature of comedy, the types of satire, and the functions of laughter in the works of Gogol and Chekhov.

467-C19-0 The Philosophical Story A key form of Russian and East European fiction, the story about abstract philosophical issues. The role it played in general philosophical debates, how it works as literature, philosophical issues raised.

467-C30-0 Old Russian Literature Russian literature from the 11th through 17th centuries as represented by the literatures of Kiev and Novgorod, the literature of the provinces, and Muscovite literature.

467-C50-0 Folklore, Music, Poetry Traditional folk and religious folklore and poetry: from Biblical and Greek origins through East Slavic, Russian, and Western European works. Forms, literary and political implications, Russian and Western European poetic and rhythmic interrelations.

467-C67-1,2 Russian Film Development of Russian film and film theory from silent era to 1980s. Major films by Eisenstein, Vertov, Tarkovsky; Russian theoretical film writings from 1920s formalists to 1960s semioticians.

467-C69-0 20th-Century Russian Drama and Theater Modernist dramatic and theatrical traditions of Russia from the rise of the Moscow Art Theater to the advent of Socialist Realism. Dramas by Chekhov, Blok, Khlebnikov, Mayakovsky; productions of Stanislavsky, Diaghilev, Meierhold; design innovations of Tatlin, Malevich, Exter.

467-C72-0 Introduction to Eastern European Jewish Culture Cultural heritage of Russian and Eastern European Jewish communities from 18th to 20th centuries. Works of Sholom Aleichem and Isaac Bashevis Singer; relations of Jewish culture to surrounding European cultures.

467-C90-0 Literature and Politics in Russia More than in any other European tradition, Russian literature has played a central role in defining the nation's political agenda. The interaction of literature with Russian cultural and political history.

467-C91-0 The Rise and Fall of Yugoslavia Yugoslavia from origins as a dream to existence as a multinational state and collapse in late the 1980s; nationalism, inter-relationship of politics and culture; readings from historians, cultural critics, and literary works.

467-C92-0 Contemporary East European Literature Post-World War II literature of the Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and the former Yugoslavia; national identity, dissidence, and literary postmodernism.

Courses in Literature with Prerequisite in Russian

Unless otherwise indicated, the prerequisite for C-level courses is B03-3 or equivalent.

467-C37-0 Pushkin Critical analysis of Pushkin's major works.

467-C59-1,2 Russian Prose Selected works of Russian masters. 1. 19th century. 2. 20th century. Content varies; may repeat for credit. All reading in Russian. Prerequisite: A02-3 or equivalent.

467-C60 Survey of 19th-Century Russian Poetry Introduction to the wealth of Russian 19th-century lyric poetry and to basic techniques for its study: Pushkin, Baratynsky, Lermontov, Tyutchev, Fet.

467-C61-0 Survey of 20th-Century Russian Poetry Introduction to the major currents of Russian 20th-century lyric poetry and to basic techniques for its study: Blok, Mayakovsky, Khlebnikov, Akhmatova, Tsvetaeva, Mandelstam, Pasternak, Brodsky.

467-C98-0 Senior Honors Seminar Topics vary yearly.

467-C99-0 Independent Study For Russian majors selected by the department as candidates for departmental honors and for other advanced students with consent of instructor.

## Sociology

The Department of Sociology offers preparation for students who want to pursue careers in social research, social policy applications, and teaching. It provides an excellent background for all professions involved in the major structures of modern society, such as business, public administration, law, medicine, journalism, planning, and many more. The department also emphasizes the sociological perspective as a fundamental part of a liberal education and a discipline for developing a humane understanding of the world.

The department is particularly strong in the areas of urban studies, comparative historical sociology, the sociology of art and culture, deviance and social control, organizations, and the sociology of law, education, and science. Unusually good opportunities are available for independent study, field internships, and the use of qualitative historical and comparative methods of research. In addition to the courses listed below, the department offers quarterly seminars on special topics of interest. The department offers a wide variety of approaches to fundamental issues of social inequality, its origins and consequences, including class and economic domination, race, ethnicity, and gender.

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

**Major courses:** one sociology quarter-course at the A or B level (except A01 and B26) and nine additional quarter-courses, distributed as follows:

- Three courses in methods of social research: B26, C03, and C29 or C69 (B26 should be taken in the freshman or sophomore year and the C-level methods courses in the junior year)
- C06 Sociological Theory (junior or senior year)
- C98-1,2 Senior Research Seminar (fall and winter quarters of the senior year)

- Four additional C-level sociology courses; only one unit each of C76, C99, and General Studies C93 may be used to fulfill this requirement

In certain cases, students who are combining a major in sociology with a major in another field that also requires a senior research seminar may arrange to fulfill their seminar requirement in a combined project.

**Related courses:** four C-level quarter-courses in African American studies, anthropology, economics, history, linguistics, philosophy, political science, psychology, or women's studies selected with the approval of the adviser.

#### Programs for the Minor

The Department of Sociology offers minors in sociological research and in sociological studies. Students seeking a minor in sociology must consult with the director of undergraduate studies.

#### Sociological Research

The minor in sociological research prepares students to carry out their own research by offering an introduction to the discipline followed by an array of methodological courses in quantitative and qualitative methods. Students learn how data are gathered and prepared for analysis and a variety of techniques and methods for presenting information, arguments, and conclusions. Two C-level courses allow students to see how these methods are used in practice.

##### Minor course requirements (6 units)

- A10 Introduction to Sociology or a B-level sociology course
- B26 Sociological Analysis
- C03 Analysis and Interpretation of Social Data or C30 Basic Statistics for Social Research or equivalent
- C29 Field Research and Methods of Data Collection
- Two C-level sociology courses approved by the director of undergraduate studies; although they may be taken more than once, only one credit may be counted toward the minor for each of the following courses: C76, C99, General Studies C93

#### Sociological Studies

The minor in sociological studies introduces basic information about the social world and provides the rudimentary tools to understand it. It prepares students to compare, evaluate, and critically analyze information about various institutions, processes of stratification, and social change.

##### Minor course requirements (7 units)

- A10 Introduction to Sociology or a B-level sociology course
- B26 Sociological Analysis
- Five C-level sociology courses approved by the director of undergraduate studies; although they may be taken more than once, only one credit may be counted toward

the minor for each of the following courses: C76, C99, General Studies C93

#### Four-Year BA/MA

In rare instances, superior students may petition the department to complete BA and MA degrees in the normal four-year period required for the BA. Only unusually gifted and motivated students are accepted into this rigorous program. Interested students should consult with the undergraduate advisers early in their school careers.

#### Honors in Sociology

Students who complete all requirements for the major, maintain the requisite grade point average in their major, and complete an outstanding senior research project in C98-1,2 or its equivalent will be nominated for honors in sociology to the College Committee on Superior Students and Honors, which has final authority to grant the honors degree.

#### The Teaching of Sociology

CAS students pursuing a major in sociology who also wish to be certified for secondary teaching must be admitted to the program and complete all requirements as outlined in the School of Education and Social Policy section of this catalog. Students are urged to contact the Office of Student Affairs in the School of Education and Social Policy as early as possible in their academic careers.

#### Students under Former Requirements

Students who entered the departmental major before the present requirements and course changes went into effect may follow the regulations in force at the time they entered the department. Students should consult their advisers about the interim arrangements.

#### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

471-A10-0 Introduction to Sociology Essential characteristics of group life. Interrelations of society, culture, and personality. Basic institutions and processes.

471-B01-0 Social Inequality: Race, Class, and Power Origins and functions of stratification. Class, prestige, and esteem. Interaction of racial and cultural groups in various settings. Black-white relationships in the United States.

471-B02-0 Social Problems: Norms and Deviance How social norms and issues of concern emerge. Rules, rule enforcers, rule breakers; advocates, opponents, and victims of problems. Organization of blame, help, and entitlement. Current problems and systemic contradictions.

471-B03-0 Revolutions and Social Change Causes and outcomes of large-scale social change. Role of violence and revolution in the development of the modern world.

471-B04-0 Social Interaction: The Individual and Society Development of individual attitudes and behavior patterns through social interaction. Relation to students' everyday life and problems.



- 471-B05-0 American Society    How American society works as a whole. How major institutions relate and affect each other; how the different segments and strata of society experience such institutional processes. Tensions associated with differential experience of common and shared institutions.
- 471-B06-0 Law and Society    Introduction to role of law in American society. Relationship of law, inequality, and social change. Patterns of change in major legal institutions: the courts, the legal profession, and legal services for the poor.
- 471-B07-0 Problems of Contemporary American Cities    Problems of American urban communities and possible solutions. Spatial, economic, and political trends; private and public decision making; class, race, and family needs. Consequences for adequate public services.
- 471-B15-0 Economy and Society    Introduction to sociological approaches to economic life. Property rights, informal and illegal markets, money, consumption, economic inequalities, direct sales organizations, boycotts, and other issues.
- 471-B16-0 Sociology of Sex Roles    Social determination of gender appropriate behavior. Origins, values, and effects of sex-role stereotypes. How stereotypes fit social reality. Socialization (childhood and adult), values, economic opportunities in the United States, historically and currently.
- 471-B26-0 Sociological Analysis    Logic and methods of social research, qualitative and quantitative analysis of social data, ethical issues in social research, relation between social science and public policy. Provides foundation for further work in social research and for understanding reports of social scientific research.
- 471-C01-0 The City: Urbanization and Urbanism    Historical roots and theories of urbanization. United States urban structure in relation to economics and politics. Methods for studying the city and its neighborhoods. Urban reform policies. Prerequisite: A10 or B07.
- 471-C02-0 Sociology of Organizations    Structure and function of formal organizations, especially in business and government. Stratification, social control, and conflict. Discretion, rules, and information in achieving goals. Modes of participation. Development of informal norms. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C03-0 Analysis and Interpretation of Social Data    Introduction to quantitative methodology, emphasizing the interpretation of descriptive statistics (e.g., graphs) and relationships between variables (e.g., percentage differences, cross-tabulations, correlations). How to construct and read tables; how to use data to construct social science arguments. Prerequisite: B26.
- 471-C05-0 Demography and Population Problems    Population and social structure. Fertility, mortality, migration. Age-sex structure, spatial distributions, and socioeconomic composition. Problems of growth, distribution, population control, and scarce resources, in developed and underdeveloped societies. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C06-0 Sociological Theory    Sociological perspective as developed by classic theorists. Elucidation and testing of sociological principles in contemporary research. Primarily for sociology majors. Open to others with consent of instructor. Prerequisite: B26.
- 471-C07-0 School and Society    Reciprocal influences between formal institutions of education and the broader society from different theoretical perspectives. Internal organization of schools. Relationship between education and inequality and to problems of contemporary urban education. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C08-0 Sociology of Deviance and Crime    The social organization of crime and other misdeeds, explanations of crime and deviance, creating criminal law, policing, detection and investigation, prosecution, plea bargaining, the courts, sentencing, punishment, prisons, and alternatives to criminal law. Prerequisite: A10 or B02.
- 471-C09-0 Political Sociology    Selected topics in political economy and sociology: revolutions, the development of the modern state, third world development, international conflict. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C10-0 The Family and Social Learning    Historical and modern relationships of families to major social institutions. Variations in marriage, divorce, and remarriage patterns under changing social and economic conditions. Role pressures in modern family systems, with changing social values and familial resources. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C12-0 Social Basis of Environmental Change    Relationship of the social organization of production and consumption to environmental degradation. Evaluation of social forces supporting and opposing environmental reform. Social welfare consideration in alternative models of reform. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C14-0 Sociology of Religion and Ideology    Relation of belief systems to social structure. Generation, maintenance, and decline of organizational commitment. Production of ideas. Religion, art, science, political ideology, and folk-knowledge as social products. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.
- 471-C15-0 Industrialism and Industrialization    Structure and culture of modern industry; consequences for status and class organization. Labor force, formal and informal organization of management and labor. Union-management interaction. Factors affecting industrial morale. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C16-0 Economic Sociology Sociological approach to production, distribution, consumption, and markets. Classic and contemporary approaches to the economy compared among social science disciplines. Historical emergence of sociology and economics as separate disciplines. May include industrial organization, labor markets, capitalism in non-Western societies, power relations in business, the organization of professions such as law and medicine. Prerequisite: B15 or Economics B02 or equivalent.

471-C18-0 Sociology of Law Organization of the legal order—institutions of adjudication and dispute settlement and of law enforcement. Courts, administrative agencies, police, and legal professionals. Patterning and control of discretion. Dynamics of legal participation. Prerequisite: A10 or B06.

471-C19-0 Sociology of Science Science as a social system. Personality, social class, and cultural factors in scientific development, creativity, choice of role, simultaneous invention, and priority disputes. Social effects on objectivity and bias.

471-C21-0 Armed Forces and Society Contemporary military institutions and sociological theory. Changing social organization of the military. Civil-military relations, military recruitment and socialization, modern warfare, and the role of the military in developing nations. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C23-0 American Subcultures and Ethnic Groups Differentiation, organization, and stratification by ethnicity, race, lifestyle, and other traits. Maintenance of subgroup boundaries and distinctiveness. Development and continuity of American society as a system of subgroups. Consequences of difference: identity, political and economic participation, group solidarity. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C24-0 Social Structure in African American Communities Institutional variation and social change. Black populations in local settings, urban and rural, contemporary and historical. Some attention to different eras and regions in United States and other New World societies. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C25-0 Social Stratification Bases of social stratification. Effects on life conditions and social organization. Theoretical, methodological, and empirical dimensions. Emphasis on advanced industrial societies. Prerequisite: B26.

471-C26-0 The Logic of Social Inquiry Tensions between methodological rules and researcher judgments in the practice of social inquiry. Trade-off in various research designs. Social contexts and their resources for or restraints on social researchers. Impact of research context on forms of observation and reporting of inferences. Prerequisite: B26.

471-C27-0 Youth and Society The ways that persons between the ages of about 10 and 15 interact with various institutions (families, schools, employers, welfare agencies, etc.), influencing these institutions and being influenced by them. Ethnic and class differences in these interactions. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C29-0 Field Research and Methods of Data Collection Practicum in data collection that addresses common issues in observation, structured and unstructured interviewing, and surveys. Special attention to problems of reactivity and issues of reliability and validity. Prerequisite: B26.

471-C30-0 Basic Statistics for Social Research First course of an advanced sequence in social statistics. For advanced undergraduates and beginning graduate students not previously exposed to quantitative methods. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

471-C31-0 Markets, Hierarchies, and Democracies The forms and social structures for making economic decisions in modern societies. Theories of what different forms are good for, the conditions under which they tend to occur, and what sorts of outcomes they tend to produce. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C32-0 Work and Occupation in Modern, Industrialized Societies Work in modern society and its place in the moral order: workers in selection, recruitment, socialization, and stages of practice throughout their careers; the relationship of work and other responsibilities to family and the larger society. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C33-0 Law, Norms, and Power Relations of laws and informal social rules to the exercise of power by some groups and individuals over others. Reciprocity and power, norms and market relations, gender norms and interpersonal power, social control institutions, colonial legal systems, justice and domination, alternative legalities and resistance. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course or permission of instructor.

471-C39-0 Comparative and Historical Sociology Theoretical and methodological issues in the comparison of whole societies and other macrosocial units. Contrast approaches that emphasize variables with those that emphasize cases (e.g., countries) and their histories. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C45-0 Class and Culture The role that culture plays in the formation and reproduction of social classes. Class socialization, culture and class boundaries, class identities and class consciousness, culture and class action. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C47-0 Sociology of Time and Space Social construction of time and space. Standardization of time, maps as ideological documents, capitalist time and space,

personal and social spaces and memories. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C50-0 Sociology of the Arts Art as collective activity. Conventions in artistic activities and in aesthetic responses. Training of professionals and audiences. Relation of artistic works to other aspects of culture. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C55-0 Medical Sociology Response to illness in various cultures and societies. Identification, distribution, and treatment of illness. Care systems, careers, practices. The sick role, sickness as deviant behavior. Politics of health care delivery. Prerequisite: A- or B-level sociology course.

471-C56-0 Sociology of Gender Gender and issues of social reproduction and social change with sexuality and reproduction emphasized. Prerequisite: B16 or B26.

471-C69-FW Field Research and Methods of Data Collection (1.5) Fifteen-week, 1.5-unit version of C29.

471-C76-0 Topics in Sociological Analysis Advanced work on special topics in sociological study.

471-C80-7 Junior Year Tutorial Small seminar group in conjunction with various scheduled C-level classes.

401-C93-0 Chicago Field Studies Internship See General Studies.

471-C98-1,2 Senior Research Seminar Majors prepare an independent project/thesis under faculty direction. Occasionally students may collaborate on a common research topic. Prerequisite: C03 or C29.

471-C99-0 Independent Study (1 or 2 units) Open with consent of department. Registration extension to more than one quarter.

## Spanish

See Hispanic Studies.

## Statistics

Statistics is the scientific discipline that deals with the organization, analysis, collection, and interpretation of numerical data. Statistical methods are widely used to design and analyze experiments, sample surveys, censuses, and other observational programs. Such analysis involves both description of the properties of groups of observations and problems of drawing inferences from such data. Applications to the biological, social, and physical sciences are widespread, and statistical analyses are increasingly required in actuarial work, accounting, finance, engineering, medicine, and law.

Program of Study for Departmental Majors

**Prerequisites:** (a) Math B14-1,2,3; B15; and B17; (b) Math B20-1,2,3; (c) Math B90-1,2,3; or (d) the equivalent.

**Major course requirements:** Math C30-1 or IEMS C02; Stat C20-1,2; Stat C50; Stat C98; and three of the following courses: Math C30-2; IEMS C15; Stat C25; Stat C51;

Stat C52; Stat C55; Stat C59; IEMS C05. Of these three courses, one must be either Stat C25 or Stat C51. Students may not apply both Math C30-2 and IEMS C15 to the major requirement.

Program for the Minor

Students who complete the minor in statistics receive serious exposure to probability theory, statistical estimation theory, statistical analysis, and the design of statistical data collection.

**Prerequisites:** Math B14-1,2,3 or equivalent.

**Minor course requirements (6 units)**

- One of the following courses: Stat B02; Stat B03; Stat C03
- One of the following courses: Math C30-1; IEMS C02
- Two of the following courses: Stat C20-1,2; IEMS C03; IEMS C04
- One of the following courses: Stat C50; Econ C81-2
- One of the following courses: Stat C25; Stat C51

Four-Year BA/MS

The department offers a four-year BA/MS program in statistics for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should contact their adviser or department chair and should see Four-Year Master's Programs in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog.

Honors in Statistics

Departmental majors with outstanding records both overall and within the department may apply for graduation with departmental honors. A departmental recommendation for honors requires that two quarters of C98 Undergraduate Seminar be used to submit a research paper.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

473-B01-0 Statistics and Public Policy Basic statistical concepts and techniques introduced via case studies of interesting public policy issues. The cases illustrate methods of data collection and analysis.

473-B02-0 Introduction to Statistics Data collection, summarization, correlation, regression, probability, sampling, estimation, tests of significance. Does not require calculus and makes minimal use of mathematics.

473-B06-0 Elementary Statistics for Research Design of experiments, descriptive statistics, correlation and regression, probability, confidence intervals, and significance testing.

473-B10-0 Introductory Statistics for the Social Sciences Introduction to basic concepts and methods of statistics and probability. Methods of data collection; descriptive statistics; probability, distributions, moments; normal distributions; association and correlation; regression; estimation; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; hypothesis testing.

473-C02-0 Elementary Statistical Methods Tabular and graphical presentation of data, statistical distributions, hypothesis tests, confidence intervals, comparisons of means and proportions, regression and correlation, use of computers in statistical analysis. Prerequisite: Math B14-2 or equivalent.

473-C03-0 Concepts in Statistics with Public Policy Applications Public policy case studies introduce basic statistical concepts and techniques. The cases illustrate various data collection methods and their strengths and weaknesses. Emphasis on concepts.

473-C20-1,2 Statistical Methods 1. Distribution functions, densities, measurement of location and scale, random sampling, random variables, sampling statistics, hypothesis tests, confidence intervals, parameter estimation, and nonparametric methods. 2. Correlation and regression, contingency tables, analysis of variance, design and analysis of experiments. Prerequisites: Math C30-1 or IEMS C02.

473-C25-0 Survey Sampling Probability sampling, simple random sampling, error estimation, determination of sample size, stratification, systematic sampling, replication methods, ratio estimation and regression estimation, cluster sampling. Prerequisites: two quarters of statistics or consent of instructor.

473-C30-1 Applied Statistics for Research I Design of experiments and surveys, numerical and graphical summaries of data, correlation and regression, probability, sample mean and proportion, confidence intervals and tests of significance, one- and two-sample problems, ANOVA. Prerequisite: Math B14-2 or equivalent.

473-C30-2 Applied Statistics for Research II Simple linear regression, inference, diagnostics, matrix approach, multiple regression, diagnostics, autocorrelation, one-way ANOVA, power and sample size determination, two-way ANOVA, ANCOVA, randomized block designs. Prerequisite: C30-1.

473-C50-0 Regression Analysis Simple linear regression and correlation, multiple regression, residual analysis, stepwise regression, and other methods of selecting subsets of variables, multicollinearity and shrinkage estimation, nonlinear regression. Prerequisite: C20-2 or equivalent.

473-C51-0 Design and Analysis of Experiments Methods of designing experiments and analyzing data obtained from them: one-way and two-way layouts, incomplete block designs, Latin squares, Youden squares, factorial and fractional factorial designs, random-effects and mixed-effects models, split-plot and nested designs. Prerequisite: C20-2 or equivalent.

473-C52-0 Nonparametric Statistical Methods Survey of nonparametric methods, with emphasis on understanding their application. Sign test, Wilcoxon signed-rank test,

Mann-Whitney test, Kolmogorov-Smirnov test, Friedman test, Kruskal-Wallis test, nonparametric confidence intervals, nonparametric regression, and rank correlation. Prerequisite: C20-2 or equivalent.

473-C55-0 Analysis of Qualitative Data Introduction to the analysis of qualitative data. Measures of association, log-linear models, logits, and probits. Prerequisite: C20-2 or equivalent.

473-C59-0 Topics in Statistics Topics in theoretical and applied statistics to be chosen by instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

473-C91-0 Statistics and Probability for ISP Introduction to basic statistical and probability theory and applications in the natural sciences. Ordinarily taken only by students in ISP. Prerequisites: Math B91-1,2,3 and C91-1; Physics A25-1,2,3.

Related Courses in Other Departments  
(Department in parentheses.)

435-C30-1,2,3 Probability and Statistics (Mathematics)

738-C02-0 Probability (IEMS)

738-C05-0 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement (IEMS)

738-C15-0 Stochastic Models and Simulation (IEMS)

## Undergraduate Leadership Program

The Undergraduate Leadership Program, a certificate program open to all undergraduates, helps students understand the nature of leadership and prepares them to become leaders. (See Undergraduate Leadership Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

## Urban Studies Program

The Program in Urban Studies enables students majoring in anthropology, economics, history, political science, or sociology to master their disciplinary major and to complement it with a second major in urban studies. With special permission of the director of the program, students with other majors in the College of Arts and Sciences also may elect urban studies as a second major. The purpose of the program is to introduce students to an interdisciplinary perspective on the city and its problems, bringing together faculty and students who share common interests but have different academic backgrounds. In addition to the following requirements, it is recommended that students who major in urban studies complete a methods or statistics course in one of the social science departments and participate in the Chicago field study program.

Program of Study for Majors

- Fulfillment of the major requirements in any one of the following undergraduate departments: anthropology, economics, history, political science, sociology; or with

consent of the director of the Program in Urban Studies, fulfillment of the major requirements in another department of the College of Arts and Sciences. No more than two courses may be double-counted toward urban studies and the student's other major; one course may be used to satisfy the core requirement, the other as an elective.

- Completion of four courses from an urban studies core consisting of Economics C53, C54; History C22-1,2; Political Science B21, C21; Sociology B07, C01; Civil Engineering C73.
- Completion of three additional courses chosen from the following list, no more than two from the same department and no more than one from urban field studies or internships: African American Studies B36-2; Anthropology C92; Art History C79; Civil Engineering C71, C73, C74; Economics C37, C53, C54, C55; History C22-1,2; Political Science B21, C21, C22, C27, C30; Sociology B07, C01, C17, C24; any approved unit of urban field studies in any relevant department.
- Completion of the two-unit Urban Studies Seminar during the fall and winter or winter and spring quarters of the student's senior year. Check Class Schedule for quarters this seminar is offered.

#### Course

475-C98-1,2 Urban Studies Seminar      Open to senior majors in urban studies. Interdisciplinary approach to urban studies entailing design and execution of a research project over two quarters. Grade of K given in C98-1 changed to letter grade after completion of C98-2.

### Women's Studies Program

The Women's Studies Program coordinates an interdisciplinary program of courses focused on new scholarly research on women and issues of concern to women, especially in the humanities and social sciences. These interdisciplinary courses are supplemented by a variety of courses on women offered through the regular academic departments. Women's studies courses at Northwestern offer information about and analyses of women's contributions to human culture, women's experiences examined historically and cross-culturally, and the social and political issues raised by contemporary changes in women's lives. Major themes addressed in the women's studies curriculum include women's roles in the economy, in the family, and in the public world; the social, political, and psychological impact of gender stratification; women's distinctive experiences, rituals, language, and consciousness; women's writing; and new social relationships between men and women. Consistently emphasized in this curriculum are the ways in which attention to women's lives and experiences has encouraged scholars to alter their preconceptions and research methods.

#### Program of Study for Majors

The women's studies major is an adjunct major. Students majoring in women's studies must also fulfill the requirements of another major that may be in CAS or in any other school in the University. No more than two courses counted for the women's studies major may double count in the student's other major.

#### Major courses (14 units)

- Introductory courses (2): basic social and behavioral sciences, historical studies, or humanities
- Core courses:
  - B10 Introduction to Women's Studies: Life As Women Know It
  - B30 The Roots of Feminism
  - B31 Feminisms: Voices and Visions
  - C98-1,2 Research Seminar in Women's Studies
  - C99 Independent Study (taken as a continuation of C98 research seminar)
- Electives (6): women's studies or courses cross-listed with the program, at least four at the C level; selected in consultation with the undergraduate adviser

#### Program for the Minor

Students who wish to focus their interest in women's studies may earn a minor in women's studies while simultaneously pursuing a departmental major in any undergraduate school. The minor offers students an opportunity to integrate required courses in their major with electives in related fields as the basis for an independent research project in the senior year.

Students qualify for the minor in women's studies by satisfactorily completing the nine quarter-courses listed below. The women's studies faculty committee publishes each quarter a list of electives approved for the minor. Students also may petition the program director if they wish to have a course approved that is not on the published list. Students are encouraged to enroll in freshman seminars with a focus on women, which may count as basic introductory courses.

Students applying for the minor in women's studies must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double counted in their majors.

#### Minor course requirements (9 units)

- Introductory courses (2): basic social and behavioral sciences, historical studies, or humanities; do not need to focus on women
- Women's studies courses (2): chosen from B10, B30, B31; prerequisite: one quarter of a required introductory course
- Electives (5): chosen from the list of courses approved for the minor, at least three at the C level; chosen in consultation with a women's studies adviser

Various departments and programs, such as anthropology, comparative literary studies, English, history, linguistics, philosophy, and sociology, regularly offer

courses that fulfill the elective requirement. Examples of applicable courses include, but are not limited to, the following:

Anthropology C54 Gender and Anthropology  
 Comparative Literary Studies B71-4 Japanese Literature in Translation: Introduction to Modern Japanese Women Writers  
 English C24 Studies in Medieval Literature: Women in Medieval Literature  
 History B40 Women in West European History  
 Linguistics C30 Topics in Language and Behavior: Language and Gender  
 Philosophy C23 Studies in Contemporary Philosophy: Theory of Feminism  
 Sociology B16 Sociology of Sex Roles

#### Courses

480-B10-0 Introduction to Women's Studies: Life As Women Know It Gateway course for students considering the major or minor. Theoretical, personal, and political issues; connections between gender, race, class, and sexual orientation.

480-B30-0 The Roots of Feminism New scholarship on women in the humanities and social sciences and cross-disciplinary problems and concepts of women's studies. Gender roles, the family, sexuality.

480-B31-0 Feminisms: Voices and Visions New scholarship on women. Work, education, feminism, the women's movement.

480-B91-0 Women in Culture and Society: Topics Changing role and image of women in society. The "female world" in the cultural and socioeconomic milieu of one or several cultural and/or national traditions. Topics vary; may repeat with change of topic.

480-C75-0 Internship in Women's Services Field research and practical work experience in women's organizations; biweekly meeting with the instructor and other interns for discussions of common readings and their internship experiences. Consent of instructor.

480-C92-0 Topics in Women's Studies Seminar in a specialized and interdisciplinary topic in women's studies. Samples: women and science; women in the labor force.

480-C98-1,2 Research Seminar in Women's Studies Extended individual research; regular class meetings for presentations of research designs, preliminary results, and the final paper. Open to juniors and seniors with consent of instructor.

480-C99-0 Independent Study Individual tutorial or research projects. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and of a women's studies adviser.

## Writing Program

The Writing Program is an independent CAS unit that seeks to help all Northwestern undergraduates learn to write clearly and persuasively. A core faculty of experienced writing instructors teaches the program's main sequence of basic, intermediate, and advanced expository writing courses. These are listed as English A05, B05, and C05. Writing courses are limited to 15 students, allowing instructors to comment extensively on students' writing and to meet regularly with students in individual conferences. Courses at every level emphasize revision, with the goal of strengthening each student's ability to think clearly, analyze carefully, argue convincingly, and communicate effectively.

The Writing Program also operates the Writing Place, a center that provides free composition tutoring and consulting for all Northwestern students. The Writing Place, located in the University Library, is open most afternoons and evenings during the academic year. Students may make appointments, use the schedule of drop-in hours, or interact with Writing Place tutors through the campus computer network.

The Writing Program helps to oversee writing requirements—and thus provides writing advising—for undergraduates in the College of Arts and Sciences, McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science, School of Music, and some programs in the School of Speech. Members of the Writing Program faculty also occasionally teach specialized courses and workshops. In recent years, these offerings have included courses in technical writing, a residential college tutorial on management communication, and a course in the Women's Studies Program, Writing Women's Lives. In all its courses and special offerings, the Writing Program concentrates on helping students develop skill, confidence, and insight as writers.

Students interested in a writing major should see English Major in Writing under English.

#### Courses

419-A05-0 Expository Writing See English.

419-B05-0 Intermediate Composition See English.

419-C05-0 Advanced Composition See English.

## School of Education and Social Policy

The mission of the School of Education and Social Policy (SESP) is to understand and improve learning communities, defined as groups of people working together in structured social and/or technical environments that influence human development. Viewed in this way, learning environments include not only schools and classrooms but also workplaces, families, neighborhoods, and other societal arrangements in which learning takes place. Through their broad-based interdisciplinary research, teaching, and outreach activities, SESP faculty strive to better understand how social, psychological, and economic factors shape human development and learning and how innovations in pedagogical, technological, and social policies can benefit human lives.

At the undergraduate level, the school provides preprofessional training and research activities. Students learn to understand human development and improve learning in its various social contexts by applying the social and behavioral sciences. The school offers four programs leading to the degree of bachelor of science in education and social policy: Social Policy, Psychological Services, Organizational Studies, and Secondary Teaching. Students enrolled in other schools of the University also may complete the requirements of the Secondary Teaching Program and qualify for secondary certification.

Applicants who hold a baccalaureate degree may apply to the school's master of science program, which leads to entitlement for elementary or secondary teaching certification in the state of Illinois.

### Academic Policies

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Education and Social Policy

The following requirements concerning residence and grade point average apply to all students seeking the degree of bachelor of science in education and social policy.

1. A minimum of 45 course units is required for graduation from the School of Education and Social Policy.

2. Students are required to maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in all work presented for the degree. To qualify for teacher certification, students must earn a grade of A, B, or C for an overall average of 2.5 in all required core courses and all courses used to complete their teaching major. Students in the Social Policy, Psychological Services, and Organizational Studies programs must earn a grade of A, B, or C in all their core and program courses.

3. Full-time students in the School of Education and Social Policy may elect to enroll in some courses with the understanding that they will not receive a regular letter grade but that they will receive the notation P (pass) or N (no credit). They may elect one course per quarter under this option and may not elect this option in any course in their core, program, or teaching major.

4. Not more than one-fifth of the grades in courses taken at Northwestern and presented for graduation may be a combination of P's and D's. This requirement applies to students matriculating or transferring into the School of Education and Social Policy in fall 1987 and thereafter.

5. Any work taken at universities other than Northwestern that is to be counted toward fulfilling Northwestern requirements must be approved in advance by the student's adviser and the assistant dean.

6. Every candidate for a degree must file an application for the degree, along with a Planning and Advising Schedule, in the Office of Student Affairs a year in advance of the date of graduation (see Academic Calendar). That office will forward the application, when approved, to the Registrar's Office.

7. Students who wish to transfer into the School of Education and Social Policy Secondary Teaching Program may not be able to meet the requirements

unless they plan carefully throughout their undergraduate program. In most cases, applicants should apply to transfer not later than the beginning of their sophomore year.

8. Transfer students must meet the following conditions:

- Applicants must meet all program requirements expected of students in the School of Education and Social Policy
- Applicants must present evidence of acceptable academic performance at Northwestern

9. Students transferring from another university are required to complete the last 23 course units at Northwestern University.

In addition to and independent of the requirements set by the School of Education and Social Policy, all students must satisfy the University Enrollment Requirement (see Financial Regulations).

#### Honors

Students who maintain records of academic distinction may qualify for the Honors Program. Following completion of the junior year, any student who has attained an overall cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or above is eligible for the program. Students selected for the program work with a faculty adviser on an honors project during the senior year. The three-quarter program begins with registration for 225-C99 Independent Study with the honors project adviser. If progress is satisfactory, students are then eligible to register for 210-C98 Honors Thesis during winter and spring quarters of the senior year. Grades are based on performance throughout the project and on readers' evaluations of the project report. Additional information about the Honors Program is available from the honors program coordinator.

#### Probation

In addition to the University regulations regarding academic probation, an undergraduate student in the School of Education and Social Policy is ordinarily placed on academic probation when, in any one quarter, that student does not receive at least three final grades of A, B, C, or P or the cumulative grade point average falls below 2.0.

#### Academic Advisers

Each undergraduate student is assigned to an adviser in the Office of Student Affairs. This adviser is responsible for helping students plan their programs to

meet the requirements for graduation and for completion of the major or program. Students consult with faculty about area interests and career planning.

For the advising system to work effectively, students must accept responsibility for taking all academic questions to their adviser in the Office of Student Affairs.

Students are required to obtain their adviser's permission to register for at least the first two quarters of the freshman year.

#### Petitions

Students must petition if they wish to be exempted from any of the regular degree requirements of the School of Education and Social Policy. Petition forms may be obtained from the School of Education and Social Policy Office of Student Affairs. No petition is considered unless it is signed by a member of the advisory staff of the Office of Student Affairs.

#### Placement Service

A complete range of services is provided at the University's Placement Center in Scott Hall.

Students should register with the Placement Center by securing the necessary forms as early in their final year as possible. When the forms are completed, students should attend an orientation session. They also may receive individual help in preparing a resume as well as in career search and interviewing.

Students also should establish a reference file in the Placement Center to assemble credentials and confidential recommendations for future job or graduate school applications. Students who wish to register for on-campus job interviews should become familiar with the Placement Center's procedures early in the final year.

## Academic Programs

Social Policy, Psychological Services, and Organizational Studies Programs

Students in the Social Policy, Psychological Services, and Organizational Studies programs receive a bachelor of science in education and social policy; 45 units are required for the degree.

#### Preprofessional Preparation

These three programs offer students an opportunity to prepare for a number of career options. Students in these programs have a wide variety of academic



and career goals. Some intend to go immediately to graduate and professional schools, while others plan to enter a profession upon graduation. They are encouraged to design their programs with career objectives and/or graduate and professional school admission policies in mind. The programs are especially appropriate for those seeking careers in psychological services such as clinical psychology, social work, and counseling and in the fields of law, public service, human resources, and public sector management.

Students interested in public service and in law normally will choose to follow the requirements of the Social Policy Program, where they can combine the policy-related course work of that program with courses in political science, communication studies, economics, urban affairs, and sociology to prepare either for graduate work in law or public policy or for policy positions in public and private agencies. Students in the Social Policy Program are encouraged to use their program electives to build specialties in such areas as juvenile justice, advocacy programs, or policy analysis and to develop the oral and written communication skills important to success in law school and in public policy positions.

Students interested in such fields as social work, clinical psychology, health, and counseling normally enter the Psychological Services Program. The core course work in human development and psychological counseling in this program, combined with other courses in psychology, sociology, and interpersonal communication, is particularly important for students considering such careers. Students with these interests are encouraged to use the program to complete the prerequisites in psychology and quantitative methods needed for graduate work in psychology and in the human service professions.

The Organizational Studies Program is well suited to students who plan careers in human resources and public sector management. Students combine the core course work in organization studies, public and social policy, psychology, and sociology with the necessary work in economics, quantitative methods, and interpersonal communication that will prepare them for human services management and graduate study.

In all three programs, students focus on the interdisciplinary study of human behavior as it is shaped by social institutions, on understanding the behaviors

that people bring to various institutional contexts, on identifying and analyzing the behavior shaping that takes place in these environments, and on establishing criteria by which to evaluate the purposes and effectiveness of institutional activities.

To work toward these goals, students register for a one-quarter practicum in off-campus settings such as governmental entities, community agencies, hospitals, juvenile homes, service-oriented departments of for-profit organizations, and law firms where they can observe and participate in the activities of a socializing institution. During this quarter, usually during their junior year, students meet in a weekly practicum analysis seminar. This seminar helps students integrate their past learning from course work with their observations of human behavior in an organizational setting.

### **Distribution Requirements**

All students must complete at least two courses in each of the following distributional areas:

#### **I. Natural sciences**

#### **II. Formal studies**

#### **III. Historical studies**

#### **IV. Values**

#### **V. Literature and fine arts**

Distribution requirements for the School of Education and Social Policy follow the pattern approved by the College of Arts and Sciences. Courses approved by the College of Arts and Sciences may be used to meet School of Education and Social Policy distribution requirements. In addition, selected courses in the School of Education and Social Policy or other professional schools may be used with the consent of the student's adviser.

### **Intellectual Core**

All students must complete the School of Education and Social Policy intellectual core. The core course 210-B05 Undergraduate Proseminar introduces the concepts, research, methods, and faculty from across SESP. Students gain a basic understanding of human development throughout the life span in 225-C01 Human Development: Childhood and Adolescence and 225-C02 Human Development: Adulthood and Aging. They must demonstrate theoretical and practical mastery of quantitative and conceptual analysis by completing two research methods courses, 473-B06 Elementary Statistics for Research and 225-C72

Methods of Observing Human Behavior. SESP students must complete 225-C72 before undertaking the practicum and practicum analysis seminar component of the intellectual core.

In the practicum component, usually taken during their junior year, students complete a supervised practicum experience during the course of their program of study. The practicum involves a one-quarter, unpaid internship in an off-campus setting related to the student's program. Concurrent with the internship, students attend a weekly seminar on campus that integrates their experiential knowledge with the theoretical training in their course work.

Students must contact the practicum director in the school's Office of Student Affairs at least two quarters before the beginning of the quarter in which the practicum will be taken. The practicum director advises students about procedures and application materials for a practicum placement.

### **Individually Planned Programs**

Students in the Social Policy, Psychological Services, and Organizational Studies programs must prepare a program plan that includes a rationale for the configuration of courses chosen for their program of study. The program plan must be submitted to the Office of Student Affairs for approval in the sophomore year no later than the quarter before the intended practicum.

### **Social Policy**

The Social Policy Program is designed to encourage students to explore in depth the way in which policy decisions and social institutions influence the course of human lives.

Required courses include 225-B01 Introduction to Social Policy, 225-C11 The Political Economy of Social Policy, and 225-C04 Social Policy and the Human Services.

The remaining units are composed of individually planned combinations of courses related to some aspect of social policy, chosen from an approved list of courses offered by the School of Education and Social Policy and other departments (anthropology, political science, psychology, sociology) in consultation with the student's adviser. The Office of Student Affairs maintains the approved list from which students must select these courses, at least eight of which must be at the C level.

### **Psychological Services**

The Psychological Services Program is designed to encourage students to explore in depth the complexity of the contributions of institutions such as the family, the educational system, government, religious organizations, and the workplace to human development.

Required courses include 230-C01 Introduction to Counseling, 230-C11 Group Dynamics, and 225-C04 Social Policy and the Human Services.

The remaining units are composed of individually planned combinations of courses related to some aspect of human services, chosen from an approved list of courses offered by the School of Education and Social Policy and other departments (anthropology, communication studies, linguistics, psychology, sociology) in consultation with the student's adviser. The Office of Student Affairs maintains the approved list from which students must select these courses, at least eight of which must be at the C level.

### **Organizational Studies**

The Organizational Studies Program encourages students to study in depth how individuals and organizations, including schools, corporations, political parties, and hospitals, learn and develop.

Required courses include 210-B11 Introduction to Organization Theory and Practice and 210-C06 Studies in Organizational Change.

The remaining units are composed of other required courses, combinations of courses, and electives approved by the student's adviser, to complete the 45-unit degree requirement. Students planning to do graduate work in management are encouraged to take at least three courses in economics, including Economics C11 Microeconomics. At least eight of the courses must be at the C level.

### **Secondary Teaching Program**

Students enrolled in the School of Education and Social Policy or elsewhere in the University who wish to pursue a secondary teaching major and recommendation for certification through entitlement must apply for formal admission to the Secondary Teaching Program as early as possible after arriving at Northwestern and no later than the beginning of the sophomore year. To be recommended for certification through entitlement for secondary teaching (grades 6–12), students must be admitted to and

complete the Secondary Teaching Program. Students completing degree requirements within the School of Education and Social Policy receive the degree of bachelor of science in education and social policy; 45 units are required for the degree. Students in other undergraduate schools also must fulfill degree requirements of their school.

### **Preparation for Professional Work in Middle and Secondary Schools**

Individuals interested in the undergraduate Secondary Teaching Program should contact the Office of Student Affairs, School of Education and Social Policy. The Secondary Teaching Program is approved by the Illinois State Teacher Certification Board; those completing the program therefore qualify for secondary certification in Illinois through entitlement. Students who plan carefully may qualify for provisional certification in another state.

Major features of the Secondary Teaching Program:

- A solid academic foundation in the liberal arts, the teaching content areas, and human development
- A series of clinical experiences leading to a full-time student teaching internship

Students in this program will take course work in the liberal arts and complete a major in the academic subject they expect to teach. The clinical experiences include the observation of a wide variety of educational settings, co-teaching experiences, subject-oriented tutorials, and full-time student teaching internships.

### **Distribution Requirements (21 course units)**

Distribution requirements must be planned to meet Illinois State Board of Education requirements for teacher certification. Distribution requirements for the Secondary Teaching Program follow the approved general education requirements of the Illinois State Board of Education.

All students must complete the following course work:

#### **I. Biological and physical sciences (4 courses, 1 with lab)**

- At least one biological sciences course
- At least one course chosen from astronomy, chemistry, geological sciences, and physics

#### **II. Mathematics (2 courses)**

#### **III. Social and behavioral sciences (4 courses)**

- Political Science 449-B20 American Government and Politics
- Three additional courses chosen from anthropology, economics, psychology, political science, sociology, African American studies, cultural and political geography, history, and psychology

#### **IV. Humanities (6 courses)**

- U.S. history (can be used to fulfill social and behavioral sciences or humanities requirement)
- English
- Non-Western or third-world course, including Asian, African, and Central and South American cultures (can be used to fulfill social and behavioral sciences or humanities requirement)
- Three additional courses chosen from history, the arts, languages, literature, and philosophy

#### **V. Communications (4 courses)**

- Two courses in written composition
- One course in oral communication
- One additional course in speech or composition

#### **VI. Health and physical development (1 course)**

- 230-C90 Health and Physical Development

### **Additional Requirements for Certification**

- United States citizenship or evidence of permanent resident status
- Illinois State Teacher Certification Examination (Basic Skills and Content Area tests)

Information about the required Illinois State Teacher Certification Examination is available in the Office of Student Affairs.

### **Professional Core (9 course units)**

- 225-C01 Human Development: Childhood and Adolescence
- 236-B41 Methods and Techniques of Teaching at the Secondary Level
- 236-C03 Problems in the Philosophy of Education or 236-C04 History of Education in the United States
- 236-C27 Educating Exceptional Children or 624-C36 The Field of Special Education
- 236-C54–59 Tutorial in Education: Co-teaching
- 236-C81 Tutorial in Education: Student Teaching (4 units)

## Teaching Major Requirements

Majors are as listed below under specific teaching major fields, which are designed to meet statutory and regulatory requirements of the Illinois State Board of Education. Teaching major requirements may differ from those of a departmental major, and departmental course offerings change frequently. Teacher certification candidates are required to meet regularly with the advising staff of the Office of Student Affairs to ensure that certification requirements are met.

### Art

12 course units:

- Introductory courses: 406-A20; A24; A25
- Studio courses: 406-B22; B25; one course chosen from B20 or C20; one course chosen from B40, C40, or C42; one course chosen from C31, C32, C33; one additional art elective
- History and criticism courses: two courses chosen from 405-B01-1, -2, or -3; one course chosen from B70 or B72

Related courses: six courses related to art in one CAS department

### Biological and Physical Sciences

Biological Sciences

12 course units:

- Core courses: 409-B10-1,2,3; C01
- Botany: three courses chosen from 409-A03, A22, A66, A71, C15, C51, C52, C65, or C90
- Zoology: three courses chosen from 409-C02, C03, C04, C06, C12, C20, C21, C24, C25, C45, C50, C55, C56, or C92
- Laboratory: one course chosen from 409-C05, C08, C45, or C54
- Elective: one C-level course

Related courses: 411-A01, A02, A03, B10-1,2; 435-B14-1,2,3; 447-A35-1,2,3

Chemistry

12 course units:

- General: 411-A01, A02, A03; or A71, A72
- Organic: 411-B10-1,2 or B12-1,2
- Physical: 411-C42-1,2
- Advanced: 411-C29; C33
- Laboratory: one course chosen from 409-C01, 411-B15, C35, C45, or C61
- Electives: two or three B- or C-level chemistry courses to bring total to 12 units

Related courses: 435-B14-1,2,3 and 447-A35-1,2,3

Physics

13 course units:

- Introductory: 447-A35-1,2,3 or 447-A90-1,2,3
- Classical: four courses chosen from 447-C30-1, 2; C31; C32; C33-1, 2; C34
- Modern: 447-C36-1,2; C38; C59-1,2,3

Related courses: 435-B14-1,2,3; B15; B17; B21

Students must also complete course work to qualify for a second teaching area.

### English

14 course units:

- Prerequisites: one B-level introductory course; B98
- Composition: 419-B05; one other B- or C-level composition course
- Major courses: one literature criticism and theory course and one course from each of the following areas: 419-C20s, C30s, C40s, C50s, C60s, C70s
- Linguistics: one course chosen from 434-B03, B06, B08, C03, C05, or C12
- Reading and language acquisition: 205-C23
- Non-Western/third-world literature: one course in Asian, African, or Central or South American literature

### Foreign Languages

French

12 course units:

- Language: 455-B02; B03; C02-1,2; C03; C05
- Literature: 455-B10; C15-2,3
- Other: 455-C80-1,2; one C-level course chosen from 455-C80, C91, or C92

Related courses: eight courses strongly recommended

German

12 course units:

- Language: 425-B03; B05; B08; C91
- Literature: three courses chosen from 425-B01-1,2,3,4
- Other: three courses chosen from 425-C10-1,2,3,4,5; two C-level courses

Related courses: eight courses strongly recommended

Latin

12 course units:

- Language: 413-A01-1,2,3
- Literature: 413-B01-1,2,3; C10
- Other: five B- or C-level courses

Related courses: eight courses strongly recommended

**Russian**

12 course units:

- Language: 467-B03-1,2,3; C03-1,2,3
- Literature: 467-B01-1,2,3; B10-1,2
- Other: one C-level course

Related courses: eight courses strongly recommended

**Spanish**

12 course units:

- Language and composition: 463-B03-1,2,3; C02; C03
- Literature: 463-B01-1,2,3 or B02-1,2,3; C23; one C-level Latin American or Spanish literature course; 463-C80
- Culture and civilization: 463-C50 or C51

Related courses: eight courses strongly recommended

**Mathematics**

12 course units:

- Calculus/analysis: five courses chosen from 435-B14-1,2,3; B15; B20-1,2,3; B21; C03; C05; C10-1,2,3; C11-1,2,3
- Geometry: two courses chosen from 435-C08; C26-1,2; C28-1,2; C29-1,2
- Algebra: two courses chosen from 435-B17; C34; C37-1,2,3
- Other: one probability and statistics course chosen from 435-C30, 473-B02, C02, or C20; one computer science course; one additional C-level mathematics course

Related courses: four related courses taken in one department other than mathematics

**Social Sciences****History**

12 course units:

- Analysis: two courses chosen from 427-A01; A02; A03; C89; C92; C93
- Concentration: five B- or C-level courses in one area of concentration
- Other history: five courses outside the area of concentration, one of which must be non-Western/third world

Related courses: five courses in other social sciences or humanities

**Economics with History**

16 course units:

- Prerequisites: 417-B01; B02; B10; B81

- Major courses: 417-C10-1; C11-1; two B- or C-level economics courses
- U.S. history: four courses
- World history: four courses

**Political Science with History**

16 course units:

- Prerequisites: 449-B20; two courses chosen from 449-B01, B21, B30, B40, B50, or B70
- Methods courses: 449-C95; one course chosen from 449-C10, C11, or C12
- Three courses chosen from 449-B10, B15, all 449 C-level courses
- U.S. history: four courses
- World history: four courses

**Sociology with History**

16 course units:

- Introductory: one A- or B-level sociology course
- Theory and methods courses: 471-B26; C03; C06; one course chosen from C29 or C69
- Three C-level sociology courses
- U.S. history: four courses
- World history: four courses

**Electives**

Additional units of elective course work must be taken to complete the 45-unit degree requirement.

**Clinical Experiences**

All requests for co-teaching and student teaching placements must be submitted to the Office of Field Experience by the fourth week of the quarter preceding the field experience.

Students admitted to the Secondary Teaching Program must complete a preliminary contract for their co-teaching experience (236-C54, 236-C55, 236-C56, 236-C57, 236-C58, and 236-C59) and for their student teaching experience (236-C81) during the first two weeks of each quarter in the field. To be placed as a student teacher, students must do the following:

- Complete appropriate core courses: 225-C01; 236-C03 or C04; 236-C27 or 624-C36; the general (B41) and specialized (C54, C55, C56, C57, C58, or C59) methods courses (methods courses that are taken simultaneously); and at least nine course units in the teaching subject major
- Present a 2.5 average and grades of A, B, or C in all courses used to complete the teaching subject major

- Present a 2.5 average and grades of A, B, or C in all courses used to complete the professional education classes
- Complete necessary forms

### Teacher Certification at Northwestern

Students successfully completing approved teacher training programs at Northwestern qualify to receive, on application, Illinois certification through entitlement (i.e., certification by virtue of graduation from a teacher training program that has been reviewed and officially approved by the Illinois State Teacher Certification Board and that is offered by a college or university officially recognized by the Illinois State Certification Board).

Although legal requirements for certification vary from state to state, each teacher training program offered at Northwestern is sufficiently flexible to permit a student who plans carefully to complete provisional requirements of most states. Information concerning these requirements is available in the Office of Student Affairs of the School of Education and Social Policy.

Northwestern will recommend a student for a teaching certificate only when (1) the student has successfully completed an approved teacher preparation program and (2) the dean of the school or college in which the student is enrolled has attested in writing, to the University's designated certifying official, that the student's record indicates the student is "of good character" and "in good health" in accordance with the requirements of Section 21.1 of the School Code of Illinois.

A student who qualifies for certification as described above must apply to the University's designated certifying official for a recommendation for certification. Students in the Schools of Music and Speech should apply through their schools. All other students should apply through the Office of Student Affairs of the School of Education and Social Policy. Applications must be submitted early in the quarter preceding the final quarter of study at Northwestern.

Graduates of a teacher training program at Northwestern who do not apply for certification upon graduation may not be eligible for licensure. The University will make every effort to assist its graduates in obtaining teaching certification at any time, but the rapidity with which certification

requirements change makes it impossible to guarantee certification through entitlement at a later date.

### Accelerated Master of Science Program in Education and Social Policy

Students who exhibit exceptional ability as Northwestern undergraduates and wish to become certified in elementary or secondary education as part of a master's degree may apply to the School of Education and Social Policy Master of Science Program in their senior year. This program will allow them to complete their degree and certification requirements at an accelerated pace. Students who wish to pursue this option must consult with a certification specialist in the School of Education and Social Policy before their senior year for special undergraduate course planning.

### International Studies Program

Any Northwestern undergraduate student may enroll in international studies, an undergraduate interschool adjunct major that is taken in conjunction with a traditional major. (See International Studies Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

### Undergraduate Leadership Program

The Undergraduate Leadership Program, an interschool certificate program open to all undergraduates, helps students understand the nature of leadership and prepares them to become leaders. (See Undergraduate Leadership Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

## Learning Sciences

Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

210-B05-0 Undergraduate Proseminar Broadly defined current and recurring issues in education; implications for social policy. Exposure to the faculty, research, and themes in the school.

473-B06-0 Elementary Statistics for Research See Statistics.

210-B11-0 Introduction to Organization Theory and Practice Major theories and research explaining organizational structure and processes and individual behavior in organizational settings—such as corporations, schools, political parties, and hospitals. Motivation, socialization, leadership, goal setting, role processes, communication, group decision making, power, authority, control, and conflict within organizations.

210-B12-0 Learning and Understanding Framework for learning in all aspects of life: traditional school subjects, professional training, creative and performing arts, personal health, basic survival skills. Students encouraged to draw from their experiences, using methods for examination of learning provided.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

210-C06-0 Studies in Organizational Change Case studies illuminating the process of change in complex organizations. Development of change strategies and measurement of change effectiveness. Emphasis on the ecology of organization—how external social and policy changes influence the internal processes of the organization. Prerequisite: 210-B11.

210-C23-0 Foundations of Reading and Language Acquisition Trends in the teaching of reading and language. Methods of instruction and their assumptions about the reading-language process and about the learner.

210-C26-0 Mathematics in the Elementary School Selective mathematical topics taught in the elementary school. Relevant teaching strategies and instructional materials. Mathematical and psychological aspects of the concepts studied.

210-C98-0 Honors Thesis Following the completion of the junior year, any student who has attained an overall cumulative grade point average of 3.5 is eligible. Prerequisites: consent of instructor directing the honors thesis and of associate dean.

## Human Development and Social Policy

Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

225-B01-0 Introduction to Social Policy Exploration of social policy formulation. Examination of substance of major American social policies and discussion of manner in which American political system shapes social policy in this country.

225-B12-0 Law and Social Policy Impact of selected statutory and case law on significant social policy issues such as welfare, education, and children's rights.

225-B98-0 Student Organized Seminar Students initiate courses supervised by sponsoring faculty to study topics not covered in courses. Consulting with faculty sponsor, students prepare a seminar plan and submit it to the assistant dean for student affairs before the middle of the quarter before the seminar is held. Plan includes topic description, reading list, specifications of term papers and written examinations, prerequisites, and meeting schedule. All proposals formally reviewed and approved before the seminar is offered. Enrollment is allowed in only one

Student Organized Seminar per quarter and must be on the pass/no credit basis. Consult with the assistant dean for further details.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

225-C01-0 Human Development: Childhood and Adolescence Personal, social, and cognitive development, birth through adolescence. Interplay of biological and experiential factors on ego, personality, linguistic, and conceptual development.

225-C02-0 Human Development: Adulthood and Aging Psychological, sociological, and biological factors influencing socialization and development from young and middle adulthood through old age. Influences of family, school, and work on the individual.

225-C03-0 Administration and Policy Studies Education and human development as a multi-institutional, ecological, and macrosociological phenomenon. Issues in the philosophy, history, economics, and politics of education.

225-C04-0 Social Policy and the Human Services Development of social policy for human services in the United States. Human service policies for education, mental health, physical health, income, and aging.

225-C10-0 Legal Aspects of Education Structure of school governance; decision making; relevant state and federal legislation affecting public schooling.

225-C11-0 The Political Economy of Social Policy American social policy from a cross-national comparative perspective. Examines the historical development of social policy in the Western world; assesses three competing perspectives on the "crisis" of the welfare state.

225-C13-0 Development of Black Children and Families: Research and Social Policy Educational and human service policy concerns of black Americans; contemporary social policies affecting children and families; associated developmental, educational, and sociopsychological research.

225-C16-0 Moral Values and Human Development: An Introduction Examines moral development of the individual. Explores topic of moral values from several perspectives: age-developmental differences, cross-cultural and gender differences, relationship between moral reasoning and moral behavior.

225-C72-0 Methods of Observing Human Behavior Guided practice in systematic and participant observation of human behavior. Observer bias, field notes, unobtrusive measures. Prerequisite for 225-C83, 225-C85.

225-C83-0 Practicum (2 units) Internship only for students in the Organizational Studies, Psychological Services, and Social Policy programs. Intensive, supervised participant observation of (1) interpersonal relationships, especially those of professional and client, and (2) the

effects of institutional structure and policy on both professionals and clients. Prerequisites: 225-C72 and consent of program director.

225-C85-0 Practicum Analysis Seminar (2 units) Small-group meetings only for students in the Organizational Studies, Psychological Services, and Social Policy programs to analyze C83 practicum experiences, organize their perceptions of their own internships, and share them with other class members. To be taken concurrently with 225-C83. Prerequisite: 225-C72.

225-C99-0 Independent Study Opportunity for students to pursue, under the direction of faculty members, special topics in education not covered by regular courses. Prerequisites: consent of instructor directing the study and of associate dean. (Students wishing to register in C99 must first complete the Request for Independent Study/ Internship in Education form available from the Office of Student Affairs.)

## Counseling Psychology

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

230-C01-0 Introduction to Counseling Overview of counseling theories, techniques, client systems, and service settings.

230-C11-0 Group Dynamics Theory and research in the social psychology of groups and social systems. Small- and large-group dynamics; intergroup relations. Participation in a weekend group relations conference.

230-C32-0 Career Development: Theory and Counseling Process of career development and its relation to the world of work. Discussion of career development theories. Focus on self-assessment; decision-making skills; educational, occupational, and community information; and job-seeking skills.

230-C90-0 Health and Physical Development Interaction and interdependence of physical well-being, mental and emotional health, and surrounding social environment. Topical areas covered for secondary education students completing state certification requirements.

## Teacher Education

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

236-B41-0 Methods and Techniques of Teaching at the Secondary Level Current instructional theory, research, and practice. Definition of instructional goals, implementation of goals through curricular design, measurement of relevant outcomes. Minimum of 50 hours of observation in selected schools. Open only to teacher certification candidates. Concurrent registration with co-teaching required. Prerequisite: consent of Office of Student Affairs.

236-C03-0 Problems in the Philosophy of Education Topics vary.

236-C04-0 History of Education in the United States Education and social change in the United States since 1789. Development of the American commitment to commonality in education; the changing relation between school and community since 1899; and the rise of the professional educator.

236-C27-0 Educating Exceptional Children Handicapping conditions, including learning disabilities resulting from human development and/or accidents; understanding and application of approved emergency, educational, and rehabilitative activities; interrelationships with medical, health, and educational personnel.

236-C54,C55,C56,C57,C58,C59 Tutorial in Education The following six courses (1) provide an analysis of teaching content and development of learning experiences, methods, and educational techniques appropriate to the student's grade level and teaching field and (2) cover the literature, research, and scholarly content of teaching methodology. In preparation for the co-teaching experience, each student will develop a contract for that experience with the co-teaching professor, a teacher or administrator in the teacher training school where the internship is to be done, and the Office of Field Experience. Those seeking the secondary certificate must select either 236-C54, C55, C56, C57, C58, or C59. Taken simultaneously with 236-B41. Prerequisites: an approved contract for the co-teaching experience; consent of the Office of Field Experience.

236-C54-0 Tutorial in Education:Co-teaching in Art

236-C55-0 Tutorial in Education:Co-teaching in Foreign Languages

236-C56-0 Tutorial in Education:Co-teaching in English

236-C57-0 Tutorial in Education:Co-teaching in Secondary Mathematics

236-C58-0 Tutorial in Education:Co-teaching in the Sciences

236-C59-0 Tutorial in Education:Co-teaching in the Social Sciences

236-C81-0 Tutorial in Education:Student Teaching (4 units) Further development of teaching methodologies by intensive clinical experience and teaching under the supervision of master teachers in the teacher training schools. Increasingly sophisticated teaching responsibilities and, finally, primary responsibility for teaching a group or a class for 10 weeks. Prerequisites: successful completion of the co-teaching experience and an approved tentative contract for the C81 internship experience; consent of the Office of Field Experience.



### 236-C83-0 Undergraduate Internship in Education

Opportunity for advanced undergraduates to gain field experience in practical and theoretical aspects of education. No more than two units may be taken in any one quarter. Prerequisite: consent of instructor directing the field study and of associate dean. (Students wishing to register must first complete the Request for Independent Study/Internship in Education form available from the Office of Student Affairs.)

### **Related Courses**

434-C09-0 Psycholinguistics    See Linguistics.

451-C10-0 Developmental Psychology    See Psychology.

## Robert R. McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science

The McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science is committed to providing leadership for the technological foundation of our society, economy, environment, and culture. The school's mission is twofold: the personal and professional development of its students and faculty and the development and application of new technology, which is increasingly of an interdisciplinary nature.

McCormick is dedicated to a high standard of excellence in

- Teaching fundamentals of science and engineering disciplines and stimulating students to become innovative thinkers and leaders able to cope with complex issues in a changing environment
- Preparing undergraduate and graduate students for professional engineering careers in a competitive world, capable of understanding, applying, and contributing to technology in whatever areas or careers they subsequently pursue

Undergraduate students in McCormick may follow a curriculum leading to a bachelor of science degree in any of the following fields:

Applied mathematics

Biomedical engineering

Chemical engineering

Civil engineering

Computer engineering

Computer science

Electrical engineering

Environmental engineering

Industrial engineering

Manufacturing engineering

Materials science and engineering

Mechanical engineering

Medical engineering (Honors Program in Medical Engineering only)

With proper use and combination of requirements, options, and electives, students may prepare themselves for graduate work in engineering and also for graduate studies in medicine, law, business, or other areas. Bachelor of science degrees are awarded also in approved ad hoc combined studies programs.

Graduate programs of study are available in all the above fields as well as in theoretical and applied mechanics, manufacturing management, and engineering management. These programs leading to degrees at the master's and doctoral levels are described completely in the Graduate School catalog or in publications on engineering graduate programs.

Excellence in research is a distinguishing characteristic of the engineering faculty. A faculty such as this, working at the frontiers of knowledge, is in the best position to maintain courses and curricula in a state of currency and to develop an atmosphere inspiring scholarship and originality among students.

The McCormick School has a student body of approximately 1,300 undergraduates and 950 graduate students. The school is housed in the Technological Institute, which contains more than 750,000 square feet of floor area and provides excellent educational and research facilities.

The Seeley G. Mudd Library for Science and Engineering, adjoining the Technological Institute, is an integrated and centralized collection serving engineering, applied mathematics, astronomy, biology, biochemistry, chemistry, and physics.

### Academic Policies

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Students must successfully complete all 48 courses of the curriculum or have equivalent academic experience. Students who interrupt their programs of study for an extended time during which degree requirements are changed will normally be held to the new requirements. Students who encounter curricular changes during their period of enrollment may choose to follow any curriculum during that period but must meet the requirements completely.

Students must earn a grade average of not less than C for all courses presented for the degree.

The grade point average of the 16 major program courses presented for the degree must be at least

2.00. Further, no more than two of these courses may carry grades of D.

Students must complete the last 23 quarter-courses while enrolled as an undergraduate in Northwestern University and must be enrolled in the McCormick School during the last three quarters of study.

Every candidate for a degree must file an application for the degree a year in advance of the date of graduation (see Academic Calendar).

In addition to and independent of the requirements set by the McCormick School, all students must satisfy the University Enrollment Requirement. (See Financial Regulations for details.)

#### Pass/No Credit Option

Undergraduates in the McCormick School may take a maximum of eight quarter-courses under the pass/no credit (P/N) option for use toward the degree. During the freshman and sophomore years, however, only one course per quarter may be taken under the P/N option.

The P/N option may be used in the following areas:

- Basic program: in courses taken as social sciences/humanities selections or as unrestricted electives. Although the number of C-level courses is not restricted (to the limit of eight as above), only four A- or B-level courses may be taken under the P/N option and used to satisfy the nine-course requirement in the social sciences/humanities area. This option may not be used in mathematics, basic sciences, and basic engineering courses.
- Departmental program: consult the department office or the McCormick School Records Office regarding the regulations for use of P/N in each departmental program.

#### Advanced Placement

Advanced placement and college credit may be granted on the basis of the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) advanced placement tests. Placement or exemption may be granted on the basis of the CEEB tests or special examinations in subject areas or by appropriate analysis of high school background. Any placement (verified by a grade of C or better in a subsequent course) in approved sequential work will reduce the course requirements for the BS by the number of courses

preceding the placement. If students receive a grade of D or F in any course that is used to verify advanced placement, the course must be retaken. These stipulations regarding placement and exemption and degree requirements may differ from those of other schools of the University.

#### Personal Computers

The McCormick School emphasizes computing throughout the engineering curriculum. Entering students are expected to have timely access to a personal computer. While microcomputer laboratories are available to students at the Technological Institute building and elsewhere on campus, incoming students should consider carefully the merits of owning their own microcomputer for use throughout their undergraduate programs at Northwestern and thereafter.

### Academic Options

#### Cooperative Program

The Walter P. Murphy Cooperative Engineering Education Program alternates periods of industrial experience and classroom work for full-time students in all departments of engineering and applied science. During 18 months of industrial employment, students can apply theory while gaining practical experience. This perspective enables them to develop an understanding of the responsibilities of their future professional careers.

Freshmen are invited to participate in workshops to prepare them for the co-op program. Sophomores in good academic standing begin applying for co-op positions as early as the fall quarter. The co-op coordinator makes every effort to secure interviews for the students, so that cooperative work assignments are related to their professional objectives.

Generally, the first work experience for sophomore co-op students occurs the summer before their junior year. Co-op experience for junior and transfer students and others may begin in the spring of their junior year. If necessary, with the help of the academic advisers, special schedules can be arranged to enable students to meet individual academic requirements as well as co-op requirements.

Students register for their work quarters, but no tuition or fee is charged. The registration keeps co-op students enrolled at Northwestern during work

periods. While no academic credit is given for co-op, special BS/MS programs may use co-op experience as the basis for undergraduate projects and master's theses.

Although emphasis is on the experience gained from cooperative work rather than on the income, students in the co-op program may earn at least a portion of their educational expenses.

The following table shows the college-industry schedule for the full five years of undergraduate education:

### College-Industry Schedule

	Summer	Fall	Winter	Spring
Freshman		1	2	3
Sophomore	vacation	4	5	6
Junior	work	7	8	work
Presenior	work	9	work	10
Senior	work	work	11	12

Students may be enrolled simultaneously in the co-op program and the Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps.

Students who complete the co-op plan receive tuition rebates during their final academic quarters to assure that they will not pay higher total tuition than other students in the same entering class.

In addition to the academic degree, the faculty of the McCormick School awards co-op students a certificate in recognition of successful completion of the Walter P. Murphy Cooperative Engineering Education Program. Students must successfully complete at least four approved co-op quarters to be recognized as co-op students upon graduation from the McCormick School.

In several states, co-op experience is credited for up to one year of the usual four years of engineering experience required for the Professional Engineer's License.

Employers of co-op students include government and service institutions as well as industry. Northwestern coordinators visit participating employers periodically to discuss the students' abilities, attitudes, and progress on the job. At the end of each work period employers are asked to evaluate the students' performance and progress. It is important to note that neither students nor cooperative employers

obligate themselves to permanent employment by virtue of the co-op status, although most students get impressive permanent job offers as a result of the co-op experience. Others are admitted to prestigious graduate and professional schools.

### Undergraduate Honors Program

Students with good scholastic records may be admitted to the Undergraduate Honors Program any time during their junior or presenior year. At the time of admission, they must have a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or better. Students who become eligible will be notified by the dean.

Honors students participating in the program must (a) complete at least three units of approved advanced study (including courses normally accepted at the graduate level) with an average grade of B or better and (b) complete an extended independent study project (at least two quarters on the same topic) leading to an acceptable report.

Successful completion of the Honors Program will be noted on the student's transcript. Recognition also will be given in the commencement program. If a student's individually evaluated performance is not judged to meet the standards of success, the student will receive course grades and credits as earned.

### Undergraduate Research

Opportunities for undergraduate research are made available and encouraged in several ways. Each major field of study offers a C99 Projects for research enrollment on an elective basis. The Undergraduate Honors Program incorporates a required research component.

The McCormick School Undergraduate Research Board, composed of student leaders, administers a program that funds individual research projects from the Sara Boley Undergraduate Research Fund. The board helps select the winner of the Harold Benedict Gotaas Award, presented to the senior engineering student who submits the best original research paper.

Undergraduate research projects normally are performed under faculty direction, with faculty who are doing research in their department or in a University or McCormick School research center, laboratory, or council. Engineering faculty may be associated with a variety of research centers, including the NSF Center for Advanced Cement-Based Materials and the NSF Center for High-Temperature Superconductivity; the

University's Materials Research Center, Center for Catalysis and Surface Science, Steel Resource Center, and Institute for the Learning Sciences; as well as McCormick School Centers for Engineering Tribology, Information Technology, Manufacturing Engineering, and Quality Engineering and Failure Prevention. Important research is also carried out by faculty working in the Applied Optics Laboratory, Quantum Devices Laboratory, and Council on Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

Students admitted as freshmen to the Honors Program in Undergraduate Research will have the opportunity to be involved in faculty-guided research in all four years of study.

#### Multiple BS Degrees

Students with wide-ranging interests may work toward two or more bachelor of science degrees in the McCormick School. The work in additional areas does not need to be completed at the same time, but the full requirements for each degree must be approved by each department (program) no later than two academic quarters before the completion of work for the second degree yet no earlier than the junior year. The full requirements for each degree must be satisfied. At least six additional courses or equivalents must be presented before the awarding of each additional degree.

#### Second Field of Specialization

The elective opportunities in the McCormick School curriculum may be used toward a departmental program in another school of the University. Satisfactory completion of the requirements for the second program, verified by the appropriate department, will be noted on the student's transcript. Carefully planned electives will normally enable students to obtain a second field of specialization within the 48-course requirement for the BS degree.

#### Concurrent BS/MS

During their senior year, qualified undergraduate students in the McCormick School may work simultaneously toward the bachelor of science and master of science degrees in engineering. Integrated planning of course work involves the possibility of taking graduate-level courses during the third and fourth years. Also provided are early assurance of graduate admission and early planning of project or research work.

It is possible for some students to finish the work for an MS in a combined program in less than the normal five years. In the McCormick School, any advanced placement, exemption, or demonstrated proficiency will reduce the course work requirement.

The course requirements remain unchanged for the two degrees. In the McCormick School, the requirement for the BS is 48 courses, and the requirement for the MS is specified by the individual department (9–12 courses). No course used for the MS requirement may be used for the BS requirement.

Application for admission to concurrent BS/MS study may be made any time during the seventh through the ninth quarters, in accordance with departmental advice. However, upon beginning graduate study, students may have no more than four courses to complete toward the undergraduate degree. The graduate application must be accompanied by a full plan of BS/MS studies and must be approved by the appropriate department and the Graduate School. A department may require that students do additional work preliminary to a concurrent BS/MS program at any level.

#### Five-Year BA/BS

The McCormick School encourages breadth of interest and to this end supports combined degree programs in engineering and liberal arts. One approach is the 3-2 program, in which students attend a liberal arts college for the first three years with a course of studies that develops a basic understanding of science and mathematics and a strong component in the social sciences and humanities. Following the three years of basic studies and on recommendation of the liberal arts college, students transfer to Northwestern. When they complete the requirements of a field of engineering in two years, a BS in engineering is awarded by Northwestern and a BA by the original college. Any student enrolled in an accredited liberal arts college program may apply for transfer admission to follow a 3-2 plan.

Another approach to combining liberal arts and engineering is a parallel arrangement of studies at Northwestern, in which a fifth year results in a BA with a major in the College of Arts and Sciences and a BS in a particular field of engineering. Students should file a petition outlining this dual plan of study before their fourth year; it must be approved by the departments and schools administering the degree

work. Students must complete the stated requirements of both schools and expected majors.

#### Engineering and Music

For highly capable students who have a strong interest in and commitment to both engineering and music, a five-year program that will lead to bachelor's degrees in both fields is available. In engineering, any field of study may be chosen, resulting in a bachelor of science in the chosen field. In music, the bachelor of music or bachelor of arts in music is awarded. Admission to the program, which can be entered no later than the beginning of the sophomore year, requires concurrent approval of both the School of Music and the McCormick School.

#### International Education

Engineering students are encouraged to make choices within the curriculum to develop the background for international participation, a situation in which many engineers will find themselves engaged in the future. The thematic suggestions in the social science/humanities distribution call attention to international themes and suggest appropriate sequences of course work, including language study.

International studies, an undergraduate inter-school adjunct major that is taken in conjunction with a traditional major, is open to McCormick students. (See International Studies Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

Study abroad provides students with the opportunity to experience a different culture and sharpen their proficiency in a foreign language. Most study abroad programs in which engineering students participate are different from the traditional junior year abroad and are often shorter than an academic year. Students must consider their individual backgrounds, goals, and needs when looking for an appropriate program.

In addition to providing similar language and cultural experiences as a study abroad program, an engineering internship abroad also allows work in a technical setting. Students enrolled in the Walter P. Murphy Cooperative Engineering Education Program can schedule meaningful work opportunities abroad (see Cooperative Program). Other students may locate summer work abroad through the International

Association for Exchange of Students for Technical Experiences (IAESTE).

The McCormick School adviser for study abroad may be contacted through the Engineering Records Office.

**Honors Program in Undergraduate Research**  
The Honors Program in Undergraduate Research in the McCormick School provides an unusual opportunity for high school students with superior motivation and scholastic credentials (high school rank and board scores) to be admitted to work with an engineering faculty mentor/adviser in a challenging research project. This research project participation could begin in the first year and continue through all the undergraduate years, allowing close association with a faculty researcher probing the frontiers of knowledge in engineering or engineering science.

This unique opportunity for experiencing the excitement of original research and the associated approach to learning provides students with not only encouragement but also excellent preparation for graduate study. If students in the Honors Program in Undergraduate Research achieve advanced placement as well as satisfactory performance in the research project and accompanying course work, they will be considered for admission to the Graduate School and for award of financial aid during their third year of undergraduate study.

#### Honors Program in Engineering and Management

Students are eligible to participate in a joint program between the McCormick School and the J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management. Under this program, high school students with superior scholastic credentials and strong motivation for combining engineering and management expertise in their future careers may be admitted to undergraduate engineering in McCormick and also granted deferred admission to the master of management program in Kellogg.

The program requires eight years, consisting of a combination of undergraduate and graduate study interspersed with related work experience. The initial studies are in a chosen field of engineering with a schedule of school and work in industry in accordance with the McCormick School's Walter P.

Murphy Cooperative Engineering Education Program. Normally this requires five years, four academic years and 1 1/2 years of industrial work carried out in periods alternating with academic work during the last three years.

Students in the joint program may reduce the time in undergraduate work by using advanced placement and/or through heavier than average course loads. After these five years or equivalent, participants receive a bachelor of science degree in the chosen engineering field and are admitted to the Kellogg Graduate School of Management. The condition of this admission requires at least a B average in undergraduate course work and one further year of full-time work experience in industry before the two years of full-time study leading to the master of management degree.

#### Honors Program in Medical Education

The Honors Program in Medical Education (HPME) is designed for unusually gifted high school students who seek a career in medicine or medical science. It provides a plan whereby students entering Northwestern are admitted simultaneously to the College of Arts and Sciences, McCormick School, or School of Speech and to the Medical School. HPME students then participate in a challenging program, with the first three years in undergraduate study and the last four years in the Medical School, thus reducing the period of formal training by at least one year.

Students who meet the entrance requirements of the McCormick School may pursue a program leading to the bachelor of science in medical engineering degree after five years and the doctor of medicine degree after seven years.

#### Combined BS/DDS

A combined BS/DDS program is offered to qualified students in the biomedical engineering curriculum. Application is made for admission to Northwestern University Dental School after three years in the undergraduate program. Upon completion of the first year in Dental School, credits earned are accepted as electives and the BS is awarded by the McCormick School, provided all the requirements for that degree have been met. A number of places in each entering class at the Dental School are reserved for students who qualify for this program.

#### Undergraduate Leadership Program

The Undergraduate Leadership Program, an inter-school certificate program open to all undergraduates, helps students understand the nature of leadership and prepares them to become leaders. (See Undergraduate Leadership Program in the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.)

## Student Resources

#### Tutorial Program

The McCormick School conducts a program of guided study and tutorial help for freshmen and sophomores in all the required courses in mathematics, chemistry, physics, and engineering. This program encourages out-of-class work and good study habits and helps provide a full understanding of the early courses that are the foundation for much that is to follow. The aim is not to displace students in their learning efforts but to provide explanations to bridge the uncertain or unknown and lead to depth of understanding.

#### Faculty Advisers

During the first year, students are assigned a special freshman adviser. At the beginning of the sophomore year, most students will have selected a major field of study and will be reassigned an adviser in that area. The adviser assists in planning the program of study, but students retain the responsibility of meeting overall graduation requirements. Curricular and other advice may be obtained from the school by addressing an e-mail request to [mccormick-school@nwu.edu](mailto:mccormick-school@nwu.edu).

#### Counseling Office

The McCormick School employs professional counselors available to give students educational, vocational, academic, and personal counseling. Students can arrange to have interest testing through the Counseling Office. Vocational materials relating to engineering are available.

#### Organizations for Engineering Students

The Northwestern Engineering Student Council is composed of representatives from each class in engineering and from approved McCormick organizations. It is the recognized representative body of undergraduate engineering students and as such serves as a link between the students and faculty and

administration. It encourages and coordinates the activities of engineering students and student groups.

The McCormick Undergraduate Research Board is organized to stimulate undergraduate research and to provide financial support for projects begun by individual students.

The following professional societies have established student branches on the campus:

American Institute of Chemical Engineers  
 American Institute of Industrial Engineers  
 American Society of Civil Engineers  
 American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
 ASM International  
 Biomedical Engineering Society  
 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
 (computer subchapter)  
 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
 (engineering in medicine and biology subchapter)  
 Materials Research Society  
 National Society of Black Engineers  
 Society of Automotive Professional Engineers  
 Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers  
 Society of Manufacturing Engineers  
 Society of Women Engineers

The following honorary societies recognize high achieving McCormick undergraduates:

Eta Kappa Nu: open to upperclass students in electrical engineering who demonstrate superior scholarship and ability.  
 Kappa Theta Epsilon: cooperative engineering education honorary society.  
 Omega Chi Epsilon: for upperclass students in chemical engineering who demonstrate superior scholarship and leadership ability.  
 Phi Eta Sigma: for freshmen who make a scholastic average equivalent to a grade of A.  
 Phi Lambda Upsilon: open to upperclass students in chemistry and chemical engineering who demonstrate superior scholarship and academic ability.  
 Pi Tau Sigma: for upperclass students in mechanical engineering who demonstrate superior scholarship and leadership ability.  
 Sigma Xi Society: seniors who excel in scholarship in at least two departments are eligible for associate membership.  
 Tau Beta Pi: for upperclass students who have shown superiority in scholarship and ability in engineering work.

## Undergraduate Programs of Study

### Accreditation

The engineering programs are accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. ABET accreditation, which is administered on a national basis, is important in professional engineering fields. Additional information concerning professional accreditation may be obtained from the office of the associate dean for undergraduate engineering.

McCormick School Curriculum Requirements  
 All curricula leading to the bachelor of science in engineering or applied science must have the same basic components—mathematics, basic sciences, basic engineering, social sciences/humanities, communications, computer programming, unrestricted electives, and major program. The specific requirements in each area are listed below.

### Mathematics (6 courses)

Five calculus courses are required:

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus  
 Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus  
 Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra  
 or IE C11 Linear Algebra for Operations Research  
 The sixth course is specified by the department.

### Basic Sciences (5 courses)

Five courses in at least two of the four areas below, but not more than three in one area and not more than two from earth sciences/astronomy.

- Physics  
 Phys A35-1,2,3 General Physics
- Biological Sciences  
 Biol B10-1,2,3 Biology
- Chemistry  
 Chem A01 General Chemistry  
 Chem A02 General Inorganic Chemistry  
 Chem A03 General Physical Chemistry  
 Chem A71 Accelerated General Inorganic Chemistry  
 Chem A72 Accelerated General Physical Chemistry  
 Chem B10-1,2 Organic Chemistry
- Earth Sciences  
 Geol B01 The Skin of the Earth  
 Geol B02 The Body of the Earth

### Basic Engineering (6 courses)

Six courses from at least five of the following eight areas:

- Mechanics  
 CE B12 or ME B02 Mechanics
- Thermodynamics  
 Chem C42-1 Thermodynamics  
 May be taken alone or as prerequisite to ChE B11  
 ChE B11 Thermodynamics  
 Chem C42-1 is prerequisite  
 ME B20 Thermodynamics I  
 May not be taken with Chem C42-1 or ChE B11



ME C25 Kinetic Theory and Statistical Thermodynamics

ME C70 Thermodynamics II

MSc C21 Applications of Thermodynamics

- Fluids and Solids

BME B70 Introduction to Biomedical Fluid Mechanics

ChE C21 Fluid Mechanics

CE B16 Mechanics of Materials I

CE B19 Continuum Mechanics I

ME B41 Fluid Mechanics I

- Materials Science

MSc B01 Principles of Properties of Materials

or MSc C01 Chemical Aspects of Engineering Materials

or MSc B03 Microstructure and Engineering Properties of Materials

- Electrical Science

EECS B41 Circuits I

EECS B42 Circuits II

EECS B70 Applications of Electronic Devices

EECS C01 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics

- Systems Engineering and Analysis

ChE B10 Analysis of Chemical Process Systems

IE C19 Operations Research

IE C26 Economics for Engineering I

IE C33 Systems Engineering and Analysis

- Computer Science

EECS B01 Fundamentals of Computer Organization

EECS B05 Fundamentals of Computer System Software

EECS B11 Fundamentals of Computer Programming II

EECS B30 Introduction to Software Engineering

EECS C16 Mini/Microcomputers and Real-Time Applications

EECS C17 Data Management and Information Processing

EECS C28 Numerical Methods for Engineers

- Probability, Statistics, and Quality Control

BME B20 Introduction to Biomedical Statistics

ChE C12 Process Models by Statistical Methods

CE C06 Uncertainty Analysis in Civil Engineering

EECS C02 Probabilistic Systems and Random Signals

IE B03 Probability and Statistics for Engineering

IE C03 Statistics I

ME C59 Reliability Engineering

### Social Sciences/Humanities (7 courses)

Seven courses, which must be approved in advance by the McCormick Humanities Panel, chosen according to one of two options in the following three areas:

Social and behavioral sciences (SBS)

Historical studies and values (HSV)

Fine arts, language, and literature (FAL)

- Option A: at least 2 courses must be chosen in each area. Of the 7 courses, only 3 may be A-level introductory courses; 3 courses must be thematically related to provide depth.

- Option B: 5 of the 7 courses must be clearly thematically related. For breadth, no more than 5 courses may come from a single area.

### Communications (2 courses)

One course required in each writing and speech from the following:

- Writing
  - Eng A05 Expository Writing
  - Eng B05 Intermediate Composition
  - Eng C05 Advanced Composition
  - Edit B01 Basic Writing
- Speaking
  - Speech A01 Interpersonal Communication
  - Speech A02 Public Speaking
  - Speech A03 Analysis and Performance of Literature
 Higher-level courses may satisfy this requirement, approved on an individual basis.

### Computer Programming (1 course)

One of the following:

EECS A01 Introduction to Scientific Programming and FORTRAN

EECS A10 Introduction to Computer Programming

EECS A11 Fundamentals of Computer Programming

Passing the computer exemption examination before matriculation provides one unit of credit.

### Unrestricted Electives (5 courses)

Students may take any credit course in the University. Course choices are open to students to enable technical or nontechnical exploration or extension.

### Major Program (16 courses)

Any program of study finds its depth or concentration in the 16 courses given to the major program of the curriculum. Each engineering curriculum provides considerable elective opportunity within these courses. The intent is to provide opportunity for individualization, but there is the necessity for coherence in the selection of these elective courses. In accredited programs, the understanding is that certain criteria will be met and guidance to this end is necessary. Accordingly, it is required that a plan of study be submitted with intended selections listed by the end of the eighth quarter of study (winter quarter of junior year) for approval.

Most curricula offer suggested areas of specialization or options that provide excellent guidance in use of electives. These course plans are available in the department or program offices or the McCormick Records Office and can be the basis for course planning. Self-designed plans may alternately be submitted, but they should be worked out in consultation with a faculty adviser.

**Department Curricula**

Students must meet not only the McCormick School curriculum requirement but also the specific requirement for the department curriculum being pursued. The following listings of these curricula present additional information or specifics to be used with the basic curriculum.

Some of the listed curricula contain specializations or options within the curriculum. These are for advice and serve the purpose of guidance for elective course choice. For further details about the options/specializations within a particular program, consult with the department coordinator sponsoring that curriculum or check with the McCormick Records Office.

**Applied Mathematics Curriculum**

**Total Requirement**—48 courses

**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2,3; 2 courses in chemistry, biological sciences, and/or earth sciences

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Six courses from at least five of the following areas: systems engineering and analysis, mechanics, thermodynamics, fluids and solids, materials science, electrical science, computer science

**Computer Programming**—1 course

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses

**Communications**—2 courses

**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

**Major Program**—16 courses

- Required courses—6 courses
  - ESc C11-1,2,3 Methods of Applied Mathematics
  - ESc C21-1,2,3 Models in Applied Mathematics
- Additional courses—4 courses from and including at least one in each of the following three areas (suggested courses are in parentheses):
  - Linear algebra (Math C34 or IE C11)
  - Numerical analysis (EECS C28, D70, D71; ESc D46-1,2)
  - Probability (IE C02, IE C03 or Math C30-1,2,3 or EECS C02)
- Engineering or the sciences—4 courses leading to an in-depth understanding of an area of application
- Technical electives—2 courses
  - Must be C-level or above in engineering, science, or mathematics

**Biomedical Engineering Curriculum**

**Total Requirements**—48 courses

**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2; Chem A01, A02, A03 or A71, A72; one additional basic science course

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses from seven areas; no more than 1 course per area

Mechanics: CE B12 or ME B02

Thermodynamics: Chem C42-1 or ME B20

Fluids and Solids: CE B16 or ME B41 or ChE C21 or BME B70

Materials Science: MSc B01 or C01

Electrical Science: EECS B41 or B70

Computer Science: EECS B01 or C16 or C28

Probability, Statistics, and Quality Control: BME B20 or ChE C12 or EECS C02 or IE B03 or C03 or ME C59

**Computer Programming**—1 course

EECS A01 or A10 or A11

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses

**Communications**—2 courses

**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

**Major Program**—16 courses at the B level or higher

- Core—7 courses
  - Chem B10-1,2 Organic Chemistry
  - Biol B10-2 Biology or Biol C01 Biochemistry
  - BME C01,C02,C03 Systems Physiology (2 quarters) or physiology (2 quarters) in the Medical School or Dental School
  - BME C08 Biomedical Engineering Laboratory
  - BME C90 Biomedical Engineering Design
- Areas of specialization—9 courses
  - Students complete a course of study by selecting one of the five areas of specialization listed below or by developing an alternate set of courses with their adviser that is subsequently approved by the BME Undergraduate Committee. The specialization provides depth in one area of biomedical engineering. Specific course requirements are provided to students when they enter the department or may be obtained from the department office.
  - Biomedical Instrumentation
  - Biomechanics
  - Biotransport Processes
  - Biotechnology
  - Biomedical Signals

## Chemical Engineering Curriculum

**Total Requirements**—48 courses

**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2,3; Chem A02, A03 or A71, A72

Chem A01, the prerequisite for Chem A02, must be taken as an unrestricted elective

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Mechanics: CE B12

Thermodynamics: Chem C42-1, ChE B11

Fluids and Solids: ChE C21

Materials Science: MSc C01

Systems Engineering Analysis: ChE B10

**Computer Programming**—1 course

EECS A01 recommended

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses

**Communications**—2 courses

**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

**Major Program**—16 courses

• Required courses—12 courses

Chem B10-1,2 Organic Chemistry I, II

Chem C43 Kinetics and Spectroscopy

ChE B12 Equilibrium Separations

ChE C07 Kinetics and Reactor Engineering

ChE C22 Heat Transfer

ChE C23 Mass Transfer

ChE C41 Process Dynamics and Control

ChE C42 Chemical Engineering Laboratory

ChE C51 Chemical Engineering Design I

ChE C52 Chemical Engineering Design II

Substitute ChE C71 for ChE C52 in the biomedical engineering area of specialization

ChE C61 Introduction to Polymers

or 1 approved B- or C-level chemistry, physics, biological sciences, or materials science course

• Areas of specialization—4 courses

The remaining 4 courses are chosen from advanced engineering, mathematics, or science courses. They should be selected to fulfill one of the six areas of specialization offered by the Department of Chemical Engineering. Students may select one of these programs or may petition the chemical engineering faculty for approval of other course selection in accord with the overall departmental major program.

Chemical Process Engineering

Biomedical Engineering

Biotechnology

Environmental Engineering

Polymer Science and Engineering

Process Control and Simulation

## Civil Engineering Curriculum

**Total Requirements**—48 courses

**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2; Chem A01, A02; Chem A03 or Phys A35-3

A 6th science course may be taken as part of the major program

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Mechanics: CE B12

Fluids and Solids: CE B16 and ME B41

Thermodynamics: 1 course

Electrical Science: 1 course

MSc B03 or 1 other course from systems engineering and analysis, computer science, or materials science

**Computer Programming**—1 course

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses

**Communications**—2 courses

**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

**Major Program**—16 courses

Ten courses must be CE courses.

• Basic Civil Engineering—6 courses

CE B21 Theory of Structures I

CE B22 Structural Steel Design

CE B50 Introductory Soil Mechanics

CE C40 Fluid Mechanics II

CE C64 Sanitary Engineering

CE C71 Introduction to Transportation Planning and Analysis

• Mathematical Techniques and Science—2 courses from approved list

• Technical Electives—8 courses in mathematics, science, engineering, or other area supporting student's specialty. Any 2 of the 8 must be from an approved list of design and synthesis courses; an additional 1.5 units of design credits must be accumulated from the remaining 6 technical electives.

Areas of Specialization

Listed below are samples of some traditional areas of specialization, but students are encouraged with the help of their advisers to design a program that meets their own particular interests.

Applied Mechanics

Structural Engineering

Geotechnical Engineering

Environmental Engineering

Transportation Systems

Construction

**Computer Engineering Curriculum****Total Requirements**—48 courses**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2,3

Two chemistry courses

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses, including

Electrical Science: EECS B41

Computer Science: EECS B01, B05

**Computer Programming**—1 course

EECS A10 or A11

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses**Communications**—2 courses**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses**Major Program**—16 courses

- Required Courses—10 courses
  - EECS B30 Introduction to Software Engineering or EECS B11 Fundamentals of Computer Programming II
  - EECS B42 Circuits II
  - EECS B43 Signals and Systems
  - EECS B50 Physical Electronics
  - EECS C02 Probabilistic Systems and Random Signals
  - EECS C06 Electronic Circuits
  - EECS C11 Data Structures and Data Management
  - EECS C43-1 Operating Systems I
  - EECS C53 Digital Electronic Circuits and Systems
  - EECS C55 Computer Architecture I
- Design Requirement—1 course
  - EECS C41 Design of Real-Time Digital Systems
  - EECS C46 Microprocessor System Design
  - EECS C56 Computer Architecture II
  - EECS C43-2 Operating Systems II
  - EECS C91 VLSI Systems Design
  - EECS C94-2 Software Project Management and Development II
  - EECS C96 Engineering Design and Entrepreneurship
  - EECS C98 Electrical Engineering Design
  - EECS C99 Projects, when C99 is a design project
- Technical Electives—5 courses
  - EECS C10, C32, C36, C39, C47, C51, C57, C60, C74, C77, C94-1
 Any courses listed for the design requirement and not used to satisfy the design requirement

**Computer Science Curriculum****Total Requirements**—48 courses**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Two courses from Computer Science Mathematics List

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses, including

Phys A35-1,2

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses, including:

Computer Science: EECS B01, B05, B11

Probability, Statistics and Quality Control: IE C02 or EECS C02 or equivalent

Two other courses chosen from the basic engineering list, excluding computer science courses

**Computer Programming**—1 course

EECS A11

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses**Communications**—2 courses**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses**Major Program**—16 courses

- Required Courses—8 courses
  - Fundamentals—4 courses
    - EECS C10 Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science
    - EECS C11 Data Structure and Data Management
    - EECS C20 Formal Languages and Automata Theory
    - EECS C36 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
  - Systems—2 courses
    - EECS C22-1 Compiler Construction I
    - EECS C43-1 Operating Systems I
    - EECS C55 Computer Architecture I
  - Applications—2 courses
    - EECS C28 Numerical Methods for Engineers
    - EECS C39 Introduction to Database Systems
    - EECS C48 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
    - EECS C51 Introduction to Computer Graphics
- Technical Electives—8 courses
  - Four courses must be from the advanced computer science list; 2 from any of the three lists below; and the remaining 2 are unrestricted, subject to the approval of the student's department adviser.
    - Courses at the D level are primarily for graduate students but may be open to advanced undergraduate students with permission. EECS A10 may be used as an unrestricted technical elective for additional preparation for EECS A11 or for transfers from other majors. Technical electives may not satisfy other requirements.
  - Computer Science Mathematics List
    - EECS C52; Math B15, B21, C08, C10, C35, C37
  - Computer Science External Technical Elective List:
    - Math C13; IE C13, C15, C19, C28, C33, C35; Stat C20-1,2; ESc C11-1,2,3
  - Advanced Computer Science List
    - EECS C22–C57, C90, C91, C94-1,2, C95, C99

## Electrical Engineering Curriculum

**Total Requirements**—48 courses

**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2,3

Two chemistry courses

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Mechanics: CE B12

Thermodynamics: ME B20

Fluids and Solids: CE B19 or ME B41 or CE B16

Electrical Science: EECS B41 and C01

Grade of C- or better in EECS B41 required for registration in EECS B42 or EECS B50

Computer Science: EECS B01

**Computer Programming**—1 course

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses

**Communications**—2 courses

**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

**Major Program**—16 courses

• Required courses—10 courses

EECS B42 Circuits II

Grade of C- or better required for registration in EECS C06, C60, C65, C66

EECS B43 Signals and Systems

EECS B50 Physical Electronics

EECS C02 Probabilistic Systems and Random Signals

EECS C06 Electronic Circuits

EECS C07 Communications

EECS C08 Applications of Electromagnetic Fields

EECS C53 Digital Electronic Circuits and Systems

EECS C60 Introduction to Feedback Systems

EECS C81 Electrical Materials: Properties and Applications

• Technical Electives—5 courses

A technical elective is any C-level science, mathematics, computer science, or engineering course. The B-level courses EECS B05 and Chem B10-1 are accepted also as technical electives. The distribution of such courses must constitute a viable and educationally sound program for electrical engineering. In particular, this means that all students must choose a technical electives program which, with their other course work, satisfies ABET requirements for engineering science and engineering design content. At least 3 of the 5 technical electives must be in EECS.

• Electrical Engineering Design Requirement—1 course  
EECS C41, C46, C47, C67, C91, C96, C98, or C99 (when C99 is a design project)

## Environmental Engineering Curriculum

**Total Requirements**—48 courses

**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2; Chem A01, A02, A03

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Mechanics: CE B12 or ME B02

Thermodynamics: Chem C42-1 and ChE B11

Fluids and Solids: ME B41

Electrical Science or Materials Science

Systems Engineering and Analysis or Computer Science

**Computer Programming**—1 course

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses

**Communications**—2 courses

**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

**Major Program**—16 courses

• Core—8 courses

CE C60 Environmental Impact Evaluation

CE C61 Public Health Engineering

CE C63 Community Air Pollution

CE C64 Sanitary Engineering

CE C65-1 Radiation Health

CE C66 Environmental Biology

CE C67 Chemistry of the Aquatic Environment

Plus 1 course from the following engineering design courses:

CE C65-3 Radiation Health Engineering

CE C68 Industrial Hygiene and Environmental Control

CE C70 Environmental Engineering Design

• Required Supporting Courses—4 courses

Chem B10-1 Organic Chemistry I

Chem C43 Kinetics and Spectroscopy

IE C26 Economics for Engineering I

Plus 1 course from the following applied statistics courses:

CE C06 Uncertainty Analysis in Civil Engineering

ChE C12 Process Models by Statistical Methods

IE B03 Probability and Statistics for Engineers

• Technical Electives—4 courses

The selected electives must include the equivalent of 1.25 additional course units in design, planning, and/or environmental systems. A list of the design/systems electives commonly selected by environmental engineering students is available from the faculty advisers.

**Industrial Engineering Curriculum****Total Requirements**—48 courses**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

IE C11 (preferred) or Math B17

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses, including

Phys A35-1,2 General Physics

Plus 3 courses that satisfy the McCormick School requirement

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses, including

Computer Science: EECS C17 (preferred) or EECS C28

Five courses, 1 from each of the following areas:

mechanics, thermodynamics, fluids and solids, materials science, electrical science

**Computer Programming**—1 course

EECS A10

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses**Communications**—2 courses**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses**Major Program**—16 courses

• Probability, statistics, and simulation—4 courses

IE C02 Probability

IE C03 Statistics I

IE C35 Systems Simulation

One course from IE C04, C05, C06

• Operations research—2 courses

IE C13 Deterministic Models and Optimization

IE C15 Stochastic Models and Simulation

• Production and economics—3 courses

IE C26 Economics for Engineering I

Two courses from

IE C27 Economics for Engineering II

IE C28 Location Analysis and Spatial Planning

IE C29 Production Planning and Scheduling

• Applied behavioral science—2 courses

IE C22 Industrial Psychology

or IE C21 Human Factors Engineering

IE C40 Field Project Methods

• Senior design project—2 courses

IE C34-1,2 Systems Project Management I, II

or IE C36-1,2 Industrial Engineering Design

Project I, II

• Technical electives—3 courses

One B-level or higher and 2 C-level courses from engineering, CAS Division I, or economics

**Manufacturing Engineering Curriculum****Total Requirements**—48 courses**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra or Math B19 or IE C11

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses, including

Phys A35-1,2; Chem A01, A02

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Mechanics: CE B12 recommended

Thermodynamics: ME B20 recommended

Materials Science: MSc B01 recommended

Electrical Science: EECS B70 recommended

Systems Analysis: IE C19 and IE C26

**Computer Programming**—1 course**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses**Communications**—2 courses**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses**Major Program**—16 courses

• Core—10 courses

CE B16 Mechanics of Materials I

IE C05 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement

IE C29 Production Planning and Scheduling

EECS C16 Mini/Micro Computers and Real-Time

Applications or EECS C17 Data Management and Information Processing

MSc C17 Materials in Manufacturing

ME B40 Introduction to Mechanical Design and Manufacturing

ME C40-1,2 Computer-Integrated Manufacturing

Senior Design Project—2 courses

Both courses must be taken from a single engineering department. The following are preapproved options; others available by petition.

ChE C51, C52

2 courses from EECS C99

IE C34-1,2 or C36-1,2

ME C98, C99

2 units of MSc C96

• Probability and Statistics—1 course

IE B03 Probability and Statistics for Engineers

or IE C01 Introduction to Statistics

• Technical electives—5 courses

Courses to be taken from approved list; approved list will be updated annually by the MFE Curriculum Committee and the IEMS Department.

**Materials Science and Engineering Curriculum****Total Requirements**—48 courses**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2,3; Chem A02, A03 or A71, A72

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses, including

Fluids and Solids: CE B16 or CE B19

Thermodynamics: Chem C42-1 and MSc C21

Materials Science: MSc B01

Electives: selected from mechanics, electrical science, systems engineering and analysis (IE C26 recommended), and computer science.

**Computer Programming**—1 course

EECS A10 recommended

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses**Communications**—2 courses**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses

MSc A90 recommended

**Major Program**—16 courses

• Required Courses—10 courses

MSc C16-1,2 Microstructural Dynamics I, II

MSc C31 Physical Properties of Polymers

MSc C32 Mechanical Behavior of Solids

MSc C51-1,2 Introductory Physics of Materials I, II

MSc C61 Crystallography and Diffraction

MSc C90 Materials Design

MSc C96-1,2 Senior Project I, II

• Technical Electives—6 courses

Each student must choose the remaining courses in a consistent manner to fulfill an area of concentration.

These courses may be in engineering, natural sciences (usually chemistry or physics), and mathematics. At least 2 of the 6 technical electives must be from materials science and engineering. No more than 2 of the 6 courses may be B-level courses. Advanced mathematics courses such as the following are strongly recommended:

Math C05 Complex Variables

ESc C11-1,2,3 Methods of Applied Mathematics

Areas of Concentration

Examples of partial programs for concentrations in biomaterials, electronic materials, metals and ceramics, polymeric materials, and surface science are described in a departmental manual for majors.

**Mechanical Engineering Curriculum****Total Requirements**—48 courses**Mathematics**—6 courses

Math B14-1,2,3 Calculus

Math B15 Multiple Integration and Vector Calculus

Math B17 Sequences and Series, Linear Algebra

Math B21 Elementary Differential Equations

**Basic Sciences**—5 courses

Phys A35-1,2, 3; Chem A01, A02

**Basic Engineering**—6 courses

Mechanics: ME B02

Thermodynamics: ME B20

Fluids and Solids: CE B16, ME B41

Materials Science: MSc B01

Electrical Science: EECS B70

Students planning to take advanced EECS courses as electives may substitute EECS B41 Circuits

Computer Programming—1 course

EECS A01 recommended

**Social Sciences/Humanities**—7 courses**Communications**—2 courses**Unrestricted Electives**—5 courses**Major Program**—16 courses

• Required Courses—10 courses

ME B01 Mechanics I

ME B24 Experimental Engineering I

ME B40 Introduction to Mechanical Design and Manufacturing

ME C14 Theory of Machines—Dynamics

ME C15 Theory of Machines—Design of Elements

ME C70 Thermodynamics II

ME C73 Engineering Fluid Mechanics

ME C77 Heat Transfer

ME C90 Introduction to Dynamic Systems

ME C91 Fundamentals of Control Systems I

• Options—6 courses

General option:

Two C-level mechanical engineering courses

One design course from the following:

ME C40-2 Computer Integrated Manufacturing

ME C66 Finite Elements for Design and Optimization

ME C98 Engineering Design

Four other options are available: biomedical engineering, energy, intelligent mechanical systems, and manufacturing. The six courses comprising each of these options are contained in a listing that may be obtained from the department office.

### Combined Studies Program

For students whose particular interests and goals cannot be satisfied by one of the regular programs of study in engineering or applied science, the Combined Studies Program provides an alternative. Under this program, an ad hoc curriculum, guided and endorsed by three faculty members and approved by the McCormick School Curriculum Committee, may be pursued and upon completion will lead to the granting of the bachelor of science degree.

Available courses may be combined in a variety of interdisciplinary plans as long as the all-school specification of seven basic components is met. Some examples of combined studies programs entered into in recent years include such titles as public health, engineering physics, biomedical engineering and molecular biology, and computers and mechanical design.

Students interested in the Combined Studies Program should consult with the associate dean for undergraduate affairs.

### General Engineering Courses

703-A90-0 Engineering Freshman Seminar Subjects of current interest in broad engineering or interdisciplinary areas.

703-B20-0 Analytic and Computer Graphics Microcomputer-aided drawing (CAD) for graphical, three-dimensional problem solving and presentation. Orthogonal, auxiliary, and pictorial view representation. Systematic study of points, lines, planes, objects, and graphical databases. Lectures, laboratory.

703-C65-0 History of Engineering Development of engineering from ancient times to about 1930. Influence of techniques and achievements set against environment and social order. Engineering advances as a factor among social and economic changes following the Industrial Revolution. This is a history course and may not be used as a technical elective.

### Biomedical Engineering

Biomedical engineers solve problems in the life sciences and clinical medicine by applying engineering and mathematical techniques. This approach has been fruitful in studying those complex systems involved in transport, regulation, and information processing in the body where a descriptive approach is no longer adequate. Equally important has been the development of devices used inside or outside the body to replace or supplement physiological functions and to enhance the quality of medical diagnosis and care. Thus biomedical engineering refers to the application of engineering techniques to problems in medicine and biology.

The interplay among the physical sciences, engineering, biology, and the medical sciences takes many forms. The traditional study of complex systems, whether for power

transmission, communications, or the operation and control of industrial processes, has provided engineers with a number of concepts and techniques that proved valuable in analysis and design. These principles expressed in mathematical form are applicable to a wide range of phenomena, including those in biological processes. Information theory, statistics, and computer technology have opened new areas for exploration of sensory and central nervous activity as well as patient handling and diagnosis. Theories for feedback controls, transport processes, materials science, and mechanics provide new insight into homeostatic physiological processes. Analysis of heat transfer, fluid flow, and chemical-process control in living organisms requires competence in both engineering and life sciences. Current studies help provide understanding of many physiological processes. This understanding, in turn, leads to improvements in clinical practice, diagnosis, and patient care.

### Undergraduate Program

Northwestern was among the first schools to recognize the value of a biomedical engineering background, and today the Department of Biomedical Engineering offers, at both the undergraduate and graduate levels, one of the largest and broadest programs in the country. The primary path interested students may follow is the biomedical engineering program administered by the biomedical engineering department. Alternative curricula are the biomedical options in other engineering departments.

The biomedical engineering program provides biomedical training that is quantitative, emphasizes problem solving, and treats phenomena with a systems approach. This curriculum prepares students for careers in dentistry, medicine, and/or research or with corporations in the health-care industry. Required courses in mathematics, engineering, and science establish a strong foundation on which to build a biomedical framework. In addition, each student selects one sequence of courses with which to develop an area of specialization.

### Areas of Specialization

All areas are suitable for students planning to enter medical school, continue their biomedical engineering education in graduate school, or pursue careers in the biomedical industry or hospitals.

### Biomedical Instrumentation

Electronic and optical instruments are used widely in the diagnosis and treatment of disease and in the study of normal physiological function. Students in this area learn the fundamentals of electronic, computer (hardware and software), and optical instrumentation.

### Biomechanics

Solid (e.g., musculoskeletal) and fluid (e.g., cardiovascular, pulmonary) mechanics are applied to human physiology



in the design and manufacture of limb prostheses or artificial organs. Students in this area learn the fundamental engineering principles needed for this work.

### **Biotransport Processes**

The study of transport processes in living tissue is important in understanding blood flow, lung ventilation, and oxygen transport to and from red blood cells to various tissue beds. Students in this area learn the fundamental chemical engineering principles that relate to these processes.

### **Biotechnology**

Biochemical engineering, biochemistry, molecular biology, and biosensors are components of the broad field that goes under the name biotechnology. Students in this area learn the various aspects of biotechnology from the engineer's perspective.

### **Biomedical Signals**

The application of imaging, signal processing, and signal analysis to biomedical problems has become a most important part of medicine. MRI, CT-imaging, PET, EKG, and EEG are all examples of physiological signals. Students in this area learn the physiology that underlies these signals and the engineering that underlies their recording and analysis.

### **Curriculum**

Students earning a BME degree must obtain a minimum of 18 total course credits in engineering design and engineering science and have obtained substantial training in design as defined in the following statement:

"Engineering design is the process of devising a system, component, or process to meet desired needs. It is a decision-making process (often iterative) in which the basic sciences, mathematics, and engineering sciences are applied to convert resources optimally to meet a stated objective. Among the fundamental elements of the design process are the establishment of objectives and criteria, synthesis, analysis, construction, testing, and evaluation. The engineering design component of a curriculum must include at least some of the following features: development of student creativity, use of open-ended problems, development and use of design methodology, formulation of design problem statements and specifications, consideration of alternative solutions, feasibility considerations, and detailed system descriptions.

"Further, it is essential to include a variety of realistic constraints such as economic factors, safety, reliability, aesthetics, ethics, and social impact."

Students seeking admission to dental or medical schools should be familiar with the entrance requirements of those schools to which they intend to apply. In addition to the specifically required courses of the biomedical engineering program, many professional schools also require

additional courses in physics, organic and/or physical chemistry, and laboratory biology. These requirements can be satisfied by judicious use of electives.

### **Courses Primarily for Undergraduates**

765-A70-0 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering  
Emphasis on areas of medicine and physiology where engineering techniques are particularly useful or where a clear need exists for an engineering approach.

765-B20-0 Introduction to Biomedical Statistics      Basic  
statistical concepts presented with emphasis on their relevance to biological and medical investigations.

765-B70-0 Introduction to Biomedical Fluid Mechanics  
Fundamentals of fluid mechanics and their applications to biological systems.

765-C01-0 Systems Physiology Neurophysiology. Basic functional/structural aspects of the mammalian nervous system, including terminology. Experimental aspects emphasized. Prerequisite: Phys A35-2; junior standing recommended.

765-C02-0 Systems Physiology Cardiovascular and respiratory physiology. Human physiology from a quantitative, systems viewpoint. Anatomy and pathology where appropriate. Prerequisite: Math B14-3.

765-C03-0 Systems Physiology Renal, digestive, endocrine, and metabolic physiology, including cellular mechanisms and emphasizing quantitative systems approach. Prerequisites: Chem B10-2 and Biol B10-2; junior standing recommended.

765-C08-0 Biomedical Engineering Laboratory  
Laboratory and associated lecture concerning quantitative physiology, testing and evaluation of biomedical apparatus, and evaluation of devices for replacement or assist of physiological function. Prerequisites: C01, C02, and C03 (at least two); EECS B41 or B70. Preference given to seniors in BME.

765-C14-0 Models of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
Mathematical modeling of biochemical and molecular biological problems, such as allosteric enzymes, bacterial transduction, X-ray diffraction, study of DNA fibers. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

765-C15-0 Application of Genetic Engineering to Immunology  
Recent developments in genetic engineering as applied to the rapidly developing field of immunology. Gene splicing, genetic rearrangements, production of antibodies and related proteins.

765-C17-0 Biochemical Sensors Theory, design, and applications of chemical sensors used in medical diagnosis and patient monitoring. Electrochemical and optical sensors. Prerequisite: chemistry through B10-2; physics through A35-3.

765-C20-0 Introduction to Biomedical Signal Analysis  
Deterministic and stochastic signals. Analog and digital

analysis. Sampling. Convolution, auto- and cross-correlation. Spectral analysis techniques. Specific examples using biomedical signals. Prerequisites: Math B21 and Physics A35-2.

765-C21-0 Theory and Control of Biological Systems Linear control theory, mathematical foundations, transfer functions, modeling of physical systems, state-variable analysis, stability. Prerequisite: Math B21.

765-C22-0 Mathematical Modeling of Physiological Systems Analysis and modeling of physiological systems. Problem of system identification in physiology. Traditional approaches to physiological system identification. White noise method. Prerequisites: C01, C02, or C03 and C20 or consent of instructor.

765-C23-0 Models of Vision Models of spatial vision (i.e., processing of visual images, spatial sampling and interpolation, feature extraction, pattern and object analysis), adaptation, motion, and texture perception. Prerequisite: senior standing with engineering or physical science background.

765-C24-0 Computational Neuroscience Theoretical and mathematical principles for modeling of electrochemical behavior of brain. Computer simulations using biophysical principles and cellular automata. Prerequisites: C01 and Math B21 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

765-C25-0 Introduction to Medical Imaging Diagnostic X-rays; X-ray film and radiographic image; computed tomography; ultrasound. Prerequisites: C20 and Physics A35-3 or equivalent.

765-C26-0 Physiological Imaging Medical images applied to physiological measurement. Tomographic reconstruction. Related digital angiography techniques. Computer exercises in image manipulation.

765-C27-0 Magnetic Resonance Imaging Nuclear magnetic resonance; two-dimensional Fourier transform, spin-echo and spin-wrap image pulse sequences; gradient echo imaging. Prerequisites: C20 and Physics A35-3.

765-C30-0 Optics in Biomedical Sciences Introduction to biomedical optics, optometry, microscopy, endoscopy, spectroscopy, interferometry, and speckle methods as well as other optical methods relevant to the field. Prerequisite: Physics A35-3.

765-C38-0 Interaction of Laser Radiation with Tissue Propagation, scattering, and absorption of light in biological materials. Modeling of diagnostic and therapeutic uses of light. Engineering evaluation of laser-based clinical systems. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of instructor.

765-C43-0 Biomaterials and Medical Devices Structure-property relationships for biomaterials. Metal, ceramic, and polymeric implant materials and their implant applications. Interactions of materials with the body. Prerequisite: senior standing.

765-C44-0 Biological Performance of Materials Structure-property relationships of materials, physical chemistry of surfaces and interfaces, materials-tissue interactions, applications to the selection and design of materials for medical implants and devices. Prerequisite: MSc B01.

765-C50-0 Transport Fundamentals Fundamental and biomedical applications of diffusive and convective heat and mass transfer. Prerequisites: B70 and Math B14-3.

765-C62-0 Musculoskeletal Biomechanics An introductory class presenting the fundamentals of orthopaedic biomechanics. Topics include mechanical properties of bone, cartilage, ligament, tendon, and muscle. Prerequisite: CE B12.

765-C65-0 Control of Human Limbs and Their Artificial Replacements Human movement, biomechanics, skeletal and muscular anatomy, comparative anatomy, muscle physiology, and locomotion. Engineering design of artificial limbs. Prerequisite: senior standing with engineering or physical science background.

765-C66-0 Biomechanics of Movement Engineering mechanics applied to analyze human movement, including models of muscle and tendon, kinematics of joints, and dynamics of multijoint movement. Applications in sports, rehabilitation, and orthopaedics. Prerequisite: ME B02 or consent of instructor.

765-C71-0 Mechanics of Biological Tissues Stress and strain for small and large deformations. Mechanics of membranes. Nonlinear elastic, viscoelastic, pseudoelastic, and biphasic models of biological tissue. Prerequisite: CE B16 or equivalent.

765-C72-0 Cardiovascular Mechanics Mechanical aspects of the human circulation system. Blood and blood vessel rheology. Pressures and flows in the arterial system. Prerequisites: B70 and C02 or D02 or consent of instructor.

765-C73-0 Cardiac Mechanics Mechanical behavior of isolated muscle fibers, ventricular walls, and isolated ventricles. Interactions between ventricles and circulation systems. Prerequisite: C71 or CE B16 or consent of instructor.

765-C75-0 Pulmonary Mechanics Basic physiology of lung function and its mechanical aspects, including tissue viscoelasticity, airway instability, mucus transport, interfacial phenomena, gas exchange, cellular biomechanics, air flow and its limitation. Prerequisites: B70 and Math B21.

765-C77-0 Intermediate Fluid Mechanics Fundamental concepts of fluid dynamics. Kinematics, mass and momentum balances, constitutive relations. Navier-Stokes equations and methods of solution. Sealing techniques. Prerequisite: B70 or consent of instructor.

765-C78-0 Transport in the Vascular Circulation Principles of convective diffusion in liquids and mass transport through membranes applied to the vascular circulation. Examples from vascular research. Prerequisites: B70 and C50 or equivalents.

765-C79-0 Artificial Organs Basic transport process analyses. Engineering analyses and design of artificial organs: kidneys, lungs, hearts, pancreas, liver. Comparison of natural/artificial organ function. Prerequisites: C02/D02 and C03/D03 or equivalent; B70 or equivalent; exposure to heat and/or mass transport.

765-C80-0 Biomedical Transducers and Instrumentation Instrumentation to quantify temperature, displacement, force, pressure, sound, and flow. Optical spectroscopy and electrodes. Prerequisite: senior standing in engineering.

765-C83-0 Cardiovascular Instrumentation Theory, design and application of instrumentation used for diagnosis, monitoring, treatment, and research investigation of cardiac and cardiovascular diseases. Examples from the current literature. Prerequisite: EECS B41 or B70 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

765-C90-0 Biomedical Engineering Design Design strategy and concepts, including reliability, safety, ethics, economic analysis, and marketing. FDA regulations and patents. Prerequisite: senior standing in BME.

765-C95-0 Special Topics in Biomedical Engineering

765-C99-0 Projects

Biomedical Course in Chemical Engineering

710-C71-0 Transport Phenomena in Living Systems

## Chemical Engineering

Chemical engineering is concerned primarily with the principles and processes involved in the conversion of raw materials into products vital to modern civilization. The products of the chemical and process industries range from antibiotics to zirconium, from petroleum to plutonium, from agricultural chemicals to plastics and synthetic rubber. The rapid introduction of new products by the chemical process industries gives chemical engineering its characteristic concern with the management and development of innovation. Preparation for careers in chemical engineering requires a comprehension of physical, chemical, and engineering principles. The program aims at developing people who can plan, design, and operate new processes and who may have potential for managerial responsibility in highly technical industrial enterprises.

The Department of Chemical Engineering curriculum provides this broad fundamental training and prepares graduates for the chemical and process industries or advanced study. The first two years are devoted largely to mathematics, physics, and chemistry. After this, the fundamentals of chemical engineering fall into two sequences:

the chemical process principles, emphasizing thermodynamics and kinetics of chemical change, and the transport processes, emphasizing the transfer of mass, momentum, and thermal energy in the physical handling of substances, their heating, cooling, separation, and purification. Theoretical principles and practical applications are then integrated in courses in systems design and control. Supporting courses in allied fields of engineering and the sciences broaden the technical proficiency of chemical engineers, while courses in the social sciences, humanities, and arts deepens their background in the common hopes and problems of humanity.

### Areas of Specialization

The curriculum permits students to select an area of specialization and to develop background for further study at the graduate level or for application to specific industries. Students are encouraged to select one of the six areas listed below or to plan an alternate program with an adviser. There are numerous electives in the basic program, and students are urged to give early consideration to planning for effective use of these opportunities.

### Chemical Process Engineering

The chemical process engineering option is designed to prepare students for many areas, including design, operations, research, and management. Recommended for students who want a broad background in chemical engineering, it provides preparation for employment in many fields, including the chemical process industry and the petroleum industry. It is also good preparation for graduate work in chemical engineering or other areas, both technical and nontechnical.

### Biomedical Engineering

Increasing numbers of chemical engineers enter medical school and work in related areas such as pharmaceutical production, biomedical materials, and artificial organs. The biomedical engineering option satisfies the needs of these students by adding courses in biology, biochemistry, and biomedical engineering to the foundation in chemical engineering. Students can therefore prepare for careers in medicine or biomedical engineering as they obtain a degree in chemical engineering.

### Biotechnology

Biotechnology is the industrial exploitation of biological systems or processes. Microorganisms are employed for production of food, beverages, antibiotics, and solvents as well as for waste treatment. Advances in genetic engineering have led to the production (in animal cells, yeast, and bacteria) of a wide range of enzymes, growth factors, hormones, immunoregulators, and monoclonal antibodies for use in disease diagnosis and therapy. Animal cells and microorganisms produce chemicals via a complex network of tightly regulated chemical reactions, making

biotechnology a natural extension of chemical engineering. The biotechnology option provides the background necessary to apply chemical engineering skills in biological systems, especially for process optimization, control, scale-up, and product recovery.

### Environmental Engineering

Means for improving the quality of our environment, disposing of wastes, and devising waste-free processes often involve chemical processing. The development, construction, and operation of these processes increasingly involves chemical engineers in a leading role. The next decade will see the replacement of many present industrial processes by new ones designed to eliminate or minimize waste products, requiring imaginative engineering. The environmental engineering specialization offers students a way to add special competence in environmental and civil engineering concerns to a chemical engineering degree and to prepare for attacking environmental problems.

### Polymer Science and Engineering

Synthetic polymers are large molecular substances that now provide the basis for the plastics, fiber, and rubber industries. Synthetic polymers are used in fields as diverse as the automotive industry, pollution abatement, low-cost housing, biomedical engineering, and indeed wherever needs exist for new materials with unique properties. The polymer field requires a knowledge of chemistry and some background in materials science in combination with expertise in chemical engineering, especially in transport processes. The option in polymer science and engineering provides training to undergraduates considering working in the field or going to graduate school.

### Process Control and Simulation

The chemical process industries have long been concerned with the optimal design and control of large-scale systems. In recent years, chemical engineers have played a significant role in the continued evolution of control systems theory and applications and have been instrumental in the use of modern computing methods for such tasks. The process control and simulation specialty provides background for immediate applications or graduate study.

### Laboratories

The Undergraduate Chemical Engineering Laboratory provides facilities for exploring firsthand the quantitative experimental implications of fundamental laws in their application to practical problems of heat transfer, gas absorption, distillation, and other basic operations. Process dynamics and automatic control principles are studied in the Process Dynamics Laboratory, furnished with typical control equipment plus a number of personal computers. A computing laboratory also is used in a variety of courses, and chemical laboratory experience is a part of the polymer course.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

710-A90-0 Survey of Chemical Engineering Concepts and Opportunities Application of chemical engineering principles illustrated by examples from the chemical, petroleum, food processing, pharmaceutical, electronics, and other industries. Impact of economics, ethics, and other nontechnical constraints.

710-B10-0 Analysis of Chemical Process Systems Introduction to process systems. Material balances and stoichiometry. Analysis of process system flow sheets. Introduction to departmental computing facilities. Basic numerical analysis. Prerequisites: Chem A03, EECS A01, and Math B21; may take Math B21 concurrently.

710-B11-0 Thermodynamics The first and second laws of thermodynamics. Entropy and equilibrium. Material and energy balances. Equations of state and properties of fluids. Solutions, phase equilibria, and chemical reactions. Prerequisites: B10 and Chem C42-1.

710-B12-0 Equilibrium Separations Design and analysis of chemical separation processes such as distillation, absorption, extraction, and leaching. Plant equipment and operations. Prerequisite: B11.

710-C07-0 Kinetics and Reactor Engineering Chemical reaction kinetics with application to the design of chemical reactors. Prerequisites: B10 (C- or better) and Chem C43.

710-C12-0 Process Models by Statistical Methods Statistical methods necessary for building mathematical models of chemical engineering processes, including linear and nonlinear regression analysis, analysis of variance, experimental design, and response surface methods.

710-C21-0 Fluid Mechanics Derivation and applications of continuity and Navier-Stokes equations. Macroscopic mass, momentum, and energy balance. Dimensional analysis: friction factors in pipes and packed beds; drag coefficients. Prerequisites: completion of math requirements with no grades of D and CE B12.

710-C22-0 Heat Transfer The differential equations of energy transport. Solutions for various applications. Prerequisite: completion of math requirements with no grades of D.

710-C23-0 Mass Transfer Diffusion and rate concepts; application to distillation, extraction, absorption, humidification, drying. Prerequisites: C21 and C22.

710-C41-0 Process Dynamics and Control Dynamic behavior of chemical process components. Feedback control principles. Prerequisite: senior standing; C07 recommended.

710-C42-0 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Operation and control of process equipment for the determination of operating data. Analysis and written presentation of results. Prerequisites: C07 and C23.

710-C45-0 Process Optimization Modern techniques and application to the design and operation of chemical process systems. Steady-state and dynamic methods. Experimental search for the optimum. Prerequisite: senior standing.

710-C49-0 Advanced Process Control Digital sampling; sampled data models; digital controllers; hierarchical, distributed, and advanced regulatory control concepts; plant data and control system tuning; model-based control algorithms; nonlinear consideration; multivariable and noninteracting control systems. Prerequisite: C41.

710-C51-0 Chemical Engineering Design I Preliminary design of industrial processes for the production of chemical and allied products by the application of the engineering sciences and economics. Prerequisites: B12, C07, and C23.

710-C52-0 Chemical Engineering Design II Design of chemical and process plants applying the principles of unit operations, thermodynamics, reaction kinetics, and economics. Mechanical design and selection of chemical process equipment. Prerequisite: C51.

710-C61-0 Introduction to Polymers Polymerization mechanisms and their relation to molecular structure, polymerization processes, and the mechanical properties of polymers, especially flow behavior. Prerequisites: Chem B10-1 and Chem C42-1.

710-C67-0 Fabrication of Microelectronic Devices Application of chemical engineering fundamentals to the analysis and design of basic operations in microelectronics manufacturing, including thin film preparation, lithography, and electronic packaging. Prerequisite: C07.

710-C71-0 Transport Phenomena in Living Systems Application of transport theory, principally diffusion, to movement of molecules in biological systems, including the blood, cornea, microcirculation, and lung. Prerequisites: C22 and Math B21 or consent of instructor; C21 and C23 recommended.

710-C75-0 Biochemical Engineering Modern biochemical engineering. Life sciences: microbiology, biochemistry, and molecular genetics. Metabolic stoichiometry, energetics, growth kinetics, transport phenomena in bioreactors, and product recovery. Prerequisite: C07, C23, or consent of instructor.

710-C77-0 Bioseparations Downstream process in biotechnology. Separation and lysis of cells. Recovery of organelles and proteins. Protein separation and purification. Prerequisite: C75.

710-C95-0 Special Topics in Chemical Engineering Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

710-C99-0 Projects Supervised investigation of a chemical engineering problem with submission of a final report.

## Civil Engineering

Civil engineers plan systems such as transportation networks or procedures for water control and supply, and they design structures such as buildings, bridges, dams, and sewage disposal plants. They work together with ecologists, sociologists, economists, lawyers, and others to plan how to use wisely the human and natural resources of large areas such as river basins and how to redevelop cities. With few exceptions, each planning or design job is one of a kind, as contrasted with more routine solutions to other engineering problems.

Planning, of course, requires abundant data of all sorts—topography, geology, soils, vegetation, weather and climate, streamflow and lake currents, traffic routes and patterns, pollution, population, cultural background and preferences, skills and ambitions. Many civil engineers collect, analyze, and present the data, developing and improving measuring instruments as part of their job. Others apply probability and statistical methods to the data to forecast such things as population growth, demand for water and transportation, maximum winds and precipitation, height of floods, and air and water quality.

Designing systems and structures requires the planning forecasts plus accurate data on the mechanical properties of materials such as steel, concrete, soils, rocks, and plastics and on the behavior of structural components made from them. Some civil engineers test materials and physical models to obtain these data. Many more, however, use known physical properties and the laws of mechanics—energy, momentum, and conservation of mass—to design structures, foundations, pavements, pipe networks, and treatment plants that will do the job safely and economically.

Civil engineers who design water and waste treatment facilities or set up programs to reduce air and water pollution need to understand certain chemical reactions and biological processes as well as the usual fluid and solid mechanics. Engineers who help to plan and design a system understand how and why it works and what may go wrong with it. Hence, civil engineers may operate treatment facilities or systems of flood control reservoirs or set up and administer traffic control plans. Civil engineers may become city engineers.

Engineers who design structures and know soil mechanics learn the practical difficulties of providing a foundation and erecting the structure. Thus they become partly qualified to operate construction companies, and some civil engineers enter the construction business. Administrative and business activities require them also to learn something about accounting, personnel management, and contracts.

Since civil engineering students have such a wide range of career options, the Department of Civil Engineering prescribes a minimum of required courses and required subjects. Students elect the remainder freely or from

specified broad categories. The breakdown, which may be deviated from by honor students with permission, is as follows:

Courses specified by name and number	18
Courses specified by subject	8
Courses required to fit into broad categories	17
Free electives	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>48</b>

For details see the civil engineering curriculum.

### Areas of Specialization

Civil engineering students may select a program that fits their needs by choosing courses judiciously. The 5 free electives, the 17 courses required to fit into broad categories, and most of the 8 courses specified by subject only (such as mathematical techniques or electrical engineering science or chemistry) allow students to construct diverse specialized curricula, broadly based study programs, or intermediate combinations. Students are encouraged to discuss with faculty any proposed program that meets a well-defined goal. Examples of courses selected in the areas of specialization most often pursued by students are listed in the civil engineering curriculum.

### Laboratories

#### Environmental Engineering

Facilities are provided for instruction and research in environmental biology and chemistry, industrial hygiene, radiological health, and the unit operations of water and waste treatment. Specialized apparatus and instrumentation are available for studies in each area.

#### Geotechnical Engineering

This facility has a variety of conventional and special equipment for the testing and evaluation of rocks, soils, and soil-foundation systems under both static and dynamic loadings, for undergraduate study, graduate study, and research. The laboratory contains many specialized instruments, including consolidation devices and triaxial compression units equipped for computer-controlled stress, strain, and cyclic loading.

#### Structural Engineering and Structural Mechanics

The department has a large first-class modern laboratory for testing structural materials, especially cement-based materials and composites. The laboratory is equipped with several closed-loop computer-controlled or servo-controlled testing machines capable of static and dynamic loading as well as advanced instrumentation for electron and optical microscopy studies with facilities for image analysis and holographic capabilities, creep testing in programmed environmental chambers, multiaxial or torsional loading, impact testing, acoustic defect detection, and other nondestructive test methods. Basic facilities, including a perforated testing floor, are available also for static

and dynamic testing of structural models and structural components. Students conduct experiments using electrical and mechanical strain gauges, structural models, and photoelastic models. A fully equipped shop and technical assistance are available for the design and construction of special loading devices.

#### Computer Graphics

An Ethernet links more than 100 department computers, of which about 50 are located in the department's four computer laboratories. The computer graphics undergraduate laboratory contains specialized RISC workstations and input-output devices to support computer-aided design, geographical information systems, facility management, and scientific visualization software.

#### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

720-A90-0 Microcomputer Applications in Civil Engineering Introduction to microcomputer use in civil engineering. Problems from various areas of civil engineering that involve the use of software such as spreadsheets, databases, and word processing for solution.

750-B03-0 Microstructure and Engineering Properties of Materials See Materials Science and Engineering.

720-B06-0 Environmental Literacy Simple concepts from the sciences and engineering applied to specific environmental problems, including the concepts of risk. Understanding of and quantitative facility in multidisciplinary aspects of environmental decisions.

720-B12-0 Mechanics Force systems, equivalence of force systems, and resultants. Equilibrium of a rigid body and systems. Kinematics and dynamics of a rigid body in plane motion. Work and energy relations for a rigid body in plane motion. Prerequisites: Phys A35-1 and registration in Math B15.

720-B16-0 Mechanics of Materials I Analytical and experimental study of stresses and deformations and their application to the design of machine and structural elements subjected to static, dynamic, and repeated loads. Prerequisite: B12 or ME B01.

720-B19-0 Continuum Mechanics I Introductory concepts of mechanics of continua. Analysis of deformation and stress and the equations of motion, with special emphasis on the elastic solid and Newtonian fluid. Prerequisites: Phys A35-1 and Math B17 or B19.

720-B21-0 Theory of Structures I Deflections of structures, energy concepts, idealization of structures, truss analysis, column stability, and influence lines. Introduction to indeterminate truss and frame analyses, slope-deflection analysis, and moment distribution. Portal method. Prerequisite: B16.

720-B22-0 Structural Steel Design Rational basis of structural design. Design approach for structural steel components of a building system. Prerequisite: B21.

740-B41-0 Fluid Mechanics I See Mechanical Engineering (formerly 720-B41).

720-B50-0 Introductory Soil Mechanics Fundamental properties and behavior of soils as engineering materials. Origin of soils through the properties of soil components to the strength, permeability, and deformation of soil masses. Prerequisite: B16.

720-B60-0 Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering Mass and energy concepts applied to major issues facing environmental engineers: safe drinking water, surface water quality, ambient air quality, global atmosphere, managing solid and hazardous wastes. Prerequisites: Chem A01 and Math B14-2 (take concurrently).

720-C02-0 Engineering Law Relationship between social, political, and economic problems in engineering; the U.S. legal system, contracts, preparation and criticism of contract documents and specifications; methods of contracting for construction; government contracts; competitive bidding; the engineer's role in management and administration; engineer's, contractor's, and product liability; liability and other insurance; lawsuits; arbitration; legal implications of environmental laws; professional societies; ethics. Prerequisite: junior standing.

720-C06-0 Uncertainty Analysis in Civil Engineering Development and applications of the analysis of uncertainty, including basic probability, statistics, and decision theory, in the civil engineering areas of soil mechanics, structures, transportation, and water resources.

720-C07-0 Microstructure of Cement-Based Materials Chemistry of the principal silicate and aluminate cements used in building and civil engineering. Emphasis on underlying science rather than on practical application. Experimental and theoretical aspects of cement chemistry; relationships between processing, microstructure, and properties.

720-C13-0 Experimental Stress Analysis Study and use of experimental techniques in measuring stress and strain. Strain gauge, photoelastic, brittle coating, and moiré techniques studied and applied with selected laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: B16.

720-C17-0 Mechanics of Continua I Introduction to the mechanics of continuous media. Cartesian tensors; kinematics of deformable media; stress; balance laws; constitutive relations for selected solids and fluids. Prerequisites: B12 and Math B17 or B19 or equivalent.

720-C18-0 Mechanics of Fracture Stress concentration: analysis of the stress field near a crack tip; fracture modes; brittle and ductile fracture; fracture toughness; fracture criteria; fracture-mechanics design; fatigue; dynamic effects. Prerequisites: course in mechanics of materials and Math B17.

720-C19-0 Theory of Structures II Shear center, biaxial bending, and torsion for beams. Approximate methods of

analysis, moment distribution and Muller-Breslau principle. Introduction to limit analysis, plate and shell problems. Computer applications. Prerequisite: B21.

720-C20-0 Structural Analysis Analysis of deflection and indeterminate structures by the interchange concept. Continuous beams and frames having nonprismatic members. Analysis of vibration characteristics of structures, response of buildings to dynamic loads.

720-C21-0 Properties of Concrete Concrete as a composite material; relationship between constitutive laws and microstructure; failure theories, fracture; fatigue; strain rate effects; destructive and nondestructive testing; creep and shrinkage; chemistry of cement hydration; admixtures; aggregates; proportioning; new materials.

720-C22-0 Structural Design Design criteria; planning and design aspects of structural systems for gravity and lateral loads; an integral part of the class is a total design project involving the analysis and design of a structure. Prerequisite: B22 or equivalent.

720-C25-0 Reinforced Concrete Fundamentals of reinforced concrete theory and design. Analysis and design of beams, slabs, and columns. Introduction to ultimate strength design and prestressed concrete. Concurrent familiarization with current building codes, specifications, and practices. Prerequisite: B21.

720-C26-0 Matrix Analysis of Structures The use of matrix methods in analysis of structural systems. Application of flexibility and stiffness methods to trusses, frames, and plate structures. The approximate solution of plane stress problems. Application of digital computers to structural analysis. Prerequisite: B21.

720-C27-0 Finite Element Methods in Mechanics Development of elements from variational principles and application to static continuum problems. Introduction to techniques for dynamics and generalized field problems. Computer implementation of finite element techniques.

720-C28-0 Prestressed Concrete Principles of prestressed concrete. Prestressing systems, end anchorage, and loss of prestress. Analysis and design of sections for flexure, shear, bond, bearing, and deflection. Continuous beams, slab, tension, and compression members. Circular prestressing.

720-C30-0 Construction Management Techniques for coordinating decisions and actions of various parties in the design and construction of civil engineering projects. Delivery systems; preconstruction services; project planning; cost control and value engineering; bidding. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

720-C32-0 Construction Estimating Estimation of cost at different stages of design; conceptual estimating, quantity take-off of various elements, such as materials, labor, equipment. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

720-C36-0 Project Scheduling Project planning, scheduling, and control using CPM arrow and precedence networks; minimum cost scheduling; basic resource allocation and leveling; overlapping networks; PERT: hands-on experience in using computer tools. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

720-C40-0 Fluid Mechanics II Civil engineering applications of fluid mechanics. Turbulent flow in pipes, pipe networks, and open channels.

720-C42-0 Water Microbiology Principles of microbial physiology and biochemistry applied to microorganisms of environmental interest. Prerequisite: C67.

720-C44-0 Physical Principles in Environmental Engineering Fate, transport, and control of chemicals in air, water, and soil environments. Materials balances, suspension phenomena, flow chemical partitioning, mass transfer, filtration and reactor theory. Prerequisites: Physics A35-1,2 and ChE C21, ME B41, or equivalent.

720-C46-0 Meteorology and Hydrology Weather instruments and observations. Mechanics of the atmosphere. Precipitation, runoff, groundwater flow. Methods of analyzing rainfall and stream-flow records for power generation, flood control, and water supply. Prerequisite: ME B41.

720-C51-0 Engineering Properties of Soils Determination, interpretation, significance, application of index and engineering properties of soils. Laboratory testing procedures, sample handling, reliability of results, methods of evaluation and control. Prerequisite: B50.

720-C52-0 Foundation Engineering Application of soil mechanics to analysis and design. Settlement of structures, bearing capacities of shallow and deep foundations, earth pressures on retaining structures and slope stability. Prerequisite: B50.

720-C55-0 Engineering Aspects of Groundwater Flow Applied aspects of groundwater flow and seepage. Permeability determination, flow net construction, filter design, construction dewatering, slope stabilization, road and airfield drainage. Prerequisite: presenior or senior standing.

720-C56-0 Transport Processes in Porous Media Transport processes in porous media, including unsaturated flow, flow in deformable porous media, convective transport of solutes with hydrodynamic dispersion effects and coupled flow phenomena with particular emphasis on electrokinetics.

720-C58-0 Airphoto Interpretation Principles and practice of using aerial photographs to obtain information about natural features of the earth's surface, with emphasis on earth materials. Landforms, geological processes, rocks, and soils. Stereoscopic photographs, elements of photogrammetry. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

720-C59-0 Hazardous Waste Management Definition and regulation of wastes. Pollutant transport, fate, and toxicology. Management via audits and prevention. Treatment and control. Risk and site assessment and site remediation. Prerequisite: upperclass standing in engineering or science or consent of instructor.

720-C60-0 Environmental Impact Evaluation Methods for evaluating impacts of engineering projects on environmental quality; environmental legislation; environmental quality indices. Participation in a multidisciplinary group project; preparation of impact report. Prerequisite: junior standing.

720-C61-0 Public Health Engineering Evaluation of the disease status of a community; elements of vital statistics and epidemiology; etiology of infectious and noninfectious diseases; control of environmentally based health hazards.

720-C62-0 Separations and Resource Recovery Strategy of physical, biological, and chemical separations and resource recovery for environmental, chemical, and mineral engineers; low-grade feed streams and selective physical separations from heterogeneous mixtures; solid waste recovery, coal and mineral beneficiation, and liquid waste stream treatment. Design and system analysis of separation process trains.

720-C63-0 Community Air Pollution Nature and control of community air pollution. Sources, physical and chemical properties, and effects of major air pollutants; analytical measurements and monitoring of air pollutants; engineering and legislative control. Prerequisite: junior standing.

720-C64-0 Sanitary Engineering Engineering elements of water supply and water pollution abatement. Water quality standards, water and wastewater treatment processes, and the management of receiving waters to control pollution. Prerequisite: ME B41 (C40 desirable).

720-C65-1,2,3 Radiation Health, Radiation Safety Evaluation, and Radiation Health Engineering

**1.** Radiation health: survey of the principles of health physics: sources of radiation, physics of radioactivity and ionizing radiation, interaction of radiation and radiation dosimetry, biological effects of radiation, radiation safety standards, principles of radiation protection. **2.** Radiation safety evaluation: interaction of radiation with matter. Bragg-Gray principle and external dosimetry, MIRD method for internal dosimetry, population dose, application of radiation safety standards. **3.** Radiation health engineering: shielding design, criticality control, contamination control, waste management, legal controls, administrative procedures.

720-C66-0 Environmental Biology Terrestrial, freshwater, marine, and estuarine ecosystems; interactions of biota with the physical and chemical environment; ecosystem considerations in engineering problems and



solutions. Prerequisite: junior standing in engineering or science.

**720-C67-0 Chemistry of the Aquatic Environment**

Physical chemistry of the aqueous environment; solution and heterogeneous equilibria; reactions at solid-solution interface. Water and wastewater analyses. Lecture, laboratory. Prerequisite: Chem A03.

**720-C68-0 Industrial Hygiene and Environmental Control**

Application of industrial hygiene principles and practice; measurement and control of atmospheric contaminants. Design and evaluation of industrial ventilation systems. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**720-C69-0 Principles of Industrial Hygiene**

Recognition, evaluation, and control of health hazards in the working environment. Principles of industrial toxicology, occupational diseases, and occupational health standards. Environmental sampling and analysis. Lecture, laboratory.

**720-C70-0 Environmental Engineering Design** Decision

making in selection and implementation of environmental control measures. Water supply and wastewater management: quantities to be handled, transportation systems, treatment processes, solid wastes management. Prerequisite: C64.

**720-C71-0 Introduction to Transportation Planning and Analysis** Analysis and design of solutions to transportation problems; introduction to selected operations research and statistical analysis techniques; extensive use of case studies in urban transportation, intercity passenger transport, and freight movements. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

720-C72-0 Transportation System Design and Analysis Integrative design and analysis experience; physical and programmatic problems, including operations, terminals, and management; fundamental concepts of transportation; systematic approaches to creative problem solving.

**720-C76-0 Transportation System Operations**

Characteristics of roadway travel; vehicle and human factors, intersection performance and control; management and control of arterial streets and networks; neighborhood traffic restraint, urban transit operations. Operations concepts and theories applied to actual problems through laboratory practice.

**720-C95-0 Special Topics in Civil Engineering** Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

720-C99-0 Projects Special studies under faculty direction. Credit to be arranged.

## Electrical Engineering and Computer Science

The Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science has three distinct curricula—electrical engineering, computer engineering, and computer science—each of which offers a broad range of programs leading to the BS degree. In addition, MS and PhD degrees can be pursued in electrical engineering and computer science. Electrical engineering is concerned with the theory, design, implementation, and applications, both actual and potential, of various devices and systems based on electrical phenomena and properties. Computer engineering is a synthesis of electrical engineering and computer science concerned with applying engineering principles to computer hardware and software design. Computer science is concerned with the theory, design, implementation, and applications of computers and computer software.

Because the disciplines of electrical engineering, computer engineering, and computer science are very broad, their curricula are designed to appeal to students with various educational and professional goals. By properly selecting elective courses, students can specialize in one or two areas in the department or in an interdisciplinary program. Detailed information on degree requirements and elective courses leading to these areas of specialization is given in the electrical engineering and computer science undergraduate bulletin, available in the department office.

### Areas of Specialization

#### Communication Systems

A communication system involves the generation of an electrical signal representing information to be transmitted, its encoding in some form for efficient transmission, actual transmission, decoding at the receiving end of the system, and the reconversion of the electrical signal into something intelligible to the user. The thorough study of communications system theory requires knowledge of a broad range of mathematical methods and of the capabilities and limitations of electronic circuits. This subject also covers the design and analysis of communication networks for the transmission of audio, video, and data among many users.

#### Control Systems

The study of control systems deals with the analysis and design of automatic regulators, guidance systems, numerical control of machines, robotics, and computer control of industrial processes. In the study of these systems, students are concerned with their identification and such topics as systems stability, system performance criteria, and optimization. These concepts find application in other fields of engineering and in the development of better understanding of biological, energy, economic, and social systems.

### **Electronic Circuits**

This area of study is concerned with the analysis and design of circuits that employ electronic devices such as integrated circuits, transistors, diodes, light-emitting diodes, data storage elements, and image-forming devices. Important applications include AM and FM radio, television, digital computers, and electronic control and instrumentation systems.

### **Electromagnetic Waves and Devices**

This area of study is concerned with the analysis and synthesis of electromagnetic devices, structures, and systems. Transmission lines, waveguides, antennas, resonant structures, diffracting and scattering elements, Impatt and Gunn diodes, and gyrotrons are examples of devices and structures that are electromagnetic in nature. Applications include radar, radio astronomy, microwave radio relaying, satellite relaying for transoceanic communication, space communication, radio and television broadcasting, optical imaging and devices, and diagnosis/treatment of human disease, including cancer.

### **Optoelectronics**

This area includes geometric and wave optics, interference, polarization, diffraction, Fourier transformation by lenses, and holography. Laser sources with appropriate modulation techniques are fabricated and studied. Optical communication systems are analyzed with an emphasis on signal transmission through optical fibers. Other important topics include microelectronics techniques in device fabrication, fiber-optic imaging, integrated and nonlinear optics, solar energy conversion, LED, liquid crystal, and other electro-optic display devices.

### **Solid-State Electronics**

This area is concerned with the design, physical principles, and applications of solid-state devices both as discrete units and integrated circuit systems. In addition to the various diode, transistor, and FET devices fabricated from silicon technology, other devices developed from compound semiconductor materials are reviewed. Both analog and digital circuit applications are stressed. Another important topic is the behavior of conductors in the superconducting state with a stress on applications.

### **Biomedical Engineering**

This area combines electrical engineering training with a strong background in the life sciences, which allows students to apply quantitative techniques to the study of living systems. The program offers training in premedical studies, biomedical instrumentation, health care engineering, bioacoustics, and biosciences. Medical schools consider undergraduate engineering an excellent premedical background, filling a strong need for MD students with good mathematics, science, and engineering preparation. Other graduates may find rewarding careers with

hospitals, industry, and research centers in such diverse fields as hospital and research laboratory instrumentation, patient monitoring, and computerized patient diagnosis.

### **Computer Architecture**

This area, a computer engineering specialization, focuses on the design of computer system hardware. Topics include processor design, computer arithmetic, controller design, instruction set design, memory subsystems, and pipelining. Computer-aided design tools are used for the various levels of the design hierarchy.

### **Embedded Systems Design**

This area, a computer engineering specialization, focuses on the use of digital hardware to monitor and control physical systems. Topics include discrete-dynamic systems, digital controllers, analog-to-digital converters, microprocessor-based design, and the study of the economic trade-offs of different software and hardware systems.

### **Robotics**

This area, a computer engineering specialization, focuses on computer vision and robotics. Emphasis is on the software and hardware aspects of robotic design. Topics include robotic control, kinematics, differential relations, dynamic motion, and homogeneous transformations.

### **Computer Systems**

This area deals with design and construction of hardware and software systems, including computer architecture, operating systems, programming languages and compilers, databases, computer networks and distributed computing, interface design, graphics, and software engineering.

### **Theoretical Computer Science**

This area is concerned with formal language theory, design and analysis of algorithms, computational complexity, automata theory, recursive function theory including decidable/undecidable problems, mathematical logic, and the development of other theories to understand and study practical computer science problems.

### **Numerical Analysis and Scientific Computation**

This area is concerned with the techniques for solving linear and nonlinear systems of equations numerically on high-speed computers. Topics include numerical differential evaluation, development of error-resistant software, and management of large-scale software development projects. Students may participate in group projects to develop practical software systems.

### **Artificial Intelligence and Computational Media**

This area is concerned with the development of interactive intelligent systems and using the ideas of computation to understand the mind, incorporating artificial intelligence, cognitive science, and human-computer interaction. Topics include case-based reasoning, planning, natural language

processing, vision, and qualitative reasoning; application areas include intelligent learning environments, cognitive simulations, engineering problem solving, and interfaces.

#### Laboratory and Computer Facilities

The department has a variety of modern, well-equipped instructional and research laboratories. Facilities primarily for electrical engineering include laboratories for electronic circuits, digital circuits, solid-state electronics, the fabrication of solid-state lasers and other quantum electronic photonic devices, thin film device development, bio-medical electronics, microwave techniques, holography and coherent light optics, biological and other control systems, and signal, image, and speech processing.

Facilities primarily for electrical and computer engineering include laboratories in digital systems design, microprocessor systems, microprogramming, computer communication networks, robotics and computer-aided design. Facilities for computer science and computer engineering include laboratories in computer networking, computer graphics, database and information management systems, operating systems, programming languages, and compiler design.

The department has major research facilities for work in software engineering, distributed computing systems, database systems, expert systems, computer vision, robotics, solid-state devices, fiber optics, lasers, computational electromagnetics, electronic materials, and biomedical engineering. The department also has access to the facilities of the Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago and the Materials Research Center.

Students in the department who are working in collaboration with faculty at University laboratories and research centers also have access to appropriate facilities at those laboratories. For example, students working at the Institute for the Learning Sciences often are engaged in projects using advanced workstations, video and multimedia facilities, and a well-equipped vision and robotics laboratory.

The department also maintains the Computer Science and Engineering Laboratory (CSEL), which has many networked workstations and appropriate software to support class work and projects. These machines are connected also to external networks, allowing off-site computing.

Undergraduate majors in the department are entitled to accounts on departmental computers, which are considerably less used than the University computers.

#### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

Courses in the department are numbered in the following groups: A01–A20, B01–B30, C10–C57, and C90–C95 are courses or seminars in computer science and engineering; B41–B70, C01–C08, C60–C89, and C96–C98 are courses or seminars in electrical engineering. A40 is an overview course designed for all engineering freshmen who may be

interested in electrical engineering, computer engineering, or computer science.

727-A01-0 Introduction to Scientific Programming and FORTRAN Introduction to the FORTRAN programming language and methodology for the computer solution of engineering problems. Numerical methods such as root finding and numerical integration. Pre/corequisite: Math B14-2 or equivalent.

727-A10-0 Introduction to Computer Programming Introduction to programming practice using a modern programming language. Analysis and formulation of problems for computer solution. Systematic design, construction, and testing of programs. Substantial programming assignments.

727-A11-0 Fundamentals of Computer Programming Introduction to principles of programming and procedural thinking. Procedural abstraction, data abstraction, modularity, object-oriented programming. Uses computer facilities and the Scheme programming language. Substantial programming assignments, including numerical and symbolic programs. Required for computer science majors.

727-A20-0 Introduction to Computers and Information Technology Word processors, spreadsheets, databases, Paint and HyperCard for Macintosh computers. Not for engineering students, computer majors, or students who have taken A01, A10, or A11.

727-A40-0 Introduction to Electrical Engineering and Computer Science Breadth of electrical engineering and computer science, applications to modern technological society. Computer industry, telecommunications and controls, electronic and optical devices, software, and artificial intelligence. Open only to freshmen.

727-B01-0 Fundamentals of Computer Organization Basic principles of computer hardware design: number systems, boolean algebra, logic gates, combinational circuits, sequential circuits, function simplification, basic computer organization.

727-B05-0 Fundamentals of Computer System Software Basics of assembly language programming modes. Macros, system stack, and procedure calls. Techniques for writing assembly programs. PC BIOS and interrupts for I/O access. Prerequisites: A10 and B01 or equivalent.

727-B11-0 Fundamentals of Computer Programming II Continuation of A11. Key concepts in software design and systems programming. Object-oriented programming (in C++), design of interpreters and compilers, and register machines. Required for computer science majors. Prerequisite: A11.

727-B30-0 Introduction to Software Engineering Advanced program design and debugging. Methodologies for design and implementation of larger programs. Object-oriented concepts and programming in C++. Prerequisites: A01, A10, A11, or equivalent.

727-B41-0 Circuits I Circuit analysis and network theorems. Transient and sinusoidal steady state analysis. Students must receive a grade of C- or better to register for B42 and B50. Prerequisites: Phys A35-2 and concurrent registration in Math B21.

727-B42-0 Circuits II Complex frequency, frequency response, parallel and series resonance, Bode diagrams, coupled circuits, two-port networks, Fourier analysis. Students must receive a grade of C- or better to register for B43, C06, C60, C65, C66. Prerequisite: B41 (C- or better).

727-B43-0 Signals and Systems Comprehensive introduction to analysis of signals in linear systems. Linear time-invariant systems, convolution integral, Fourier and Laplace transform techniques, elements of discrete-time signal and system analysis. Prerequisite: B42 (C- or better).

727-B50-0 Physical Electronics Electronic conduction in semiconductors; physical principles of p-n junctions; diodes and transistors; device characteristics and models; elementary diode circuits and amplifiers. Prerequisites: Phys A35-2 and concurrent registration in B42.

727-B70-0 Applications of Electronic Devices DC and AC networks, rectifiers, transistor amplifiers, feedback and operational amplifiers, digital electronics, and microprocessors. Not open to electrical engineering majors. Prerequisites: Math B14-2 and Phys A35-2 or equivalents.

727-C01-0 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics Concepts of flux, potential, gradient, divergence, curl, and field intensity. Boundary conditions and solutions to Laplace and Poisson equations. Capacitance and inductance calculations for practical structures. Conductors, insulators, and magnetic materials and their polarization and magnetization. Solutions of magnetic circuits problems. Application of Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: B41, Math B21, and Phys A35-1,2,3.

727-C02-0 Probabilistic Systems and Random Signals Basic concepts of probability theory, random variables, moments; multiple random variables, conditional distributions, correlation; sequence of random variables. Prerequisite: Math B15.

727-C04-0 Electrical Machinery Direct current, poly-phase, and single-phase induction machines with emphasis on their characteristics as elements of larger systems. Semiconductor controlled drives. Prerequisite: B41.

727-C06-0 Electronic Circuits Single-stage FET and BJT amplifier configurations; multistage amplifiers and feedback; frequency response; differential amplifiers and active loads; elementary operational amplifier circuits. Prerequisites: B42 (C- or better) and B50.

727-C07-0 Communications Analysis of analog communications systems, including modulation, transmission, and demodulation of AM, FM, and TV systems. Design

issues, channel distortion and loss, bandwidth limitations, additive noise. Prerequisites: B43 and C02.

727-C08-0 Applications of Electromagnetic Fields Transmission lines, wave equation, Maxwell's equations, plane waves, Poynting theorem, solution of Maxwell's equations for rectangular and circular waveguides, applications. Prerequisite: C01.

727-C10-0 Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science Basic concepts of finite and structural mathematics. Emphasis on applications in computer sciences. Sets, axiomatic systems, propositional and predicate calculi. Prerequisites: A10, A11, or equivalent and Math B14-3.

727-C11-0 Data Structures and Data Management Data structure and data processing applications, searching, sorting, file creation, file maintenance. Data storage techniques. Data processing algorithms. Design of file systems. Prerequisites: B11 or B30 and Math B14-3.

727-C13-0 Telecommunication Networks for Multimedia Modern technologies that represent and transmit multimedia information such as voice, music, documents, still images, video. Emerging network applications of multimedia in home, academia, business. Not open to electrical or computer engineering majors.

727-C14-0 Applied Artificial Intelligence Applications that include intelligent capability for relieving the user of routine aspects of problem solving. Computer-aided design, intelligent interfaces, decision support systems.

727-C16-0 Mini/Microcomputers and Real-Time Applications Basic computer architecture. Low-level program development tools, mini/micro organization, and software development. Laboratory experience to reinforce classroom topics. Not open to electrical or computer engineering or to computer science or studies majors. Prerequisite: A10 or equivalent.

727-C17-0 Data Management and Information Processing Data representation, file and record organization, linear and linked lists, and scatter storage techniques. Sorting and searching algorithms. Practical techniques to solve problems involving large databases. Not open to computer science or studies majors. Prerequisite: A10 or equivalent.

727-C20-0 Formal Languages and Automata Theory Regular languages, deterministic and nondeterministic finite automata, context-free grammars and push-down automata, Turing machines and unsolvability. Prerequisite: C10.

727-C22-1,2 Compiler Construction Overview of compilers and context-free languages, top-down parsing, LL(1) parser construction, translation grammars, implementation of lexical analyzer, parser and translator, compiler optimization, error handling, and recovery. Prerequisites: C11 and concurrent registration in C20.

## 727-C25-1,2 Artificial Intelligence Programming

**1.** Introduction to LISP and the basic elements of AI programming, including semantic networks, frames, and partial matching. **2.** Advanced AI programming techniques, including rule-based reasoning (deductive systems and production systems) and case-based reasoning (frames, discrimination trees). Prerequisite for C25-1: A10, A11, or programming experience. Prerequisite for C25-2: A11, C25-1, or LISP programming experience.

727-C27-0 Intelligent Information Management Systems Principles for simplifying human interactions with complex information management systems. Methods from AI applied to the design of interfaces and the re-design of systems to improve performance and simplify training in the use of these systems. Prerequisites: at least junior standing and permission of instructor.

727-C28-0 Numerical Methods for Engineers Introduction to numerical methods; numerical differentiation, numerical integration, solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Students write programs in FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL using methods presented in class. Take Math B21 concurrently.

727-C32-0 Introduction to Computer Vision Introduction to computer and biological vision systems, image formation, edge detection, image segmentation, texture, representation and analysis of two- and three-dimensional structures. Prerequisites: C11 or equivalent, Math B17, and IEMS C01.

727-C33-0 Introduction to Communication Networks Network architectures, models, protocols, routing, flow control, and services. Queueing models for network performance analysis. Prerequisite: C02, IEMS C02, Math C30, or equivalent basic probability theory or consent of instructor.

727-C36-0 Design and Analysis of Algorithms Algorithm analysis techniques. Greedy method, divide and conquer, dynamic programming, sorting and selection algorithms; graph algorithms; NP-completeness. Prerequisites: C10 and C11 or consent of instructor.

727-C37-0 Natural Language Processing Semantics-oriented introduction to natural language processing, broadly construed. Knowledge representation, inference, script/frame theory, plans and plan recognition, memory structures. Prerequisite: C48 or consent of instructor.

727-C39-0 Introduction to Database Systems Modeling the real world: structures, constraints, and operations. Entity-relationship model and logical database design. Various approaches to data modeling: relational, network, object-oriented. Relational database design theory. Prerequisite: C11.

727-C41-0 Design of Real-Time Digital Systems Design of digital systems for automatic control and automatic manufacturing. Numerical control, microprocessor-based

control, robotics. Algorithms for control strategies; optimization techniques. Prerequisites: (B01 and C53) or C46.

727-C43-1,2 Operating Systems **1.** Operating system structures, processes, process synchronization, deadlocks, CPU scheduling, and memory management. **2.** File systems, secondary storage management, protection and system security, issues in distributed systems, case studies, and special topics. Substantial programming projects. Prerequisites: B05 and C11.

727-C44-0 Design of Computer Problem Solvers Principles and practice of organizing and building artificial intelligence reasoning systems. Pattern-directed rule systems, truth-maintenance systems, and constraint languages. Prerequisites: C25-1 or equivalent LISP experience and C48.

727-C46-0 Microprocessor System Design Design of digital systems using microprocessors. Comparison of microprocessor architecture. Software/hardware and economic trade-offs. Example designs. Designing for flexibility, ease of maintenance, and economy of development. Prerequisite: C55 or (B01 and C53).

727-C47-0 Digital Electronic Systems Design Projects Laboratory project experience in design of electronic systems, with appropriate lectures and discussions. Provides practical experience to supplement C46. Prerequisite: C46.

727-C48-0 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence Core techniques and applications of AI. Representing, retrieving, and applying knowledge for problem solving. Hypothesis exploration. Theorem proving. Vision and neural networks. Prerequisite: LISP programming course (C25-1 or A11).

727-C49-0 Introduction to Theorem Proving First-order logic and normal forms. The resolution principle. Unification. Completeness. Implementation issues. Applications to mathematics, logic and databases, program verification and generation. Prerequisite: C48.

727-C51-0 Introduction to Computer Graphics Mathematical, software, and hardware requirements for computer graphics systems. Data structures and programming languages. Random and raster displays. Graphic applications and introduction to current research. Prerequisite: C11.

727-C52-0 Applied Combinatorics Fundamental problems in combinatorics, including selection, arrangements, counting methods, generating functions, and graph theory, focusing on applications to science and engineering. Prerequisite: C10.

727-C53-0 Digital Electronic Circuits and Systems Logic families, comparators, A/D and D/A converters, combinational systems, sequential systems, solid-state memory, large-scale integrated circuits, and design of electronic systems. Prerequisites: B01 and C06.

- 727-C54-0 Introduction to the Theory of Parallel Computation Design and analysis of parallel algorithms. Arithmetic, matrix, and graph algorithms for arrays, trees, hypercubes, and related networks. Sorting and packet routing algorithms. Parallel Random Access Machine (PRAM) model. Layouts and realizations of processor networks. Prerequisite: C36 or consent of instructor.
- 727-C55-0 Computer Architecture I Fundamentals of the basic building blocks of a computer, including arithmetic logic unit, registers, control unit, memory subsystem, and input-output. Introduction to computer-aided design tools. Prerequisite: B05.
- 727-C56-0 Computer Architecture II Fundamentals of computer design, including instruction set design, datapath design, memory system, addressing, and pipelining. Computer design project. Prerequisite: C55.
- 727-C57-0 Design Automation in VLSI VLSI chip design, including logic design, architectural design, and packaging. Develop CAD tools for VLSI physical design. Prerequisites: B01 and C11 or consent or instructor.
- 727-C59-0 Digital Signal Processing Discrete-time signals and systems, the z-transform, discrete Fourier transform, discrete random processes, effects of finite register length, homomorphic signal processing. Prerequisite: B43.
- 727-C60-0 Introduction to Feedback Systems Linear feedback control systems, their physical behavior, dynamical analysis, and stability. Laplace transform, frequency spectrum, root locus methods. System design and compensation. Prerequisites: B42 (C- or better) and Math B21.
- 727-C63-0 Digital Filtering Recursive and nonrecursive digital filters, decimation and interpolation, A/D and D/A conversion as digital filtering problems. Implementation of nonrecursive filters via FFT, quantization problems, e.g., companding and limit cycles. Prerequisite: C59.
- 727-C65-0 Communication Filters Analytical approximations in the design of analog filters. Matched filters and their implementation with surface-acoustic-wave and charge-coupled devices. Prerequisites: B42 (C- or better) and C07.
- 727-C66-0 Communication Circuits Advanced treatment stressing methods of analysis and design. Coupling network and narrowband filters. Active device modeling. Oscillator and r-f amplifier design. Amplitude and frequency modulators and demodulators. Prerequisites: B42 (C- or better), C06, and C07.
- 727-C67-0 Linear Integrated Circuits Theory and practice of linear integrated circuits in the instrumentation and communication fields. Prerequisite: C06.
- 727-C71-0 Information, Modulation, and Coding Problems in obtaining and processing data from physical and biological systems. Probability, statistics, system capacity, and signal to noise theory. Methods of coding information for storage and retrieval. Prerequisites: C06 and C07.
- 727-C74-0 Introduction to Digital Control Discrete dynamics systems; discrete models of continuous systems feedback and digital controllers; analog-digital conversion; numerical control with microcomputers. Prerequisite: C60 (C or better).
- 727-C75-0 Nonlinear Problems in Engineering Analysis of nonlinear circuits and mechanical systems using phase-plane and analytical methods; singularities, stability of equilibrium, periodic solutions and limit cycles, switched circuits, perturbation theory, and numerical solutions.
- 727-C78-0 Digital Communications Sample and time-division multiplexing baseband digital signals and systems. Coded pulse modulation, error control coding, digital modulation systems, information measure and source encoding, spread spectrum. Prerequisites: C02 and C07.
- 727-C80-0 Radiation and Wave Propagation Elementary theory of wave propagation; ground wave, sky wave, and ionosphere characteristics. Principles of antennas at low, HF, and microwave frequencies; diffraction, scattering, and radar fundamentals. Prerequisite: C08.
- 727-C81-0 Electronic Materials: Properties and Applications Quantum physics; energy bands; electronic transport in metals and semiconductors; interfaces; superconductivity; optoelectronic properties and quantum semiconductor devices; magnetic materials.
- 727-C82-0 Introduction to Applied Optics Wave equation; dipole radiation; reflection, refraction. Lenses, stops, mirrors, prisms. Polarized light, retardation plates. Interferometers, thin films. Prerequisite: C08 or consent of instructor.
- 727-C83-0 Lasers and Coherent Optics Fundamental principles of operation of lasers. Characteristics of coherent and incoherent radiation. Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction theory. Fourier transforming properties of lenses. Spatial filtering and optical information processing. Prerequisite: C08.
- 727-C84-0 Solid-State Electronic Devices Energy band model for semiconductors; carrier statistics and transport; diodes, bipolar, and field-effect transistors; integrated circuits, optoelectronic and heterojunction devices. Prerequisite: C81 or consent of instructor.
- 727-C85-0 Solid-State Optoelectronics Introduction to solid-state optoelectronic devices; display devices, laser diodes, photodetectors, and light modulators; optical waveguides and fibers; system application of optoelectronic devices.
- 727-C86-0 Computational Electromagnetics Numerical approaches for modeling the interaction of electromagnetic waves with complex structures, differential equation formulation, time-domain solution, integral equation formulation, method of moments, 2-D and 3-D problems. Prerequisites: C08 and C28.

727-C88-0 Microelectronic Technology Physics and fabrication of photonic and electronic devices. Physics of semiconductors: heterojunctions, quantum wells, and superlattices; bulk and epitaxial growth of III-V semiconductor crystals; optical, electrical and structural characterization techniques; device processing techniques: diffusion oxidation, ion implantation, annealing, etching and photolithography; optical and electrical devices. Prerequisite: concurrent registration in C81 or consent of instructor.

727-C89-0 Introduction to Superconductivity and Its Applications Properties of materials in superconducting state; charge flow dynamics of type II superconductors; high  $T_c$  superconductors; applications for computers and high frequency devices. Prerequisite: C81 or consent of instructor.

727-C90-0 Introduction to Robotics Basic mathematics of robotic control. Homogeneous transformation, kinematics and kinematic solutions, differential relationships, dynamic motion trajectory, robotic control system and programming. Prerequisites: vector and matrix operations and high-level language (C or PASCAL).

727-C91-0 VLSI Systems Design Design of CMOS digital integrated circuits, concentrating on architectural and topological issues. Trade-offs in custom design, standard cells, gate arrays. Use of VLSI design tools on a small project. Prerequisite: B01.

727-C94-1,2 Software Project Management and Development Software development methodologies. Object-oriented analysis and design, CASE tools, software life cycle. Project management tools, programming teams. Executable specifications, automatic test generation. Prerequisite: C43-1 or equivalent programming experience.

727-C95-0 Special Topics in Computer Science Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

727-C96-0 Engineering Design and Entrepreneurship Capstone design course. Launching and operating a business producing electronic products and services. Students earn FCC radio licenses. Open to juniors and seniors in engineering and science. May be taken once as an electrical or computer engineering design or technical elective; may be repeated as an unrestricted elective.

727-C97-0 Special Topics in Electrical Engineering Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

727-C98-0 Electrical Engineering Design Design of electrical and electronic devices, circuits, and systems by the application of the engineering sciences, economics, and IEEE or other national standards. Prerequisite: senior standing.

727-C99-0 Projects Seminar and projects for advanced undergraduates on subjects of current interest in electrical engineering, computer engineering, and computer science.

## Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics

The Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics Department offers course work in applied mathematics and administers an undergraduate program leading to a BS in applied mathematics and a graduate program in applied mathematics.

The applied mathematics program is intended to provide the knowledge necessary for applying mathematical ideas and techniques to the problems that arise in engineering or science. It is expected that a student receiving a BS in applied mathematics would have the background for suitable employment in industry or for graduate study in either mathematics (pure or applied) or an engineering field, including computer science and operations research. To achieve these goals, the applied mathematics program is designed to be flexible and allow the student to concentrate a substantial part of the course work either in mathematics or one or more areas of application.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

760-B52-1,2,3 Honors Calculus for Engineers Yearlong sequence; alternative to standard calculus in Math B14-3, B15, and B17. For engineering freshmen with a strong mathematical background to better prepare them for the mathematical needs of an engineering curriculum. Examples from various science and engineering disciplines to illustrate the applications and utility of calculus. Admission by invitation or consent of department.

760-C11-1,2 Methods of Applied Mathematics Ordinary differential equations; Sturm-Liouville theory, properties of special functions, solution methods including Laplace transforms. Fourier series: eigenvalue problems and expansions in orthogonal functions. Partial differential equations: classification, separation of variables, solution by series and transform methods. Prerequisite: Math B21.

760-C11-3 Methods of Applied Mathematics: Complex Variables Imaginary numbers and complex variables, analytic functions, calculus of complex functions, contour integration with application to transform inversion, conformal mapping. May be taken independently of C11-1,2. Prerequisite: Math B21.

760-C21-1,2,3 Models in Applied Mathematics Applications to illustrate typical problems and methods of applied mathematics. Mathematical formulation of models for phenomena in science and engineering, solution of the mathematical problem, and physical interpretation of results. Examples from solid and fluid mechanics, combustion, diffusion phenomena, chemical and nuclear reactors, biological processes, etc. Prerequisites: C11-1,2,3 and Phys A35-1,2,3 or consent of instructor.

760-C22-0 Applied Dynamical Systems Example-oriented survey of nonlinear dynamical systems, including

chaos. Combines numerical exploration of differential equations describing physical problems with analytic methods and geometric concepts. Applications to mechanical, fluid dynamical, electrical, chemical, and biological systems. Prerequisites: C11-1,2 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

760-C99-0 Projects Special studies to be carried out under faculty direction. Credit to be arranged.

## Environmental Engineering

Environmental engineering is concerned with the interactions of man and environment, applications of scientific knowledge to the understanding and analyses of these interactions, and the improvement of the quality of our environment. The undergraduate interdisciplinary program provides an engineering and scientific basis for the understanding of contemporary environmental problems and approaches to their solutions, an understanding of the natural systems with which human activities must be compatible, and the development of a grasp of engineering analysis and design for environmental control systems planning and design.

Faculty members of the McCormick School are engaged in research on physical, chemical, and biological processes for water supply, waste treatment, pollution control, and resource recovery; water resources; toxicology; the establishment of quantitative relationships between radiation exposure and biological damage; environmental systems planning and design; chemistry and treatment of industrial wastes; land reclamation and contaminant effects on ecosystems.

Completion of the undergraduate interdisciplinary program in environmental engineering will permit students to acquire a level of competence appropriate to the practice of engineering at the entry level or to continue their education at the graduate level. The interdisciplinary program serves as preparation for the Engineering-in-Training (EIT) and, with adequate experience, the Professional Engineer (PE) examinations.

## Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences

The Department of Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences offers two undergraduate degrees, one in industrial engineering and management sciences and the other in manufacturing engineering.

The IE/MS degree provides students with the knowledge, principles, and techniques for analysis, design, and installation of complex systems involving people, materials, and modern technology. Graduates find employment in the private sector; in manufacturing and service firms; in the public sector as professional engineers, technical specialists, and analysts; and in general management. Many students use the IE/MS degree as the basis for

graduate study of law, business, engineering, management science, mathematics, social sciences, and medicine.

The manufacturing engineering degree prepares students for careers as specialists in manufacturing firms. It also provides a solid technical foundation for a career in manufacturing management.

Course work in industrial engineering and management sciences is divided into five core areas: probability, statistics, and simulation; operations research; production and economics; applied behavioral science; and systems analysis and design. Course work in manufacturing engineering is organized into three areas: probability and statistics, the manufacturing core, and technical electives.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

738-B03-0 Probability and Statistics for Engineers  
Elementary probability; standard probability distribution models; descriptive statistics; inferential statistics, including confidence intervals and hypotheses tests; regression and correlation; applications to engineering problems, especially quality control and reliability. Not open to IE majors.

738-C01-0 Introduction to Statistics Collecting data; summarizing and displaying data; drawing conclusions from data; probability background, confidence intervals, hypotheses tests, regression, correlation. Not open to IE majors.

738-C02-0 Probability Fundamentals of probability theory with applications. Probability spaces, random variables, distribution and density functions, expectations. Binomial, Poisson, Gaussian distributions. Prerequisite: Math B15.

738-C03-0 Statistics I Descriptive statistics; observational and experimental studies; confidence interval estimation; hypothesis testing; categorical data; simple linear regression and correlation. Prerequisite: C02 or equivalent.

738-C04-0 Statistics II Multiple regression; analysis of variance; design and analysis of single factor and multifactor experiments; nonparametric methods. Prerequisite: C03 or equivalent.

738-C05-0 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement Control charts and process capability studies; other graphical methods. Acceptance sampling plans. Industrial experimentation: multifactor experiments, screening experiments, quality engineering using robust designs. Reliability and life testing. Prerequisite: B03, C03, or equivalent.

738-C06-0 Decision Analysis and Behavioral Decision Theory Theory of optimal decisions and psychology of human decision making. Probability, utility, risk and uncertainty, rare events, group decision making, probability revision, interpersonal conflict. Background in probability desirable. Prerequisite: C02 or equivalent.



**738-C11-0 Linear Algebra for Operations Research**

Linear spaces, linear transformations, matrices. Systems of linear equations: properties; solution by elimination. Orthogonality; the linear least-squares problem. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, powers of matrices, dynamic equations. Prerequisite: Math B15.

**738-C13-0 Deterministic Models and Optimization**

Formulation and solution of applicable optimization models, including linear programs, network problems, integer programs, dynamic programs, and nonlinear programs. Algorithmic methods and efficient use of computers. Prerequisite: C11 or equivalent course in linear algebra.

**738-C15-0 Stochastic Models and Simulation**

Modeling and analysis of systems under uncertainty. Integrated approach of stochastic analysis and simulation. Elementary queueing systems and networks. Discrete event simulation, choice of distributions, output analysis, animation. Prerequisites: C02, C03, and EECS A10.

**738-C19-0 Operations Research**

One-quarter survey of operations research techniques for nonmajors. Linear programming, decision theory, stochastic processes, game theory. Not open to IE majors.

**738-C21-0 Human Factors Engineering**

System development, human functions in systems, human capabilities and equipment design, personnel selection and training, human performance assessment and system evaluation. Human-machine systems design.

**738-C22-0 Industrial Psychology**

For managers in industry and nonprofit organizations, human resources (HR) processes that affect productivity, quality of work life, and legal obligations. HR planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, placement, appraisal, compensation, training, and development. Prerequisite for nonmajors: consent of instructor.

**738-C24-1,2 Engineering Management I,II**

Two-course introduction to the fundamentals of accounting, finance, and marketing for managers of engineering and other technology-based functions of an organization. Prerequisites: IE junior or senior standing; C24-1 prerequisite for C24-2.

**738-C26-0 Economics for Engineering I**

Financial decisions of firms: investment and capital budgeting under certainty and uncertainty; common evaluation models in terms of applicability; cost/benefit analysis of public sector investment decisions. Prerequisite: Math B15.

**738-C27-0 Economics for Engineering II**

Economics of firms: demand; cost and production; stock-flow production technologies; equipment investment and replacement and facility location decisions; behavior under different forms of competition. Prerequisite: Math B-15.

**738-C28-0 Location Analysis and Spatial Planning**

Plant layout problems and their solutions. Increasingly complex models of plant location problems. Case studies. Prerequisite: C13 or C19.

**738-C29-0 Production Planning and Scheduling**

Production planning and scheduling under various demand environments. Application of operations research methods to practical problems of production and inventory control. Prerequisites: C02 and C13 or C19.

**738-C33-0 Systems Engineering and Analysis**

Real-world projects to develop the art of analyzing and designing complex systems. Consulting, system design, PERT, simulation, value engineering, proposals, PPBS, contracting, systems management. Not open to IE majors.

**738-C34-1,2 Systems Project Management I,II**

**1.** Introduction to systems problems and methods, including problem definition, analysis, design, evaluation, proposals, and related areas; preliminary exploration of potential team systems projects. **2.** Project management methods applied to the analysis and design of a complex, real-world system. Initiation and planning; organizing and staffing; performance, schedule, and cost control; evaluation, proposals, and implementation. Prerequisites: C21 or C22, C40, and IE senior standing.

**738-C35-0 Systems Simulation**

Discrete event simulation using microcomputers. Generating and testing random deviates, analyzing simulation output, simulating complex systems, and reviewing commonly used simulation languages. Modeling and programming exercises. Prerequisites: C03, C15, and EECS A10.

**738-C36-1,2 Industrial Engineering Design Project I,II**

**1.** Case studies and small-scale projects involving application of operations research techniques to complex decisions problems. Mathematical modeling, optimization, and policy analysis in public and private sector systems. Written and oral presentations of analyses. **2.** Large-scale, open-ended team projects from selected fields of industrial engineering. Systems approach requiring establishment of objectives and criteria, analysis and synthesis of alternatives, feasibility, trade-offs, testing, and evaluation. Written and oral presentations of reports. Prerequisites: senior standing and C13 and C15 for IE majors or IE C19 for MfE majors.

**738-C40-0 Field Project Methods**

Bases for theories and practices in organizational behavior and complex systems problem solving. Methods of identifying and defining problems, choosing among methods of data collection and analysis, and designing and carrying out inquiries and related projects. Prerequisite for nonmajors: consent of instructor.

**738-C41-0 Introduction to Organizational Design**

Design of operating organizations or their components. Work in planned change and a field project in an operating organization. Prerequisite: C40 or D10 and D11.

**738-C95-0 Special Topics in Industrial Engineering**

Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

738-C99-0 Seminar and Project Comprehensive study by each student of a selected topic. Engineering literature, experiments, field studies, computer programming. Credit to be arranged. Departmental form required before registration.

## Materials Science and Engineering

Materials science and engineering is a new discipline that has expanded rapidly in response to growing needs for improved use of existing resources and the development of new, specialized materials for future technologies. The program at Northwestern is broad-based, encompassing solid-state physics, polymer science, ceramics, metallurgy, geophysics, surface science, biomaterials, and electronic materials. Engineers, scientists, and technologists who work on different materials for our modern technology all apply basically the same scientific principles governing the interrelation of processing, structure, properties, and material performance. A key theme of the Northwestern program is the integration of these principles in the systematic design of new materials, exploiting the controlled evolution of multilevel structure.

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering offers an undergraduate program leading to the BS degree as well as programs for the MS and PhD degrees. Preparation for a career in materials science and engineering is founded on engineering principles as well as on thermodynamics and kinetics, chemistry, physics, and mathematics. Students who complete one of the programs described below will be well prepared for professional work or graduate studies in materials science and engineering, applied to metals, ceramics, or polymers for structural or electronic applications.

An essential component of the undergraduate program is the senior project, in which each student works with a faculty member on a development or research project. The curriculum provides a fundamental education that prepares students for careers in application, production, processing, or research and development of materials. A student's educational experience is broadened by provision of adequate time for courses in the humanities, arts and sciences, and other areas of engineering.

### Areas of Concentration

The undergraduate program at Northwestern offers a close relationship between students and faculty. Every effort is made to tailor specific programs to the student's needs and interests. Several broad areas of concentration are described below. Students are encouraged to create other areas that fit particular interests.

### Biomaterials

The growth of biotechnology has stimulated interest in the interface of the materials and life sciences. The field of biomaterials spans three broad areas: biomedical implant

materials to replace natural structures; biomimetic materials applying biological concepts to the design of new engineering materials; and application of materials science principles to the understanding of structure and function in biological systems.

### Electronic Materials

As microelectronics enters the era of very large-scale integration, the materials scientist faces new challenges in developing materials and processes used in making integrated circuits with components of micrometer dimensions. New scientific principles, materials fabrication techniques, and improved instrumentation will be needed to exploit electronic-level structure/property relations in these devices and their components. New electronic materials must be developed to meet ever-increasing requirements such as the exciting new area of high  $T_c$  superconductivity.

### Metals and Ceramics

With the greater use of ceramics in structural application, the materials scientist has seen an increase in the number of principles evolved for metals and alloys carried over to ceramic materials. The development of heat-treatable and toughened ceramics exploits advanced knowledge of solid-state phase transformations and reactions. Exciting developments are taking place in high-performance metal alloys, tough ceramics, and composite combinations of these and other materials.

### Polymeric Materials

Synthetic polymers offer the engineering community an ever-expanding array of materials having properties that are tailored by chemical and physical processing. New developments are opening up applications for polymers as high-strength, low-weight materials, optoelectronic components, and key materials in other revolutionary areas. The basic understanding of engineering properties in terms of multilevel microstructure is essential for the full utilization of polymers.

### Surface Science

A solid communicates with the outside world through its surface. Wear, corrosion, and passivation are well-known surface processes. Mechanical properties of materials depend critically on composition at grain boundaries (internal surfaces), surface treatments, and the environment. The surface scientist must not only be able to determine the properties of surfaces or interfaces but also be able to control them.

### Laboratories and Facilities

Materials science and engineering demands sophisticated experimental techniques for the preparation and characterization of advanced materials. The undergraduate program makes heavy use of state-of-the-art laboratory

facilities in core courses, technical electives, and senior projects.

Materials preparation and processing equipment is available for all classes of materials, including an advanced crystal growth facility in a clean room environment for preparing single crystals of metals, oxides, alkali halides, and semiconductors. Investigation of complex microstructures employs a wide array of microscopy, diffraction, and microanalysis techniques. This features a unique combination of instruments (cold field-emission transmission electron microscope, atom-probe field-ion microscopes, scanning tunneling microscopes), providing atomic resolution imaging and chemical analysis, complemented by an extensive surface analytical laboratory. Characterization of material properties employs an advanced mechanical testing facility featuring static and dynamic loading under controlled temperature and environment, and there are specialized facilities to measure electrical, spectroscopic, magnetic, and photonic properties. Computer laboratories address thermodynamic modeling and simulation of microstructural evolution, with application in materials design.

#### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

##### 750-A90-0 Materials Science and Engineering

Freshman Projects Laboratory-oriented, with research projects emphasizing use of the scanning electron microscope and other modern apparatus; correlation of structure with other properties of materials. Lectures, laboratory.

##### 750-B01-0 Principles of the Properties of Materials

Introduction to atomic and molecular organization in solids, with emphasis on structure-property relations in ceramics, electronic materials, metals, and polymers. Prerequisites: Chem A02 and Phys A35-1.

##### 750-B03-0 Microstructure and Engineering Properties

of Materials Processing, microstructure, and properties of engineering materials with emphasis on structural materials such as concrete, steel, wood, glass, and ceramics. Prerequisites: Chem A02 and Math B14-3.

##### 750-C01-0 Chemical Aspects of Engineering Materials

Equilibrium and nonequilibrium development of microstructures. Mechanical behavior of metals, ceramics, and polymers. Corrosion and stability of engineering materials. Materials processing. Not usable in MSc program. Prerequisite: Chem C42-1 or ChE B11.

750-C16-1,2 Microstructural Dynamics Principles underlying development of microstructures. Defects, diffusion, phase transformations, nucleation and growth, thermal and mechanical treatment of materials. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisite: C21 or equivalent.

750-C17-0 Materials in Manufacturing Ways in which structure-property relationships of engineering materials determine and are affected by the processes employed in

their manufacture. Not open to MSc majors. Prerequisite: B01 or equivalent.

750-C21-0 Applications of Thermodynamics Classical thermodynamics; entropy and energy functions in liquid and solid solutions and their applications to phase equilibria. Lectures, problem solving. Prerequisite: Chem C42-1 or equivalent.

750-C22-0 Kinetics of Heterogeneous Reactions Rates and mechanisms of heterogeneous gas-solid, liquid-solid, and solid-solid reactions such as carburization, reduction, oxidation, corrosion, stress-corrosion, and heterogeneous structural transformations. Role of microscopic and macroscopic defects.

750-C31-0 Physical Properties of Polymers Different kinds of polymeric materials. Relationships between structure and physical properties; rubber elasticity, the glassy state, crystallinity in polymers. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisites: B01 or equivalent and Chem C42-1.

750-C32-0 Mechanical Behavior of Solids Plastic deformation and fracture of metals, ceramics, and polymeric materials; structure/property relations. Role of imperfections, state of stress, temperatures, strain-rate. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisites: C16-1,2; may take C16-2 concurrently.

750-C33-0 Composite Materials Introduction to ceramic-, metal-, polymer-matrix composites for structural applications. Emphasis on structure (reinforcements, architecture), properties, processing, role of interface.

750-C40-0 Ceramic Processing Steps in production of fired ceramic articles. Powder preparation and characterization, compact formation, slip casting, extrusion and injection molding; firing, liquid phase and solid-state sintering. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisite: C16-1 or equivalent.

750-C41-0 Introduction to Modern Ceramics Applications of ceramic materials, with emphasis on structure (bond, crystal, glass, defect, micro-); properties (thermal, electrical, optical, magnetic, mechanical); and processing (powders, forming, densification). Prerequisites: C16-1,2 or permission of instructor.

750-C51-1,2 Introductory Physics of Materials Quantum mechanics; applications to materials and engineering. Band structures and cohesive energy; thermal behavior; electrical conduction; semiconductors; amorphous semiconductors; magnetic behavior of materials; liquid crystals. Lectures, laboratory, problem solving. Prerequisites: Math B21 and Phys A35-1,2,3.

750-C55-0 Electronic Materials Principles, models, and characterization of semiconductor materials. Crystal growth and doping. Diffusion, epitaxy, and monolithic processes. Current transport, nonequilibrium processes, thin films, low-mobility materials, and interfaces. Prerequisite: C51-1, EECS C81, or consent of instructor.

750-C60-0 Introduction to Electron Microscopy Theories and practice involved in application of scanning electron microscopy and transmission electron microscopy. Lectures, laboratory. Primarily for undergraduate and non-MSE graduate students. Prerequisites: B01 and Phys A35-1,2,3 or equivalent.

750-C61-0 Crystallography and Diffraction Elementary crystallography. Basic diffraction theory; reciprocal space. Applications to structure analysis, preferred orientation. Film and counter techniques. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisites: Math B21 and Phys A35-1,2,3.

750-C62-0 Point, Line, and Planar Imperfections Introduction to point defects, dislocations, and internal interfaces in crystalline solids. Interactions among point, line, and planar imperfections. Metals, ionic solids, semiconductors. Prerequisite: C21.

750-C80-0 Introduction to Surface Science and Spectroscopy Surface spectroscopy, including Auger spectroscopy, photoemission, and LEED. Surface dynamics and thermodynamics. Electronic properties of surfaces and interfaces. Gas-surface interactions. Prerequisite: C51-1 or equivalent.

750-C85-0 Stereology Quantitative analysis of microstructures in materials, from measurements on two-dimensional sections, transmission micrographs, and scanning electron micrographs.

750-C90-0 Materials Design Analysis and control of microstructures. Quantitative process/structure/property/performance relations with case studies. Computer lab for modeling multicomponent thermodynamics and transformation kinetics. Prerequisites: C21 and C16-1,2 or consent of instructor.

750-C94-0 Honors Project in Materials Science Independent study and/or research linked to C96. Comprehensive report on a specific area of modern materials science and engineering. Prerequisite: registration in department honors program.

750-C95-0 Special Topics in Materials Science and Engineering Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

750-C96-1,2 Senior Project in Materials Science and Engineering To be taken in two consecutive quarters. Independent basic or applied research project, conceived and performed under the direction of a department faculty member. Interim report at the end of first quarter and final written report at the end of second quarter. Prerequisite: senior standing in MSc.

750-C98-0 Introduction to Plasma Science and Processing Technology Plasma production, plasma properties (microscopic and macroscopic); plasma characterization, transport phenomena, plasma processing of powders and advanced materials.

750-C99-0 Special Problems in Materials Science Individual problems including library and design work; comprehensive report on a specific phase of modern materials science. Credit to be arranged.

## Mechanical Engineering

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers a broad range of programs leading to the bachelor of science degree in mechanical engineering.

Mechanical engineering has always meant engines and machinery, but the character of modern engines and machinery has changed enormously because of the ever-increasing demands of performance, compactness, reliability, and productivity. The early devices were built by ingenious mechanics, men of ideas possessed with the know-how to reduce these ideas to practice. Today, traditional know-how and creative ability are as necessary as ever but no longer sufficient in the highly competitive world. It has become necessary also to know why things occur and thus to be able to exert the proper guidance at the earliest stages of planning. Furthermore, in a world of finite resources and in a society increasingly aware of its environment, mechanical engineers must cope with not only the traditional concerns of efficiency and safety but also the undesirable effects of pollution. Clearly, the tools that future mechanical engineers need to possess must be more sophisticated to allow the important but ever-subtle effects to be recognized and controlled.

Mechanical engineering plays a dominant role in a wide spectrum of industries, among them the transportation industry (automotive, rail, air, and marine), the field of heavy machinery (machines producing other machines), the power industry, the environmental industry (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning), robotics, the light precision-machine enterprises (optical, prosthetic devices, mechanical instruments, and the like), and numerous commercial product industries. Preparation for a career in mechanical engineering requires a basic understanding of mathematical, physical, and engineering principles essential to the development of an individual able to plan, design, and manufacture new equipment, combined with a potential for managerial responsibility in a technological society.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering provides a broad, fundamental education preparing a student for direct entry into industry as well as further professional study. The first part of the curriculum is devoted to mathematics, physics, and chemistry. With this background, fundamental mechanical engineering subjects are studied. These include dynamics, solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, and thermodynamics followed by specialized subjects such as vibration, heat transfer, and automatic control. During the final two years, design courses, laboratory courses, and project courses allow students to acquire a taste for the complex task of designing, analyzing, and building a

piece of “hardware.” In particular, students become aware of the coupling between conceptual design, subsequent analysis (mathematical modeling), manufacturing, systematic experimentation, and final testing. Supporting courses in allied fields of science and engineering broaden the technical proficiency of mechanical engineering, while the elective courses in social sciences, fine arts, history, and philosophy enlarge their background in the problems of humanity.

### Areas of Specialization

The program in mechanical engineering is designed to appeal to students with a wide variety of interests and professional goals. By an appropriate choice of elective courses, students can develop a highly personalized curriculum.

Some areas of specialization are computer-aided design/computer-aided manufacturing, systems and control, robotics, tribology, aerodynamics, combustion engines, and environmental control. In addition, there are special options—energy, intelligent mechanical systems, biomedical, and manufacturing. The energy option emphasizes the mechanical aspects of energy conversion and management. The intelligent mechanical systems option focuses on the design of devices featuring mechanical hardware interfaces to electronic hardware and software. The biomedical option is open to students interested in the biological and medical applications of mechanical engineering procedures. Students in this option can also satisfy the entrance requirements of medical schools. The manufacturing engineering option is directed toward planning and selecting manufacturing methods, the design for manufacture, computer-aided flexible automation and robotics, and increasing the efficiency and productivity of current and emerging manufacturing technologies.

### Facilities

A detailed description of ME facilities in the newly reconstructed mechanical engineering laboratories is available at the ME department office.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

740-B01-0 Mechanics I Equivalent force systems. Equilibrium of rigid bodies. Distributed forces and centers of gravity. Kinematics of rigid bodies in planar motion. Prerequisites: Phys A35-1 and concurrent registration in Math B15.

740-B02-0 Mechanics II Kinetics of rigid bodies in planar motion. Moments of inertia. Energy and momentum methods. Principle of virtual work. Prerequisite: B01.

740-B20-0 Thermodynamics I Basic definitions; Zeroth Law and the meaning of temperature; the First Law applied to flow and nonflow processes; the Second Law and its applications; properties of pure substances; equations of state, the Third Law of Thermodynamics, and

introduction to cycles. Prerequisites: Phys A35- 1 and concurrent registration in Math B15.

740-B24-0 Experimental Engineering I Modern electronics; construction of elementary analog and digital circuits, such as optodevices, clocks, function generators, counters, analog to digital conversion, digital to analog conversion. Modern data acquisition involving temperature measurements, control of stepper motors, transient heat transfer, fluid mechanics, deformation of beams. Prerequisites: B20, B41, and CE B16.

740-B40-0 Introduction to Mechanical Design and Manufacturing Introduction to strategy and methods of designing, manufacturing, and testing of mechanical products. Material properties and selection methodology, engineering drawing and CAD, and simple manufacturing processes. Prerequisite: concurrent registration in CE B16.

740-B41-0 Fluid Mechanics I Fundamentals of fluid mechanics. Properties and statics of fluids. Kinematics and dynamics of fluid motion—continuity, momentum, and energy equations. Dimensional analysis, flow in closed conduits. Prerequisites: CE B12 and Math B17 or B19 or equivalents.

740-C14-0 Theory of Machines—Dynamics Three-dimensional kinematics: rotation axes and mechanism analysis, rotation matrices and Euler’s angles for rigid bodies. Three-dimensional kinetics: dynamics of particles, central force problems, dynamics of rigid bodies, rotational inertia matrices and principal axes, dynamics of mechanisms, the gyroscope and other torque-free problems. Prerequisite: B02.

740-C15-0 Theory of Machines—Design of Elements Factors influencing the proportioning of machine elements—stresses, deformations, and failure criteria as applied to shafts, springs, belts, bearings, gears. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisite: CE B16.

740-C25-0 Kinetic Theory and Statistical Thermodynamics Kinetic theory of ideal gas; temperature; Maxwell velocity distribution; transport phenomena, Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics; Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics; partition functions and thermodynamics. Prerequisite: B20 or equivalent.

720-C27-0 Finite Element Methods in Mechanics See Civil Engineering.

740-C40-1,2 Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Use of computers to improve productivity and reduce costs in the manufacture of discrete parts and assemblies.

1. Geometric modeling, dimensioning systems, tolerances, design for manufacture, programming of machine tools. Prerequisites: B40 and CE B16 or consent of instructor.

2. Metrology, machine tool control, forming processes, parts feeding, assembly, robotics, factory control, communications. Prerequisite: C40-1 or consent of instructor.

740-C46-0 Introduction to Tribology Fundamentals of surface contact: surface topography hardness, asperity contact. Friction theories and wear mechanisms. Temperatures in sliding contacts. Hydrodynamic, hydrostatic, elasto-hydrodynamic, and boundary lubrication.

740-C50-0 Introduction to Nuclear Engineering Energy sources and needs and the interrelationship of nuclear power and the environment. Nuclear physics as it relates to radiation protection and nuclear fission and fusion reactions; nuclear designs, economic and environmental considerations; nuclear reactor types and characteristics. Prerequisites: Phys A35-1,2,3 and Math B21.

740-C58-0 Experimental Engineering II Optical systems; high-speed photography and laser light sources; schlieren and interferometric flow visualization. Thermometry and thermoelectricity; radiation and spectroscopy. Data analysis; curve-fitting; error analysis. Analogic techniques. Aerothermochemistry; shock tubes; magnetohydrodynamic power generation. Mechanical vibrations; accelerometers; frequency analysis. Lectures, laboratory. Prerequisite: B24.

740-C59-0 Reliability Engineering Probability concepts and random variables. Failure rates and reliability testing. Wear-in, wear-out, random failures. Probabilistic treatment of loads, capacity, safety factors. Reliability of redundant and maintained systems. Fault tree analysis. Prerequisite: Math B21.

740-C62-0 Stress Analysis Theory of elasticity: stress, strain, material response, field equations of linear elasticity, plane stress, and plane strain problems. Bernoulli-Euler beam theory; beams on elastic foundations. Elastic stability: buckling of columns. Energy methods: principle of minimum potential energy; Rayleigh-Ritz methods applied to problems involving rods, beams, columns, plates. Prerequisite: CE B16 or equivalent.

740-C63-0 Mechanical Vibrations Analysis of vibrations in single- and multidegree-of-freedom systems. Free and forced vibrations with various types of damping. Response to steady-state and transient excitations. Applications to vibration measurement and control systems. Prerequisites: B02 and Math B21.

740-C65-0 Finite Elements for Stress Analysis Application of computer-based modeling techniques to analysis of mechanical systems; databases; computer graphics and their use in analysis. Prerequisites: Math B15, CE B16, and computer programming.

740-C66-0 Finite Elements for Design and Optimization Numerical methods for interaction and optimal CAD. Terminology; fully stressed design; design sensitivity analysis and descent methods; optimality criteria to automated design; gradient projection methods in nonlinear programming and computer implementations. Prerequisites: senior standing and C65 or consent of instructor.

740-C68-0 Aerodynamics Behavior of lifting surfaces in ideal fluid flows. Two-dimensional airfoil theory; Joukowski transformation. Finite wing theory; the Prandtl lifting line. Prerequisite: B41.

740-C70-0 Thermodynamics II Elementary classical thermodynamics, application of first and second laws of thermodynamics to power and refrigeration cycles, mixtures and solution, thermodynamic relations, chemical reactions, phase and chemical equilibrium. Prerequisite: B20.

740-C71-0 Combustion Engines Theoretical and actual cycles, combustion, detonation, carburetion, fuels; performance characteristics, fuel-cell power. Prerequisite: B20.

740-C72-0 Introduction to Turbomachinery Application of fluid dynamics and thermodynamics to the analysis and design of steady flow machinery, such as pump, compressor, and turbine. Introduction to aircraft engines. Prerequisites: C70 and C73.

740-C73-0 Engineering Fluid Mechanics Laminar and turbulent duct flows. Boundary layers and potential flows. Lift and drag forces. Thermodynamics and mechanics of compressible flow. Nozzle flows and choking. Wave motion and shock waves. Applications to fluid machinery. Lab required. Prerequisite: B20, B41, or equivalent.

740-C75-0 Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Heating and cooling requirements for buildings and various technical processes; thermodynamic analysis; heating and refrigeration systems; system design. Prerequisite: B20.

740-C77-0 Heat Transfer Fundamentals of heat transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation. Steady and transient heat conduction in solids. Forced and free convection in fluids. Properties of thermal radiation. Radiation heat transfer between solids. Solar radiation. Prerequisite: C73.

740-C79-0 Elements of Combustion Engineering Introduction to combustion processes, providing an understanding of flame processes as they relate to efficiency and pollution due to propulsion and power generating systems. Diffusion and premixed flames, problems of ignition, quenching, flammability limits, and detonation. Prerequisite: senior standing in ME or consent of instructor.

740-C90-0 Introduction to Dynamic Systems Modeling the dynamic behavior of physical systems. Concepts of causality, dependent and independent storages, and state. Introduction to bond graphs. Generation of state equations; analytical and computer simulation of system behavior. Application to problems of engineering interest. Prerequisite: Math B21.

740-C91-0 Fundamentals of Control Systems I Mathematical modeling of automatic control systems. Open loop and closed loop control. Laplace transform techniques and transfer functions. Stability. Root locus technique, Bode plots, Nyquist criterion. Approaches to

control system design, including PID and lead-lag compensation. Prerequisite: C90 or consent of instructor.

740-C95-0 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering  
Topics suggested by students or faculty and approved by the department.

740-C98-0 Engineering Design Product or system design projects carried out by small student groups. Project definition, conceptual and detailed design, evaluation, and documentation. Prerequisite: senior standing.

740-C99-0 Projects Special studies to be done under faculty direction. Credit to be arranged.

## Medill School of Journalism

Journalists perform a vital function in a democracy whose existence depends on an informed electorate and in a world that depends on effective communication. The Medill School of Journalism seeks to develop professional writers and editors who are broadly educated in the liberal arts and sciences; who are technically skilled; who understand the historical underpinnings of a free press in America; and who appreciate the social, legal, and ethical issues of the news media in modern-day society.

The core journalism courses—which make up 25 percent of the undergraduate curriculum—are designed to prepare students for careers in the mass media, with emphases on writing, reporting, and editing. During the junior year, students participate in the Teaching Newspaper, Teaching Magazine, or Teaching Television program, receiving course credit for an academic internship at 1 of about 50 newspapers located in 25 states or at various magazines or television stations. The curriculum also allows students to take specialized journalism courses during their senior year.

The nonjournalism courses—about 75 percent of the undergraduate curriculum over four years—include a wide selection of social and natural sciences, arts, and humanities classes, so that students will have the background to understand and communicate the world's events.

Many undergraduates find media jobs in print or broadcast journalism, public relations, or allied fields directly after graduation. Others pursue a Medill master's degree. The graduate program in editorial journalism offers concentrated study in reporting and writing, newspaper management, broadcast journalism, and magazine publishing. The school's other graduate program, integrated marketing communications, has specialized concentrations in advertising, corporate public relations, direct marketing, and interdisciplinary studies. Students are admitted to a graduate program only if their undergraduate course work indicates the aptitude necessary for rigorous, specialized education.

Through the Accelerated Master's Program, Medill allows a few students each year to earn both the bachelor's and master's degrees in editorial journalism in less than five years. Students apply to this program in their junior year; those accepted into the highly selective program must show academic excellence and the promise of success in journalism.

Medill has awarded nearly 12,000 degrees since its founding in 1921; the school's graduates stand among the leaders of the profession. Medill's 900 students—600 undergraduates and 300 graduate students representing nearly every state in the Union—take pride in the school's ranking as one of the country's preeminent journalism centers.

### Academic Policies

Program of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Journalism

Undergraduates must complete 45 course units, with at least 33 of those in areas other than journalism. Students must complete one or more courses in art/art history, economics, history, literature, math/science/logic, philosophy/religion, and political science. In addition, students must have a 3-unit concentration in a social science discipline and a 6-unit concentration in one other discipline in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Students take just 1 of the 11 required journalism course units during their freshman year (Basic Writing) and 2 during their sophomore year (News-writing and History of Mass Communications). During their junior year, students take Editing I and participate in the Teaching Newspaper, Teaching Magazine, or Teaching Television program (students take 2 additional journalism courses before participating in Teaching Magazine or Television), where they take reporting and editing courses at newspapers, magazines, or television stations throughout the United States. These programs offer a professional laboratory in which students study under the supervision and guidance of editor-instructors,



monitored and supervised by Medill faculty. Students who encounter financial hardship while on these programs may apply to the school's Benjamin H. Baldwin Fund for additional support.

In their senior year, students usually take four courses: Law and Ethics and three others chosen from a pool, including courses in newspaper, magazine, or broadcast journalism, advertising, direct marketing, and other journalism electives. Certain journalism electives may be taken before the senior year.

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Journalism

In addition to and independent of the requirements set by the School of Journalism, all students must satisfy the University Enrollment Requirement (see Financial Regulations). See the Medill Undergraduate Handbook for a complete list of courses that fulfill the nonjournalism course requirements.

1. A minimum of 45 units of work must be completed on the college level.

2. The final 23 units (of 45 required for graduation) must be taken at Northwestern, and the last three quarters of work must be completed while the student is enrolled at Medill.

3. At least 11 but no more than 12 units in journalism may be counted toward the 45 required for graduation. If the student has more than 45 units, additional journalism units may be taken.

4. Required journalism courses:

B01-0 Basic Writing

C02-0 History of Mass Communications

C20-1 Newswriting

C20-2 Reporting (2 units of credit)

or C60-2 Broadcast News (2 units of credit)

or C80-2 Magazine Writing II (2 units of credit)

C21-1 Editing I

C21-2 Editing II

or C62-2 TV News Editing II

or C81-2 Magazine Editing II

C26-0 Law and Ethics of Journalism

In addition to C26 Law and Ethics of Journalism, seniors take three journalism courses. Of these 3 units, at least 1 must be chosen from the following:

C25-0 Advanced Newspaper Reporting and Writing

C60-1 Broadcast Writing

C80-1 Magazine Writing I

C81-1 Magazine Editing I

The remaining two courses may be taken from either the above list or the following list:

B03-0 Advertising (open to all undergraduates)

B04-0 Direct Marketing (open to all undergraduates)

B10-0 Communication and American Democracy  
(freshmen given priority)

C24-0 Investigative Journalism

C61-0 Broadcast Reporting

C62-1 TV News Editing I

C99-0 Independent Study

Students may take both B03 and B04 only if one of these courses is a 12th journalism unit. Of the 11 journalism units required for the BSJ degree, 10 must be editorial courses.

5. Students are required to take 3 units of literature taught by any department in the University dealing with literature, either in English or in a foreign language. Selected courses in other departments will satisfy the literature requirement.

6. A student is required to take 3 units of math/science/logic:

- At least one of the required math/science/logic courses must be taken from the following core subjects: astronomy, biological sciences, chemistry, computer science (EECS), geological sciences, logic (philosophy), mathematics, and physics. In addition, Civil Engineering B06 Environmental Literacy is considered in this category and will satisfy this requirement.
- At least one of the required math/science courses must be taken from this list: Anthropology C62-1,2,3 Quantitative Methods of Analysis; Learning Sciences B10 Introduction to Probability, Statistics, and Research Methodology; Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences B92-1,2,3 Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences: First Year; Mathematics B10-1,2 Mathematics for the Behavioral Sciences; Political Science B15 Introduction to Formal Models of Political and Social Behavior; C10 Elementary Statistics for Political Research, C11 Methods of Political Research, C12 Logic of Political Inquiry, and C15 Formal Models of Political Behavior; Psychology B01 Statistical Methods in Psychology; Sociology C03 Analysis and Interpretation of Social Data and C30 Basic Statistics for Social Research; and any course in the Department of Statistics.

- The third required math/science course may be from the two preceding categories or may be Geography B10 The Natural Environment or Geography B11 World Biogeography, which are the only geography courses that count toward this requirement.

7. Students are required to take 3 units of history. At least one course must be in U.S. history, and at least one must be in non-U.S. history.

8. Students are required to take one American government course in the Department of Political Science. Acceptable courses include the following: B20 American Government and Politics; B21 Urban Politics and Policies; B30 Introduction to Law in the Political Arena; C20 The Presidency; C21 Community Political Processes; C23 Public Opinion and Voting Behavior; C24 Political Parties and Elections; C25 The Legislative Process; C27 Black American Politics in the United States; C32 Constitutional Law I; and C33 Constitutional Law II: Civil and Political Rights. In addition, students are required to take one course in international relations or international studies.

9. Students are required to take 1 unit of religion, philosophy, or ethics, not including courses in logic.

10. Students are required to take 1 unit of art or art history.

11. Students are required to take 1 unit of economics.

12. A social science concentration is required:
- Students must take 3 units in any one of the following departments: anthropology, economics, history, political science, psychology, or sociology. If, for example, the student selects economics, history, or political science, the 3 units taken to fulfill the social science concentration must be in addition to those required of all Medill students (see 7, 8, and 11). At least 1 of the 3 units must be at the C level. Students may apply no more than one A-level course toward the social science concentration. International Studies B01-1,2,3 Introduction to the World System may be used in partial fulfillment of the 3-unit social science concentration in political science.
  - Students may not apply more than 1 unit of field study credit toward the 3-unit social science concentration. Requests for field study credit must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

13. Students are required to complete a 6-unit concentration in any department of the College of Arts and Sciences other than the area selected for the 3-unit social science concentration. For any 6-unit concentration except in astronomy, biological sciences, chemistry, geological sciences, mathematics, physics, or a foreign language, students may apply no more than one A-level course and must take at least two C-level courses.

- Students are exempt from this requirement if they (1) complete a minor in the College of Arts and Sciences, (2) complete a second major in any department of the College of Arts and Sciences, or (3) complete an adjunct major offered through the College of Arts and Sciences. Permission to pursue a second or adjunct major must be secured from the appropriate CAS department chair.
- Students may not apply more than 2 units of field study credit toward the 6-unit concentration. Requests for field study credit must be approved by the director of undergraduate studies.

14. No course may count toward more than one requirement.

15. Exceptions to any degree requirements must be approved by the Medill Academic Standards Committee. Petitions and the committee's rules for filing petitions are available in the Medill Office of Student Records and Services or from the chair of the committee.

#### Grade Requirements

1. Students must achieve a 2.00 minimum grade point average in all nonjournalism courses taken for a letter grade and a 2.25 minimum grade point average in journalism courses. In addition, all journalism students are subject to the following grade requirements:

- The journalism grade point average shall reflect the grades of all required journalism courses attempted (including F's) and of any journalism elective courses applied toward the degree.
- All Y and X grades, unless made up satisfactorily by the end of the subsequent quarter, shall be counted as F's.
- A grade of F and/or N earned twice in the same required course shall be grounds for mandatory transfer out of Medill.

- Students must earn a C or better in Newswriting and Editing I and have a minimum 2.25 journalism grade point average (in Basic Writing, Newswriting, and Editing I) to be eligible for the Teaching Newspaper, Teaching Magazine, or Teaching Television program. Any student earning a C– or below in Newswriting or Editing I must repeat the course to qualify for TN, TM, or TTV. In addition, TM students must receive a C or better and have a minimum 2.25 grade point average in Magazine Writing I and Magazine Editing I. TTV students must receive a C or better and have a minimum 2.25 grade point average in Broadcast Writing and TV News Editing I.
- A maximum of 2 units of D or below in required journalism courses or 3 units of D or below overall will be permitted. Exceeding these limits shall be grounds for mandatory transfer out of Medill.
- When journalism courses are repeated, both the previous grade and the subsequent grade are computed in the journalism grade point average. One course does not substitute for the other.
- Students who do not meet the minimum grade point requirements are placed on academic probation. Continued poor performance will result in a mandatory transfer to another school within Northwestern University or dismissal from the University.

2. Medill undergraduates are required to take these courses for letter grades (A, A–, B+, B, B–, C+, C, C–, D, F):

- All journalism courses (except those offered by the faculty under the P/N option).
- All courses in a student's social science concentration.
- All basic requirements in art/art history, economics, history, literature, math/science/logic, philosophy/religion, and political science.

3. Other courses may be taken on the pass/no credit (P/N) option, if that option is available. A total of no more than 6 units of credit shall be taken P/N and counted toward the 45 units required for graduation. (P/N grades from Teaching Newspaper, Teaching Magazine, or Teaching Television are included in these 6.) Only one course per quarter may be taken P/N.

#### Leaves of Absence

Because students often can gain some advantages by taking a leave of absence from their studies, the school generally will approve requests for a leave of absence for a year or less. Leaves of more than a year will be granted only in special circumstances.

Because a leave of absence interrupts the usual academic program, students may require more than four years to complete their degree. Before taking a leave of absence, students should consult with their adviser and with the Medill Office of Student Records and Services. The school cannot guarantee that the student will be able to resume studies precisely at the point at which they were interrupted. The sequence in which various courses are offered may be changed during the student's absence, and it is the student's responsibility to adjust to the new course structure on returning to school.

Once a student is accepted by Northwestern University and enrolled in the Medill School of Journalism, all decisions on leaves of absence and readmission to the School of Journalism are made not by the University but by the School of Journalism. Therefore, all correspondence about requests for leaves of absence or extension of existing leaves should be directed to Medill's director of undergraduate studies.

Students who interrupt a degree program by not registering or by withdrawing for one calendar year must apply to the director of undergraduate studies for readmission. There is no fee for this application. Before readmission, the student's record, in every case, is thoroughly reexamined. When a student has been inactive in a program for longer than a calendar year, readmission will be granted only when persuasive evidence of that student's preparation and ability to complete a degree program has been supplied.

Requests for a leave of absence must be received by the Medill School of Journalism at least one month before the leave would begin.

#### Faculty Advisers

When students enter Medill, they are assigned to a faculty adviser who is available to help develop an individual academic program. Medill staff and students also help advise students in such areas as degree requirements, career paths, noncredit internships (especially during the summers), and work on campus media.

## Academic Options

### Internships

Internship employment by newspapers, magazines, radio and television stations, and advertising agencies may be available to Medill juniors, seniors, and graduate students, particularly during the summer. Many employers look to Medill for talented young people who can be introduced to their organizations through internships. The school encourages these opportunities as a means of enriching the student's education but gives academic credit only for the Teaching Newspaper, Teaching Magazine, and Teaching Television programs.

### Other Undergraduate Programs

Students in the Medill School of Journalism also may enroll in courses offered by the Center for the Writing Arts, the interschool Undergraduate Leadership Program, and the International Studies adjunct major (see the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog).

### Activities

Medill students, through student publications and broadcast media, professional organizations, and convocations, have many journalistically related opportunities outside of the classroom.

Students write and edit the independent student newspaper, the Daily Northwestern, published during the academic year, and the Summer Northwestern, a weekly newspaper published during the summer session. Also published on campus are the Syllabus, the student yearbook, and a variety of other publications. The University gives no academic credit for work on student-run publications. The Daily Northwestern, Summer Northwestern, and Syllabus are published by the Students Publishing Company and have no formal connection with the School of Journalism.

Radio station WNUR-FM provides another outlet for student newswriters, sportswriters, editors, and commentators. Evanston Stories and Northwestern News Network are student-produced news programs aired on a local cable television channel.

Writing skills help the student in other extracurricular activities such as campus politics, the Waa-Mu show, student-planned colloquia, and various literary publications.

The Society of Professional Journalists and the National Association of Black Journalists, professional organizations that promote high standards among journalists, have chapters on campus. Other organizations for students interested in journalism include Blackboard and the Communications Residential College. Top scholars in the senior and graduate classes are initiated into Kappa Tau Alpha, a national journalism honorary society.

### ROTC Course Credits

ROTC course credits may be used as a portion of the 45 units required for graduation. These units may be considered elective courses.

### Accelerated Master's Program

Through the Accelerated Master's Program, the Medill School of Journalism allows a few students each year to earn both the bachelor's and master's degrees in editorial journalism in less than five years. Students apply to this program in their junior year; those accepted into the highly selective program must show academic excellence and the promise of success in journalism.

### Early Graduation

Students who plan to graduate early must notify the school in writing at least three quarters before the expected date of graduation. These students also should check with the Office of the Registrar to make sure they have fulfilled the University Enrollment Requirement.

## Courses

### Required Courses

325-B01-0 Basic Writing Concise, clear, written communication; narrative, descriptive, and expository skills; introduction to basic journalistic disciplines, such as writing to assignment, length, and deadline.

325-C02-0 History of Mass Communications Study of the rise of journalistic institutions in the United States. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

325-C20-1,2 Newswriting and Reporting Thorough groundwork in news gathering and writing. **1.** News-writing. Prerequisites: B01 and sophomore standing. **2.** Reporting (2 units). May be replaced by C60-2 or C80-2. Prerequisites: C20-1 and junior standing; take concurrently with C21-2 as part of Teaching Newspaper.

325-C21-1,2 Editing I and II **1.** Basics of copy handling, including editing for grammar, style, content, tightness; compilation of stories from several sources; editing to space specifications; headline writing. **2.** Working with “live” copy under deadline pressure; relationship between newspaper personality and its design. Study of various headline styles and practice in writing them. May be replaced by C62-2 or C81-2. Take concurrently with C20-2 as part of Teaching Newspaper.

325-C26-0 Law and Ethics of Journalism **Rights and restrictions of the news media; libel, privacy, journalistic privilege, constitutional guarantees, broadcast law. Prerequisite: senior standing.**

#### Elective Courses

Three courses are required from this list; one must be C25, C60, C80, or C81. Students may take both B03 and B04 only if one of these courses is taken as a 12th journalism unit. Of the 11 journalism units required for the BSJ degree, 10 must be in editorial courses.

320-B03-0 Advertising **Orientation to advertising in our economy and society. Introduction to theory and practice of marketing, research, copywriting, media planning, direct marketing; how advertising works; advertising agencies and other organizations; role of advertising in our society and economy; legal aspects.**

320-B04-0 Direct Marketing **Fundamental principles of direct marketing, including marketing, promotion, and business considerations; survey of database, media, and creative techniques used by traditional and nontraditional marketers.**

325-B10-0 Communication and American Democracy **Integrated overview of journalism, communication studies, and American democratic theory. Role of the press in a democracy. Political campaign news and advertising. First Amendment as a framework for ethical and policy analyses of media practices. Freshmen given priority.**

325-C24-0 Investigative Journalism **The news media in their adversarial role in public affairs reporting, including investigative and interpretative reporting and advocacy journalism; experimental research on the impact of the news media on public opinion and policy making. Prerequisite: senior standing.**

325-C25-0 Advanced Newspaper Reporting and Writing **Continued emphasis on sound writing techniques; use of basic documents for investigatory purposes. Prerequisites: C20-2 and senior standing.**

325-C60-1,2 Broadcast Writing and Broadcast News **Introduction to broadcast journalism. 1. Writing. Focus on writing techniques for broadcast and story production. Prerequisite: C20-2 and senior standing unless pursuing Teaching Television. 2. News (2 units). Orientation to most aspects of television newsroom operation. Emphasis on writing and news gathering. Prerequisites: C60-1 and**

**junior standing; take concurrently with C62-2 as part of Teaching Television.**

325-C61-0 Broadcast Reporting **Basics of reporting for broadcast and preparation of broadcast stories. Emphasis on interviewing, packaging a story, and analyzing techniques. Prerequisites: C60-1 and senior standing.**

325-C62-1,2 TV News Editing I and II **1. Basics of production for television news. Working behind the scenes in constructing a news broadcast, selecting stories, and using graphics. Prerequisites: C60-1 and senior standing unless pursuing Teaching Television. 2. Practice in producing news programs and videotape editing. Take concurrently with C60-2 as part of Teaching Television.**

325-C80-1,2 Magazine Writing I and II **1. Basics of writing for consumer and business magazines; differences between magazine and newspaper writing; how to report, organize, and write magazine articles, from department pieces to full-length stories. Prerequisites: C20-2 and senior standing unless pursuing Teaching Magazine. 2. (2 units) Practice in most aspects of magazine production. Writing and information gathering. Prerequisite: C80-1; take concurrently with C81-2 as part of Teaching Magazine.**

325-C81-1,2 Magazine Editing I and II **1. Techniques of editing a business or consumer magazine; copy flow and processing; fact-checking; story editing and planning; fundamentals of design. Prerequisites: C21-2 and senior standing unless pursuing Teaching Magazine. 2. Practice in magazine production and editing. Prerequisite: C81-1; take concurrently with C80-2 as part of Teaching Magazine.**

325-C88-0 Internship **Student-initiated internships in journalism supervised by Medill faculty. No credit. Prerequisites: sophomore standing and consent of instructor.**

325-C99-0 Independent Study **Academic work sponsored and supervised by a faculty member.**

## School of Music

Since its establishment in 1895, the Northwestern University School of Music has ranked among the most prestigious music schools in the nation, providing an environment in which young musicians can dedicate themselves to their art. The school offers students a variety of musical experiences, enabling them to develop into highly proficient performers and scholars. It is a professional school within the University—students accepted into the school are also accepted into the University and consequently have the advantage of academic study in a variety of courses with distinguished faculty. As part of a private institution, the School of Music has developed distinctive programs to meet the artistic and professional needs of its students, preparing them for careers as instrumentalists, singers, teachers, composers, conductors, theorists, historians, critics, managers, and others requiring a specialized knowledge of music. These programs are responsive to new directions, recognizing that a great institution of musical learning preserves the riches of past practices while it encourages its students to explore the practices that will produce the music of the future.

The faculty believe that each undergraduate should be given a comprehensive musical background, that the education should be centered on performance founded on scholarly studies in music theory and history, and that all musical training should be accompanied by a broad cultural background in the humanities. In addition to providing instruction in voice and all principal instruments, composition, and music technology, the school supports orchestras, bands, choral ensembles, opera, and a wide variety of small ensembles that give students experience in all avenues of musical expression.

The graduate division of the School of Music is open to students who are deemed capable of advanced study. Graduate courses emphasize scholarly performance and include concentrated work and research in students' major fields of interest. The ultimate aim is to develop informed musicians, independent scholars, and inspired teachers.

Although the excellence of any school depends mainly on the quality of its faculty and students and the soundness of its curriculum, distinguished musicians are brought to the campus from time to time to enrich the regular programs and to give a special impetus to study. In past years, guests have included Dmitri Shostakovich, Witold Lutoslowsky, John Cage, Sherrill Milnes, James Galway, Pierre Boulez, Erich Leinsdorf, and Sir Georg Solti, among others. A performing arts series annually presents concert artists in performance and master classes for students.

In addition to outstanding instruction and significant platform experience at the University, the school offers students excellent opportunities for participating in metropolitan Chicago's rich musical life. While studying toward a degree, students can gain valuable performing experience and enhance their education as developing musicians.

### **Mission Statement**

We affirm that music is a universally treasured art and an essential component of culture.

The mission of the School of Music is to provide the highest order of education in all major aspects of music. We endeavor also to expand the musical experiences and understandings of students throughout the University and to enhance the quality of our community's musical life. While continuing to animate the vital traditions of music's past, we encourage creative and dynamic visions of its future.

The School of Music pursues this mission through professional undergraduate and graduate programs for a selective student body of highly qualified musicians who also meet competitive academic standards. We attempt to integrate the artistic and intellectual aspects of our students' education and to provide a depth and breadth of musical study that equips them with a continuing capacity to grow in their musicianship and to adapt to changing professional demands. Our faculty members strive to be inspiring teachers

as well as musical and intellectual leaders. They are actively engaged in expanding knowledge about music through their research and scholarship; in preparing students to be performers, composers, teachers, scholars, and informed audiences; and in enriching their community's culture through their own artistry.

## Academic Policies

### Programs of Study

The School of Music offers programs leading to the professional degrees of bachelor of music, master of music, graduate certificate in music, and doctor of music. While these programs are designed to prepare the individual for a professional life in music, the setting of the school within a university of Northwestern's quality provides special benefits to students for broadening their education in related disciplines. The school also offers a nonprofessional degree, the bachelor of arts in music.

Undergraduates in these programs enter the School of Music as music majors and follow the core program of studies outlined on the following pages. Students may select a specialization that begins in the freshman year or pursue the completion of the core program before choosing a specialization during their sophomore year. The core program provides basic experiences, the acquisition of minimum competencies, and the opportunity to reflect on a choice of specialization, together with liberal arts study from a breadth of disciplines. The curriculum provides flexibility for students while providing an education basic to all musicians.

The School of Music is a member of the National Association of Schools of Music, which signifies accreditation of its degree programs.

### Bachelor of Music

Courses of study leading to the bachelor of music degree include church music, theory, composition, music history, music education, and performance in organ, piano, guitar, harp, strings, winds, percussion, and voice.

Through the use of electives, it is possible in the final two years of study leading to the bachelor's degree, with the adviser's help and the faculty's approval, to design an ad hoc program that cuts across specializations to meet a particular student's

needs and career ambitions. Students interested in a specially designed and approved program that most fits their interests and abilities may petition for such a program. The program is designed in consultation with faculty and area professionals with expertise in the particular area of interest. Ad hoc specializations have included arts administration, music criticism, jazz studies, conducting, ethnomusicology, music theater production, and music industry.

Graduates of the bachelor of music with specialization in the music education program meet all requirements for teacher certification in the state of Illinois (and most other states). In addition to the core program common to all School of Music students, music education majors take a structured sequence of courses in general education, a basic set of courses in music education, and special courses in the chosen music education specialization.

### Bachelor of Arts in Music

In addition to the professional curricula just described, the School of Music offers a nonprofessional degree program leading to the bachelor of arts in music. Featuring an opportunity for substantially wider explorations in the liberal arts and fewer music requirements, the bachelor of arts in music is intended for students who have strong ability in music but are not necessarily interested in a musical vocation. Students who are interested in this program may petition for it at any time after they have been admitted to the School of Music.

### Five-Year BA/BMus

Northwestern offers qualified students the opportunity to earn in five years both a bachelor of arts degree from the College of Arts and Sciences and a bachelor of music degree from the School of Music. For course requirements, see the Degree Requirements chart.

All participants in this BA/BMus program must meet the admissions standards of both the College of Arts and Sciences and the School of Music. Curricular programs are developed after students arrive on campus. To be considered for the program, students must file a formal application before the end of their sophomore year. Students who earn both degrees must complete all course requirements for both the BA and the BMus. Participants in the program may, at some time during their study at

## Degree Requirements

### Bachelor of Arts in Music (48 course units)

#### Music

Basic Studies  
 Musicianship (6 units)  
 Large ensembles (1 unit)  
 Aural skills (1 unit)  
 Keyboard skills (1 unit—optional)  
 Performance study (3–6 units): includes private instruction and related course work on principal instrument or voice. A second year of instruction may be taken.  
 Electives  
 C-level theory (3 units)  
 C-level history (3 units)

#### Nonmusic

General Education Distribution (14 units)  
 Includes one English composition course, one freshman seminar or general education elective, and two courses from each of the six CAS distribution areas: natural sciences, formal studies, social and behavioral sciences, historical studies, values, literature and fine arts.  
 Foreign Language (6 units)  
 May be satisfied by completing the third quarter of an intermediate (second-year college) course in a classical or modern language or by passing an examination to demonstrate equivalent proficiency.  
 Electives (10 units)  
 A maximum of three elective units may be taken as additional courses in music.

### Bachelor of Music (48 course units)

#### Music

Basic Studies  
 Musicianship (6 units)  
 Large ensembles (2 units)  
 Aural skills (2 units)  
 Keyboard skills (2 units)  
 Performance (6 units): includes private instruction and related course work on principal instrument, voice, or composition.  
 Specialization (12 units)  
 Professional Studies Requirement: see specific department and program. Specialization in the following areas: principal instrument, voice, music history, music theory, composition, academic studies, and composition or an ad hoc major.

#### Nonmusic

General Education Distribution (9 units)  
 Includes one basic or intermediate English composition course; three general education electives, to be used for one year of the same language or to be distributed into two areas; and one course from each of the following CAS distribution areas: natural sciences or formal studies, social and behavioral sciences, historical studies, values, literature and fine arts. (For an alternative course selection, consult your adviser.)  
 Electives  
 C-level music electives (3 units)  
 Free electives (6 units)

### Bachelor of Music with Specialization in Music Education (up to 52 units)

#### Music

Basic Studies  
 Musicianship (6 units)  
 Large ensembles (2 units)  
 Aural skills (2 units)  
 Keyboard skills (2 units)  
 Performance (6 units): includes private instruction and related course work on principal instrument or voice.  
 Specialization (18.83–19.93 units)  
 Professional Studies Requirement: see specific program and emphasis.  
 Electives (1–2 units)

#### Nonmusic

General Education Distribution (10 units)  
 Includes one basic or intermediate English composition course; two natural science courses from astronomy, biological sciences, chemistry, geography, geological sciences, or physics; one course each in U.S. history, American government and politics, psychology, aesthetic education, English or comparative literary studies, physics of sound, and general education.



---

 Five-Year Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Music (60 course units)
 

---

**Music**

Basic Studies  
 Musicianship (6 units)  
 Large ensembles (2 units)  
 Aural skills (2 units)  
 Keyboard skills (2 units)  
 Performance study (6 units)  
 Specialization (12 units)  
 Professional Studies Requirement: see specific department.

**Nonmusic**

Arts and Sciences (minimum of 30 units)  
 CAS distribution requirements  
 CAS departmental major  
 Foreign language proficiency  
 Writing proficiency

---

 Five-Year Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts in Music (69 course units)
 

---

**Music**

BMus:Basic Studies  
 Musicianship (6 units)  
 Large ensembles (2 units)  
 Aural skills (2 units)  
 Keyboard skills (2 units)  
 Performance study (6 units)  
 BMus:Specialization (12 units)  
 Professional Studies Requirement: see specific department.  
 BAMus: See Music requirements under Bachelor of Arts in Music above.

**Nonmusic**

Engineering and Applied Science  
 General education (BMus: 5 units; BAMus: 17 units)  
 Mathematics (6 units)  
 Basic sciences (5 units)  
 Basic engineering (6 units)  
 Computer programming (1 unit)  
 Department program (16 units)

Northwestern, choose to complete only one of the two degrees within the conventional four years of undergraduate study. By the time of graduation, however, they must have completed all degree requirements in the school from which they seek a degree. Fulfillment of both sets of requirements will require five years (15 quarters) of full-time study.

**Five-Year BS/BMus or BS/BAMus**

Northwestern offers unusually capable students the opportunity to earn in five years both a bachelor of music or bachelor of arts in music degree from the School of Music and a bachelor of science degree from the McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science.

Students in this program must complete all course requirements for a degree in the McCormick School as well as all requirements for the bachelor of music or bachelor of arts in music degree in the School of Music. Fulfillment of both sets of requirements will normally require five years of full-time study.

All participants in this combined program must be accepted by both the School of Music and the McCormick School. Students may apply to the

program directly from high school or at any time before the beginning of the sophomore year.

**Degree Requirements**

A candidate for the degree of bachelor of music in performance, composition, theory, or history or for the bachelor of arts in music must complete 48 course units. A bachelor of music with specialization in music education may require as many as 52 units but also can be completed within four years. For course requirements, see the Degree Requirements chart. For the last 24 units, students must be registered at Northwestern; for the last 12 units, students must be registered in the School of Music. Credit toward graduation generally is not granted for summer work taken during the last 24 units in other colleges or universities.

The work offered to meet the requirements for a degree may not average lower than C. Not more than one-fifth of this work may be of grade D. A maximum of six quarter-courses in nonmusic subjects taken under the P/N grade option may be counted toward the degree. Music students may not take music courses under the P/N grade option,

except for those courses graded solely with P/N grades.

If students interrupt their program of study for an extended period of time and degree requirements are changed during this period, they will normally be held to the new requirements.

Every candidate for a degree must file an application for the degree a year in advance of the date of graduation.

Students coming to Northwestern University for a second undergraduate degree must transfer at least 9 units of credit in music, audition for admission at the C level, complete the general education distribution requirement with transfer credit, and comply with the 24-unit residency requirement.

In addition to and independent of the requirements set by the School of Music, all students must satisfy the University Enrollment Requirement (see Financial Regulations).

#### Music Performance Study

The School of Music offers instruction in organ, piano, guitar, harp, strings, winds, percussion, and voice. Students should consult their adviser or program coordinator for the assignment of instructor. Consent of the instructor and department chair as well as concurrent registration in ensemble are required.

Elective performance study assignments are made by the appropriate department chair as space is available.

#### Faculty Advisers

Each student is assigned to an adviser who approves the student's program each quarter. Each student has a conference with the adviser during each quarter. Students may not make a change of registration without their adviser's approval.

#### Attendance Policy

Students are expected to attend all sessions of courses and ensembles for which they are registered. It is the responsibility of students enrolled in the School of Music to acquaint themselves and comply with the attendance policy of their departments, class instructors, and ensemble conductors.

In addition, students who are absent from classes for three or more consecutive days because of illness are required to notify the Office of the Associate Dean. Students who know they will be absent from

classes or performing organizations for three or more consecutive days for such professional or personal commitments as auditions or off-campus performances or for any other nonemergency reasons are required to prepare a petition requesting permission to be absent from their academic and performance responsibilities in the School of Music. This petition must be submitted to the Office of the Associate Dean for approval.

Failure to comply with these regulations can be cause for failure in the courses or ensembles for which a student is registered during that quarter.

## Academic Options

### Double Major

Students may earn a double major in four years with proper academic planning and by fulfilling the requirements of both majors.

Bachelor of music candidates may double major only within the School of Music. In certain cases the curriculum may require enrolling in more than four courses per quarter. Typically, the double major combines a specialization in a performance area with one in the academic area or composition, although double majors within the academic area are possible also. A double major in two performance areas is generally not permitted.

Bachelor of arts in music candidates may double major with any major offered in the College of Arts and Sciences.

### Interdisciplinary Certificates

School of Music students may elect to complete one of the interdisciplinary certificates developed by the School of Music faculty and representing disciplines often used in the music profession. These certificates cross the normally established disciplines to enable students to combine the study of music with another area in an interdisciplinary fashion. Each includes a minimum of six and a maximum of nine courses. Students applying for School of Music interdisciplinary certificates must present records showing a minimum of five courses not double-counted in their specializations.

Students who complete all required courses will receive a notation on their Northwestern transcripts. Applications to receive the certificate are available from the Office of Undergraduate Studies and should

be completed along with the Application for a Bachelor's Degree.

### **Commercial Music**

The Certificate in Commercial Music requires nine courses:

- Conducting C26 Conducting and Score Reading
- Conducting C30 Writing for Jazz Ensembles
- Music C98 Internship
- Radio/TV/Film C83 Radio/Audio Production
- Two courses chosen from
  - Conducting C20 Band Arranging
  - Conducting C21 Writing for Choral Ensembles
  - Conducting C31 Advanced Jazz Writing
  - Theory and Composition B14 Orchestration
  - Theory and Composition C14 Advanced Orchestration
- Two courses chosen from music technology
- One elective in a related area

### **Jazz Studies**

The Certificate in Jazz Studies requires six courses:

- One improvisation course chosen from
  - Conducting C36 Jazz Improvisation
  - Conducting C37 Advanced Jazz Improvisation
  - Music History and Literature C37 Improvisation and World Musicianship
- One jazz writing course chosen from
  - Conducting C30 Writing for Jazz Ensembles
  - Conducting C31 Advanced Jazz Writing
- One jazz history, theory, or literature course chosen from
  - African American Studies B40-3 Survey of African American Music (spring quarter)
  - Music History C34 Jazz: Its Roots and Elements
- Three electives chosen from improvisation; jazz writing; jazz history, theory, or literature; or jazz piano for the nonkeyboard player courses
- Jazz performance (no credit)
  - Large ensemble (University Jazz Ensemble, University Jazz Lab Band, Vocal Jazz Ensemble) and chamber ensemble (Chamber Jazz Ensemble) for six quarters.

### **Music Business**

The Certificate in Music Business requires eight courses:

- Advertising B03 Basic Advertising (University College)
- Economics B60 Accounting and Business Finance

(prerequisites: Economics B01, B02)

- Marketing B01 Marketing I: Principles of Marketing (University College)
- Music C35 Selected Topics: Entrepreneurship for the Performing Artist
- Organization Behavior C09 Human Resource Management (University College)
- Organization Behavior C67 Strategic Planning and Management (University College)
- Business-related elective
- Music C98 Internship

### **Music Criticism**

The Certificate in Music Criticism requires nine courses:

- Music History and Literature C24 History and Practice of Criticism
- Music C99 Independent Study (with Professor Willis)
- Three music history and literature electives
- Journalism B01 Basic Writing
- Journalism C20-1 Newswriting
- Journalism C21-1 Editing I or C26 Law and Ethics of Journalism
- Journalism C25 Advanced Newspaper Reporting and Writing or C80-1 Magazine Writing I

Interschool Programs

For information about the interschool programs listed below, see the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.

### **Integrated Arts Program**

The interschool Integrated Arts Program offers courses leading to a minor that explore the creative process from the perspective of the artist in the disciplines of theater, visual arts, music, dance, and media arts.

### **International Studies Program**

International studies, an undergraduate interschool adjunct major that is taken in conjunction with a traditional major, is open to students in the School of Music.

### **Music Theatre Program**

The Certificate in Music Theatre provides the opportunity for School of Music students majoring in voice and School of Speech students majoring in theatre to create a second area of specialization.

### **Undergraduate Leadership Program**

The Undergraduate Leadership Program, an inter-school certificate program open to all undergraduates, helps students understand the nature of leadership and prepares them to become leaders.

#### Graduate Studies

The Graduate Division of the School of Music offers programs of studies leading to the master of music degree, the graduate certificate in performance, and the doctor of music degree. Information concerning these programs is available from the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, School of Music. For information about the requirements for the doctor of philosophy degree in music, write to the Graduate School.

### **Resources**

#### Musical Organizations

Music majors are required to participate in those musical organizations for which they are qualified as a part of their program of study. Students from all other schools of the University are encouraged to participate in any organizations for which they qualify.

#### **Symphony Orchestra**

This large ensemble provides experience in the concert presentation of representative symphonic repertoire as well as operas and concertos.

#### **Chamber Orchestra**

The Chamber Orchestra performs works of all periods. Repertoire is limited to the music of chamber and small symphony orchestras.

#### **Philharmonia**

This orchestra is open upon audition to interested and qualified students from any school in the University and performs a large range of repertoire.

#### **Symphonic Wind Ensemble**

Flexibility and thorough musicianship mark the programs of the Symphonic Wind Ensemble. This is the smallest and most select of the University wind ensembles. Its objectives are to perform literature of the highest aesthetic value with emphasis on major original works for band and to attain perfection in balanced performance through rigid requirements

for individual musicianship and advanced playing technique.

#### **Symphonic Band**

Made up of 85 outstanding wind and percussion performers, the Symphonic Band seeks to perform the finest works available for large band or wind orchestra at the highest possible level.

#### **Concert Band**

The 90-member Concert Band provides an excellent performing experience for interested and qualified students from any school in the University. The Concert Band performs fine literature, including both original and transcribed works.

#### **Wildcat Marching Band**

The Wildcat Marching Band is a 150-piece all-University organization that combines marching precision and exceptional playing ability in a finely polished and spirited unit. The band performs for all football games at home and one or more out-of-town games each season.

#### **University Brass Ensemble**

The University Brass Ensemble provides performance challenges and learning opportunities for serious brass players interested in literature for ensembles of various sizes and compositional styles.

#### **Jazz Groups**

The Jazz Ensemble, Jazz Band, Jazz Lab, and a variety of small combo groups enable students to gain experience in the jazz idiom and to improve improvisation skills. They also offer student composers and arrangers the chance to write for various jazz instrumental combinations.

#### **Percussion and Mallet Ensembles**

The Percussion and Mallet Ensembles offer students an opportunity to perform percussion chamber works representative of diverse musical styles from Renaissance transcriptions through avant-garde theater pieces. The ensembles maintain active performance schedules both on and off campus and are open to all percussion students.

#### **Contemporary Music Ensemble**

The Contemporary Music Ensemble provides experience for student performers and composers in the

performance of contemporary unpublished works. The ensemble annually presents a concert featuring a complete program of student compositions.

### **University Chorale**

The University Chorale is a 40-voice ensemble that is the most select of the University choruses. Its personnel are chosen on the basis of their musicianship and their interest in the performance of both a cappella and accompanied literature.

### **University Singers**

The University Singers is a larger choral ensemble of 60 to 80 singers with high performance standards. This ensemble frequently combines with other choral organizations in the performance of important choral-orchestral works.

### **University Chorus**

The University Chorus is made up of singers from the School of Music, other qualified students, University faculty and staff, and interested residents of the community. It is organized for the purpose of performing large-scale choral works.

### **Vocal Jazz Ensemble**

The Vocal Jazz Ensemble is a select 12- to 16-voice ensemble that provides an excellent opportunity for singers to perform jazz and commercial music. Special emphasis is placed on sound-reinforcement techniques, scat singing, improvisation, and the creation of new works.

### **Chapel Choir**

School of Music students participate in the Chapel Choir at the weekly worship services held in the Alice Millar Chapel. This choir also presents at least three evening concerts during the year.

### **Early Music Ensemble**

The Early Music Ensemble provides study and performance of music written before 1800. Workshops are conducted in early instruments, including recorders, crumhorns, sackbuts, viols, and continuo, and in vocal genres. Any student may request an interview/audition for this ensemble. At least one performance is given each quarter.

### **Chamber Music Ensembles**

Chamber ensembles include piano trio; string trio, quartet, quintet, sextet, and octet; harp ensemble;

brass quintet, choir, and band; woodwind quintet; trombone quartet and ensemble; and tuba, saxophone, mixed winds, trumpet, horn, and flute ensembles.

### **Facilities**

The School of Music occupies five buildings. The Music Administration Building houses administrative offices, classrooms, studios, and practice rooms. The faculty of the Department of Academic Studies and Composition as well as the faculty of the Voice and Opera Program and the Piano Program have offices in this building. Regenstein Hall houses rehearsal facilities, practice rooms, a 200-seat lecture/recital room, and the library and offices for the University bands. The Department of Music Performance Studies office and studios for faculty of the Conducting and Ensembles, String Instruments, and Wind and Percussion Instruments programs also are located in Regenstein Hall. Practice Hall contains 35 practice rooms. Lutkin Hall, seating 400, is used for student and faculty recitals and lecture classes. Pick-Staiger Concert Hall provides a 1,000-seat concert hall, rehearsal facilities, and offices and library for the University Symphony Orchestra. The School of Music maintains two computer labs and an electronic music studio.

### **Music Library**

The Music Library, internationally recognized for its collection of contemporary music, is one of the country's finest academic music libraries. It has spacious, aesthetically pleasing facilities, including a multidimensional listening center. Holdings include 133,000 books, music, journals, and microforms and the Recorded Sound Collection, consisting of 51,000 disks and tapes. The library's special collections include a manuscript collection documenting contemporary notation compiled by John Cage for use in his book, *Notations*; additional holograph scores, sketches, and letters of musicians; the Fritz Reiner Library; rare printed resources; and a portion of the Moldenhauer Archive. The Music Library is also a leader in library automation.

### **Eckstein Bequest**

The School of Music is the beneficiary of an endowment from the estate of Mrs. Louis Eckstein, the Chicago arts patron whose husband founded the

Ravinia Music Festival. The Eckstein bequest is used to support all facets of the School of Music, particularly its financial aid and scholarship programs. The Eckstein Endowment has provided the financial resources to support the school's pursuit of excellence.

In recognition of the Eckstein bequest, the school has established the Eckstein Scholars Program for outstanding entering freshmen.

#### Collection of Artist Instruments

The Northwestern University special collection of string instruments provides an exposure to a concept of sound available only through instruments with special resources of beauty and sonority. It has been formed over a period of years through the generosity of many friends. Seniors and graduate students may use these instruments when they appear as recitalists or soloists with the University Symphony or the Classic Ensemble.

#### Pi Kappa Lambda

Pi Kappa Lambda, national music honor society, was founded at Northwestern University in 1918 for the recognition and encouragement of the highest level of musical achievement and academic scholarship among music majors not eligible for Phi Beta Kappa. Alpha chapter elected as its first member Peter Christian Lutkin, the first dean of the School of Music, and his initials in their Greek equivalents were adopted for the name of the society. The national office has been housed in the Northwestern University School of Music since 1984. Two deans and one faculty member from Northwestern have served as national president, and the society has grown to 176 chapters in colleges, conservatories, and university schools of music.

### Music Studies for Nonmajors

Students registered in other schools of the University are encouraged to continue their development as instrumentalists or vocalists through ensemble participation, class instruction, or private study. Ensembles and music performance instruction require an audition. Information about auditions is available in the Class Schedule and in the School of Music office of undergraduate music studies. For additional information about instruction, inquire in person at the office of undergraduate music studies.

#### University Ensembles

Students from all schools of the University are encouraged to audition for the following ensembles: Philharmonia, Concert Band, Wildcat Marching Band, University Chorus, and Early Music Ensemble. Nonmusic majors may occasionally be placed in other ensembles based on their audition.

#### Class Instruction

Any Northwestern student may take 570-A02 Beginning Voice (class instruction in voice) for course credit. A limited number of students in any Northwestern school may take class instruction in beginning piano without credit.

#### Private Lessons for Credit

Nonmusic majors may take half-hour private music lessons once a week for .5 course credit in P01-0. Students are accepted for private lessons based on an audition and the availability of an instructor; a \$75 registration fee is billed to the student's tuition and fees account.

#### Courses Open to Undergraduates

The following courses were designed to meet the needs of any students interested in studying music. Students with a basic music foundation are encouraged to register for Harmony, followed by Form and Analysis and/or Composition. The music literature sequence is designed to permit students with limited background to start with A70. Students may then enroll in certain C-level music history/literature and theory courses when space is available.

501-A70-0 Introduction to Music Principles of musical organization through the conceptual understanding of the elements of music. Score study and recognition of what is heard in all music, including classic, jazz, rock, and popular. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

501-A75-0 Selected Topics Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.

482-A90-0 Integrated Arts : Art Process See Integrated Arts Program in Other Undergraduate Programs. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

501-B52-0 Harmony Harmonic materials and tonal structures. Analysis of harmonic structures; harmonization of melodies. Musical materials from pieces employing tertian harmonies. Prerequisite: A51, A70, or consent of instructor. (II. Formal studies)

501-B53-0 Form and Analysis Nature of musical form; typical forms found in musical literature from the Renaissance to the present; analysis of aural examples and musical scores. Prerequisite: B52 or music-reading skills and some understanding of harmony.

501-B70-1 The Western Musical Tradition Baroque, classic, and early romantic periods; major genres and composers from 1600 to 1825. Brief background of 17th-century music by composers such as Monteverdi, Schutz,

Lully, and Purcell. Primary emphasis on composers of the generations of Bach and Handel, Haydn and Mozart, Beethoven and Schubert. Prerequisite: A70 or equivalent. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

501-B70-2 The Western Musical Tradition Romantic and modern periods; major genres and composers from 1825 to the present. Figures such as Schumann, Chopin, Liszt, Wagner, Brahms, Verdi, Mahler, Bruckner, Strauss, Wolf, Stravinsky, Schoenberg, Berg, Webern, Debussy, Ravel. Prerequisite: A70 or equivalent. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

482-B91-3 Integrated Arts: Modes of Music See Integrated Arts Program in Other Undergraduate Programs. This course will not satisfy the distribution requirement for music majors. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

482-C90-1 Integrated Arts: Performance Seminar See Integrated Arts Program in Other Undergraduate Programs. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

482-C90-2 Toward a Theory of the Arts See Integrated Arts Program in Other Undergraduate Programs. (VI. Literature and fine arts)

## Interdepartmental Courses for Majors

The musicianship, aural skills, keyboard skills, and ensembles sequences are required for all undergraduates in the School of Music. Ensembles listed in 540 are available by audition to all students in the University.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

510-A15-1,2,3 Musicianship I Music as sound in time; evolution of music in cultural perspective; historical, literary, structural, stylistic studies; consideration of performance practices. Illustrative experiences in composition and performance. **1.** Non-Western culture as perspective for Western art music. Properties of sound, rhythm, and pitch. **2.** Baroque period and **3.** Classic period: representative genres and styles; critical thought; basic sources for independent research. Analytical studies in the forms, media, textures, and harmonic and melodic materials of the periods. Prerequisite: preceding quarters of A15.

510-A26-1,2,3 Aural Skills I,II,III (.33) Sight-singing and ear-training; drill in recognition of melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic patterns and aural analysis through listening and dictation. Progresses through six levels of proficiency.

510-A27-0 Keyboard Skills (.33) Class instruction, in electronic piano classroom; six levels of proficiency. Separate sections for pianists and nonpianists.

510-B15-1,2,3 Musicianship II Continuation of 510-A15. **1.** Romantic period. **2.** 20th century. **3.** Medieval period and Renaissance. Prerequisite: A15-1,2,3.

510-B26-1,2,3 Aural Skills IV ,V, VI (.33) Continuation of A26.

510-B27-0 Keyboard Skills (.33) Continuation of A27.

510-B98-0 Student Organized Seminar (0) Topic not covered in regular course offerings; limited enrollment under sponsorship of one or more faculty.

510-C27-1 Advanced Keyboard Skills VII (.33) Advanced score-reading. Continues skills development begun in level VI with three- and four-part choral scores. Reading various voice parts in combination and harmonically reducing four-part textures.

510-C27-2 Advanced Keyboard Skills VIII (.33) Techniques of accompanying by reducing and rewriting accompaniments to make initial performances more effective. Prepared accompaniments, score-reading, and sight-reading materials.

510-C27-3 Advanced Keyboard Skills IX (.33) Advanced accompanying. Adding accompaniments to a given vocal line. Improvising accompaniments in various styles, including "swing." Transposition of individual lines.

510-C89-0 Convocation (0) Attendance at the five School of Music convocations held each quarter.

510-C98-0 Internship Field experience as an intern.

## Academic Studies and Composition

This department consists of the Music Composition, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Music Technology, and Music Theory programs.

Bachelor of music specializations are available in music composition, music education, music history and literature, music technology, and music theory. These five specializations are described on the following pages. A sixth specialization option, involving general academic studies, requires one course from each of the five programs and seven C-level courses selected from any of the Department of Academic Studies and Composition offerings. Most C-level courses in this department require junior standing.

## Music Composition Program

Composition students pursue a course of study that develops analytical and creative skills and enjoy many opportunities to hear their works performed. Students have access to the electronic and computer music studios, which provide the latest technology for experimentation and experience with 20th-century compositional materials. Students intending to major in composition may substitute composition for applied studies during their freshman and sophomore years.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in composition, 12 course units are required:

- Composition and writing skills (6 units)
- Analysis (3 units)
- Departmental core (3 units)

One C-level course from three different departmental programs outside of composition: music education,

music history and literature, music technology, or music theory.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

537-A11-1,2 Class Composition Class instruction in techniques of original composition. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

537-A12-0,B12-0,C12-0 Composition Original composition; individual instruction.

537-B14-0 Orchestration Instruments of the orchestra; scoring techniques; analysis of instrumental combinations.

537-B78-0 Contemporary Music Ensemble Performance of contemporary works: avant-garde music, new notation systems, electronic music.

537-C14-0 Advanced Orchestration Stylistic scoring projects and score analysis. Prerequisites: B14 and 540-C26 or equivalent.

537-C22-1,2 Materials of Modern Music Contemporary musical styles and materials, writing projects, analysis of scores.

537-C99-0 Independent Study

## Music Education Program

Graduates with a major in music education meet all requirements for teacher certification in the state of Illinois as well as most other states. Students take the core program required of all music students, a structured sequence of courses in general education, a basic set of courses in music education, and special courses in the chosen music education specialization. The combination results in a program that prepares professionals with a broad understanding of music and education as well as the skills to be effective music teachers.

### Basic Studies Requirement (18 units)

#### General Education Requirement (10 units)

- Basic Composition (419-A05 or 419-B05)
- Distribution Area I: natural science  
2 units from astronomy, biological sciences, chemistry, geography, geological sciences, or physics
- U.S. history (may not be taken P/N)
- American government and politics (may not be taken P/N)
- 451-A10 Introduction to Psychology
- 205-C03 Aesthetic Education
- Distribution Area VI: English or comparative literary studies only
- General education elective
- Physics of sound lab course

### Instrumental Emphasis

#### Professional Studies Requirement (19.83 units)

- 525-B59 Introduction to Technology for Music Educators

- 525-B60 Music Teacher as Communicator
- 525-B79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience I
- 525-C79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience II
- 540-C26 Conducting and Score Reading
- 225-C01 Human Development: Childhood and Adolescence
- 205-C27 Problems of the Exceptional Child or 624-C36 The Field of Special Education
- 525-C63 Teaching High School Nonperformance Courses
- 525-C64 Teaching Instrumental Music I
- 525-C65 Teaching Instrumental Music II
- 525-C68 Teaching Composition in the Schools
- 525-C69 Research and Evaluation in Music Education
- Class instruments (7 classes: brass, clarinet, percussion, strings, trumpet, violin, woodwinds)
- 525-C80–C87 Student Teaching: 3 units and 2 levels
- Physical education (3 quarters, 1 may be NUMB)
- Ensembles (5 quarters; wind and percussion students must take at least 1 NUMB)

#### Electives

- Free elective (1 unit)  
Students are encouraged to take additional music and free electives if their schedule permits.

### Choral Emphasis

#### Professional Studies Requirement (18.83 units)

- 525-B59 Introduction to Technology for Music Educators
- 525-B60 Music Teacher as Communicator
- 525-B79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience I
- 525-C79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience II
- 540-C26 Conducting and Score Reading
- 225-C01 Human Development: Childhood and Adolescence
- 205-C27 Problems of the Exceptional Child or 624-C36 The Field of Special Education
- 525-C63 Teaching High School Nonperformance Courses
- 525-C66 Teaching Choral Music I
- 525-C67 Teaching Choral Music II
- 525-C68 Teaching Composition in the Schools
- 525-C69 Research and Evaluation in Music Education
- 525-C80–C87 Student Teaching: 3 units and 2 levels
- Physical education (3 required, 1 may be NUMB)
- Ensembles (5 quarters)
- Additional skills  
510-C27-1,2,3 Advanced Keyboard Skills  
525-B32 Voice Class

#### Electives

- Free electives (2 units)  
Students are encouraged to take additional music and free electives if their schedule permits.



## General Music Emphasis

### Professional Studies Requirement (18.83 units)

- 525-B59 Introduction to Technology for Music Educators
- 525-B60 Music Teacher as Communicator
- 525-B79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience I
- 525-C79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience II
- 540-C26-0 Conducting and Score Reading
- 225-C01-0 Human Development: Childhood and Adolescence
- 205-C27 Problems of the Exceptional Child or 627-C36 The Field of Special Education
- 525-C61-0 Teaching General Music I (K–5)
- 525-C62-0 Teaching General Music II (6–8)
- 525-C63-0 Teaching High School Nonperformance Courses
- 525-C68-0 Teaching Composition in the Schools
- 525-C69-0 Research and Evaluation in Music Education
- Class instruments (4 classes: guitar I, guitar II, recorder, voice)
- 525-C80–C87 Student Teaching: 3 units and 2 levels
- Physical education (3 quarters, 1 may be NUMB)
- Ensembles (5 quarters)

### Electives

- Free electives (2 units)  
Students are encouraged to take additional music and free electives if their schedule permits.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

- 525-B30-0 Flute Class (.33)
- 525-B31-1,2 Guitar Class I,II (.33)
- 525-B32-0 Voice Class (.33)
- 525-B33-0 Clarinet Class (.33)
- 525-B34-0 Woodwinds Class (.33) Performance characteristics and pedagogical strategies most strongly associated with teaching flute, saxophone, oboe, and bassoon to beginning and intermediate instrumentalists. Prerequisite: 525-B33.
- 525-B35-0 Trumpet Class (.33)
- 525-B36-0 Brass Class (.33) Performance characteristics and pedagogical strategies most strongly associated with teaching horn, trombone, euphonium, and tuba to beginning and intermediate instrumentalists. Prerequisite: 525-B35.
- 525-B37-0 Violin Class (.33)
- 525-B38-0 Strings Class (.33) Performance characteristics and pedagogical strategies most strongly associated with teaching viola, cello, and string bass to beginning and intermediate instrumentalists. Prerequisite: 525-B37.
- 525-B39-0 Percussion Class (.33)
- 525-B40-0 Recorder Class (.33)
- 525-B41-0 Guitar Techniques (.33)

525-B59-0 Introduction to Technology for Music Educators Computers and the music experience. Computer-aided instruction, music printing, MIDI sequencing, software development, and nonmusic topics such as word processing.

525-B60-0 The Music Teacher as Communicator For all students considering a specialization in music education. Discussion and observation of school music programs and effective presentational skills.

525-B79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience I (.33 each) Field placement, two hours weekly. Sophomore: fall, elementary; winter, junior high; spring, high school. One-hour seminar meets alternate weeks.

205-C03-0 Problems in the Philosophy of Education: Aesthetic Education Underlying issues in teaching and learning. Jointly with School of Education and Social Policy. (V. Values)

525-C40-0 Selected Topics in Music Education Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.

525-C61-0 Teaching General Music I For grades K–5, curriculum materials and strategies for developing musical growth. Laboratory experiences; developing creativity in the music classroom. Open only to music majors or with consent of instructor.

525-C62-0 Teaching General Music II For grades 6–8, effective teaching of general music classes in the middle school. Available curriculum materials; innovative approaches.

525-C63-0 Teaching High School Nonperformance Courses Planning and teaching high school music, arts, humanities courses. Present practices; development of exemplary course plans.

525-C64-0 Teaching Instrumental Music I Development and application of teaching and administrative principles for school instrumental music programs. Rehearsal dynamics, conducting, rehearsal room management, and pedagogy for secondary school instrumentalists.

526-C65-0 Teaching Instrumental Music II Application of teaching concepts consistent with aesthetic education to the instrumental music program. Jazz pedagogy and pedagogy for young instrumentalists. Prerequisite: 525-C64.

525-C66-0 Teaching Choral Music I Development and application of skills, knowledge, and understandings for teaching choral music in elementary and middle school.

525-C67-0 Teaching Choral Music II Further development of skills, knowledge, and understandings developed in C66. High school choral program, curriculum model, repertoire, sight-reading, rehearsal techniques, programming, administration.

525-C68-0 Teaching Composition in the Schools Practical and research literature in teaching composition in the schoolroom. Design of curricular materials for

teaching sequences dealing with composition. Hardware and software in school settings.

525-C69-0 Research and Evaluation in Music

Education Various procedures and issues associated with excellence in research and evaluation in music teaching. Practical application of research findings to decision making in music teaching and learning.

525-C79-1,2,3 Clinical Experience II (.33 each) Field placement, two hours weekly. Juniors: fall, student's choice; winter/spring, correlated with methods courses. Seminar meets alternate weeks.

525-C99-0 Independent Study

### Student Teaching Courses

Students are assigned to specific classes in cooperating schools under joint University/school supervision.

525-C80-0 Student Teaching in the Elementary School:General Music (1–4 units)

525-C81-0 Student Teaching in the Middle School/Junior High School:General Music, Choral (1–4 units)

525-C83-0 Student Teaching in the Senior High School:Choral and Nonperformance Courses (1–4 units)

525-C85-0 Student Teaching in the Elementary School:Instrumental (1–4 units)

525-C86-0 Student Teaching in the Middle School/Junior High School:Instrumental (1–4 units)

525-C87-0 Student Teaching in the Senior High School:Instrumental and Nonperformance Courses (1–4 units)

## Music History and Literature Program

An undergraduate major in music history is available within the bachelor of music degree or as a concentration within the bachelor of arts. The 12 courses required for this specialization are selected from music history, analysis, and the departmental core. As some of the courses are offered on a two-year alternating schedule, certain courses may not be available during a given academic year.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in music history, 12 course units are required:

- Music history (6 units) selected from C30, C50–C55
- Analysis (3 units) selected from C-level courses in analysis
- Departmental core (3 units)
  - One C-level course from three different departmental programs outside of music history and literature: music composition, music education, music technology, or music theory.

In addition, two years of German are taken as part of elective and general education distribution credit.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

530-B99-0 Early Music Ensemble Performance of choral, solo, and instrumental music of the Middle Ages through the early baroque.

530-C23-0 Proseminar in Ethnomusicology Ethnomusicology; its history, bibliographical resources, methods, and theories.

530-C24-0 History and Practice of Criticism Concepts and practice of present-day critical and descriptive writing about music; aesthetics and technique. Open to nonmusic students with consent of instructor.

530-C26-1,2 Music of the World's Peoples Music systems in their broad cultural contexts: religious, social, historical, learning processes. **1.** Folk and traditional music of the Western continents: Africa, North and South America, Europe. Emphasis on African music. **2.** Music cultures of the Pacific, the Near East, and Asia. Emphasis on music of India.

530-C30-0 Selected Topics in Music Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.

530-C36-0 Learning and Creativity among Improviser/Composer Interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective of the American jazz community. Analysis of improvisation as a compositional process. Prerequisites: 482-A90 and 482-B91-3 or permission of instructor.

530-C37-0 Improvisation and World Musicianship Improvisation in music systems such as Western art music, jazz, Indian, and African music; performance workshops in African drumming, Indian solfeggio, and rhythmic mnemonics.

530-C38-0 African Mbira Music The mbira, one of the most popular and ancient melodic instruments in black Africa. Construction; development of basic playing skills. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

530-C50-0 History of Music—Middle Ages Gregorian and Medieval chant, secular monophony, and the development of polyphony from the earliest records through the music of Ockeghem and Busnois.

530-C51-0 History of Music—Renaissance Middle and late Renaissance and early manifestations of the baroque, from Josquin through the Gabriellis.

530-C52-0 History of Music—Baroque The baroque from Monteverdi through Bach and Handel.

530-C53-0 History of Music—Classic Classic period from the early Italian symphonists through Beethoven.

530-C54-0 History of Music—Romantic Romantic period from Schubert through Wolf and other late romantics.

530-C55-0 History of Music—20th Century The 20th century from its roots in late Romanticism to the present.

530-C99-0 Independent Study

## Music Technology Program

The major in music technology offers a unique professional preparation for a career combining music and technology. Students engage in creating and using technology for artistic purposes. They develop skills in applying technology to musical tasks and acquire knowledge of the technical and musical foundations of the field.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in music technology, 12 course units are required:

- C-level music technology (8 units)
- C75 Terminal Project (1 unit)
- Departmental core (3 units)

One C-level course from three different departmental programs outside of music technology: music composition, music education, music history and literature, or music theory.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

533-C25-0 Introduction to MIDI Music Systems Theory and practical application of MIDI synthesizer and recording systems. Creative use of MIDI music systems. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

533-C26-0 Advanced MIDI Systems and Composition Theory and practical application of advanced MIDI systems, including various synthesizers/samplers, computers, and MIDI programs. Composition, analysis, and creative use of the equipment. Prerequisite: entry-level course or equivalent experience.

533-C27-0 Advanced MIDI Systems and Composition II Theory and practical application of MIDI equipment used to control analog and digital devices. Individual composition instruction. Prerequisite: C26.

533-C30-0 Selected Topics in Music Technology Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated with change of topic.

533-C35-0 Multimedia Software Development Software design in scripting languages such as HyperCard and other multimedia support systems. Extensive integration of CD ROM, MIDI, music printing, digitized video and sound. Prerequisite: entry-level courses or equivalent experience.

533-C38-0 Programming I Programming of musical applications. Syntax of programming language, program development, user interfaces, and music-specific algorithms. May be repeated when programming language changes. Prerequisite: entry-level course or equivalent experience.

533-C39-0 Programming II Music programming techniques for creating musical applications; music-specific algorithms and programming techniques, music and sound representation. May be repeated when programming language changes. Prerequisite: C38.

533-C40-0 Composing with Computers Development of techniques for composing with computers through hands-on experience and analysis. New technologies for real-time interactive music and nonreal-time synthesis. Computer music repertoire. Prerequisite: entry-level course or equivalent experience.

533-C41-0 Advanced Computer Composition Advanced instruction in the use of computers to create musical compositions. Composition projects of several etudes and at least one larger composition. Prerequisite: C38.

533-C42-0 Computer Sound Processing Techniques of computer sound synthesis: simulation of musical instruments, the voice, room acoustics; digital filtering, effects processing; digital recording, mixing, editing. Prerequisite: entry-level course or equivalent experience.

533-C44-0 Advanced Projects in Music Technology Individual instruction in projects related to music technology. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

533-C75-0 Terminal Project Independent project in music technology. Prerequisite: consent of program director.

533-C99-0 Independent Study

## Music Theory Program

Undergraduates majoring in theory receive training in a variety of advanced analytical methods, including rhythmic analysis, tonal and atonal analysis, and Schenkerian analysis. Courses in perception and music technology are encouraged.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in music theory, 12 course units are required:

- Advanced keyboard skills (1 unit)
- Atonal analysis (1 unit)
- Rhythmic analysis (1 unit)
- C16, C17, C53 (3 units)
- Departmental core (3 units)

One C-level course from three different departmental programs outside of music theory: music composition, music education, music history and literature, or music technology.

- Cognate areas (3 units)

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

535-C13-0 Selected Topics in Music Theory Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.

535-C16-0 Baroque Counterpoint Baroque dance suite, chorale prelude, invention, fugue, chiefly involving the music of J. S. Bach. Melodic, harmonic, structural characteristics; contrapuntal techniques.

535-C17-0 Renaissance Counterpoint Contrapuntal textures from two to four voices. Cadence and form, melodic

line and motive, rhythm, simple and complex imitation, and treatment of dissonance in the sacred music of Lassus, Josquin, and Palestrina.

535-C21-1,2 Analytical Techniques Detailed analysis of all parameters of selected musical examples; compositional procedures as a means of developing an intelligent rationale for interpretation. Prerequisite: 510-B15 or consent of instructor.

535-C31-0 Analytical Studies Extension and refinement of concepts and techniques acquired in 510-A15, B15.

535-C51-0 Music Cognition Survey of issues and research methods in music cognition. Music listening, memory for music, development of skills.

535-C52-0 Score Analysis Skills Development of facility for recognizing quickly the character and succession of tonalities in compositions for a variety of media. Exploration of the expressive potentials residing in the conventional tonal system.

535-C53-0 Schenkerian Analysis Heinrich Schenker's theories of musical structure and analyses of musical works. Techniques of Schenkerian analysis applied to compositions by Bach, Beethoven, Chopin, Mozart, Schubert, and others.

535-C54-0 Music Perception Literature and methods of research in the perception of musical sound. Fundamentals of acoustics and psychoacoustics, timbre of musical instruments, singing voice, spatial hearing and room acoustics, organization of hearing system, formation of auditory images, musical pitch, consonance and dissonance, scales, tuning.

535-C99-0 Independent Study

## Music Performance Studies

This department consists of the Church Music and Organ, Conducting and Ensembles, Piano, String Instruments, Voice and Opera, and Wind and Percussion Instruments programs.

## Church Music and Organ Program

Through a grant from the Carnegie Corporation, the program in church music was established at Northwestern in 1926. The course of study includes all the branches of the theoretical and applied music essential to thorough musicianship as well as a comprehensive survey of church music.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in church music and organ, 12 course units are required:

- 520-C63 Organ Performance (6 units)
- C-level music history and/or theory (2 units)
- Counterpoint and conducting (3 units)
- Organ literature (1 unit)

## Courses Open to Undergraduates

539-A63-0, B63-0, C63-0, D63-0 Organ Performance

555-B30-0 Class Organ See Piano.

539-C10-0 Keyboard Harmony/Improvisation I, II, III

539-C11-1 Professional Concerns

539-C11-2 Organ Pedagogy Comparative methods, practice techniques; repertory for various levels

539-C11-3 Repertoire for Children's Choir

539-C12-0 Voice

539-C13-0 Harpsichord

539-C15-0 Organ Maintenance

539-C35-0 Selected Topics in Church Music Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.

539-C71-0 German Organ Literature The German organ school pre-J. S. Bach to present.

539-C72-0 French Organ Literature The French organ school from 1600 to present.

## Conducting and Ensembles Program

Courses in the Conducting and Ensembles Program are available to all majors. While an ad hoc major in conducting is available to undergraduates, students are urged to consider majoring in conducting at the graduate level. Courses for the ad hoc major are selected in consultation with the department chair.

## Courses Open to Undergraduates

540-B64-0 Choral Organizations University Chorale, University Singers, University Chorus, Vocal Jazz Ensemble, and Women's Chorus. Open to all qualified students.

540-B68-0 Chapel Choir Open to all qualified students.

540-B74-0 Band Organizations Marching Band, Concert Band, Symphonic Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble. Open to all qualified students.

540-B77-0 Jazz Ensembles Membership by audition in jazz ensembles.

540-B93-0 Orchestral Organizations Membership by audition in Symphony Orchestra, Chamber Orchestra, or Philharmonia.

540-C20-0 Band Arranging Transcriptions, arrangements, and composition for concert and symphonic bands. Editing, rescoring, and arranging for performance, at various levels and from both keyboard and instrumental resources.

540-C21-0 Writing for Choral Ensembles Composing and arranging for choral ensembles; selected choral repertoire; techniques and resources.

540-C23-0 Marching Band Techniques Writing for marching and pep bands; rehearsing for the marching band.

540-C26-0 Conducting and Score Reading Team-taught minisubjects in conducting; fundamentals in both instrumental and choral conducting; transpositions, ranges, and podium technique. Extensive laboratory experience with videotaped evaluation.

540-C30-0 Writing for Jazz Ensembles Composing and arranging for jazz ensemble. Score study and rehearsal techniques with jazz groups and stage bands.

540-C31-0 Advanced Jazz Writing Continuation of C30. Emphasis on creative scoring, composition, and commercial writing.

540-C35-0 Selected Topics in Conducting Topics relevant to the professional needs of conducting majors.

540-C36-0 Jazz Improvisation Basic elements of jazz improvisation, including harmony, modes, and basic progressions.

540-C40-1,2,3 Advanced Conducting Separate quarters of band, orchestral, and choral conducting that emphasize the techniques of score preparation and analysis, repertoire, and rehearsal methods. Prerequisite: C26 or equivalent. May be repeated.

540-C41-0 Advanced Choral Literature I A comprehensive knowledge of choral music literature from the Renaissance, baroque, and classical periods.

540-C42-0 Advanced Choral Literature II A comprehensive knowledge of choral music literature from the 19th and 20th centuries.

540-C99-0 Independent Study

## Piano Program

A major in piano performance combines a strong musical basis for a professional career with the broad humanistic interests embodied in a liberal arts education. The course of instruction focuses on the studio and includes private lessons, studio classes, a thorough course in piano repertoire, piano pedagogy, and accompanying classes. Electives are available in chamber music and other areas, allowing students to tailor a program to their individual needs. Frequent performances as a soloist and as an assisting musician develop skills in public presentation. Solo recitals, required in both the junior and senior years, are considered an integral part of the program.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in piano performance, 12 course units are required:

- C13 Piano Repertoire (3 units)
- C15 Piano Pedagogy (3 units)
- C61 Piano Performance (6 units)

In addition, enrollment in 510-C89 Convocation is required for four quarters.

Students enrolled in a five-year double-degree program may substitute three C-level music history and/or theory electives for the pedagogy requirement.

## Courses Open to Undergraduates

555-A61-0,B61-0,C61-0 Piano Performance

555-B30-0 Class Organ (0) Primarily for sophomore pianists.

555-C13-1,2,3 Piano Repertoire Analytical and historical study of piano solo and concerto repertoire from early keyboard literature to the present.

555-C15-1,2,3 Piano Pedagogy Lecture/demonstration/laboratory course in piano teaching at all levels. Principles and techniques of group and individual instruction; survey of teaching materials. Seniors and graduate students.

555-C28-0 Accompanying/Recital Preparation (.5)

Piano students work with a singer and instrumentalist in the preparation and performance of mainstream recital repertoire.

555-C30-0 Selected Topics in Keyboard Studies Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.

555-C91-0 Chamber Music (.5) For juniors and seniors.

555-C92-0 Chamber Music: Trios

555-C99-0 Independent Study

## String Instruments Program

Majors in string instruments prepare for professional performance and teaching as well as for advanced study. The curriculum is built around individual performance study and ensemble participation, including chamber music and orchestra, with orchestral studies and string pedagogy available to qualified juniors and seniors. A junior recital and a senior recital are required. Students in this program may major in violin, viola, cello, string bass, harp, or classical guitar.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in string performance, 12 course units are required:

#### Violin, viola, cello, string bass performance

- C-level string performance (6 units)
- Six quarters of large ensembles (3 units)
- 560-C19-1,2,3 Orchestral Studies (1.5 units)
- Pedagogy (1.5 units)

In addition, enrollment in 510-C89 Convocation is required for four quarters.

#### Harp Performance

- C-level harp performance (6 units)
- Six quarters of large ensembles (3 units)
- 560-C18-1,2,3 Harp Pedagogy (1.5 units)
- 560-C19-1,2,3 Orchestral Studies

In addition, enrollment in 510-C89 Convocation is required for four quarters.

#### Guitar Performance

- C-level guitar performance (6 units)
- Six quarters of 560-C74 Guitar Ensemble (3 units)
- 560-C75-1,2,3 Lute and Guitar Literature (1.5 units)

- 560-C76-1,2,3 Guitar Pedagogy (1.5 units)

In addition, enrollment in 510-C89 Convocation is required for four quarters.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

560-A41-0,B41-0,C41-0 Violin Performance

560-A42-0,B42-0,C42-0 Viola Performance

560-A43-0,B43-0,C43-0 Cello Performance

560-A44-0,B44-0,C44-0 String Bass Performance

560-A51-0,B51-0,C51-0 Harp Performance

560-A71-0,B71-0,C71-0 Classical Guitar Performance

560-B91-0 Chamber Music Performance of string quartet literature with the addition of some piano and string works. For freshmen and sophomores.

560-C14-0 Pedagogy and Orchestral Studies Concurrent registration in C15, C16, C17, or C18 and C19-1, 2, or 3. May be repeated for credit.

560-C15-0 String Pedagogy Guests and master classes related to playing and teaching.

560-C16-0 String Pedagogy Further studies in teaching/learning concepts.

560-C17-0 Principles of Studio and Master Class Teaching (Violin, Viola, Cello, String Bass, Harp) Principles of right-arm and left-hand development. Application of principles to repertory (e.g., etudes, scales, concert pieces, sonatas, concertos).

560-C18-1,2,3 Harp Pedagogy **1.** Guests and master classes related to playing and teaching. **2.** Instrument maintenance and repair clinic with hands-on experience in routine maintenance and common repairs. **3.** Pedagogical instruction and demonstration of teaching techniques for all levels and ages.

560-C19-1,2,3 Orchestral Studies (Violin, Viola, Cello, String Bass, Harp)

560-C48-0 Recital Preparation Instrumentalists work in ongoing partnership with a pianist. Frequent coaching in class preparing for performances. Auditors (noncredit) admitted.

560-C72-0 Guitar Literature and Ensemble Concurrent registration in C74 and C75-1,2,3 required for three consecutive quarters. Alternates yearly with C73.

560-C73-0 Guitar Pedagogy and Ensemble Concurrent registration in C74 and C76-1,2,3 required for three consecutive quarters. Alternates yearly with C72.

560-C74-0 Guitar Ensemble Performance of the chamber literature for guitar: guitar duos, trios, and quartets; flute and guitar; voice and guitar; chamber works with strings; etc.

560-C75-1,2,3 Lute and Guitar Literature Analytical and historical survey of the literature for plucked instruments from the 16th through the 20th centuries. The

study of tablatures, instrument construction and tuning, performance practice, and style.

560-C76-1,2,3 Guitar Pedagogy Principles of individual and group study. Survey of development of right- and left-hand technique from 16th-century lute and vihuela tutors through modern classical guitar methods. Interaction between musical texture and technical innovations; influence of fingering on stylistic inflection and ornamentation.

560-C92-0 Advanced Chamber Music Continuation of B91. For juniors and seniors.

560-C99-0 Independent Study

## Voice and Opera Program

Students majoring in voice take a concentrated program of courses designed to prepare them for professional performance. In addition to individual instruction, students take courses in music history, vocal science, conducting, opera workshop, repertory, and foreign language. A senior recital is required, and students are urged to take advantage of the numerous other performance opportunities offered by the school.

Opera at Northwestern is supported by a generous endowment in memory of Edith Mason Ragland, famous American operatic soprano. The Edith Mason and William E. Ragland Opera Workshop presents scene recitals and full-scale productions.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in voice performance, 14 course units are required:

- 570-C10 Voice Performance (6 units)
- 570-C23 Study of the Vocal Mechanism (1 unit)
- 540-C26 Conducting and Score Reading (1 unit)
- 570-C30 Vocal Repertory (1 unit)
- 570-C51-1,2,3 Techniques for the Singing Actor (1 unit)
- 570-C52-1,2,3 Opera Laboratory (1 unit)
- Choral Ensemble and Opera Performance (3 units)

Three quarters of vocal solo class are required of all voice majors during professional studies, for a total of nine quarters over the four years. Transfer students are required to attend vocal solo class each quarter until they graduate or until they fulfill the requirement of nine quarters.

Three quarters of a major choral ensemble as well as three additional quarters of a major choral ensemble or opera workshop are required. In addition, enrollment in 510-C89 Convocation is required for four quarters.

Majors are advised to take one year of French, German, or Italian as part of their general education requirement.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

570-A02-0 Beginning Voice Class instruction for non-music majors. Basic music skills required. Consult self-evaluation questionnaire in Undergraduate Music Office before registration.

- 570-A10-0,B10-0,C10-0 Voice Performance
- 570-A11-1,2,3 Phonetics and Diction Required of freshman and transfer students who plan to major in voice. Three quarters: Italian, German, French.
- 570-B02-0 Voice Performance:Musical Theatre Private instruction for theatre majors seeking a Certificate in Music Theatre. Prerequisite: admission to the Music Theatre Program and 570-A02 or equivalent.
- 570-C23-0 Study of the Vocal Mechanism Lectures, readings, discussions, and demonstrations of basic vocal physiology, common vocal problems, and use of exercises and songs for vocal improvement. One quarter course for junior or senior voice students. Other students, with consent of the instructor.
- 570-C30-0 Selected Topics (.5-1) Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.
- 570-C48-0 Recital Preparation Singers work in ongoing partnership with a pianist. Frequent coaching in class preparing for performances.
- 570-C51-1,2,3 Techniques for the Singing Actor (.33) **1,2.** Basics of stage movement, relaxation and focusing techniques, creativity and imagination exercises, and exercises in physicalizing a character. **3.** Creation of short theater pieces through improvisation and the application of improvisatory technique to operatic plot lines.
- 570-C52-1,2,3 Opera Laboratory (0) Acting and performance techniques through the rehearsal and performance of opera and works for music theater. Repertoire ranges from baroque opera through contemporary opera and music theater.
- 570-C99-0 Independent Study

## Wind and Percussion Instruments Program

Designed to prepare students for professional performance and teaching as well as for advanced study, the major in wind and percussion instruments offers a concentrated curriculum emphasizing performance studies, frequent master classes, required participation in large and small ensembles, and a required senior recital. Students anticipating graduate study in winds or percussion performance are advised to elect additional courses in C-level theory and history.

### Professional Studies Requirement

For specialization in winds and percussion performance, 12 course units are required:

- C-level winds and percussion performance (6 units)
- Six quarters of large ensembles (3 units)
- Six quarters of small ensembles (3 units)

In addition, enrollment in 510-C89 Convocation is required for four quarters.

### Courses Open to Undergraduates

- 565-A11-0,B11-0,C11-0 Flute Performance
- 565-A12-0,B12-0,C12-0 Oboe Performance
- 565-A13-0,B13-0,C13-0 Clarinet Performance
- 565-A14-0,B14-0,C14-0 Saxophone Performance
- 565-A15-0,B15-0,C15-0 Bassoon Performance
- 565-A21-0,B21-0,C21-0 Trumpet Performance
- 565-A22-0,B22-0,C22-0 French Horn Performance
- 565-A23-0,B23-0,C23-0 Euphonium Performance
- 565-A24-0,B24-0,C24-0 Trombone Performance
- 565-A25-0,B25-0,C25-0 Tuba Performance
- 565-A31-0,B31-0,C31-0 Percussion Performance
- 565-B91-0 Chamber Music Percussion and mallet ensembles, brass ensembles, woodwind quintets, saxophone quartets, and clarinet quartets. For freshmen and sophomores.
- 565-C35-0 Selected Topics in Winds and Percussion Topics vary; announced before registration. May be repeated.
- 565-C36-0 Woodwind Orchestral Repertoire Wind section performance practices and performance techniques in the standard orchestra literature.
- 565-C38-0 Brass Orchestral Repertoire Study of brass section performance practice and performance techniques in the 19th and 20th century orchestral repertoire. Limited to junior, senior, and graduate students. May be repeated once.
- 565-C39-0 Performance Practices and Criticism Performance and criticism of woodwind, brass, and percussion repertoire in a master class setting. Team-taught.
- 565-C42-0 Brass Instrument Repertoire Brass literature and performance practices; solos, pedagogical materials, and chamber music for various levels of performance.
- 565-C47-0 Percussion Pedagogy and Performance Methods, materials, and writings related to percussion playing and teaching. Prerequisite: C-level standing in percussion performance or consent of instructor.
- 565-C48-0 Recital Preparation Instrumentalists work in ongoing partnership with a pianist. Frequent coaching in class preparing for performances. Auditors (noncredit) admitted.
- 565-C51-0 Alexander Techniques
- 565-C52-0 Preparing for an Audition
- 565-C53-0 Introduction to the Harp
- 565-C54-0 Woodwind Instrument Repair
- 565-C55-0 Freelance Musician
- 565-C56-0 Making Musicianship Audible
- 565-C57-0 Reedmaking for Single Reed Instruments
- 565-C59-0 Brass Teaching Techniques

565-C61-0 Jazz Piano for the Nonkeyboard Player Jazz voicing, harmonization, analysis, and technique through keyboard instruction. Prerequisite: basic keyboard proficiency, jazz performance and harmonic background.

565-C91-0 Advanced Chamber Music  
Continuation of B91. For juniors and seniors.

565-C99-0 Independent Study



## School of Speech

Speech is the primary mode of communication, the principal means by which people exchange ideas and feelings. It is a means of inquiry and reporting. It is a means of persuasion. And it is a means of appreciation, inspiration, and entertainment. Students of speech study the nature of such communication and the conditions, circumstances, and properties affecting it. They may concentrate on speech as a scientific phenomenon, as a fine art, or as a rhetorical art.

Speech is conversation, discussion, debate, and public address. It is the performance of prose, poetry, and dramatic literature. It is theatre—acting, directing, and exploring the many facets of the physical theatre and dramatic production. It is radio, television, and film—the media of mass communication. It is the study of language and the analysis and improvement of speech and hearing disabilities. And it is the preparation of teachers, directors, clinicians, and other professionals in these fields. It is study and research in all these areas.

Founded by Robert Cumnock in 1878, the School of Speech is now the third largest of Northwestern's six undergraduate divisions. It annually enrolls more than 1,100 undergraduate majors and 300 graduate students.

Originally, the curriculum and its related activities were concerned with public speaking and interpretative reading as performing arts. As the field and the school grew, the faculty added instruction in theatre, speech pathology, audiology, radio, television, film, and other specialties in oral communication. The five departments of instruction indicate the scope of the modern curriculum: performance studies; communication studies; radio/television/film; communication sciences and disorders; and theatre (including dance). In addition to the specialized program presented by each department, the five departments of the School of Speech combine to offer the undergraduate degree program in interdepartmental studies. All departments offer graduate courses. The School of Speech sponsors six divisions of Northwestern's National

High School Institute: creative media writing, dance, debate, Lincoln-Douglas debate, radio/television/film, and theatre arts.

This wide range of educational activities is currently housed not only in the school's original building, Annie May Swift Hall, but also in Harris Hall; two former residences on Chicago Avenue; the Communication Sciences and Disorders complex, which includes the Frances Searle Building and the medical and dental clinical facilities in Chicago; the Theatre and Interpretation Center; and John J. Louis Hall, a state-of-the-art studio production facility.

### Academic Policies

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Speech

The School of Speech grants the degree of bachelor of science in speech upon (1) the satisfactory completion of 45 quarter-courses; (2) the fulfillment of the distribution requirement of the student's major department; and (3) the completion of an approved program of study in speech and related fields suited to the student's special interests and needs. If students interrupt the program of study for an extended period of time and degree requirements are changed during this period, they are normally held to the new requirements.

In addition to and independent of the requirements set by the School of Speech, students must satisfy the University Enrollment Requirement (see Financial Regulations).

### General Requirements

Of the required 45 courses, the last 23 courses must be taken while the student is enrolled as an undergraduate in Northwestern University, and the student must be enrolled in the School of Speech for the last three quarters preceding the granting of the degree. Credit for summer work taken at other colleges or universities as part of the last 23 courses requires approval by petition.

Thirty-five of the required 45 units must be completed with grades of A, B, or C. A minimum of 18 courses must be taken outside the School of Speech. No more than 18 of the 45 courses offered for the degree may be taken in the major department.

A transfer student will be required to complete at least 11 courses in the School of Speech at Northwestern. A speech placement interview is required at the time of first registration for all transfer students.

### **Distribution Requirements**

All major programs in speech require 18 courses outside the major department in the following areas:

- Science, mathematics, and technology
- Individual and social behavior
- Humanities and fine arts

Students should consult the department concerned for the range of disciplines within each category and the number of courses required.

### **Major Programs in Speech and Related Requirements**

All students in the School of Speech must meet the requirements of one of the following major programs: interdepartmental studies, performance studies, communication studies, radio/television/film, communication sciences and disorders, or theatre (including dance). Basic speech courses are required in all programs, and provisions are made for study in other divisions of the University to complement the major program.

#### **Student Conduct in Speech Courses**

All undergraduate students enrolled in School of Speech courses are held accountable to the University's standards of academic integrity (see Undergraduate Education, Academic Regulations, in this catalog). They also are responsible for the following standards:

- Attendance is required in all courses, and excessive absence is cause for failure
- Credit will not be given for two courses that meet at the same time
- All assigned work must be completed to receive course credit
- Assignments must be turned in on time, and examinations must be taken as scheduled; assignments cannot be made up or grades of incomplete given without prior approval from the instructor

#### **Teaching Certification**

The Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders offers a program leading to public school certification. Undergraduates in other departments of the School of Speech who wish certification should contact the Office of Student Affairs at the School of Education and Social Policy during their freshman year and work closely with an adviser in the Secondary Teaching Program. Further details about teaching certification options are available from the appropriate department.

#### **Faculty Advisers**

Each new student is assigned a faculty adviser in the chosen major field within speech. This adviser is available for consultation, especially for the purpose of planning for the next registration. Freshmen have a separate advising period before the fall registration. Ultimate responsibility for meeting degree requirements rests with the student.

### **Academic Options**

#### **Interdepartmental Studies**

This program provides an interdisciplinary opportunity within speech for students whose special interests are not satisfied by one of the established programs. Majors in interdepartmental studies may seek a general education with exposure to a broad range of disciplines or a professional preparation from two closely related areas of speech.

#### **Requirements for a Major in Interdepartmental Studies**

- A minimum of 3 courses distributed among at least three departments and selected from the following: 601-A01, A02, A03, A08; 630-A40.
- A minimum of 3 courses at the B level distributed among at least three departments.
- An additional 10 courses in speech distributed among at least two departments, including at least 8 courses at the C or D level. It is the student's responsibility to take all courses prerequisite for C- and D-level courses. Eligible students are urged to elect C99 during their senior year; this independent study should be arranged to correlate two of the speech areas the student has studied.
- Six courses at the B level or above outside speech, including at least three C-level courses. If they

apply, courses taken to meet the distribution requirement may be used to satisfy this requirement.

- Major programs for undergraduate work must be approved by the associate dean for undergraduate affairs.

Interschool Certificates and Adjunct Major  
For information about the interschool programs listed below, see the Other Undergraduate Programs section of this catalog.

### **Integrated Arts Program**

The interschool Integrated Arts Program offers courses leading to a minor that explore the creative process from the perspective of the artist in the disciplines of theatre, visual arts, music, dance, and media arts.

### **International Studies Program**

International studies, an undergraduate interschool adjunct major that is taken in conjunction with a traditional major, is open to School of Speech students.

### **Music Theatre Program**

The Certificate in Music Theatre provides the opportunity for School of Music students majoring in voice and School of Speech students majoring in theatre to create a second area of specialization.

### **Undergraduate Leadership Program**

The Undergraduate Leadership Program, an interschool certificate program open to all undergraduates, helps students understand the nature of leadership and prepares them to become leaders.

### **Graduate Study**

The School of Speech has been a national center for graduate study and research in the field of speech for many years. Programs for the master of arts, master of fine arts, and doctor of philosophy degrees with majors in speech are administered by the Graduate School of Northwestern University. All candidates for these degrees must satisfy the Graduate School requirements. The school itself offers a master of science in communication.

The School of Speech offers departmental and thesis sequences leading to the master's degree as well as a program leading to the degree of master of science in communication. Requirements for the

departmental and thesis master's degrees, the master of fine arts, and the doctor of philosophy degrees in any division of the School of Speech are described in the Graduate School catalog. Requirements for the master of science in communication degree are available from the School of Speech.

All departments of the School of Speech participate in graduate studies and research. Graduate programs may be relatively specialized in the offerings of one department or arranged to represent the offerings of two or more departments.

### **Introductory and Related Courses**

601-A01-0 Interpersonal Communication Laboratory experience in human interaction. Analysis of communication within the group.

601-A02-0 Public Speaking Theory, composition, delivery, and criticism of public speeches.

601-A03-0 Analysis and Performance of Literature Critical reading, written analysis, and performance of literary texts; general introduction to performance studies. Individual conferences.

601-A04-0 Argumentation and Debate Theories of argumentation and debate, with many opportunities for practice. Recommended for students planning to participate in intercollegiate debate or to develop debate skills.

601-A05-0 Improving Voice and Articulation Correction of deficiencies in voice or articulation, analysis of speech problems, intensive directed exercises based on an understanding of the speaking mechanism and of elementary phonetics. Prerequisite: consent of instructor or recommendation of adviser.

601-A08-0 Processes and Pathologies of Human Communication Human communication and its disorders. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Introduction to clinical approaches. Clinical observation required.

601-A10-0 Voice for Performance Intensive individual development and use of voice for performance.

601-A20-0 Communication and American Democracy Issues in journalism, rhetoric, and interpersonal and mass communication relevant to American democracy. Role of the press in a democratic society; objectivity and processes of news gathering; rhetoric and effects of political campaign news, debates, advertising; First Amendment; ethical implications of news gathering.

601-B04-0 Paradigms and Strategies of Leadership Theoretical models of leadership. Group vision, change, and decision making. Weekly student-led small groups discuss case studies. Meetings videotaped, followed by feedback sessions.

635-B11-0 Children's Literature The Exploration and evaluation of children's literature: picture books, folklore, poetry, modern fantasy, realism. Interpreting literature to children through a variety of media.

635-C77-1,2 The Teaching of Speech **1.** Development of personal teaching philosophy and behaviors compatible with that philosophy. Modern instructional strategies and resources; applications to the teaching of speech. Speech-communication curricular content. Lecture, observations, microteaching. **2.** Continuation of C77-1. More content for speech courses. Organization, administration, and coaching of extracurricular speech events; executing individually designed project in a high school. Individualized fieldwork.

## Communication Sciences and Disorders

The Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders is the locus at Northwestern of basic science and research in human communication and its disorders. It offers clinical training programs in audiology and hearing sciences, learning disabilities, and speech and language pathology. Undergraduate and graduate curricula emphasize the study of normal human communication and cognition, thereby providing a foundation for the study of disorders of hearing, speech, language, and learning. Classroom, clinical, and research facilities of the department are located in the Frances Searle Building on the Evanston campus, with the opportunity to do further clinical work at the Medical School on the Chicago campus.

### Programs of Study for Departmental Majors

The undergraduate program in communication sciences and disorders is designed to provide a thorough background of information about human communication and its disorders. Basic science principles that underlie all human communication and cognition are emphasized. Students also are introduced to clinical issues that pertain to disorders of communication and learning.

Undergraduate majors in communication sciences and disorders may choose among four areas of concentration: human communication sciences, audiology and hearing sciences, learning disabilities, and speech and language pathology. Many courses in the department are taken as electives by students from many departments and schools of the University. Undergraduates may select their area of concentration any time after entering the department. However, they are encouraged to make this decision by the spring quarter of their sophomore year and are required to decide no later than the beginning of their junior year. (Students may always petition to change the area of concentration.)

An honors program is also available for students in their senior year who have maintained an outstanding undergraduate record through their junior year. Upon successful completion of an honors project, they will

graduate with honors in communication sciences and disorders.

Upperclass students in the department may register for units of independent study, in which they work closely with a faculty member on a topic of mutual interest. Students interested in independent study should select courses that may lead to more advanced library or laboratory research.

## Human Communication Sciences

This area of concentration is particularly well suited to students who plan to attend graduate or professional school in fields such as medicine, dentistry, psychology, biomedical engineering, or neuroscience. It also provides excellent preparation for students who plan to pursue graduate study in audiology and hearing sciences, learning disabilities, or speech and language pathology to conduct research in these areas or to engage in professional practice. In addition to taking a number of basic science courses in the Communication Sciences and Disorders Department, students in this program take a minimum of 12 science, mathematics, engineering, and/or psychology courses outside the department.

Students admitted to the seven-year Honors Program in Medical Education with an emphasis in human communication sciences meet the C- and D-level course requirements of the department (see following description). However, because they spend only three years on the Evanston campus, they take fewer A- and B-level courses in the department and the School of Speech than some four-year undergraduates.

## Audiology and Hearing Sciences

This area of concentration encompasses the study of hearing, hearing disorders, and the treatment of hearing disorders. Undergraduate course work in this program provides the scientific undergirding necessary for clinical practice and/or auditory research. Emphasis is on basic communication science, including study of the anatomical, physiological, and physical bases of hearing. Information on normal communication processes is presented. An introduction to audiologic assessment and hearing loss management is provided, with the opportunity for supervised clinical experience for advanced undergraduate students.

The master's degree program in audiology and hearing sciences is a professional program designed to prepare students for the clinical practice of audiology. Students interested in careers in auditory research may emphasize the development of research skills in the master's program to prepare for continued study at the doctoral level.

Students completing master's study in audiology and hearing sciences may qualify for clinical certification by the American Speech-Language Association (ASHA), Illinois state licensure in audiology, and registration with the Illinois Department of Public Health in the area of hearing aid dispensing. Audiology professionals may be

employed in hospitals, community and university clinics, industry, schools, rehabilitation centers, and research laboratories. Advanced professionals may be self-employed in private practice.

### Learning Disabilities

The undergraduate concentration in learning disabilities provides academic preparation for graduate study leading to the MA and PhD degrees in learning disabilities and related fields. The field of learning disabilities is concerned with learning processes and their dysfunctions, including disorders of perception, memory, language, and conceptualization. Such disorders lead to problems in the acquisition and use of oral language, reading, writing, and math skills that require specialized remediation. Undergraduate course work stresses theoretical, scientific, clinical, and educational issues as a foundation for advanced training. Students also may create an interdisciplinary program by combining learning disabilities with such ancillary fields as audiology, education, linguistics, neuroscience, psychology, or speech-language pathology.

The first two years of the undergraduate curriculum emphasize the psychological, linguistic, and biological bases of normal language and cognitive development. Clinical examples and observations in the program's clinics and in area schools are incorporated into these courses. Advanced undergraduate courses are focused more directly on disorders in basic processes and on clinical applications of basic theory, including some supervised clinical teaching.

Graduates of the program may enter MA or MA/PhD programs at Northwestern or elsewhere to pursue advanced work and certification as a specialist in learning disabilities or as a researcher. Learning disabilities specialists with master's or PhD degrees may work in public or private schools, universities, hospitals, or private practice.

### Speech and Language Pathology

The undergraduate emphasis in speech and language pathology combines academic instruction with laboratory activities and supervised clinical experiences to give students a background for graduate study in the field. The first two years of the undergraduate curriculum emphasize language development and the psychological, linguistic, neurological, acoustical, anatomical, and physiological bases of normal auditory and oral language behavior. As knowledge of normal speech, language, learning, and hearing processes increases, students are introduced to the communicative disorders that result from the disruption of these processes.

Advanced undergraduate courses are concerned with the nature, recognition, and management of common communicative disorders, such as problems of speech sound production, language development, fluency, and voice. This program also offers courses of study leading to the MA and PhD degrees as well as postdoctoral study in

speech and language pathology. Graduate courses are concerned with the neurophysiologic and structural disorders affecting communication and with a more detailed study of disorders of language, fluency, articulation, and voice. Students study the theory, evaluation, and management of aphasia, cerebral palsy, cleft palate, laryngeal pathologies including laryngectomy, and other complex disorders.

Students completing graduate programs of study in speech and language pathology may qualify for teaching certification by the Illinois State Board of Education, Illinois state licensure, and certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). Professional speech and language pathologists work in schools, child development programs, specialized educational settings, universities, hospital clinics, rehabilitation centers, and private practice.

Requirements for a Major in Communication Sciences and Disorders

- Introductory courses: 601-A08 or 620-A01 and at least 2 of the following: 601-A01, A02, A03
- B-level courses: B01, B02, B03, B-level statistics course in psychology or education
- C- and D-level courses in communicative disorders: 9 courses (excluding practicum courses), including at least 1 in audiology and hearing sciences, learning disabilities, and speech and language pathology
- Electives: 14 courses, at least 8 of which must be outside the department  
(Students who plan to work on the elementary or secondary level are advised to include courses in education and other areas that apply toward the requirements for a teaching certificate in their special field.)
- Courses taken in the department: 22 are the maximum number that can be counted toward the BS degree
- Writing proficiency requirement: all students must meet the writing proficiency requirement as described under Academic Policies in the CAS section of this catalog
- Residence requirement: enrollment in the department for the last five quarters preceding the granting of the degree

Also see the description of requirements for students admitted to the seven-year Honors Program in Medical Education under Programs of Study for Departmental Majors, Human Communication Sciences, earlier in this section.

### Basic Science

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

620-A01-0 Seminar in Communication Sciences and Disorders Major topics of research interest in communicative disorders. Principles of research in communicative disorders.

601-A05-0 Improving Voice and Articulation See Introductory and Related Courses.

601-A08-0 Processes and Pathologies of Human Communication See Introductory and Related Courses.

620-B01-0 Phonetics Training in transcription of English speech sounds. Introduction to distinctive feature analysis, phonological rules, prosodic features, dynamics of articulation, American dialectal variants.

620-B02-0 Biological Foundations of Human Communication Human anatomy, physiology, and neurology in relation to communicative behavior. Sensory, perceptual, cognitive, and motor processes. Prerequisite: A08 or consent of instructor.

620-B03-0 Acoustics of Speech Nature of sound, acoustics, and acoustic composition of speech. Contributions of acoustical research to the theory of speech production and perception.

620-B05-0 Introduction to the Study of Learning and Learning Problems in Children Application of three theories—stimulus-response, cognitive development, and psychoanalytic—to learning and learning problems in classrooms. Field placement in a classroom; supervised observations of a child with learning problems and a normal achieving classmate.

620-C01-0 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism Lectures, readings, discussions, demonstrations, and laboratory dissections presenting the structure and function of the neuromuscular system involved in breathing, phonation, and articulation. Prerequisites: junior standing or above; B02.

620-C02-0 Anatomy and Physiology of the Hearing Mechanism Gross and fine structure, development, and function of the peripheral and central auditory system. Prerequisites: junior standing or above; B02 and B03; or consent of instructor.

620-C03-0 Brain and Cognition Brain anatomy and physiology, neuropsychological techniques, sensory physiology, and neural development. The brain's role in language, attention, learning and memory, thinking, intelligence, and reading.

620-C04-0 Introduction to Research Methods Introduction to research design and data analysis in communication sciences and disorders; statistical inference.

620-C05-1 Electronic Laboratory Instrumentation Basic analog and digital electronic theory for the use, modification, and design of behavioral laboratory equipment. Applications in speech and hearing.

620-C05-2 Computer Laboratory Instrumentation Computer use in the laboratory for equipment control and data acquisition. Real-time programming and networking between computers and laboratory equipment. Prerequisites: C05-1 and proficiency in any computer language.

620-C06-0 Introduction to Psychoacoustics Introduction to principles underlying perception of pitch, loudness, auditory space, speech; psychophysical procedures for studying psychoacoustics.

620-C09-0 Culture, Language, and Learning Language and culture; transmission of culture through language; effects of cultural variety on perception, cognition, and learning; implications of cultural and linguistic diversity in communicative disorders.

620-C10-0 Developmental Auditory Perception Empirical data and theories about developmental changes in auditory perception. Infancy to old age; emphasis on childhood years.

620-C11-0 Principles of Electronics and Acoustics Parallel development of concepts in electronics and acoustics that are useful for advanced laboratory research in communicative disorders and related fields.

620-C12-0 Applied Research Methods in Human Communication Science Survey, experimental, and clinical case-review methods pertinent to hearing, speech, language, and learning; discussion of research strategies. Laboratory.

620-C20-0 Physiologic Instrumentation Fundamentals of physiological measurement and analysis. Use of physiological instrumentation for the transduction and measurement of speech articulator movement. Design of experiments and interpretation of data. Prerequisite: C01.

620-C50-0 Cognitive Development in Atypical Learners Introduction to theories of cognitive development; implications for the study of atypical learners; review of research on the impact of perceptual and language impairments on cognitive growth. Laboratory, with cognitive assessment procedures.

620-C51-0 Development and Disorders of Memory Scientific models and evidence for the development of memory. Memory disorders in relation to developmental and life span issues.

620-C99-0 Independent Study Prerequisite: permission by petition.

## Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Courses for Undergraduates and Graduates

621-C18-0 Introduction to Audiology Introduction to the measurement of hearing in humans. Basic anatomy of the ear, measurement of hearing, potential disorders of hearing.

621-C19-0 Pediatric Audiology Etiological factors, assessment, and implications of hearing impairment, selection of hearing aids, remedial programs, counseling of parents. Emphasis on hard-of-hearing infants and children. Prerequisites: C23 or consent of instructor.

**621-C20-0 Pathologies of the Auditory System**

Physiologic abnormalities of the auditory system that result in hearing impairments. Prerequisite: C02, C23, or equivalent.

**621-C21-0 Evaluation and Use of Amplification**

Systems Electroacoustic characteristics of the hearing aid, clinical selection of wearable amplification and group auditory training systems, and patient management. Lecture/laboratory. Prerequisite: C23 or consent of instructor.

**621-C23-0 Measurement of Hearing I** Basic audiometric and immittance techniques; interpretation of test results. Introduction to amplification systems. Lectures/laboratories. Prerequisite: junior standing or above.

**621-C24-0 Measurement of Hearing II** Audiometric techniques used in differential evaluation of cochlear, retrocochlear, and functional hearing loss. Calibration techniques. Prerequisite: C23 or equivalent.

**621-C25-0 Central Auditory Neurophysiology: Evoked Potentials** Electrophysiologic evaluation of auditory, visual, and somatosensory systems, emphasizing electric response measures. Theoretical and practical considerations in clinical application; interpretation of test results. Prerequisite: C24 or equivalent.

**621-C26-0 Vestibular Evaluation** Electrophysiological evaluation of the auditory system; consideration in the measurement of caloric nystagmus. Integration of electrophysiologic test findings with audiometric and immittance test results in clinical case studies of auditory and vestibular disorders. Prerequisite: C25 or consent of instructor.

**621-C66-0 Introduction to Aural Rehabilitation** Principles and strategies in hearing loss management in children and adults. Information about speech reading and auditory training. Prerequisite: C23 or equivalent.

**621-C67-0 Advanced Aural Rehabilitation** Current research and theory in aural rehabilitation.

**621-C68-0 Theory and Practice in Rehabilitation of Hearing-Impaired Children and Adults** Theories of methods of designing and implementing individual and group rehabilitation programs for hearing-impaired. Lectures, discussions, demonstrations relating to clinical practice. Prerequisites: C66 and consent of instructor.

## Learning Disabilities

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

**623-C69-0 Special Topics in Learning Disabilities** Current scientific and professional problems in learning disabilities.

**623-C73-0 Introduction to Learning Disabilities** Psychological, neurological, and linguistic theories of language and learning as related to learning disabilities. Prerequisite: junior standing or above.

**623-C75-0 Diagnostic Procedures for Exceptional Children** Principles and procedures for differential diagnosis. Characteristics of children with major handicapping conditions.

**623-C76-0 Remedial Education for Children with Learning Disabilities** Remedial programs for children with learning disabilities. Teaching techniques for aphasia, dyslexia, and related disorders. Educational planning and placement. Prerequisite: junior standing or above or consent of instructor.

**623-C77-0 Learning Disabilities in Early Childhood** Theoretical issues, assessment, and educational principles for young children with learning disabilities. Problems of language, cognition, and preacademic learning. Instruction and home management.

**623-C80-0 Introduction to Clinical Procedures in Learning Disabilities** Practicum experience in clinical settings. Learning processes and application of instructional approaches. Field studies, reading, and weekly seminars. Prerequisites: C75, C76.

## Speech and Language Pathology

Courses Primarily for Undergraduates

**624-C30-0 Multicultural Perspectives on Speech and Language Disorders** Nonbiased diagnosis and remediation of language, fluency, voice, and neurogenic disorders among culturally and linguistically diverse groups.

**624-C34-0 Delivery Systems in Speech and Language Pathology** Organization, administration, and implementation of speech-language pathology services in public, private, and special schools; clinics, rehabilitation agencies, hospitals; private practice.

**624-C36-0 The Field of Special Education** Organization of special education programs; criteria for selection and educational management of pupils in special programs. Prerequisite: junior standing or above or consent of instructor.

**624-C69-0 Special Topics in Speech and Language Pathology** Summer only.

**624-C91-0 Speech Sound Learning and the Modification of Articulation** Development of speech production and speech sound perception skills in children. Factors affecting phonological development and auditory-motor learning. Assessment and modification of atypical articulatory patterns. Prerequisite: B01 or equivalent.

**624-C92-0 Language Development and Usage** Language learning and its relation to other aspects of child development. Patterns of normal language development as a guide for evaluation and treatment of developmental language disorders. Prerequisite: junior standing or above or consent of instructor.

624-C93-0 Vocal Physiology and Pathology Normal and abnormal adaptations of respiration, phonation, and resonance to production of voice in speech. Techniques, materials, and instrumentation for voice diagnostics and therapy applicable to children and adults. Prerequisites: B02, C01.

624-C94-0 Fluency, Disfluency, and Stuttering Normal development of fluency and factors that may disrupt it. Introduction to the problem of stuttering; its nature, etiologies, development, and treatment. Prerequisite: B01 or consent of instructor.

624-C95-0 Introduction to Neurogenic Communication Disorders Neurological correlates and behavioral symptomatology associated with developmental and acquired neurogenic communication disorders. Clinical observation required.

624-C96-0 Diagnostic Procedures in Speech and Language Pathology Clinical examination of persons with oral language problems; evaluation of sensory and motor processes of speech; assessment of speech and language maturity levels. Prerequisites: senior standing or above; C91 and C92; or consent of instructor.

624-C97-0 Introduction to Clinical Procedures in Speech and Language Pathology Beginning practicum experience in a clinical setting. Emphasis on planning and executing a remedial program for individuals with problems of speech sound production and language usage. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

624-C98-1,2 School Practicum in Speech and Language Pathology **1.** Application of academic background to clinical teaching in the schools. Organizing, executing, evaluating a speech and language pathology program. For each course unit, 50 clock hours of supervised teaching. **2.** Continuation of C98-1. Prerequisites: C34, C91, C92, C94, and consent of instructor.

## Communication Studies

The Department of Communication Studies provides a program that combines a liberal education with an in-depth understanding of human communication processes. Students who major in the department are men and women with broad interests in the humanities and social sciences and with a special concern for the ways in which people influence and relate to one another. The department offers courses in rhetoric (the art of public communication), interpersonal and group communication, and mass communication.

Majors in communication studies devote approximately one-third of their undergraduate program to study within the department and two-thirds to work in the College of Arts and Sciences and other divisions of the University. The course work both in and out of the department has a liberal arts orientation; the major is not designed as a performance, skills, or professional training

program. It is, of course, hoped that students may become more sensitive or skillful communicators as a result of study in the department, but this will come primarily because they are themselves able to apply new insights to their own behavior.

In addition to a regular program, the department offers several academic options, including independent and field studies and a combined four-year bachelor's and master's degree program for exceptionally qualified undergraduates. The department has an honors program for outstanding seniors who wish to engage in original scholarly research with a member of the faculty. An active program of intercollegiate debate is maintained. The Communication Research Center of the School of Speech provides a base for students interested in experimental studies.

Students majoring in the program enter a variety of careers in which understanding of human communication is a key element. Many have gone into law, management, advertising, public relations, personnel training, or the clergy. Some majors work in community organizations or in international affairs. Of course, majors may also do graduate work in communication studies or in closely related disciplines, such as psychology, sociology, history, and political science.

### Requirements for a Major in Communication Studies

- At least two of the following: 601-A01, A02, A03, A04.
- An additional 12 courses in speech, at least 9 of which must be in the department. At least 5 courses within the department must be at the C level. Not more than one unit of C93 Field Study and not more than two units of C99 Independent Study may be applied toward the total of 12 courses in speech.
- A field of concentration in an area other than speech (normally one of the disciplines of the College of Arts and Sciences), consisting of at least 6 courses with half or more of this study at the C or D level. Courses taken to satisfy the distribution requirement may be applied to the field of concentration if they fall within the discipline in which the student chooses to concentrate.
- Electives in speech and other areas.

### Four-Year BSSp/MA

The department offers a four-year BSSp/MA program for outstanding undergraduate majors. Interested students should apply to the department by the end of their sophomore year; departmental approval is required before application to the Graduate School, which should be made during the junior year. By the end of the junior year, students should have completed all requirements for the undergraduate major, the field of concentration, and the distribution requirements, with a total of at least 38 units of credit. During the fourth year, students enroll in 9 graduate-level courses to complete work on the master's



degree and 3 undergraduate electives to complete work on the bachelor's degree.

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

601-A01-0 Interpersonal Communication See Introductory and Related Courses.

601-A02-0 Public Speaking See Introductory and Related Courses.

601-A04-0 Argumentation and Debate See Introductory and Related Courses.

610-B01-0 Research Methods in Communication Studies Logic and underlying assumptions of behavioral research; reliability and validity of measurement; experimental design; sampling, statistical, and computing techniques. Survey research with emphasis on sampling and statistical analyses, field studies, content analysis, and other techniques used in communication research.

610-B05-0 Theories of Persuasion Principal variables and theories explaining the response of individuals and groups to persuasive communication.

610-B10-1,2 Landmarks in Rhetorical Theory Origins and development of rhetorical theory. **1.** Contributions of the Sophists, Plato, Aristotle, and Cicero. **2.** Developments in rhetorical theory, late Roman period through the 19th century. Prerequisite: B10-1.

610-B14-0 Legal Argumentation Argumentation practices in the legal forum; the history and problems of legal reasoning. Principles of advocacy in moot court; forensic controversy settings.

610-B15-0 Principles of Rhetorical Criticism Theories and methods of the rhetorical criticism of discourse.

605-B16-0 Performance and Culture See Performance Studies.

610-B20-0 Theories of Argumentation Argumentation as a type of discourse, a philosophical method, and an instrument of critical decision making.

610-B21-0 Speech Writing Theory and practice in the principles of composition and in the preparation and delivery of manuscript speeches.

610-B25-0 Forms of Public Address Selected genres of public address: the eulogy, the censure, the inaugural, the apology, and the dedication.

610-B35-0 Philosophy of Language and Communication Relationship between language and human communication behavior; how language structures individual world views; the process of meaning formation; therapeutic communication; the experience of creativity.

610-B40-0 Theories of Interpersonal Communication Theories and research dealing with communication in relatively unstructured situations.

610-B50-0 Small Group Processes Theories and research relating to communication in small groups; applications.

610-B60-0 Theories of Organizational Communication Theories and research dealing with communication in formal organizations and institutions.

610-B70-0 Theories of Mass Communication Major theoretical perspectives on the mass media, the audience, and their relationship; mass media effects on political, developmental, and interpersonal processes.

610-B75-0 The Rhetoric of Contemporary Culture Impact of contemporary public and mass communication strategies upon audiences.

610-B90-0 Forensics Independent research and analysis in conjunction with participation in intercollegiate forensics. Credit may not be earned for B90 more than once.

#### Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

610-C10-0 Greek Rhetorical Theory Survey of the history of Greek rhetoric from its origins in the fifth century BC through the Byzantine period. The main concentration is the classical period, with special attention to Gorgias, Protagoras, Isocrates, Plato, and Aristotle.

605-C11-0 Performance in Everyday Life See Performance Studies.

610-C11-0 Latin Rhetorical Theory Survey of the history of Latin rhetoric from Cicero through Francis Bacon. Cicero's rhetorical works serve as the foundation, but attention is paid also to Quintilian and Augustine.

610-C12-0 Modern Rhetorical Theory Survey of the history and fate of late-Enlightenment rhetorical theory, ranging from the works of Campbell and Whately to 20th-century rhetoricians, such as Richards, Weaver, and Burke, and the rebirth of rhetorical studies.

610-C15-0 Rhetoric of Social Movements Rhetorical theory of movements; analysis of the rhetoric of selected social movements. Prerequisite: B15.

605-C16-0 Folklore and Oral Traditions See Performance Studies.

610-C20-0 Philosophical Argumentation Problems, issues, and methods of inquiry within contemporary philosophical analysis. Recurrent philosophical disputes and modes of resolving controversy. Prerequisite: B20.

610-C21-0 Public Argumentation Alternative political philosophies as groundings of public argument; issues of foreign and domestic policy as representative of recurring forms of argument. Prerequisite: B20.

610-C25-1,2,3 Rhetorical History of the United States Communication phenomena of rhetorical significance as products of cultural change and as influences in major intellectual and social movements. **1.** Colonial period to the

outbreak of the Civil War. **2.** Civil War to the coming of the New Deal. **3.** New Deal to the present.

610-C27-0 Contemporary Rhetorical Practice Contemporary history from a rhetorical perspective; analysis of public communications and rhetorical study of nonrhetorical events. Social movements and political controversy in America since 1960.

610-C28-0 The Rhetoric of War The genre of war rhetoric; American experience in the 20th century. Speeches, diaries, newspaper reports, government documents, films, and poetry.

610-C29-0 Communication and the Phenomenon of Technology Philosophical study of how intensification of technology in the 20th century has affected the structure and dynamics of human communication.

610-C30-1,2 Contemporary Problems in Freedom of Speech Legal restrictions on freedom of expression in the United States; surrounding controversies. **1.** Principles and court decisions governing conflicts between freedom of expression and national security, public order, morality, privacy, fairness, and access to mass media. **2.** In-depth analysis of issues introduced in C30-1. Prerequisite: C30-1.

610-C40-0 Communication and Socialization Communication processes involved in the socialization of children. Communication with major socializing agencies. Prerequisites: B01 and either B40 or B70.

610-C41-0 Communication and Aging Relationship between adult developmental processes and changes in communication behavior. Prerequisites: B01 and B40.

610-C43-0 Social Cognition and Communication Relationship between social cognition and communication behavior. Impact of attribution and schemata on interpersonal, public, and media effects. Prerequisites: B01 and B40.

610-C44-0 Interpersonal Conflict Conflict behavior within interpersonal relationships, especially friendships and families. Causes of conflict and methods of conflict resolution. Prerequisites: B01, B05, and B40.

610-C45-0 Theories of Nonverbal Communication Contributions of various disciplines to the development of theories of nonverbal communication systems. Prerequisites: B01 and B40.

610-C50-0 Computer-Mediated Communication and Information Systems Tools of and issues in computer-mediated communication and networked information systems; effects of new communication technologies at the interpersonal, group, social, and organizational levels.

610-C60-0 Current Perspectives in Organizational Communication Research Micro- and macro-level theories of communication behavior in organizational settings. Prerequisites: B01 and B60.

610-C61-0 Intergroup Communication and Urban Change The small group as an agent of social change in urban society; internal and external communication in such change. Prerequisites: any two of B40, B50, B60, and B70.

610-C62-0 Professional-Client Communication Communication between professionals and clients in medicine, law, education, psychotherapy, and social services. Alternatives to the professional-client model of problem solving. Prerequisites: B01 and either B40 or B60.

610-C63-0 Bargaining and Negotiation Communication in bargaining and negotiation within organizational settings. Cognitive and motivational theories; bargaining and negotiation strategies. Prerequisites: B01, B05, and B60.

610-C70-0 Current Perspectives in Mass Communication Research Theories currently being used to investigate mass communication, including uses and gratifications theory, the knowledge-gap hypothesis, and parasocial interaction. Prerequisites: B01 and B70.

610-C71-0 Public Opinion Nature of public opinion; history of techniques for expressing and assessing public opinion. Theories about the relationships among media, public opinion, and policy. Prerequisites: B01 and B70.

610-C72-0 Mass Communication and Campaign Strategies Planning, implementing, and evaluating mass media campaigns by applying mass communication theories. Prerequisites: B05 and B70.

610-C75-0 Rhetoric and the Arts Impact of art forms such as theatre, music, dance, film, and television on the public. Critiquing of guest artists by students. Prerequisite: B75.

610-C76-0 The Rhetoric of Popular Criticism Rhetorical strategies used by popular critics in public communication. Prerequisites: B15 and B75.

610-C77-0 The Rhetoric of Cultural Genres Impact of specific cultural forms on audiences. Topics vary. Samples: film, comedy, popular music, news, docudrama, the novel. Prerequisites: B15 and B75.

610-C78-0 Rhetoric and Aesthetic Theory Interpretation and critique of the impact of major movements in aesthetic theory on theory and practice of rhetorical communication. Prerequisite: B10-1, B15, or an equivalent course in interpretation or criticism.

610-C80-0 Political Communication Nature and functions of communication within established political institutions; decision-making strategies, deliberative discourses, and electoral campaigns; field study of advocates and interest groups. Prerequisite: B05, B10-1, or B70.

610-C82-0 Family Communication Behavior Family as a communication system; application of communication perspective to family interaction. Family interaction research and methods of improving family communication. Lecture, laboratory.

610-C85-0 Mass Media Economics “Information revolution” in terms of technologies, industries, and social and cultural issues faced by information-dependent societies. Opportunities for and challenges to equitable participation in public affairs; productive and meaningful employment in the workplace; access to diverse sources of news and entertainment in the home. Prerequisite: B70.

610-C91-0 Ethical Issues in Communication Ethical problems in public, group, and interpersonal communication; criteria for their resolution.

610-C93-0 Field Study in Communication Enrollment only by petition in advance. Arrangements for winter quarter must be made by November 1 and for spring quarter by February 1.

610-C95-0 Topics in Communication Studies Reading, research, and discussion in areas of significance. Topics vary.

610-C98-0 Undergraduate Seminar Student- or faculty-initiated seminars to consider special topics. Credit for C98 may be earned more than once. No more than two units of such credit may be applied toward fulfillment of the major requirements.

610-C99-0 Independent Study Prerequisite: permission by petition.

## Performance Studies

The Department of Performance Studies integrates artistic and analytical approaches to a wide range of performance texts, events, and processes. The courses explore an interdisciplinary range of literary, cultural, and personal texts in performance. The department has particular strengths in the study of literature through solo performance; the ensemble adaptation and staging of poetic, narrative, and nonfictional texts; intercultural performance; performance art; cultural studies and the ethnography of performance; performance theory and criticism. Internships and field study for performance studies majors extend and deepen their classroom work with experiential learning. Extracurricular work provides students with a variety of opportunities to perform, adapt, and direct, enabling their creative work to reach an audience outside the classroom.

Performance studies majors have been successful in many professions that require intelligence and imagination as well as critical and creative skills. In addition to pursuing careers in professional theatre and arts development, many graduates teach literature, theatre, humanities, and performance studies. Majors have found performance studies an excellent preparation for law school and complementary to their interests in creative writing, communication, media, anthropology, dance, literature, or social work. Performance studies can be thought of as a major that bridges artistic expression and conceptual analysis, theory and practice. Performance, in its manifold forms, is the subject and the method of study.

Requirements for a Major in Performance Studies

- Introductory courses: one quarter of either 601-A01 or A02; 601-A03
- B-level courses: a minimum of 3 courses in speech, including at least two quarters of B-level courses in the department
- Production courses in theatre: two units selected from 630-A40-1,2,3; 630-B40-1,2,3; 630-B41-1,2,3; or one unit selected from preceding courses and one registration for 630-A19
- An additional 10 courses in speech, including at least 6 courses at the C level or above in the department; courses should be distributed among the various forms and media
- Six courses at the B level or above outside speech, including at least 3 C-level courses in literature; if they apply, courses taken to meet the distribution requirement may be used to satisfy this requirement
- Electives in speech and other areas

Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

601-A03-0 Analysis and Performance of Literature See Introductory and Related Courses.

605-B10-1 Performance of Poetry Introduction to the analysis and performance of poetry. Prerequisite: A03 or equivalent.

605-B10-2 Performance of Narrative Fiction Introduction to the study of narrative performance. Prerequisite: A03 or equivalent.

605-B10-3 Performance of Drama Introduction to the analysis and performance of dramatic literature. Prerequisite: A03 or equivalent.

605-B16-0 Performance and Culture Performative bases of culture; social structures, beliefs, values, and tensions in expressive forms; how cultural performances sustain or subvert human societies. Premodern cultures and primordial figures and forms of performance.

605-B24-0 Adapting Narrative for Group Performance Introduction to theories and methods of adapting narrative for the stage, with special emphasis on the chamber theatre text and its relationship to film, drama, and other performance modes. Prerequisite: A03 or equivalent.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

Unless otherwise indicated, one B-level course in the department is a prerequisite.

605-C07-1,2 Studies in Gender and Performance Exploration of recent research on the social and political background of gender, particularly women's access to performative expressions. **1.** Women in the interstices of culture: evidence of women's performance traditions in

paratheatrical cultural practices. **2.** Feminist theories of performance: feminist critiques of performance and production in the contemporary context. Theatre C07 is the third course in this series.

605-C08-0 Performing Modern and Contemporary Poetry Use of performance in the analysis and criticism of modern and contemporary poetry.

605-C09-1,2,3 Performance of Black Literature and Exploration and performance of contemporary literature by black writers in three major genres. **1.** Drama. **2.** Novel. **3.** Poetry.

605-C11-0 Performance in Everyday Life and Conceptual view of human beings as actors. Dramatism and the perspective of life as theatre.

605-C15-0 Nonfiction Studies and Exploration of the dramatic impulse in nonfiction texts. Emphasis on autobiographical and intercultural works.

605-C16-0 Folklore and Oral Traditions and Genres of oral literature and an introduction to the methods and aims of folklore research. Two themes in modern folkloristics: the nature of verbal art as performance and the importance of cultural context.

605-C18-0 Shakespeare: Performance and Criticism Use of performance in the analysis and criticism of selected plays by Shakespeare. Emphasis on presentational performance modes.

605-C20-0 Languages of the Body and Exploration of nonverbal body movement and gestural vocabularies in theatre, dance, and performance art, with reference to TV/film and productions of the body in visual and commercial media and popular cultural styles.

605-C21-0 Performing the American '50s and Use of performance in the analysis and criticism of selected postwar American literature. Emphasis on the relationship of literature, film, and American popular culture.

605-C22-0 Performing the Psychological Novel and Use of performance in the analysis and criticism of selected 19th- and 20th-century novels. Emphasis on the representation of character psychology in novelistic discourse.

605-C24-1,2 Presentational Aesthetics and **1.** Theatrical convention, presentational mode, and conscious artifice in the performance of dramatic literature, poetry, and nonfiction. **2.** Theory and practice of chamber theatre, its conventions and presentational modes; adaptation, staging, and performance of prose fiction. Choice of performer's or director's perspective. Prerequisite: B24-0.

605-C26-1,2 Performance Art and **1.** History, development, and theories of performance art as a live-art genre from the modernist avant-garde to contemporary cross-cultural forms. Media in all forms, with emphasis on performance process and audience relationship. **2.** Further theoretical and laboratory exploration of compositional processes

and political strategies of performance, media, and event/audience contexts.

605-C27-0 Field Methods in Performance Studies

Theory and practice of fieldwork on performance, from the collection of data to the write-up and presentation of material; practical fieldwork experience; critiques of current performance ethnographies.

605-C28-0 Studies in James Joyce Primary emphasis on extensive critical study and performance of Joyce's *Ulysses*, resulting in either a lecture-performance, a recital, or a research paper.

605-C29-0 Performing Individual Poetic Styles and Content varies. Major poems of a significant writer or writers, permitting in-depth encounter with the writer, cultural context, and performance-related issues.

605-C30-0 Topics in Performance Studies and Readings, discussion, and creative work in performance studies research and artistic practice. Topics vary. May be repeated for credit.

605-C31-0 Field Study/Internship in Performance Studies and Intensive participation in off-campus production and/or field research experience. Departmental approval required.

605-C32-0 Urban Festivity and Ethnographic study of festivals, parades, exhibitions, civic celebrations, and other genres of urban cultural performance. Multiethnic expressions of Chicago identity. Field research methods.

605-C99-0 Independent Study and Prerequisite: permission by petition.

## Radio/Television/Film

In its undergraduate and graduate programs, the Department of Radio/Television/Film approaches the modern media of communication and art through their history, criticism of them, and practical experience in the making of audio, video, and film works. Theory and practice are linked: All students take courses in media study and media production.

Scholarly and critical education investigates the technologies and techniques; economic and legal aspects; and social, political, and aesthetic functions of the media. Production training includes audio recording, filmmaking, studio and location video, and computer graphics.

Television and radio facilities and activities include a color television studio, portable video cameras for field production, postproduction editing suites, sound recording studios, and the student-operated 7200-watt FM radio station WNUR, which serves the Chicago area. Studio 22, an extracurricular student organization, sponsors hour-long video productions; the Niteskool Project and Northwestern Student Television are student groups engaged in film, audio, video, and television production. In addition to on-campus production experience, internships at television and radio stations and film studios are available to

selected juniors and seniors. Professional media makers are part-time instructors and guest lecturers.

#### Requirements for a Major in Radio/Television/Film

- Introductory courses: A12; a minimum of 3 courses at the A or B level in speech outside the department
- B-level courses: B01; B20; B80-1,2; B80-3 is prerequisite for all C-level production courses
- An additional 8 courses in speech at the C and D levels, including at least 6 courses in the department at the C and D levels; not more than one unit of C49 Internship in Radio/Television/Film and C99 Independent Study may be applied toward the 6 courses required in the department; the remaining internship and C99 units count as elective credits
- Six courses at the B level or above outside speech, including at least 3 courses at the C level or above; courses taken to meet the distribution requirement may be used to fulfill this requirement
- Language requirement: proficiency in a modern foreign language equal to four quarters of college study; proficiency may be established by placement exam or by completion of the fourth quarter
- Electives in speech and other areas

#### Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

##### 615-A12-0 Creative Processes in Sight and Sound

Introduction to media production and aesthetics, examining concepts of media literacy through the analysis and production of images.

615-B01-0 Mass Media and Society Media industries as social and cultural forces; economic and political dimensions of the global media. Prerequisite for all C-level courses in the department.

615-B02-0 Introduction to Popular Culture: The Mass Media Cultural meanings of narrative and commercial forms in radio, television, and film. Historical and contemporary theories of popular culture.

615-B15-0 Media Literacy Production/criticism for non-majors; new R/TV/F majors may enroll. Grammar of still and moving images: photography, television, film, radio, computer graphics.

615-B20-0 Introduction to Film History and Criticism Film as art, entertainment, and industry; focus on the narrative fiction film but also attention to documentary and experimental traditions. Film criticism, authorship, genre, film theory. Prerequisite to all C-level film courses in the department.

615-B80-1,2,3 Production Arts Media production practices in audio, writing, film, television, video, and computer graphics. B80-1,2 are major requirements; B80-3 is prerequisite for all C-level production courses.

615-B98-0 Studies in Media Topics Theoretical or practical or both; emphasis on evolving trends.

#### Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

615-C01-0 Broadcast News Survey of existing research and critical analysis of the process, content, impact, and utilization of broadcast news.

615-C10-1,2 History of Broadcasting Evolution of U.S. radio and television; development of the industry and important programs; evolution of programming and audiences; survey of literature and research; trends, cultural influences, issues.

615-C12-1,2 History of Film International survey of motion pictures as a distinctive medium of expression from its prehistory to the present.

615-C13-1 Documentary Film: History and Criticism Survey of the schools, styles, and purposes of documentary film as a unique form of artistic expression and sociopolitical persuasion.

615-C13-2 Documentary Film and Video Contemporary work and issues in documentary film and video.

615-C20-0 Modes of Film and Television Communication Concepts of documentary, experimental, and narrative fiction forms of film expression and related aesthetic considerations.

615-C21-0 Radio/Television/Film Authorship Idea of authorship in the media and an examination of different uses of author theory related to the work of particular artists.

615-C22-0 Radio/Television/Film Genre Concept of genre in the media, with reference to popular American forms.

615-C23-1 Experimental Film: History and Criticism Films and theories of experimentalists since the 1920s; contemporary underground movement.

615-C23-2 Experimental Film and Video Contemporary work in experimental film and video.

615-C26-0 Mass Media Criticism Contemporary critical methods applied to mass communication media. Critical literature supplemented by written analyses of selected films, television programs, and other appropriate material.

615-C30-0 Electronic Media Management Organization and management of the television station and other electronic media organizations and facilities; functions and interrelationships of various departments.

615-C31-0 Regulation of Broadcasting Government regulation and industry self-regulation; historical perspective and examination of current issues.

615-C33-0 Cable Communications Legal, technical, and programming aspects of cable and satellite communications. Services offered by existing systems and the complexities of developing systems.

615-C34-0 Television in Education Uses, potentialities, current developments in educational media, including noncommercial educational media stations and media in the schools.

615-C41-0 Technological Innovations How technology develops and is assimilated into mass media.

615-C42-0 Program Planning and Programming Programming the broadcast station in relation to audiences, markets, coverage, station policies, facilities.

615-C43-0 Political Economy of Mass Media Issues related to media industries, market structure and power, ownership and control, global dimensions and public policy.

615-C44-0 Program Distribution and Promotion Analysis of network program distribution, syndication, cable distribution, and how series are promoted; how a station programmer makes decisions.

615-C45-0 Film As Business American film industry's structure, policies, and relations with foreign governments and other segments of the entertainment business, including financing, distribution, and exhibition.

615-C49-1,2 Internship in Radio/Television/Film Selected students work 40 hours each week in production departments of television stations and film studios. Guided research and reading.

615-C50-0 Telecommunications Policy The nature of telecommunications technology; its development in a historical, political, economic, and cultural context; and its relation to contemporary problems in media.

615-C51-0 National Cinema Historical aspects of cinema in a culture outside the United States or a social/cultural/intellectual movement within the general evolution of cinema.

615-C53-0 National Mass Media The problem of creating a distinct national cultural identity through mass media; specific nations as case studies.

615-C55-0 Audience Analysis Methods used to analyze electronic media audiences, with emphasis on quantitative research techniques.

615-C61-0 Radio/Television/Film Dramatic Writing I Introduction to forms, techniques, and types of dramatic screenplay and television writing. Lecture/workshop.

615-C60-0 Radio/Television/Film Dramatic Writing II Workshop in dramatic writing for the media, culminating in completion of full-length script. Prerequisite: C60.

615-C79-0 Topics in Film/Video/Audio Production In-depth study and practice of one area of film, video, or television. May be taken more than once for credit, depending on changes in topic. Prerequisites: C80 and C81.

615-C80-0 Film Production Techniques and technologies of 16mm filmmaking from initial conception to completed motion picture. Lecture/laboratory.

615-C81-0 Video Production Techniques and technologies of 3/4-inch video; single-camera shooting and multi-source electronic editing. Lecture/laboratory.

615-C83-0 Radio/Audio Production Production of complex radio programs. Lecture/laboratory.

615-C85-0 Integrated Media Arts Introduction to theory and practice of media using microcomputers. For non-majors; an elective in the Integrated Arts Program.

615-C90-0 Dramatic Directing Introduction to film and video single camera directing techniques. Emphasis on the technical aspects of directing. Prerequisites: C80 and C81.

615-C91-0 Television Studio Directing Directing, crewing, and technical skills for multiple camera live-on-tape television production in narrative and non-narrative genres; preproduction, directorial communication, blocking, pacing, visualization. Prerequisite: C80 or C81.

615-C92-0 Documentary Production Techniques for film and video, emphasizing preproduction planning, cinematography, sound recording, and editing. Prerequisites: C13-1 and C80 or C81.

615-C93-0 Computer Animation Study and practice of creating 3-D computer graphics and animation, including the creation of still and sequenced images, modeling, and the creation of 3-D objects and scenes for video.

615-C94-0 Experimental Film and Video Production Production experience in the making of art film or video; tapes, films, or installations that work outside established genres. Prerequisites: C23-2 and C80 or C81.

615-C98-0 Symposium:Issues in Radio/Television/Film Special issues and topics in the analysis of radio, television, film, and popular culture.

615-C99-0 Independent Study Prerequisite: permission by petition.

## Theatre

Students who major in theatre at Northwestern combine a liberal arts education with intensive training in the theories and arts of the theatre. At the heart of the theatre program lies the idea that the best theatre artist is the one who combines a broad knowledge of the literature and theory of the field with highly developed skills in its practice. With the aid of an adviser, theatre majors select courses from three general areas of theatrical training: acting/directing/dance, design/technical, and history/literature/criticism. On completion of the introductory courses, students proceed to more intensive and more highly specialized courses, continually supplementing scholarly training with the discipline and challenge of performance.

The principal laboratories for student work are the Theatre Center Series during the academic year and the Drama Festival in the summer. Both offer subscription seasons to a large and demanding audience. The Theatre

Center mounts a series of plays, usually three each quarter, during the regular term. Children's Theatre productions are offered also during the academic year and in the summer. Many plays, including studio theatre productions, are produced each quarter—directed, designed, and performed by students.

A major in dance is also available within the Department of Theatre. The dance major prepares students for further advanced academic work or apprentice-level positions in professional dance. The major's comprehensive curriculum emphasizes the study of dance as well as the act of dancing. Students are prepared for lifetime involvement in dance and for continued development intellectually, artistically, and professionally within the dance world. The program provides students with opportunities to write about, research, and analyze the field and to study choreography and technique. The major presents a well-integrated view of dance while also providing sound technical training. The students are exposed to a variety of forms, with modern dance and jazz as the foundation techniques. The department supports the Dance Ensemble and Danceworks as well as self-produced dance concerts.

#### Requirements for a Major in Theatre

- Introductory courses
  - A40-1,2,3 Theatre in Context, A19 Production Laboratory (three quarters, no credit); and 2 courses from the following: 601-A01 Interpersonal Communication; 601-A02 Public Speaking; 601-A03 Analysis and Performance of Literature; 601-A10 Voice for Performance
- Noncredit dance or physical education courses: three quarters from a selected list
- B- and C-level courses: a minimum of 5 courses at the B level and 5 courses at the C level or above in theatre, with at least 3 courses from each of the following groups:

##### **Performance**

B10 Training the Actor's Voice  
 B43-1,2,3 Acting II  
 C39 Advanced Acting (see summer session catalog)  
 C40-1,2 Stage Directing  
 C41-1,2,3 Acting III  
 C59 Directing for the Open Stage (see summer session catalog)

##### **Design/Technology**

B40-1,2,3 Stagecraft  
 B41-1,2,3 Design Process  
 B49 Stage Management  
 C53 Topics in Stagecraft  
 C54-1,2,3 History of Costume and Decor (1 unit only)  
 C55 Scene Painting  
 C63 Theatre Sound

#### **History, Literature, and Criticism**

Two courses from one of the following sequences:  
 B44-1,2 The Development of Contemporary Theatre  
 C45-1,2,3 History of Western Theatrical Practice  
 416-C62-1,2,3 Modern Drama  
 C67 History of the Lyric Theatre  
 B30 History of the Dance  
 C30 Dance Criticism  
 C65 American Theatre and Drama  
 605-C07-1,2 Studies in Gender and Performance  
 C07 Studies in Gender and Performance

- One additional course from sequences above or from the following:  
 630-C66; 404-B34; 416-B03, B04, C12; 463-C21, C42; 425-B10-1; 467-C18
- Courses outside speech: 6 courses at the B level or above, including at least 3 courses at the C level or above (courses taken to meet the distribution requirement may be used)
- Electives: note the School of Speech 18-unit requirement (see General Requirements)

#### Requirements for a Major in Dance

- Introductory courses: A30-1,2,3 Introduction to the Dance Experience; A19 Production Laboratory (two quarters, no credit); 1 course from the following:  
 601-A01, A02, A03, A10
- B- or C-level Speech courses: 3 courses
- Noncredit technique course: at least 1 course/quarter
- At least 9 courses chosen from the following categories, with a minimum of 3 courses from each category:

##### **Performance**

A33 Movement for the Stage  
 B32 Dance Composition  
 B33 Choreography for the Musical Stage  
 C32 Improvisation for Dance, Music, and Theatre  
 C33 Dance and Music: Studies in Collaboration  
 C34 Advanced Choreographic Study

##### **History, Theory, and Criticism**

B30 History of the Dance  
 B31 Period Dance and Historical Movement Styles  
 C30 Dance Criticism  
 C35 Special Topics in Dance Research (methods or history topics)  
 CAS dance history/theory courses

##### **Professional Studies**

C31 Summer Dance Institute  
 C35 Special Topics in Dance Research (dance science/medicine, design for dance)  
 C36 Labanotation

C37 Dance and Expressive Arts Therapies  
 C71 Dance in Education

Crew: three units following A19

## Theatre

Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

630-A19-0 Production Laboratory Registration for students fulfilling production requirements.

630-A40-1,2,3 Theatre in Context The concept of total theatre history and literature, voice and performance, and production activities. Two lectures a week plus intensive discussion, laboratory, and small-group production experiences. **1.** Tragedy. **2.** Comedy. **3.** Tragicomedy and modern forms.

630-A43-0 Acting:Basic Techniques For nonmajors. Sensory and spatial awareness, concentration, relaxation, basic stage action. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-B10-0 Training the Actor's Voice Three actions—structural, tonal, and consonant. Individual practice sessions. Script analysis and discovery of subtext through use of actions. Prerequisite: A40-1,2,3 or equivalent.

630-B40-1,2,3 Stagecraft Craft and technology used in mounting a theatrical production. Participation in department productions. **1.** Lighting: mechanics, physics, and practices of the stage lighting technician. **2.** Scenery: construction, rigging, and handling. **3.** Costumes: sewing techniques, fitting, tools, and fabrics. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

630-B41-1,2,3 Design Process Responsibilities of the theatrical designer, from initial reading of the script to production realization. Participation in department productions. **1.** Scene design I. **2.** Costume design I. **3.** Lighting design I. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

630-B42-0 Stage Makeup Theory and practice of stage makeup. Lecture, laboratory. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-B43-1,2,3 Acting I:Principles of Characterization **1.** Basic concepts. **2.** Characterization in scene study. **3.** Ensemble and advanced scene study. Prerequisites: A40-1,2,3 or equivalent; consent of instructor.

630-B44-1,2 Development of Contemporary Theatre Critical study of major dramatists, theories, and production styles. **1.** 1870 to 1920. **2.** 1920 to present.

630-B49-0 Stage Management Organization and coordination of the theatrical production; role of the stage manager.

630-B53-0 Mime Art of mime; theory and practice. Physical and mental conditioning of the performer, progressing to intensive work in performance concepts. Summer only.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

Unless otherwise noted, these courses are open only to students who have completed the departmental B-level requirements or their equivalents.

630-C07-0 Studies in Gender and Performance

Exploration of recent research on the social and political background of gender, particularly women's access to performative expressions. Historical aesthetics: changing debates on women's participation in the public theatre and the significance of the body in performance. Performance Studies C07-1,2 are the first two courses in this series.

630-C10-0 Advanced Voice/Styles Advanced vocal techniques of the stage actor; dramatic language analysis; scanning and speaking Shakespearean verse. Prerequisites: A10 or equivalent; consent of instructor.

630-C11-0 Dialects for the Stage Dialects most frequently used by the American stage actor; systematic approach to dialect acquisition. Prerequisites: A10 or equivalent; consent of instructor.

630-C40-1,2 Stage Directing **1.** Staging fundamentals: blocking, movement, business, tempo, script selection and analysis, casting, and rehearsal planning. **2.** Special problems: exposition, suspense, surprise, marking of climaxes, and the creation of mood. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C41-1,2,3 Acting II:Analysis and Performance Theory, principles, and techniques of interpretation of drama from the point of view of the actor. **1.** Greek drama. **2.** Elizabethan drama. **3.** Contemporary drama. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C42-1,2,3 Stage Lighting II **1.** Lighting methodologies and elements of lighting design, composition, and orchestration. Electrical practice and instrumentation. **2.** Design problems and their graphic notation. Light plots, hookups, and cueing. **3.** Advanced problems in lighting design and execution of nontraditional forms. Control and color. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisite: B40-1, B41-3, or consent of instructor.

630-C43-1,2,3 Scene Design II **1.** Design concept and traditional modes of presentation; linear composition, light and shade, rendering. **2.** Composition; elements of design and historical source material. **3.** Mechanics; spatial design and contemporary materials. Participation in departmental productions.

630-C44-1,2,3 Costume Design II **1.** Design elements and principles; color, form, line, and fabric. **2.** Personal technique and theatrical style. **3.** Developing large projects and sustaining a style. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisites: B40-3 and B41-2.

630-C45-1,2,3 History of Western Theatrical Practice History and theory of theatre and drama. **1.** Theatre and culture in the classical period. **2.** Theatre and culture in



the middle ages and Renaissance. **3.** Cultural crosscurrents from the Restoration.

630-C46-1,2 Playwriting Fundamental techniques of playwriting. **1.** Beginning projects. **2.** Advanced projects. C46-1 prerequisite for C46-2. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C47-0 Children's Theatre Selection, direction, and production of plays for children.

630-C48-1,2 Creative Drama Principles and practices of improvised drama as a teaching method and a means of learning for the elementary school child. **1.** Basic theory through reading, discussion, film, observation, and team-teaching project. **2.** Comparison of philosophies and practices of creative drama teachers in England and United States. Culminates in teaching project. C48-1 prerequisite to C48-2. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C49-1,2,3 Acting III: Problems in Style Advanced problems in acting theories and styles. **1.** Methods of comic technique. **2.** Contemporary drama. **3.** Special projects in scene study. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C50-1,2,3 Problems in Advanced Technical Planning Planning, organization, and materials in mounting productions based on contemporary theatrical practice. **1.** Engineering drawing techniques; skill development for technicians and designers. **2.** Coordination of personnel and material in production. **3.** Materials, methods, and equipment employed in contemporary scenic construction. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

630-C51-0 Staging of Contemporary Drama Production problems peculiar to directing of plays for contemporary theatre. Prerequisite: C40 or equivalent.

630-C52-1,2 Music Theatre Techniques Various performance styles of musical theatre. **1.** Early works from the turn of the century through the classical musicals of Rodgers and Hammerstein. **2.** Integrated musicals through the development of concept and rock musicals. Prerequisites: junior standing; B43-1,2,3.

630-C54-1,2,3 History of Costume and Decor History of costume, accessory, architecture, furniture, and ornamentation. **1.** Ancient times to Renaissance. **2.** Renaissance to 19th century. **3.** 19th century. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

630-C55-0 Scene Painting Advanced scenic artists' techniques and procedures. Color use for the stage. Follow approaches established by professional scenic artists. Lab fee; supply own brushes. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C56-1,2,3 Graphic Arts for the Stage Designer Projects in the use of calligraphy, color, and styles for the theatre artist. **1.** Drawing and painting. **2.** Color,

calligraphy, model making; art techniques and practical application of color and material theories. **3.** Scene painting; traditional and contemporary theory. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

630-C61-0 Makeup, Masks, and Wigs Design principles and construction methods used in creating visual accessories to costume design. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisite: B41-2 or equivalent.

630-C63-0 Theatre Sound Planning and execution of sound for the theatrical production; design of the actor's acoustical environment. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

630-C64-0 Period Pattern Drafting and Draping Techniques of flat pattern drafting and advanced construction required for creating historical garment patterns for the stage. Participation in departmental productions. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

630-C65-0 American Theatre and Drama Major movements and significant dramatists in the history, form, and practice of the American theatre.

630-C66-0 Studies in Individual Dramatic Styles Intensive reading and discussion of selected works of major dramatists; the work's unique character, imparted by the dramatist's personal style. Prerequisites: two units of either B44 or C45.

630-C67-0 History of the Lyric Theatre Three-part course, covering the major movements in the histories of dance, opera, and musical comedy. Examination of artists and their works.

630-C76-0 Participation Theatre for Young Audiences Principles and practices of participation and story theatre, incorporating improvisation into the structure of a scripted play for the child audience. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

630-C80-0 Internship in Theatre Practice (3 units for undergraduates; 2 units for graduates) Full-time participation in production and/or management activities in a theatre company. Prerequisite: consent of department.

630-C99-0 Independent Study Prerequisite: permission by petition.

## Dance

Courses Primarily for Freshmen and Sophomores

631-A30-1,2,3 Introduction to the Dance Experience Technique, improvisation, lecture, and discussion on dance history and cultural studies. **1.** What is dance. **2.** World history of dance up to the 20th century. **3.** World history of dance in the 20th century. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

631-A33-0 Movement for the Stage Movement/body awareness. Improvisational techniques using time, space, weight, and effort as the performer's instrument of expression.

631-B30-0 History of the Dance Movement concepts in the major developmental periods of Western ballet and modern dance.

631-B31-0 Period Dance and Historical Movement Styles Body carriage, use of gesture, and dance of the pre-classic period. Practical and theoretical understanding of movement styles of the Middle Ages and Renaissance and Baroque periods.

631-B32-0 Dance Composition The choreographic process; contributions of various artists. Fundamental choreographic elements: time, space, shape, form, dynamics, and design.

631-B33-0 Choreography for the Musical Stage Setting movement/dance for vocalists and actors. Teaching choreography to nondancers and working with large numbers (chorus) on stage.

Courses Primarily for Juniors, Seniors, and Graduates

Unless otherwise noted, these courses are open only to students who have completed the departmental B-level requirements or their equivalents.

631-C30-0 Dance Criticism Critical and theoretical thought of writers on Western theatrical dance.

631-C32-0 Improvisation for Dance, Music, and Theatre Improvisation as a source for performance and composition. Interrelationships of the performing arts. For musicians and actors to expand their knowledge of the vocabulary of dance and for dancers to investigate the musical and theatrical dimensions of their art. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

631-C33-0 Dance and Music: Studies in Collaboration Music and dance collaborations from historical and theoretical perspectives. Seminar, practicum.

631-C34-0 Advanced Choreographic Study Lecture-laboratory investigation of advanced choreographic concepts; abstraction, style, use of music, group work, humor in dance. Prerequisite: B32 or consent of instructor.

631-C35-0 Special Topics in Dance Research Research methodologies, dance scholarship, criticism, historical reconstruction. Critical issues and contemporary problems. Content varies. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

631-C36-0 Labanotation, Elementary Level Scientific system of notating movement; observation, analysis, accurate recording.

631-C37-0 Dance and Expressive Arts Therapies Dance and the creative arts therapies in the treatment of the disabled, handicapped, and emotionally ill. Symbolic meaning, group dynamics, and the language of movement as it

relates to personality, body image, and expression.

Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

631-C71-0 Dance in Education Organizing and teaching dance for children and adolescents. Creative play, movement exploration, acquisition of basic motor skills.

Lecture, laboratory, field experiences.

## Other Undergraduate Programs

### Integrated Arts Program

The interschool Integrated Arts Program offers courses that explore the creative process from the perspective of the artist in the disciplines of theater, visual arts, music, dance, and media arts. Students participate in lecture/discussion and studio courses crossing the boundaries of the traditional arts and involving collaboration between different art forms. They work in this program with a faculty of artists and scholars from the College of Arts and Sciences, the School of Music, and the School of Speech.

The curriculum also features courses in different disciplines that take art as their subject, e.g., sociology and the arts, philosophy and the arts, communication studies and the arts. Many courses are team-taught to provide the double perspective of practitioner and scholar. Integrated arts courses examine the creative process in relation to the artist, media, artwork, and audience. The program's goals are to create a climate conducive to the making and understanding of art and to enhance the general liberal arts education of its students.

Additional information about the Integrated Arts Program is available from the office of the Integrated Arts Program, the CAS Office of Studies, and the dean's offices in the Schools of Music and Speech.

#### Minor in Integrated Arts

Students who satisfactorily complete seven courses qualify for the minor in integrated arts. Five of the seven are the program's core courses; two are drawn from a list of electives. Core courses cannot be taken for P/N credit. No background in visual arts, music, theater, or dance is required. Some Integrated Arts Program courses satisfy distribution requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences, the School of Music, and the School of Speech.

**Core courses:** A90; two chosen from B91-1, B91-2, B91-3, B91-4; and (to be taken after completing two C-level electives) C90-1 and C90-2.

**Elective courses:** Art History C95; Art Theory and Practice C72; Communication Studies C78; Comparative Literary Studies C65; English C12, C35; Music History and Literature C36; Performance Studies C26-1,2; Philosophy C80; Radio/Television/Film C85; Sociology C50; Theatre C32, C33. A list of other approved elective courses is available in the program office.

#### Courses

482-A90-0 Art Process Team-taught foundational introduction to common concerns in the arts (theater, art, music), using the analytic paradigm of artist/media/artwork/audience to understand the creative process. Lecture/discussion and studio format. Visits to theaters, concerts, and galleries.

482-B91-1 Modes of Theater Introduces the modes of theater and tools for their analysis through studio exercises and assignments. Performance from dramatic and nondramatic texts. Lecture/studio format. Prerequisite: A90 or permission of instructor.

482-B91-2 Modes of Art Team-taught. Introduces the elements of visual perception through thematic study of important examples of world art combined with related creative work in varied media. Lecture/studio format. Prerequisite: A90 or permission of instructor.

482-B91-3 Modes of Music Introduces the basic vocabulary of music so that students can analyze, create, and compose music in significant musical forms. Prerequisite: A90 or permission of instructor.

482-B91-4 Modes of Dance Team-taught. Introduces dance, the elements of choreography, and dance literacy; develops skills in oral and written communication about dance; and analyzes dance works in their unique contexts. Lecture/discussion and studio format with readings, videos, and films. Prerequisite: A90 or permission of instructor.

482-C90-1 Performance Seminar Team-taught. Culmination of experiences and study of the previous courses in the Integrated Arts Program. Creates a final ensemble presentation integrating theater, art, and music and examines its design, direction, and production outside conventional institutional boundaries. Prerequisites: two B91 courses and two C-level electives or permission of instructor.

482-C90-2 Toward a Theory of the Arts Investigates the theoretical implication of the Integrated Arts Program paradigm of artist/media/artwork/audience. Examines fundamental texts and aesthetic issues; the arts and symbolic structures; and art and audience. Prerequisite: C90-1 or permission of instructor.

## International Studies Program

International studies is an undergraduate major with two special features: it is not situated in any one school but is open to students in all schools, and it does not replace any other major but complements it as an adjunct major that may be taken only in conjunction with a departmental major.

Through an integrated combination of area studies, comparative studies, and international relations, the international studies major describes our interconnected world system and addresses such issues as how the contemporary world is politically structured and economically organized; what social problems, policy issues, and ethical choices confront us as individual and collective participants in the world system; and how cultural diversity, conflict, diffusion, and exchange characterize the world system and shape responses to it. In addition to inquiring into larger conceptual issues, students focus on the history, art, literature, music, beliefs, and social systems of one particular geographical/cultural region.

### Program of Study

Eleven quarter-courses are required for the major as well as proficiency in a language other than English at a level equivalent to two full years of instruction. Three of the courses are a year-long core sequence; three are core electives; four are regional (area studies) electives; and one is an upper-level seminar or research project.

**Core sequence:** International Studies B01-1,2,3 Introduction to the World System

**Core electives** (one from each of the following three groups):

- International politics and economics: Political Science B40, C40, C42, C45, C72; Economics C05, C06, C25
- Approaches to culture: Anthropology B11, B15; Performance Studies B16; Linguistics B09, C10; Religion A10
- Approaches to international ethics and cooperation: International Studies B02

**Regional electives:** four quarter-courses concerning either one geographical area listed below or a comparative category with designated courses. Students choose one course from each of the thematic groups, also listed below; if no course is available for a combination of area and group, students may, in consultation with a program adviser, substitute a course from another thematic group. Advisers have the lists of appropriate courses.

- Geographical areas: Africa, Asia, Europe, Latin America, Middle East, and the nongeographical comparative area
- Thematic groups: historical studies, literature, the arts, and beliefs and social systems

**Upper-level seminar or research project:** each year several options are offered through International Studies or other departments. Students may do an independent research

project (Intl C99) based on a proposal approved in advance by their international studies adviser.

**Advising:** each student's major has a different combination of courses. Because there is a two-course double-count limitation, students should see an international studies adviser when designing their programs.

### Courses

- 495-B01-1,2,3 Introduction to the World System  
Three-quarter sequence investigating the origins and nature of contemporary global economic, political, and cultural interdependence. The first two quarters concern the historical evolution of the international system with focus on state formation, the rise of markets, and the creation of the interstate system. The third quarter highlights 20th-century problems.
1. Origins of the global system.
  2. International system in the 18th and 19th centuries.
  3. International system in the 20th century.

## Military Studies Programs

The military studies programs are not departments of any school; they are administered by the Office of the Provost.

### Naval Science

The Northwestern University Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps (NROTC) Unit was established in 1926 by Congressional authorization when Northwestern became one of the original six universities to create a Naval Science Department. The professor of naval science (PNS), who chairs Northwestern's Department of Naval Science, and department faculty members are commissioned officers serving on active duty in the United States Navy or Marine Corps. They are selected and nominated by their respective services and screened and approved by the University. The unit is located at 617 Haven Street, Evanston, Illinois 60208-4140, phone 708/491-3324 (847/491-3324 after January 20, 1996).

### Naval ROTC Programs

The Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps offers young men and women the opportunity to obtain leadership and management experience as commissioned officers in the United States Navy (Navy option) or Marine Corps (Marine Corps option) after graduation from Northwestern, through either the Scholarship Program or the nonscholarship College Program.

At Northwestern, NROTC midshipmen lead essentially the same campus life as other students. They make their own arrangements for room and board and participate in campus activities of their choice. There are no prescribed academic majors for NROTC students, although scientific and technical studies are encouraged. NROTC students are required to complete the naval science curriculum, attend a weekly two-hour laboratory, and participate in four to six weeks of active duty for summer

training at sea or ashore. NROTC students are required to abide by the Midshipmen Regulations issued by the unit. Under certain conditions, students may enroll in the NROTC Program at any time from the beginning of their freshman year until the end of their sophomore year.

### Courses

In addition to the required courses listed below, participants in the NROTC program must satisfactorily complete a number of other courses prescribed by the Department of the Navy, which are offered by other departments of the University. Current information on those course requirements is available from the NROTC unit.

With the exception of A10, Northwestern credit is granted for the successful completion of naval science courses subject to limitations imposed by the responsible University faculty committee and by the undergraduate schools. For more information on credit availability, consult the dean of each school. Naval science courses are open to non-NROTC students with department approval. Courses with an asterisk (\*) are not required for Marine Corps option students.

937-A10-0 Introduction to Naval Science      Components of the naval organization, its use and function in the Department of the Navy and Armed Forces of the United States.

\*937-B10-0 Marine Navigation      The theory underlying marine navigation. Basic piloting; dead reckoning, terrestrial lines of position, set and drift, extensive chart work; elements of celestial navigation; solution of the navigational triangle; use of the sun, moon, stars, and planets in position finding at sea; actual sextant observations of the sun/moon (weather permitting).

\*937-B20-0 Naval Ship Systems II (Naval Weapons Systems)      Theory and concepts of naval weapons systems. Ballistics of both powered and free-flight modes in single or multimedia environments; theory of target acquisition, identification and tracking; command and control systems. Development of ability to analyze, synthesize, and critically evaluate representative naval weapons systems.

\*937-C31-0 Naval Operations      Consists of several distinct segments. Students examine or practice rules of the nautical road, use of the maneuvering board, deck seamanship, and basic shiphandling theory.

937-C36-0 Evolution of Warfare (Marine Option Only)      Evolution of warfare from the Alexandrian period to the present; broad coverage of history of warfare. Actions and decisions of opposing commanders evaluated in terms of classic theoretical principles of war.

937-C41-0 Naval Leadership and Management      Final development of students' managerial and professional competencies. Preparation for personal and professional responsibilities in human resources management, personnel management, material management, division

discipline, and administrative responsibilities of the junior officer.

\*937-C45-0 Naval Ship Systems I (Naval Engineering)

Introduction to thermodynamics and basic power cycles used in naval propulsion and nonpropulsion auxiliary systems. Basics of electrical theory and shipboard electrical systems. Elements of ship design to achieve safe operations and ship stability characteristics.

937-C46-0 History of Amphibious Warfare (Marine Option Only)      Evolution of amphibious warfare; development of amphibious concepts and principles. Major amphibious operations from Gallipoli to present.

937-C50-0 Naval Science Laboratory      One two-hour lab weekly, required each quarter for all midshipmen. Emphasizes professional development and skills as well as drill and physical fitness.

### Aerospace Studies

Northwestern students may participate in the programs of the Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps through a cross-enrollment agreement with the Illinois Institute of Technology (IIT). Within the limits of the Northwestern school in which the student is registered, credits earned in approved aerospace studies courses at IIT may be counted toward the degree requirements at Northwestern. Further information may be obtained from Air Force ROTC Detachment 195, Illinois Institute of Technology, 10 West 31st Street, Chicago, Illinois 60616, phone 312/567-3525.

### Military Science

Northwestern students may participate in the programs of the Army Reserve Officers Training Corps through a cross-enrollment agreement with the University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC). Within the limits of the Northwestern school in which the student is registered, credits earned in approved military science courses at UIC may be counted toward the degree requirements at Northwestern. Further information may be obtained from the Department of Military Science, University of Illinois at Chicago, 851 South Morgan Street, Chicago, Illinois 60607, phone 312/996-3451.

### Music Theatre Program

The Certificate in Music Theatre provides the opportunity for School of Music students majoring in voice and School of Speech students majoring in theatre to create a second area of specialization that is important to their development as musical theatre artists. For voice majors, the program provides training in acting and other theatre courses. Theatre majors have weekly voice classes and exposure to other music offerings.

The prescribed sequence of courses is only open to students accepted into the program through audition. The auditions are held annually in the spring quarter and are

limited to freshman and sophomore theatre and voice majors. Auditioners are required to perform a vocal selection and a monologue and to participate in a dance audition.

#### Certificate Requirements for Voice Majors

Voice majors must take seven units of credit and four noncredit courses:

- Theatre 630-B43-1,2,3 Acting I: Principles of Characterization (3 units)
- Theatre 630-C52-1,2 Music Theatre Techniques (2 units)
- Theatre 630-C67 History of the Lyric Theatre (1 unit)
- Design or dance elective (1 unit)
- Theatre 630-A19 Production Laboratory (one quarter, no credit)
- Dance (3 classes, no credit)

#### Certificate Requirements for Theatre Majors

Theatre majors must take seven units of credit and six noncredit courses:

- Music 570-A02 Beginning Voice (1.5 units)
- Music 510-A27 Keyboard Skills (1 unit)
- Music 570-B02 Voice Performance: Musical Theatre (1.5 units)
- Theatre 630-C52-1,2 Music Theatre Techniques (2 units)
- Theatre 630-C67 History of the Lyric Theatre (1 unit)
- Dance (minimum of 6 classes, no credit)

## Undergraduate Leadership Program

The Undergraduate Leadership Program is an interschool certificate program open to all Northwestern undergraduates. The program helps students understand the nature of leadership and prepares them to become leaders on campus, in the community, and in their professions. Through course work, small group activities, seminar discussions, lectures, off-campus retreats, and involvement in campus and community organizations, participants learn the theories of leadership, experience the challenge of leading others, and create a sense of community with each other and members of participating organizations.

#### Certificate Requirements

The program combines theoretical, historical, practical, and experiential knowledge into a two-phase course of study. In the first phase, freshmen and sophomores begin the program by first attending an experiential leadership retreat and then taking two required courses on leadership. After successfully completing both courses, students apply to enter the second phase. The activities in the second phase are primarily extracurricular and include a community connections retreat, seminars, lectures, and externships.

The Office of the Provost awards a certificate to each student who successfully completes both phases of the

Undergraduate Leadership Program, usually by the end of the junior year. Beyond the formal program, certificate holders may draw on their course work and experiences to enrich community life at Northwestern and in the surrounding community, fulfilling the program's goal of engaging constructively in civic and professional leadership activities.

#### Courses

The following courses are required for the first phase of the Undergraduate Leadership Program. Speech B04 offers conceptual models of leadership and experience in leading group analyses of case studies, which are videotaped and reviewed by group members. History B95 begins with the view that leaders and leadership are uniquely related to their constituency and their historical context. The course illustrates the consequences of the success or failure of leadership.

601-B04-0 Paradigms and Strategies of Leadership See Introductory and Related Courses in the School of Speech.  
427-B95-0 Leaders in History See History in the College of Arts and Sciences.

## Writing Arts, Center for the

The Center for the Writing Arts was established in 1994 to highlight Northwestern's strengths in the teaching of writing and to provide a focal point for continuing efforts to fulfill the University's commitment to excellence in writing. The center sponsors a number of programs, including the Writers Colloquia series, the Third Thursday Lunches, a Northwestern University Press book series, and the design of new curricular opportunities. Many of the courses sponsored by the center are taught by professional writers visiting the University as part of the Writers-in-Residence program.

#### Courses

Writing arts courses C01, C02, and C03 are taught by a visiting writer-in-residence. For more information about writing arts courses and admission requirements, consult with a member of the Center for the Writing Arts.

486-A10-1,2 Modes of Writing: Social Order and the Right to Dissent Moral problem of dissent in society from classical to modern times; writing skills developed through discussion, analysis, and extensive writing assignments. Must take A10-2 in the quarter following A10-1; P/N not allowed. Prerequisite for A10-1: freshman standing; prerequisite for A10-2: A10-1.

486-C01-0 The Art of Fiction Fundamental skills of narrative in the creation of fictional works. Extensive writing exercises. Prerequisites: background in writing, a writing-intensive course, and submission of a manuscript of 5–15 pages.

---

486-C02-0 The Art of Poetry Writing of poetry in the light of the poetic, linguistic, and historical tradition. Extensive writing exercises. Prerequisites: serious interest in poetry, a writing-intensive course, and submission of sample poems.

486-C03-0 The Art of Expository Prose Writing as a fundamental skill in a particular field such as science, law, journalism, literature, or political commentary. Extensive writing exercises. Prerequisites: background in writing, a writing-intensive course, and submission of a manuscript of 5–15 pages.

# Administration and Faculty

## University Administration

### University Officers

Henry S. Bienen, PhD, President of the University

Arnold R. Weber, PhD, LHD, Chancellor

A. Louis Allred, PhD, Acting Provost

C. William Fischer, MPA, Senior Vice President for Business and Finance

Margaret J. Barr, PhD, Vice President for Student Affairs

William I. Ihlanfeldt, PhD, LLD, Vice President for Institutional Relations

C. William Kern, PhD, Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies

Marilyn McCoy, MPP, Vice President for Administration and Planning

Morteza A. Rahimi, PhD, Vice President for Information Systems and Technology

Ronald D. Vanden Dorpel, AM, Vice President for University Development and Alumni Relations

Michael C. Weston, JD, Vice President and General Counsel

Kenneth J. Wildes Jr., BA, Vice President for University Relations

Rebecca R. Dixon, MEd, Associate Provost of University Enrollment

Eugene Y. Lowe, PhD, Associate Provost for Faculty Affairs

John D. Margolis, PhD, Associate Provost

Jeremy R. Wilson, PhD, Associate Provost

Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs

William J. Banis, PhD, Director, Placement Center

Margo C. Brown, MS, Assistant to the Vice President for Student Affairs

Mark R. Gardner, MD, Director, Student Health Service

Joyce A. Jones, PhD, Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs

Bruce T. Kaiser, BS, Director, Norris University Center

Gregg A. Kindle, MA, Director, Undergraduate Residential Life

George S. McClellan, BS, Director, Graduate and Off-Campus Housing

G. Garth Miller, BA, Director, Dormitories and Commons Services and Special Events

Karla Spurlock-Evans, MA, Associate Dean and Director, African American Student Affairs

Timothy S. Stevens, MDiv, University Chaplain

William C. Tempelmeyer, MS, Director, University Housing

Office of the Associate Provost of University Enrollment

Alan Wolff, BA, Manager, Information Systems Office

## Registrar's Office

Donald G. Gwinn, PhD, University Registrar

Margaret B. Hughes, BA, Associate Registrar

Steve D. Acuña, BA, Assistant Registrar for Records Management

David Klopfenstein, BA, Assistant Registrar for Scheduling and Registration

## Financial Aid Office

Carolyn V. Lindley, MA, Director, Financial Aid

Patsy M. Emery, MS, Senior Associate Director

Adina Andrews, MS, Senior Assistant Director

Charles W. Munro, BA, Senior Assistant Director

Jessica Shisler, BA, Assistant Director

Judy H. Lefferdink, BA, Assistant Director

Peggy Bryant, Financial Aid Counselor

## Undergraduate Admission Office

Carol A. Lunkenheimer, MA, Director, Undergraduate Admission

F. Sheppard Shanley, MA, Senior Associate Director

Allen V. Lentino, PhD, Associate Director of Admission and Financial Aid

Jeanne Lockridge, PhD, Associate Director of Admission and Financial Aid

Allison Gaines Jefferson, MSJ, Associate Director

Tynetta Darden, MPA, Assistant Director

Worth Gowell, MA, Assistant Director

Katherine Jones, BA, Assistant Director

Elaine Kuo, BS, Assistant Director

Christopher Powell, BA, Assistant Director

R. Bret Ruiz, MA, MM, Assistant Director



## University Library

David F. Bishop, MSLS, University Librarian

James S. Aagaard, PhD, Assistant University Librarian for Information Technology

Adele W. Combs, MA, Assistant University Librarian for General Services

Karen L. Horny, AMLS, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services

Laurel Minott, AMLS, Assistant University Librarian for Public Services

Don L. Roberts, AMLS, Acting Assistant University Librarian for Collection Management

## Undergraduate Schools

Each faculty listing that follows shows the highest academic or professional degree and the institution granting the degree. University and College are usually omitted; familiar abbreviations and short forms are used when appropriate. Faculty rank within the department is given. The word also indicates a joint appointment at the same rank in another department. An asterisk (\*) before a name indicates a part-time faculty member.

### College of Arts and Sciences

#### Administration

Lawrence B. Dumas, PhD

Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and Professor of Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology

Michael F. Dacey, PhD

Senior Associate Dean and Professor of Anthropology and of Geological Sciences

Steven L. Bates, PhD

Associate Dean and Lecturer in English

Eric M. Friedlander, PhD

Associate Dean and Professor of Mathematics

Christopher C. Herbert, PhD

Associate Dean and Professor of English

Marie Thourson Jones, PhD

Associate Dean and Lecturer in Political Science

Frank Safford, PhD

Associate Dean and Professor of History

Michael R. Stein, PhD

Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies and Professor of Mathematics

Marvin J. Lofquist, PhD

Assistant Dean and Senior Lecturer in Chemistry

Gerald L. Mead, PhD

Assistant Dean and Associate Professor of French and Italian

Michael S. Sherry, PhD

Assistant Dean for Freshmen and Professor of History

Richard P. Weimer, MA

Assistant Dean

#### African American Studies

Charles M. Payne (PhD Northwestern)

Associate Professor and Chair; also Education and Social Policy, Sociology

Leon Forrest (Chicago)

Professor; also English

Michael Hanchard (PhD Princeton)

Associate Professor; also Political Science

Aldon D. Morris (PhD SUNY Stony Brook)

Professor; also Sociology, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Sandra L. Richards (PhD Stanford)

Associate Professor; also Performance Studies, Theatre

Fannie T. Rushing (PhD Chicago)

Lecturer

Diana T. Slaughter-Defoe (PhD Chicago)

Professor; also Education and Social Policy, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

#### African and Asian Languages Program

Richard Lepine (PhD Wisconsin)

Lecturer and Director

Muhammad S. Eissa (PhD Al-Azhar)

Senior Lecturer

Edna G. Grad (PhD Texas)

Senior Lecturer

Wen-hsiung Hsu (PhD Chicago)

Senior Lecturer

Kiyomi Kagawa (MA Illinois)

Lecturer

Eunmi Lee (BA Konkuk)

Lecturer

Phyllis I. Lyons (PhD Chicago)

Associate Professor

Magara Maeda (BA Tenri)

Lecturer

Noriko Taira (BA Massachusetts)

Lecturer

#### Anthropology

Timothy Earle (PhD Michigan)

Professor and Chair

Gillian Bentley (PhD Chicago)

Assistant Professor

Caroline H. Bledsoe (PhD Stanford)

Professor

James A. Brown (PhD Chicago)

Professor

Michael F. Dacey (PhD Washington)  
Professor; also Geological Sciences; Senior Associate  
Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

Micaela diLeonardo (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor; also Women's Studies

Anna Di Rienzo (PhD Rome)  
Assistant Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology,  
and Cell Biology

Malcolm Dow (PhD Calif Irvine)  
Professor

Jane Isabel Guyer (PhD Rochester)  
Professor; also Director, Program of African Studies

Karen T. Hansen (PhD Washington)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

John C. Hudson (PhD Iowa)  
Professor

William Irons (PhD Michigan)  
Professor

Robert G. Launay (PhD Cambridge)  
Professor

Kathleen D. Morrison (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

Donald S. Sade (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Senior Lecturer

Helen B. Schwartzman (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Brian T. Shea (PhD Duke)  
Associate Professor; also Medical School

Gil J. Stein (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Assistant Professor

Oswald Werner (PhD Indiana)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy

### **Art History**

Michael Leja (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor and Chair

S. Hollis Clayson (PhD UCLA)  
Associate Professor; Associate Dean, Graduate School

Whitney Davis (PhD Harvard)  
Arthur Andersen Teaching and Research Professor;  
Director, Humanities Center

Sandra Hindman (PhD Cornell)  
Professor

David Mickenberg (MA Wisconsin Milwaukee)  
Lecturer; Director, Mary and Leigh Block Gallery

Ikem S. Okoye (MSc London)  
Instructor

Larry Silver (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Michael Stone-Richards (PhD London)  
Assistant Professor

David T. Van Zanten (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Otto K. Werckmeister (PhD Berlin)  
Mary Jane Crowe Distinguished Professor of Art History

### **Art Theory and Practice**

William Conger (MFA Art Institute Chicago)  
Professor and Chair

Daniel J. Devening (MFA Illinois)  
Lecturer

Ed Paschke (MFA Art Institute Chicago)  
Professor

James R. Valerio (MFA Art Institute Chicago)  
Professor

James Yood (MA Chicago)  
Lecturer

### **Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology**

Richard I. Morimoto (PhD Chicago)  
Professor and Chair

Amy Bejsovec (PhD Wisconsin)  
Assistant Professor

Anna Di Rienzo (PhD Rome)  
Assistant Professor; also Anthropology

Lawrence B. Dumas (PhD Wisconsin)  
Professor; Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

J. Douglas Engel (PhD Oregon)  
Owen L. Coon Professor of Molecular Biology

Richard F. Gaber (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor

Erwin Goldberg (PhD Iowa)  
Professor

Brian M. Hoffman (PhD Caltech)  
Professor; also Chemistry

Robert A. Holmgren (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor; also Neurobiology and Physiology;  
Director, Biological Sciences Program

Theodore S. Jardetzky (PhD Basel)  
Assistant Professor

Robert C. King (PhD Yale)  
Professor

Laimonis Laimins (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor; also Microbiology and Immunology

Robert A. Lamb (PhD Cambridge)  
John Evans Professor of Molecular and Cellular Biology;  
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute

David M. LeMaster (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Daniel Linzer (PhD Princeton)  
Associate Professor

Paul A. Loach (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Chemistry

Robert C. MacDonald (PhD UCLA)  
Professor

Kelly E. Mayo (PhD Washington)  
Associate Professor

Alfonso Mondragón (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor

Scott A. Ness (PhD UCLA)  
Assistant Professor

Francis C. Neuhaus (PhD Duke)  
Professor

Thomas V. O'Halloran (PhD Columbia)  
Professor; also Chemistry

Susan K. Pierce (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Professor

Richard B. Silverman (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Chemistry

Angela U. Wandinger-Ness (PhD UCLA)  
Assistant Professor

Neil E. Welker (PhD Case Western Reserve)  
Professor; also Biological Sciences, Chemistry

\*Edwin M. Westbrook (MD, PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor (Argonne National Laboratory)

Jonathan Widom (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor; also Chemistry

Tai Te Wu (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering

**Biological Sciences, Undergraduate Program in**

Robert A. Holmgren (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor and Director; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology, Neurobiology and Physiology

John S. Bjerke (PhD Wisconsin)  
Senior Lecturer

Roberta W. Ellington (BA Barat)  
Lecturer

Gary J. Galbreath (PhD Chicago)  
Senior Lecturer and Associate Director

John C. Mordacq (PhD Northwestern)  
Lecturer and Director of Undergraduate Laboratories

Joanna K. Norman (PhD Calif Irvine)  
Adjunct Lecturer; Assistant Director, Searle Center for Teaching Excellence

Neil E. Welker (PhD Case Western Reserve)  
Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology, Chemistry

## Chemistry

James A. Ibers (PhD Caltech)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of Chemistry and Chair

Joyce C. Brockwell (PhD Indiana)  
Senior Lecturer

Donald E. Ellis (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Physics and Astronomy

Brian M. Hoffman (PhD Caltech)  
Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology

Joseph T. Hupp (PhD Michigan State)  
Professor

Martin F. Jarrold (PhD Warwick)  
Professor

C. William Kern (PhD Minnesota)  
Professor; Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies, Northwestern University

Harold J. Kung (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Chemical Engineering

Joseph B. Lambert (PhD Caltech)  
Clare Hamilton Hall Professor of Chemistry

Frederick D. Lewis (PhD Rochester)  
Professor

Paul A. Loach (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology

Marvin J. Lofquist (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer; Assistant Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

Robert J. Loyd (MS Oklahoma State)  
Lecturer and Manager, Research Instrumentation

Tobin J. Marks (PhD MIT)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of Chemistry; also Materials Science and Engineering

Frank E. McDonald (PhD Stanford)  
Assistant Professor

Chad A. Mirkin (PhD Penn State)  
Assistant Professor

Frederick J. Northrup (PhD Toronto)  
Lecturer

SonBinh Nguyen (PhD Caltech)  
Assistant Professor

Thomas V. O'Halloran (PhD Columbia)  
Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology

Kenneth R. Poepelmeier (PhD Iowa State)  
Professor

\*John A. Pople (PhD Cambridge)  
Board of Trustees Professor of Chemistry

Mark A. Ratner (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Wolfgang M. H. Sachtler (PhD Braunschweig)  
Vladimir Ipatieff Research Professor of Organic  
Chemistry; also Chemical Engineering

George C. Schatz (PhD Caltech)  
Professor

Duward F. Shriver (PhD Michigan)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of  
Chemistry

Richard B. Silverman (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell  
Biology

Kenneth G. Spears (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering

Peter C. Stair (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Richard P. Van Duyne (PhD North Carolina)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of  
Chemistry

\*Michael R. Wasielewski (PhD Chicago)  
Professor (Argonne National Laboratory)

Thomas R. Weaver (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer

Eric Weitz (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

Neil E. Welker (PhD Case Western Reserve)  
Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell  
Biology, Biological Sciences

Jonathan Widom (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology,  
and Cell Biology

### Classics

John Wright (PhD Indiana)  
John Evans Professor of the Latin Language and  
Literature and Chair

Reginald Allen (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Philosophy

Daniel H. Garrison (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Ahuvia Kahane (PhD Oxford)  
Assistant Professor

S. Sara Monoson (PhD Princeton)  
Assistant Professor; also Political Science

Martin Mueller (PhD Indiana)  
Professor; also English

James E. Packer (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Jeanne Ravid (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Robert W. Wallace (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor

### Economics

Robert J. Gordon (PhD MIT)  
Stanley G. Harris Professor of the Social Sciences and  
Chair

Marcus Alexis (PhD Minnesota)  
Board of Trustees Professor of Economics; also  
Management and Strategy, Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Joseph G. Altonji (PhD Princeton)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Kyle Bagwell (PhD Stanford)  
Professor

Rebecca M. Blank (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Ronald R. Braeutigam (PhD Stanford)  
Harvey Kapnick Professor of Business Institutions; also  
Transportation Center

Lawrence J. Christiano (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

Robert M. Coen (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Tim Conley (MA Chicago)  
Visiting Instructor

Eddie Dekel (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Ian Domowitz (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Martin Eichenbaum (PhD Minnesota)  
Professor

Dennis Epple (PhD Princeton)  
Gary A. Rosenberg Professor of Real Estate; also Finance;  
Director, Center for Real Estate Research

Joseph Ferrie (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Faruk Gul (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

Judith K. Hellerstein (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Morton I. Kamien (PhD Purdue)  
Joseph and Carole Levy Distinguished Professor of  
Entrepreneurship; also Managerial Economics and  
Decision Sciences

Kiminori Matsuyama (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor

Steven A. Matthews (PhD Caltech)  
Professor

Rosa Matzkin (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor

Bruce Meyer (PhD MIT)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Joel Mokyr (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also History

James Montgomery (PhD MIT)  
Assistant Professor

Dale T. Mortensen (PhD Carnegie Mellon)  
Ida C. Cook Professor of Consumer Economics

Leon N. Moses (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Transportation Center, Center for Urban  
Affairs and Policy Research

Roger B. Myerson (PhD Harvard)  
Harold L. Stuart Professor of Decision Sciences; also  
Managerial Economics and Decision Sciences, Political  
Science

John C. Panzar (PhD Stanford)  
Louis W. Menk Professor; also Transportation Center  
Wolfgang Pesendorfer (PhD UCLA)  
Assistant Professor

Robert Porter (PhD Princeton)  
William R. Kenan Jr. Professor of Economics; also Center  
for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Stanley Reiter (PhD Chicago)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of  
Economics and Finance; also Mathematics; Director,  
Managerial Economics and Decision Sciences

William P. Rogerson (PhD Caltech)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Donald G. Saari (PhD Purdue)  
Professor; also Mathematics

Mark A. Satterthwaite (PhD Wisconsin)  
Earl Dean Howard Professor of Managerial Economics  
and Management Strategy; also Managerial Economics  
and Decision Sciences

Ian P. Savage (PhD Leeds)  
Senior Lecturer; also Transportation Center

Christopher Taber (MA Chicago)  
Visiting Instructor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Alan M. Taylor (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor

Alberto J. Trejos (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Assistant Professor

Christopher Udry (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Juuso Valimaki (MBA Helsinki School of Economics)  
Visiting Instructor

Mark W. Watson (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Professor; also Statistics

Arnold R. Weber (PhD MIT)  
Professor; Chancellor, Northwestern University

Burton Weisbrod (PhD Northwestern)  
John Evans Professor of Economics; Director, Center for  
Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Asher Wolinsky (PhD Stanford)  
Professor

### English

Barbara J. Newman (PhD Yale)  
Professor and Chair

Sharon Achinstein (PhD Princeton)  
Assistant Professor

Alfred Appel Jr. (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

Steven L. Bates (PhD Princeton)  
Lecturer; Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

Paul Breslin (PhD Virginia)  
Associate Professor

Albert R. Cirillo (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Associate Professor

Douglas Cole (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

Tracy Davis (PhD Warwick)  
Associate Professor; also Performance Studies, Theatre

Elizabeth Dipple (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Professor

Madhu Dubey (PhD Illinois)  
Assistant Professor

Joseph Epstein (BA Chicago)  
Lecturer

Betsy Erkkila (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Lawrence G. Evans (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor

Leon Forrest (Chicago)  
Professor; also African American Studies

Christine Froula (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

Olakunle George (PhD Cornell)  
Assistant Professor

Reginald Gibbons (PhD Stanford)  
Professor; Editor, TriQuarterly

Christopher C. Herbert (PhD Yale)  
Professor; Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

Mary Kinzie (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Professor

Jules David Law (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Associate Professor

Joanna Lipking (PhD Columbia)  
Lecturer

Lawrence Lipking (PhD Cornell)  
Chester D. Tripp Professor of the Humanities

Susan A. Manning (PhD Columbia)  
Associate Professor; also Theatre

John D. Margolis (PhD Princeton)  
Professor; Associate Provost, Northwestern University

Martin Mueller (PhD Indiana)  
Professor; also Classics

Terence Mulcaire (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

Johnny Payne (PhD Stanford)  
Assistant Professor

Catharine Regan (PhD Illinois)  
Associate Professor

Regina Schwartz (PhD Virginia)  
Associate Professor

Carl S. Smith (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Julia Stern (PhD Columbia)  
Assistant Professor

Wendy Wall (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Assistant Professor

Nicola Watson (DPhil Oxford)  
Assistant Professor

William B. Worthen (PhD Princeton)  
Professor; also Theatre

### **French and Italian**

William D. Paden (PhD Yale)  
Professor and Chair

Albert Ascoli (PhD Cornell)  
Associate Professor

Marie-Thérèse Cunningham (MA Grenoble III)  
Lecturer

Scott Durham (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Bernadette Fort (Doctorat du Troisième Cycle Paris)  
Professor

Michal Ginsburg (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor

Anne Landau (PhD Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Françoise Lionnet (PhD Michigan)  
Associate Professor

Gerald L. Mead (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor; Assistant Dean, College of Arts and  
Sciences

Karen E. Pinkus (PhD CUNY)  
Assistant Professor

Concettina Pizzuti (PhD Harvard)  
Senior Lecturer

Christiane Rey (Licence en Droit, Liège)  
Lecturer

Sylvie Romanowski (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor

Tilde A. Sankovitch (PhD Northwestern)  
Harold H. and Virginia Anderson Professor

Janine W. Spencer (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer

Claude Tournier (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer

Jane Bradley Winston (PhD Duke)  
Assistant Professor

### **Geological Sciences**

Richard G. Gordon (PhD Stanford)  
Professor and Chair

Susan M. Agar (PhD London)  
Assistant Professor

Craig R. Bina (PhD Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

G. Edward Birchfield (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

Finley C. Bishop (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor

Michael F. Dacey (PhD Washington)  
Professor; also Anthropology; Senior Associate Dean,  
College of Arts and Sciences

David Hollander (PhD Swiss Federal Tech)  
Assistant Professor

Donna M. Jurdy (PhD Michigan)  
Professor

Abraham Lerman (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Emile André Okal (PhD Caltech)  
Professor

John W. Rudnicki (PhD Brown)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering

Bradley B. Sageman (PhD Colorado)  
Assistant Professor

Robert C. Speed (PhD Stanford)  
William Deering Professor of Geological Sciences

Seth A. Stein (PhD Caltech)  
Professor

Johannes Weertman (ScD Carnegie)  
Professor; also Walter P. Murphy Professor of Materials  
Science and Engineering

### German

Volker O. Dürr (PhD Princeton)  
Associate Professor and Chair  
William Anthony (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Senior Lecturer  
Kerstin Behnke (MA Illinois)  
Visiting Instructor  
Peter D. Fenves (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Associate Professor  
Franziska B. Lys (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer  
Helmut Müller-Sievers (PhD Stanford)  
Assistant Professor  
Rainer Rumold (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor  
Géza von Molnár (PhD Stanford)  
Professor

### Hispanic Studies

Gonzalo Díaz-Migoyo (PhD NYU)  
Professor and Chair  
Stewart I. M. Adams (PhD St. Andrews)  
Lecturer  
Priscilla Archibald (PhD Stanford)  
Assistant Professor  
Lois Baer Barr (PhD Kentucky)  
Lecturer  
John Dagenais (PhD Illinois)  
Associate Professor  
Patricia Fahey (PhD Wisconsin)  
Lecturer  
Dario Fernández-Morera (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor  
E. Inman Fox (PhD Princeton)  
Professor  
Sonia E. Garcia (PhD Texas)  
Senior Lecturer  
Renate Hughes Robinson (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer  
Humberto E. Robles (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor  
Vera R. Teixeira (MPh Yale)  
Lecturer

### History

John R. McLane (PhD London)  
Professor and Chair  
Kenneth Alder (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor  
Kenneth R. Bain (PhD Texas)  
Senior Lecturer; Director, Searle Center for Teaching  
Excellence  
Josef J. Barton (PhD Michigan)  
Associate Professor  
Sara Berry (PhD Michigan)  
Melville J. Herskovits Professor of African Affairs  
Henry C. Binford (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research  
Timothy H. Breen (PhD Yale)  
William Smith Mason Professor of American History  
John S. Bushnell (PhD Indiana)  
Professor  
James T. Campbell (PhD Stanford)  
Assistant Professor  
Bruce Cumings (PhD Columbia)  
John Evans Professor of International History and  
Politics; also Political Science  
Ken De Bevoise (PhD Oregon)  
Assistant Professor  
Jonathon P. Glassman (PhD Wisconsin)  
Assistant Professor  
Adam Green (BA Chicago)  
Visiting Instructor  
Peter F. Hayes (PhD Yale)  
Professor  
Laura E. Hein (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor  
T. William Heyck (PhD Texas)  
Professor  
John O. Hunwick (PhD London)  
Professor; also Religion  
David Joravsky (PhD Columbia)  
Professor  
Richard Kieckhefer (PhD Texas)  
Professor; also Religion  
Jacob Lassner (PhD Yale)  
Philip M. and Ethel Klutznick Professor of Jewish  
Civilization; also Religion  
Robert E. Lerner (PhD Princeton)  
Professor  
Tessie P. Liu (PhD Michigan)  
Assistant Professor  
Melissa Macauley (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

Nancy MacLean (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor

Sarah C. Maza (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

Joel Mokyr (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Economics

E. William Monter Jr. (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

James Oakes (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Alexandra Owen (PhD Sussex)  
Associate Professor

Harold Perkin (MA Cambridge)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Carl F. Petry (PhD Michigan)  
Professor

John A. Rowe (PhD Michigan)  
Associate Professor

Frank Safford (PhD Columbia)  
Professor; Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

Michael S. Sherry (PhD Yale)  
Professor; Assistant Dean for Freshmen, College of Arts and Sciences

Robert H. Wiebe (PhD Rochester)  
Professor

Garry Wills (PhD Yale)  
Adjunct Professor

### **Linguistics**

Janet Pierrehumbert (PhD MIT)  
Professor and Chair

Robert A. Gundlach (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; Director, Writing Program

Gilbert K. Krulee (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences, Psychology

Judith N. Levi (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor

Beth C. Levin (PhD MIT)  
Associate Professor

Rae A. Moses (PhD Texas)  
Associate Professor

Beatrice Santorini (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Assistant Professor

Gregory L. Ward (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Associate Professor

### **Mathematics**

Stephen D. Fisher (PhD Wisconsin)  
Professor and Chair

Michael G. Barratt (DPhil Oxford)  
Professor

Alexandra Bellow (PhD Yale)  
Professor

Keith H. Burns (PhD Warwick)  
Associate Professor

Gui-Qiang Chen (PhD Academia Sinica)  
Associate Professor

Emanuele DiBenedetto (PhD Texas)  
Professor

Leonard Evens (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

John M. Franks (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Eric M. Friedlander (PhD MIT)  
Professor; Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

George Gasper (PhD Wayne State)  
Professor

Lawrence J. Henschen (PhD Illinois)  
Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science

Elton Pei Hsu (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor

Tom Ilmanen (PhD Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

Joseph W. Jerome (PhD Purdue)  
Professor

Daniel S. Kahn (PhD MIT)  
Professor

Mikhail Kapranov (PhD Steklov)  
Associate Professor

Chun-Nip Lee (PhD Princeton)  
Assistant Professor

Mark Mahowald (PhD Minnesota)  
Henry S. Noyes Professor of Mathematics

Bernard J. Matkowsky (PhD NYU)  
Professor; also John Evans Professor of Applied Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering

Kenneth R. Mount (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

W. Edward Olmstead (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics

Mark A. Pinsky (PhD MIT)  
Professor

Stewart B. Priddy (PhD MIT)  
Professor



Stanley Reiter (PhD Chicago)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of  
Economics and Finance; also Economics; Director,  
Managerial Economics and Decision Sciences  
R. Clark Robinson (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Donald G. Saari (PhD Purdue)  
Professor; also Economics

Judith Sally (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

Michael R. Stein (PhD Columbia)  
Professor; Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies,  
College of Arts and Sciences

Andrei A. Suslin (PhD Leningrad)  
Board of Trustees Professor of Mathematics

Daniel Ioan Tataru (PhD Virginia)  
Assistant Professor

Robert R. Welland (PhD Purdue)  
Associate Professor

Sijue Wu (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Zhihong Xia (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Sandy L. Zabell (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Statistics

### **Neurobiology and Physiology**

Fred W. Turek (PhD Stanford)  
Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of Biology  
and Chair

Cristina R. Artalejo (PhD Autónoma de Madrid)  
Assistant Professor

Peter Dallos (PhD Northwestern)  
John Evans Professor of Neuroscience; also Audiology  
and Hearing Sciences, Otolaryngology

Albert I. Farbman (DMD Harvard, PhD NYU)  
Professor

David L. Ferster (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Thomas K. Goldstick (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering, Chemical  
Engineering

David Johnson (PhD London)  
Lecturer and Assistant Chair

William L. Klein (PhD UCLA)  
Professor

Nina Kraus (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also Audiology and Hearing Sciences,  
Otolaryngology

Charles R. Larson (PhD Washington)  
Professor; also Speech and Language Pathology

Jon E. Levine (PhD Illinois)  
Associate Professor

Robert A. Linsenmeier (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also Biomedical Engineering

Lawrence H. Pinto (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Neena B. Schwartz (PhD Northwestern)  
William Deering Professor of Biological Sciences

Mark A. Segraves (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Associate Professor

Nelson Spruston (PhD Baylor)  
Assistant Professor

Joseph S. Takahashi (PhD Oregon)  
Professor

John B. Troy (DPhil Sussex)  
Associate Professor; also Biomedical Engineering

Phyllis Zee (PhD Chicago Medical)  
Assistant Professor; also Neurology

### **Philosophy**

Kenneth Seeskin (PhD Yale)  
Professor and Chair

Reginald Allen (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Classics

Derrick Darby (MA Pittsburgh)  
Visiting Instructor

John Deigh (PhD UCLA)  
Associate Professor

Arthur Fine (PhD Chicago)  
John Evans Professor of Moral and Intellectual  
Philosophy

Randolph K. Hill (PhD Illinois)  
Assistant Professor

David L. Hull (PhD Indiana)  
Bertha and Max Dressler Professor of the Humanities

Cristina Lafont (PhD Frankfurt)  
Assistant Professor

David Michael Levin (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

Thomas A. McCarthy (PhD Notre Dame)  
John C. Shaffer Distinguished Professor of the  
Humanities; also Communication Studies

John A. McCumber (PhD Toronto)  
Professor

Thomas A. Ryckman (PhD Columbia)  
Assistant Professor

Meredith Williams (PhD NYU)  
Associate Professor

Michael J. Williams (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

**Physics and Astronomy**

Ronald E. Taam (PhD Columbia)  
Professor and Chair

Paul R. Auvil (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor

Martin H. Bailyn (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Martin M. Block (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

Eric A. Braaten (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor

David A. Buchholz (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Professor

Venkat Chandrasekhar (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Diane Dutkevitch (MA Rochester)  
Lecturer

Pulak Dutta (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

Donald E. Ellis (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Chemistry

Lee S. Finn (PhD Caltech)  
Assistant Professor

Arthur J. Freeman (PhD MIT)

Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of Physics

Anupam Garg (PhD Cornell)  
Associate Professor

Bruno Gobbi (PhD Swiss Federal Tech)  
Professor

William P. Halperin (PhD Cornell)  
Professor

John B. Ketterson (PhD Chicago)  
Fayerweather Professor of Physics

Liu Liu (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

David M. Meyer (PhD UCLA)  
Assistant Professor

Donald H. Miller (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Guy Scott Miller (PhD Cornell)  
Assistant Professor

Robert J. Oakes (PhD Minnesota)  
Professor

John Peoples (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

Jerome L. Rosen (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

James A. Sauls (PhD SUNY Stony Brook)  
Professor

Heidi Schellman (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

Arthur G. Schmidt (PhD Notre Dame)  
Senior Lecturer

Ralph E. Segel (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Professor

Kamal K. Seth (PhD Pittsburgh)  
Professor

David E. Taylor (PhD Maryland)  
Lecturer and Assistant Chair

Melville P. Ulmer (PhD Wisconsin)  
Professor

George Wong (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor

Farhad Yusef-Zadeh (PhD Columbia)  
Assistant Professor

**Political Science**

Jonathan D. Casper (PhD Yale)  
Professor and Chair; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Lee F. Anderson (PhD Illinois)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Henry S. Bienen (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; President, Northwestern University

Dennis Chong (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Patricia D. Conley (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor

William J. Crotty (PhD North Carolina)  
Professor

Bruce Cummings (PhD Columbia)  
John Evans Professor of International History and Politics; also History

H. Paul Friesema (PhD Iowa)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Edward L. Gibson (PhD Columbia)  
Assistant Professor

Jerry Goldman (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Charles Deering McCormick Professor of Teaching Excellence

Michael Hanchard (PhD Princeton)  
Associate Professor; also African American Studies

Herbert Jacob (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Kenneth Janda (PhD Indiana)  
Payson S. Wild Professor of Political Science

Marie Thourson Jones (PhD Princeton)  
Lecturer; Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences

Cecelia M. Lynch (PhD Columbia)  
Assistant Professor

Michael Loriaux (PhD Princeton)  
Associate Professor

Jane J. Mansbridge (PhD Harvard)  
Jane W. Long Professor of Arts and Sciences; also  
Sociology, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

S. Sara Monoson (PhD Princeton)  
Assistant Professor; also Classics

William Andrew Munro (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Roger B. Myerson (PhD Harvard)  
Harold L. Stuart Professor of Decision Sciences; also  
Economics, Managerial Economics and Decision Sciences

Benjamin I. Page (PhD Stanford)  
Gordon Scott Fulcher Professor of Decision Making; also  
Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Tong-Whan Park (PhD Hawaii)  
Associate Professor

Adolph L. Reed Jr. (PhD Atlanta)  
Professor

Ben Ross Schneider (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Wesley G. Skogan (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Arthur L. Stinchcombe (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor; also John Evans Professor of Sociology

Donald Strickland (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor

Peter A. Swenson (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Kathleen Thelen (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Michael Wallerstein (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Meredith Woo-Cumings (PhD Columbia)  
Associate Professor

### **Psychology**

Douglas L. Medin (PhD South Dakota)  
Professor and Chair; also Education and Social Policy

J. Michael Bailey (PhD Texas)  
Assistant Professor

Max H. Bazerman (PhD Carnegie Mellon)  
J. Jay Gerber Distinguished Professor of Dispute  
Resolution and Organizations; also Organization  
Behavior

Alice H. Eagly (PhD Michigan)  
Professor

Albert Erlebacher (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor and Associate Chair

Jeremiah M. Faries (PhD Princeton)  
Assistant Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Peter W. Frey (PhD Wisconsin)  
Professor

Dedre Gentner (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Ian H. Gotlib (PhD Waterloo)  
Professor

James W. Hall (PhD USC)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Kenneth I. Howard (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Psychiatry

Andrew E. Kertesz (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering, Electrical  
Engineering and Computer Science

Gilbert K. Krulee (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Linguistics, Electrical Engineering and  
Computer Science, Industrial Engineering and  
Management Sciences

Gail McKoon (PhD Colorado)  
Professor

David Messick (PhD North Carolina)  
Morris and Alice Kaplan Professor of Ethics and Decision  
in Management; also Marketing, Organization Behavior

Susan Mineka (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Professor

Ken A. Paller (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Assistant Professor

Sohee Park (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor

Roy D. Pea (DPhil Oxford)  
Professor; also John Evans Professor of Education,  
Institute for the Learning Sciences; Dean, School of  
Education and Social Policy

Roger Ratcliff (PhD Auckland)  
Professor

William Revelle (PhD Michigan)  
Professor

Lance J. Rips (PhD Stanford)  
Professor

Neal J. Roese (PhD Western Ontario)  
Assistant Professor

Richard S. Rosenberg (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor; also Neurology

J. Peter Rosenfeld (PhD Iowa)  
Professor

Aryeh Routtenberg (PhD Michigan)  
Professor

Roger C. Schank (PhD Texas)  
John Evans Professor; also Education and Social Policy,  
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science; Director,  
Institute for the Learning Sciences

Jeffrey W. Sherman (PhD Calif Santa Barbara)  
Assistant Professor

David H. Uttal (PhD Michigan)  
Assistant Professor

Sandra R. Waxman (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Wender-Lewis Research and Teaching Professor; also  
Education and Social Policy

Edward J. Wisniewski (PhD Brown)  
Assistant Professor

### **Religion**

George D. Bond (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor and Chair

John O. Hunwick (PhD London)  
Professor; also History

Richard Kieckhefer (PhD Texas)  
Professor; also History

Jacob Lassner (PhD Yale)

Philip M. and Ethel Klutznick Professor of Jewish  
Civilization; also History

Benjamin D. Sommer (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor

Cristina Traina (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor

Manfred H. Vogel (PhD Columbia)  
Professor

### **Slavic Languages and Literatures**

Marvin Kantor (PhD Michigan)  
Professor and Chair

Carol Avins (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor

Irina Dolgova (PhD Leningrad)  
Senior Lecturer

Ilya Kutik (PhD Stockholm)  
Assistant Professor

Gary Saul Morson (PhD Yale)  
Frances Hooper Professor of the Arts and Humanities

Andrew Wachtel (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Irwin Weil (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

### **Sociology**

Aldon D. Morris (PhD SUNY Stony Brook)  
Professor and Chair; also African American Studies,  
Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Bernard Beck (PhD Princeton)  
Associate Professor and Assistant Chair

Nicola Beisel (PhD Michigan)  
Assistant Professor

Bruce G. Carruthers (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor

Thomas D. Cook (PhD Stanford)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy, Center for  
Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Kenneth W. Dauber (PhD Arizona)  
Assistant Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Wendy N. Espeland (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Ranjay Gulati (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor; also Organization Behavior

Gunhild Hagestad (PhD Minnesota)  
Associate Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Carol A. Heimer (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor

John P. Heinz (LLB Yale)  
Professor; also Law, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Paul M. Hirsch (PhD Michigan)  
Professor; also James L. Allen Distinguished Professor of  
Organization Behavior, Communication Studies,  
Newspaper Management Center

Albert Hunter (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Christopher Jencks (MEd Harvard)

John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Professor of Arts  
and Sciences; also Education and Social Policy, Center for  
Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Orville Lee (MA Calif Berkeley)  
Visiting Instructor

Jane J. Mansbridge (PhD Harvard)

Jane W. Long Professor of Arts and Sciences; also  
Political Science, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Karl M. Monsma (PhD Michigan)  
Assistant Professor

Charles C. Moskos Jr. (PhD UCLA)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Robert L. Nelson (JD, PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Charles M. Payne (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also African American Studies

Charles C. Ragin (PhD North Carolina)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

James E. Rosenbaum (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy, Center for  
Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Allan Schnaiberg (PhD Michigan)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
Research

Stephen Shortell (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Health Services Management

Arthur L. Stinchcombe (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
John Evans Professor of Sociology; also Political Science

Linda A. Teplin (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also Psychiatry

James C. Witte (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Edward J. Zajac (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Assistant Professor; also Organization Behavior

### Statistics

Bruce D. Spencer (PhD Yale)  
Professor and Chair

Shelby Haberman (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

Thomas Severini (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor

Ajitkumar C. Tamhane (PhD Cornell)  
Professor; also Industrial Engineering and Management  
Sciences

Martin A. Tanner (PhD Chicago)  
Professor

Mark W. Watson (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Professor; also Economics

Sandy L. Zabell (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Mathematics

### Writing Program

Robert A. Gundlach (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor and Director; also Linguistics

Marcia B. Gealy (PhD Ohio State)  
Senior Lecturer

Penny Hirsch (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer

Frances F. Paden (PhD Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Barbara Shwom (PhD Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer

Edith Skom (PhD Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Jean R. Smith (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Ellen F. Wright (PhD Indiana)  
Senior Lecturer

Charles Yarnoff (PhD Northwestern)  
Lecturer

School of Education and Social Policy

### Administration

Roy D. Pea, DPhil  
Dean of the School of Education and Social Policy and  
John Evans Professor of Education; also Institute for the  
Learning Sciences, Psychology

Solomon Cytrynbaum, PhD  
Associate Dean and Professor

Jean M. Egmon, MA  
Assistant Dean

Dan A. Lewis, PhD  
Director of of Undergraduate Education and Professor

Frances Birndorf, BS  
Dean of Undergraduate Students

### Faculty

Pamela K. Adelman (PhD Michigan)  
Assistant Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Lee F. Anderson (PhD Illinois)  
Professor; also Political Science

Ray Bareiss (PhD Texas)  
Associate Professor; also Institute for the Learning  
Sciences

Margaret J. Barr (PhD Texas)  
Associate Adjunct Professor; Vice President for Student  
Affairs, Northwestern University

Joanne Beckwith (MA Michigan)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education

Richard T. Beckwith (PhD Columbia)  
Associate Professor; also Institute for the Learning  
Sciences

Lenore S. Blum (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Director, MA Counseling Psychology  
Program

H. Woods Bowman (PhD Syracuse)  
Clinical Associate in Social Policy

Phillip J. Bowman (PhD Michigan)  
Associate Professor; also African American Studies

- Robert Boyle (PhD NYU)  
Lecturer; Director, Field Experience
- Douglas Breunlin (MS Case Western Reserve)  
Associate Professor; also Family Institute
- Ava Carn-Watkins (PhD Northwestern)  
Lecturer
- Allan M. Collins (PhD Michigan)  
Professor; also Institute for the Learning Sciences
- Donald E. Collins (MA Hofstra)  
Professor; Dean, University College
- Gregg C. Collins (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor
- Betty Contorer (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Fay Lomax Cook (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Thomas D. Cook (PhD Stanford)  
Professor; also Sociology, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Solomon Cytrynbaum (PhD Michigan)  
Professor; also Psychiatry; Associate Dean, Education and Social Policy
- Ed de St. Aubin (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Adjunct Professor
- Gregory Duncan (PhD Michigan)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Robert B. Duncan (PhD Yale)  
Professor; also Organization Behavior
- Daniel C. Edelson (PhD Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
- Eric U. Edstrom Jr. (MA Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Jeremiah Faries (PhD Princeton)  
Assistant Professor; also Psychology
- William Filstead (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Adjunct Professor
- Pam Foley (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Kenneth Forbus (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
- Norman Frey (MS Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Janice Friedman (PhD IIT)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Karen C. Fuson (PhD Chicago)  
Professor
- Kathleen M. Galvin (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Communication Studies; Associate Dean, School of Speech
- Geraldine O. Garner (EdD Virginia Tech)  
Associate Professor; also Cooperative Engineering Education; Director, Murphy Cooperative Engineering Education Program; Assistant Dean, McCormick School
- Dedre Gentner (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Professor; also Psychology
- Robert Goldberg (MS Illinois)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Louis M. Gomez (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
- David J. Greenberg (PhD Illinois)  
Associate Adjunct Professor
- Barry S. Greenwald (PhD Michigan)  
Associate Adjunct Professor
- David L. Gutmann (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Psychiatry
- Gunhild Hagestad (PhD Minnesota)  
Associate Professor; also Sociology
- James W. Hall (PhD USC)  
Professor; also Psychology
- Douglas A. Halsted (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Sophie Haroutunian-Gordon (PhD Chicago)  
Associate Professor; Director, MS Program
- William R. Hazard (JD Kent, PhD Northwestern)  
Professor
- Barton J. Hirsch (PhD Oregon)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- William I. Ihlanfeldt (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; Vice President for Institutional Relations, Northwestern University
- Jordon Jacobowitz (PhD Hebrew)  
Lecturer
- Christopher Jencks (MEd Harvard)  
Professor; also John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Professor of Arts and Sciences, Sociology, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Julie Johnson (MS Stanford)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Joyce A. Jones (PhD Nebraska)  
Associate Adjunct Professor; Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs, Northwestern University
- Alex Kass (PhD Yale)  
Assistant Professor; also Institute for the Learning Sciences

- Richard Koerner (MA Ohio U)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Carol D. Lee (PhD Chicago)  
Assistant Professor
- Susan Lee (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Theatre
- Dan A. Lewis (PhD Calif Santa Cruz)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research; Director of of Undergraduate Education, Education and Social Policy
- James W. Lindsay (MAT Wesleyan)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Dan P. McAdams (PhD Harvard)  
Professor
- John L. McKnight (BS Northwestern)  
Professor; also Communication Studies, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Douglas L. Medin (PhD South Dakota)  
Professor; also Psychology
- Robert J. Menges (EdD Columbia)  
Professor
- Janice Muhr (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Paul G. Nilsen (MA Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Paula M. Olszewski-Kubulius (PhD Northwestern)  
Research Associate Professor; Center for Talent Development
- Andrew Ortony (PhD London)  
Professor; also Institute for the Learning Sciences
- William Parker (MA Chicago)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Elizabeth C. Parkinson (MS Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Charles M. Payne (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also African American Studies
- Roy D. Pea (DPhil Oxford)  
John Evans Professor of Education; also Institute for the Learning Sciences, Psychology; Dean, Education and Social Policy
- Harold Perkin (MA Cambridge)  
Professor; also History
- William M. Pinosof (PhD York)  
Professor; also Family Institute
- Charles Pistorio (PhD Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor
- David Renz (MA Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Linda Rogers (MS Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- James E. Rosenbaum (PhD Harvard)  
Professor; also Sociology, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Linda Rubinowitz (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Ronald W. Saul (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Adjunct Professor
- Monique Savlin (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Roger C. Schank (PhD Texas)  
John Evans Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Psychology; Director, Institute for the Learning Sciences
- Vicki Seglin (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Joan Sextro (MA Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Teacher Education
- Lynn Simon (PhD New School)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Diana T. Slaughter-Defoe (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also African American Studies, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research
- Bruce D. Spencer (PhD Yale)  
Associate Professor; also Statistics
- Sandra R. Waxman (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Wender-Lewis Research and Teaching Professor; also Psychology
- Catherine Weigel-Foy (MSW Chicago)  
Lecturer
- Oswald Werner (PhD Indiana)  
Professor; also Anthropology
- John W. Wick (PhD Iowa)  
Professor
- David E. Wiley (PhD Wisconsin)  
Professor
- Carol Wilk (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology
- Jeremy R. Wilson (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; Associate Provost, Northwestern University
- Janice Witzel (PhD Northwestern)  
Clinical Associate in Counseling Psychology

Robert R. McCormick School of Engineering  
and Applied Science

### Administration

Jerome B. Cohen, ScD

Dean of the McCormick School, Technological Institute  
Professor, and Frank C. Engelhart Professor of Materials  
Science

Stephen H. Carr, PhD

Associate Dean for Undergraduate Engineering and  
Professor of Biomedical Engineering, Chemical  
Engineering, and Materials Science and Engineering

William C. Cohen, PhD

Associate Dean for Industry and Academic Affairs and  
Professor of Chemical Engineering

Katherine T. Faber, PhD

Associate Dean for Graduate Studies and Research and  
Professor of Materials Science and Engineering

Geraldine O. Garner, EdD

Assistant Dean; Director, Murphy Cooperative  
Engineering Education Program; and Associate Professor  
of Cooperative Engineering Education

Joseph S. Greenberg, PhD

Assistant Dean and Director, Continuing Professional  
Development

Carolyn H. Krulee, MA

Assistant Dean and Director of Counseling

Joel D. Meyer, MS

Assistant Dean for Administration

William T. Brazelton, PhD

Acting Assistant Dean for Undergraduate Engineering

### Biomedical Engineering

Andrew E. Kertesz (PhD Northwestern)

Professor and Chair; also Electrical Engineering and  
Computer Science, Psychology

Thomas S. Buchanan (PhD Northwestern)

Assistant Professor; also Physical Medicine and  
Rehabilitation

Stephen H. Carr (PhD Case Western Reserve)

Professor; also Chemical Engineering, Materials Science  
and Engineering; Associate Dean for Undergraduate  
Affairs, McCormick School

Dudley S. Childress (PhD Northwestern)

Professor; also Orthopaedic Surgery

Peter Dallos (PhD Northwestern)

Professor; also Audiology, Neurobiology and Physiology,  
Otolaryngology; John Evans Professor of Neuroscience

Scott L. Delp (PhD Stanford)

Assistant Professor; also Physical Medicine and  
Rehabilitation

David M. Eckmann (PhD, MD Northwestern)

Assistant Professor; also Anesthesia

Jeremy L. Gilbert (PhD Carnegie Mellon)

Associate Professor; also Biological Materials

Matthew R. Glucksberg (PhD Columbia)

Associate Professor

Thomas K. Goldstick (PhD Calif Berkeley)

Professor; also Chemical Engineering, Neurobiology  
and Physiology

James B. Grotberg (PhD Johns Hopkins, MD Chicago)

Professor; also Anesthesia

Kevin E. Healy (PhD Pennsylvania)

Assistant Professor; also Biological Materials

James C. Houk (PhD Harvard)

Professor; also Physiology

David M. Kelso (PhD Northwestern)

Associate Professor

Robert A. Linsenmeier (PhD Northwestern)

Associate Professor; also Neurobiology and Physiology

Shu Q. Liu (PhD Calif San Diego)

Assistant Professor

Lina L. E. Massone (PhD Genoa)

Assistant Professor; also Electrical Engineering and  
Computer Science

Lyle F. Mockros (PhD Calif Berkeley)

Professor; also Chemical Engineering

David J. Mogul (PhD Northwestern)

Assistant Professor

Barry W. Peterson (PhD Rockefeller)

Professor; also Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation,  
Physiology

William Z. Rymer (PhD Monash, MD Melbourne)

Professor; also Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation,  
Physiology

Alan V. Sahakian (PhD Wisconsin)

Associate Professor; also Electrical Engineering and  
Computer Science

Kenneth G. Spears (PhD Chicago)

Professor; also Chemistry

John B. Troy (DPhil Sussex)

Associate Professor; also Neurobiology and Physiology

Joseph T. Walsh (PhD MIT)

Associate Professor

Christopher M. Waters (PhD Vanderbilt)

Assistant Professor; also Anesthesia

Tai Te Wu (PhD Harvard)

Professor; also Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell  
Biology

### Chemical Engineering

Julio M. Ottino (PhD Minnesota)

Walter P. Murphy Professor and Chair

Linda J. Broadbelt (PhD Delaware)

Donald and June Brewer Assistant Professor



Wesley R. Burghardt (PhD Stanford)  
Assistant Professor

Stephen H. Carr (PhD Case Western Reserve)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering, Materials Science  
and Engineering; Associate Dean for Undergraduate  
Engineering, McCormick School

William C. Cohen (PhD Princeton)  
Professor; Associate Dean for Industry and Academic  
Affairs, McCormick School

Buckley Crist Jr. (PhD Duke)  
Professor; also Materials Science and Engineering

Joshua S. Dranoff (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

Thomas K. Goldstick (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering, Neurobiology and  
Physiology

Harold H. Kung (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Richard S. H. Mah (PhD London)  
Professor

Michael L. Mavrovouniotis (PhD MIT)  
Associate Professor

William M. Miller (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Lyle F. Mockros (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering

E. Terry Papoutsakis (PhD Purdue)  
Professor

Gregory Ryskin (PhD Caltech)  
Associate Professor

Wolfgang M. H. Sachtler (PhD Braunschweig)  
Vladimir Ipatieff Research Professor of Organic  
Chemistry; also Chemistry

Randall Q. Snurr (PhD Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

John M. Torkelson (PhD Minnesota)  
Bette and Neison Harris Professor of Teaching Excellence;  
also Materials Science and Engineering

### **Civil Engineering**

Leon M. Keer (PhD Minnesota)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor and Chair

Jan D. Achenbach (PhD Stanford)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; McCormick Professor; also  
Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics,  
Mechanical Engineering; Director, Center for Quality  
Engineering and Failure Prevention

Zdenek P. Bazant (PhD Czech Acad of Sciences)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Materials Science and  
Engineering

Ted B. Belytschko (PhD IIT)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Mechanical Engineering

Isaac M. Daniel (PhD IIT)  
Professor; also Mechanical Engineering

Mark S. Daskin (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Industrial Engineering and Management  
Sciences, Transportation Center

Charles H. Dowding (PhD Illinois)  
Professor

Richard J. Finno (PhD Stanford)  
James N. and Margie M. Krebs Professor

Joseph A. FitzPatrick (PhD Harvard)  
Associate Professor

Jean-François Gaillard (DSc Paris)  
Assistant Professor

Robert S. Gemmell (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Kimberley A. Gray (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Associate Professor

Takeru Igusa (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Hamlin M. Jennings (PhD Brown)  
Professor; also Materials Science and Engineering

Frank S. Koppelman (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Transportation Center

Raymond J. Krizek (PhD Northwestern)  
Stanley F. Pepper Professor; Director, Master of Project  
Management Program

Barbara-Ann Gamboa Lewis (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Associate Professor

Wing Kam Liu (PhD Caltech)  
Professor; also Mechanical Engineering

Marvin L. Manheim (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Policy and Environment, Transportation  
Center

Brian Moran (PhD Brown)  
Associate Professor; also Mechanical Engineering

Toshio Mura (PhD Tokyo)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Engineering Sciences  
and Applied Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering

Howard W. Reeves (PhD Michigan)  
Assistant Professor

Bruce E. Rittmann (PhD Stanford)  
John Evans Professor of Environmental Engineering

Edwin C. Rossow (PhD MIT)  
Professor

John W. Rudnicki (PhD Brown)  
Professor; also Geological Sciences, Mechanical  
Engineering

Joseph L. Schofer (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Transportation Center, Center for Urban  
Affairs and Policy Research

Surendra P. Shah (PhD Cornell)  
 Walter P. Murphy Professor; Director, NSF Science and  
 Technology Center for Advanced Cement-based Materials  
 David A. Stahl (PhD Illinois Urbana)  
 Associate Professor

### **Electrical Engineering and Computer Science**

Abraham H. Haddad (PhD Princeton)  
 Henry and Isabelle Dever Professor of Electrical  
 Engineering and Computer Science and Chair  
 James S. Aagaard (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor; Assistant University Librarian for Information  
 Technology, Northwestern University  
 Alvin Bayliss (PhD NYU)  
 Charles Deering McCormick Professor of Teaching  
 Excellence; also Engineering Sciences and Applied  
 Mathematics  
 Erwan Bigan (PhD Orsay)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Lawrence A. Birnbaum (PhD Yale)  
 Associate Professor  
 Morris E. Brodwin (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
 Professor  
 Arthur R. Butz (PhD Minnesota)  
 Associate Professor  
 Robert P. H. Chang (PhD Princeton)  
 Professor; also Materials Science; Director, Materials  
 Research Center  
 Paul R. Cooper (PhD British Columbia)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Eric A. Domeshek (PhD Yale)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Daniel C. Edelson (PhD Northwestern)  
 Assistant Professor; also Education and Social Policy  
 Kenneth D. Forbus (PhD MIT)  
 Professor; also Education and Social Policy  
 Louis M. Gomez (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
 Associate Professor; also Education and Social Policy  
 Lisa Hellerstein (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Lawrence J. Henschen (PhD Illinois)  
 Professor; also Mathematics  
 Seng-Tiong Ho (PhD MIT)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Bruce K. Holmer (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Michael L. Honig (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
 Ameritech Professor of Information Technology  
 Ian D. Horswill (PhD MIT)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Scott A. Jordan (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
 Assistant Professor

Carl R. Kannewurf (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor  
 Aggelos K. Katsaggelos (PhD Georgia Tech)  
 Associate Professor  
 Andrew E. Kertesz (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor; also Biomedical Engineering, Psychology  
 John B. Ketterson (PhD Chicago)  
 Professor; also Fayerweather Professor of Physics  
 Gilbert K. Krulee (PhD MIT)  
 Professor; also Industrial Engineering and Management  
 Sciences, Linguistics, Psychology  
 Prem Kumar (PhD SUNY Buffalo)  
 Professor  
 Srikanta P. R. Kumar (PhD Yale)  
 Associate Professor  
 Chung-Chieh Lee (PhD Princeton)  
 Professor  
 Der-Tsai Lee (PhD Illinois)  
 Professor  
 Wei-Chung Lin (PhD Purdue)  
 Associate Professor  
 Michel E. Marhic (PhD UCLA)  
 Professor  
 Lina L. E. Massone (PhD Genoa)  
 Assistant Professor; also Biomedical Engineering  
 Gordon J. Murphy (PhD Minnesota)  
 Professor  
 Jorge Nocedal (PhD Rice)  
 Professor  
 Lucy Y. Pao (PhD Stanford)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Martin A. Plonus (PhD Michigan)  
 Professor  
 Morteza A. Rahimi (PhD Iowa)  
 Professor; Vice President for Information Systems and  
 Technology, Northwestern University  
 Manijeh Razeghi (PhD Paris)  
 Walter P. Murphy Professor of Electrical Engineering and  
 Computer Science; Director, Center for Quantum Devices  
 Christopher K. Riesbeck (PhD Stanford)  
 Associate Professor; Associate Director, Institute for the  
 Learning Sciences  
 Janet C. Rutledge (PhD Georgia Tech)  
 Assistant Professor; also Audiology and Hearing Sciences  
 Alan V. Sahakian (PhD Wisconsin)  
 Associate Professor; also Biomedical Engineering  
 Majid Sarrafzadeh (PhD Illinois)  
 Associate Professor

Roger C. Schank (PhD Texas)  
 John Evans Professor of Electrical Engineering and  
 Computer Science; also Education and Social Policy,  
 Psychology; Director, Institute for the Learning Sciences  
 Peter I. Scheuermann (PhD SUNY)  
 Associate Professor  
 Eric J. Schwabe (PhD MIT)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Allen Taflove (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor  
 Valerie E. Taylor (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
 Assistant Professor  
 James E. Van Ness (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor  
 Bruce W. Wessels (PhD MIT)  
 Professor; also Materials Science and Engineering  
 Chi-Haur Wu (PhD Purdue)  
 Associate Professor  
 Horace P. Yuen (ScD MIT)  
 Professor

### **Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics**

Bernard J. Matkowsky (PhD NYU)  
 John Evans Professor of Applied Mathematics and Chair;  
 also Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering  
 Jan D. Achenbach (PhD Stanford)  
 Walter P. Murphy Professor; McCormick Professor; also  
 Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering; Director,  
 Center for Quality Engineering and Failure Prevention  
 Alvin Bayliss (PhD NYU)  
 Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer  
 Science  
 Andrew J. Bernoff (PhD Cambridge)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Stephen H. Davis (PhD Rensselaer)  
 Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Mechanical Engineering  
 Thomas Erneaux (PhD Brussels)  
 Adjunct Professor  
 William L. Kath (PhD Caltech)  
 Associate Professor  
 Moshe Matalon (PhD Cornell)  
 Professor; also Mechanical Engineering  
 Michael J. Miksis (PhD NYU)  
 Associate Professor  
 Toshio Mura (PhD Tokyo)  
 Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Civil Engineering,  
 Mechanical Engineering  
 W. Edward Olmstead (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor of Applied Mathematics; also Mathematics  
 Edward L. Reiss (ScD NYU)  
 Professor of Applied Mathematics

Hermann Riecke (PhD Bayreuth)  
 Associate Professor  
 Mary Silber (PhD Berkeley)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Vladimir A. Volpert (PhD Chernogolovka)  
 Assistant Professor  
 M. Grae Worster (PhD Cambridge)  
 Adjunct Assistant Professor

### **Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences**

Mark S. Daskin (PhD MIT)  
 Professor and Chair; also Civil Engineering,  
 Transportation Center  
 Yehuda Bassok (PhD Carnegie Mellon)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Collette R. Coullard (PhD Northwestern)  
 Associate Professor  
 Robert H. Fourer (PhD Stanford)  
 Professor  
 Donald N. Frey (PhD Michigan)  
 Professor  
 Aaron J. Gellman (PhD MIT)  
 Professor; Director, Transportation Center  
 Gordon B. Hazen (PhD Purdue)  
 Associate Professor  
 Wallace J. Hopp (PhD Michigan)  
 Professor  
 Arthur P. Hurter Jr. (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor; also Finance, Transportation Center  
 Gilbert K. Krulee (PhD MIT)  
 Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer  
 Science, Linguistics, Psychology  
 Sanjay Mehrotra (PhD Columbia)  
 Associate Professor  
 Gustave J. Rath (PhD Ohio State)  
 Professor  
 Albert H. Rubenstein (PhD Columbia)  
 Walter P. Murphy Professor and Ameritech Research  
 Professor  
 David Simchi-Levi (PhD Tel Aviv)  
 Associate Professor  
 Ajitkumar C. Tamhane (PhD Cornell)  
 Professor; also Statistics  
 Charles W. N. Thompson (PhD Northwestern, LLB  
 Harvard)  
 Professor  
 Mark P. Van Oyen (PhD Michigan)  
 Assistant Professor

**Materials Science and Engineering**

Yip-Wah Chung (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor and Chair

Scott A. Barnett (PhD Illinois)  
Associate Professor

Zdenek P. Bazant (PhD Czech Academy of Science)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering

Michael Bedzyk (PhD SUNY Albany)  
Associate Professor

Stephen H. Carr (PhD Case Western Reserve)  
Professor; also Biomedical Engineering, Chemical Engineering; Associate Dean for Undergraduate Engineering, McCormick School

Robert P. H. Chang (PhD Princeton)  
Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science; Director, Materials Research Center

Jerome B. Cohen (ScD MIT)  
Frank C. Engelhart Professor of Materials Science; Technological Institute Professor; Dean, McCormick School

Buckley Crist Jr. (PhD Duke)  
Professor; also Chemical Engineering

Vinayak P. Dravid (PhD Lehigh)  
Assistant Professor

Katharine T. Faber (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Professor; Associate Dean for Graduate Studies and Research, McCormick School

Hamlin M. Jennings (PhD Brown)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering

D. Lynn Johnson (PhD Utah)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor

Laurence D. Marks (PhD Cambridge)  
Professor

Tobin J. Marks (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Charles E. and Emma H. Morrison Professor of Chemistry

Thomas O. Mason (PhD MIT)  
Professor

Masahiro M. Meshii (PhD Northwestern)  
John Evans Professor of Materials Science

Gregory B. Olson (ScD MIT)  
Professor and Associate Chair

Monica Olvera de la Cruz (PhD Cambridge)  
Associate Professor

David N. Seidman (PhD Illinois)  
Professor

Kenneth R. Shull (PhD Cornell)  
Morris E. Fine Junior Professor of Materials and Manufacturing

John M. Torkelson (PhD Minnesota)  
Bette and Neison Harris Professor of Teaching Excellence; also Chemical Engineering

Peter W. Voorhees (PhD Rensselaer)  
Professor

Johannes Weertman (ScD Carnegie)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Geological Sciences

Julia R. Weertman (ScD Carnegie)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor

Bruce W. Wessels (PhD MIT)  
Professor; also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science

**Mechanical Engineering**

Elmer E. Lewis (PhD Illinois)  
Professor and Chair

Jan D. Achenbach (PhD Stanford)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; McCormick Professor; also Civil Engineering, Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics; Director, Center for Quality Engineering and Failure Prevention

Ted Belytschko (PhD IIT)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering

L. Catherine Brinson (PhD Caltech)  
Assistant Professor

Herbert S. Cheng (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor

James E. Colgate (PhD MIT)  
Associate Professor

James G. Conley (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor

Isaac M. Daniel (PhD IIT)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering

Stephen H. Davis (PhD Rensselaer)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics

Kornel H. Ehmann (PhD Wisconsin)  
Professor

Leon M. Keer (PhD Minnesota)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering

Alan L. Kistler (PhD Johns Hopkins)  
Professor

Arthur A. Kovitz (PhD Princeton)  
Professor

Sridhar Krishnaswamy (PhD Caltech)  
Assistant Professor

Seth Lichter (PhD MIT)  
Professor

Wing Kam Liu (PhD Caltech)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering

Richard M. Lueptow (PhD Michigan State)  
Assistant Professor

Moshe Matalon (PhD Cornell)  
Professor; also Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics

Bernard J. Matkowsky (PhD NYU)  
John Evans Professor of Applied Mathematics; also Mathematics

Brian Moran (PhD Brown)  
Associate Professor; also Civil Engineering

Toshio Mura (PhD Tokyo)  
Walter P. Murphy Professor; also Civil Engineering, Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics

Ferdinando A. Mussa-Ivaldi (PhD Turin)  
Associate Professor; also Physiology

Michael A. Peshkin (PhD Carnegie Mellon)  
Associate Professor

John Rudnicki (PhD Brown)  
Professor; also Civil Engineering, Geological Sciences

Siavash H. Sohrab (PhD Calif San Diego)  
Associate Professor

Henry W. Stoll (PhD Illinois)  
Professor

Richard S. Tankin (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

John A. Walker (PhD Texas)  
Professor

William R. D. Wilson (PhD Belfast)  
Professor

Man-C. Yuen (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

### **McCormick School At Large**

Geraldine O. Garner (EdD Virginia Tech)  
Associate Professor of Cooperative Engineering Education; Assistant Dean and Director of Cooperative Engineering Education

Medill School of Journalism

### **Administration**

Michael C. Janeway, BA  
Dean of the Medill School of Journalism and Professor of Journalism

Richard C. Christian, MM  
Associate Dean and Professor of Integrated Marketing Communications

Mary L. Dedinsky, MSJ  
Associate Dean, Director of Teaching Media Program, and Associate Professor of Journalism

Jack C. Doppelt, JD  
Associate Dean and Associate Professor of Journalism

Roger C. Boye, MSJ  
Assistant Dean, Director of Undergraduate Studies, and Associate Professor of Journalism

Clarke L. Caywood, PhD  
Chair of Integrated Marketing Communications Programs and Associate Professor

Jonathan Ziomek, MSJ  
Assistant Dean, Director of Graduate Editorial Programs, and Assistant Professor of Journalism

Jean Shedd, BA  
Assistant Dean, Finance and Administration

### **Integrated Marketing Communications**

Martin P. Block (PhD Michigan State)  
Professor

Clarke L. Caywood (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor; Chair of Integrated Marketing Communications

Richard C. Christian (MM Northwestern)  
Professor; Associate Dean, Medill School of Journalism

Lisa Fortini-Campbell (PhD Washington)  
Associate Professor

Ronald B. Kaatz (MSJ Northwestern)  
Associate Professor

Don E. Schultz (PhD Michigan State)  
Professor

Edward J. Spiegel (MBA Dartmouth)  
Associate Professor

Stanley I. Tannenbaum (BS Temple)  
Associate Professor

Paul Wang (PhD Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

### **Editorial**

David Abrahamson (PhD NYU)  
Associate Professor

Hayward R. Blake (BA IIT)  
Visiting Assistant Professor

Roger C. Boye (MSJ Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Director of Undergraduate Studies; Assistant Dean, Medill School of Journalism

Neil Chase (BA Michigan)  
Assistant Professor

Patrick J. Clinton (MA Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

Mary B. Coffman (MA Bowling Green)  
Associate Professor; Codirector of Washington, DC, Programs

Patricia K. Dean (MSC Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Chair of Broadcast News Program

Mary L. Dedinsky (MSJ Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Director of Teaching Media Program; Associate Dean, Medill School of Journalism

Jack C. Doppelt (JD Chicago)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research; Associate Dean, Medill School of Journalism

Sharon Downey (BA Cleveland State)  
Lecturer

Ava Greenwell (MSJ Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor; Director of Teaching Television Program

George H. Harmon (MBA Loyola)  
Associate Professor; Chair of Newspaper Program

Lee W. Huebner (PhD Harvard)  
Professor

Michael C. Janeway (BA Harvard)  
Professor; Dean, Medill School of Journalism

John Kupetz (MSJ Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

John M. Lavine (BA Carleton)  
Professor; Director of Newspaper Management Center

Robert K. LeBailly (MA Northwestern)  
Senior Lecturer; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Donna M. Leff (PhD Calif)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Robert J. McClory (MSJ Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

David L. Nelson (MSJ Northwestern)  
Associate Professor

Michael O'Donnell (MS Iowa State)  
Assistant Professor

Abe Peck (BA NYU)  
Professor; Chair of Magazine Program; Director, Pew National Arts Journalism Program

David Protess (PhD Chicago)  
Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research; Director, Gannett Urban Journalism Center

John Reque (MA Minnesota)  
Senior Lecturer

Rick Rockwell (MA USC)  
Assistant Professor

Richard A. Schwarzlose (PhD Illinois)  
Professor

Ellen Shearer (BA Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor; Codirector of Washington, DC, Programs

Mindy S. Trossman (JD Loyola)  
Senior Lecturer

Mary Ann Damme Weston (MSJ Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

Charles Whitaker (MSJ Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor; Director of Teaching Magazine Program

James Ylisela (BA DePaul)  
Lecturer

Jonathan Ziomek (MSJ Illinois)  
Assistant Professor; Director of Graduate Editorial Programs; Assistant Dean, Medill School of Journalism School of Music

### **Administration**

Bernard J. Dobroski, PhD  
Dean of the School of Music and Professor of Music

Richard D. Green, PhD  
Associate Dean and Associate Professor of Musicology

Frederick L. Hemke, AMusD  
Associate Dean and Professor of Saxophone

Brennetta Simpson, EdD  
Assistant Dean and Director of Undergraduate Studies

Paul A. Aliapoulios, MusAD  
Cochair of Music Performance Studies and Professor of Music

John S. Buccheri, PhD  
Chair of Academic Studies and Composition and Associate Professor of Music Theory

Wayne G. Gordon, MMus  
Coordinator of Graduate Admissions and Financial Aid

Heather A. Landes, MMus  
Coordinator of Undergraduate Admissions and Financial Aid

Peter Slowik, MMus  
Cochair of Music Performance Studies and Associate Professor of Viola

Thomas L. Willis, PhD  
Executive Assistant to the Dean and Associate Professor of Music History and Literature

### **Academic Studies and Composition**

#### **Music Composition Program**

M. William Karlins (PhD Iowa)  
Professor

Michael Pisaro (DMus Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

Alan B. Stout (MA Washington)  
Harry N. and Ruth F. Wyatt Professor of Music Theory

Stephen L. Syverud (PhD Iowa)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Music Composition Program; also Music Technology

Amnon Wolman (DMusA Stanford)  
Assistant Professor; also Music Technology

Jay Alan Yim (PhD Harvard)  
Assistant Professor

### **Music Education Program**

Paul A. Aliapoulos (MusAd Boston)  
Professor; Cochair of Music Performance Studies  
Donald E. Casey Jr. (EdD Illinois)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Music Education Program

James Kjelland (PhD Texas)  
Associate Professor

Thomas W. Miller (MusAD Boston)  
Professor

\*Margaret W. Mistak (BMusEd Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Guitar

Stephen Peterson (DMus Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor; also Conducting and Ensembles;  
Assistant Director of Bands, Director of Sports Bands

Bennett Reimer (EdD Illinois)  
John W. Beattie Professor of Music

Peter R. Webster (PhD Eastman)  
Associate Professor; also Music Technology

### **Music History and Literature Program**

Paul F. Berliner (PhD Wesleyan)  
Associate Professor of Ethnomusicology

Richard D. Green (PhD Illinois)  
Associate Professor of Musicology; Associate Dean,  
School of Music

Theodore C. Karp (PhD NYU)  
Professor

William V. Porter (PhD Yale)  
Professor

Judith L. Schwartz (PhD NYU)  
Associate Professor

Thomas L. Willis (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Executive Assistant to the Dean

### **Music Technology Program**

Richard Ashley (DMusA Illinois)  
Associate Professor; also Music Theory

Gary S. Kendall (PhD Texas)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Music Technology  
and Music Theory Programs

Stephen L. Syverud (PhD Iowa)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Music Composition  
Program

Peter R. Webster (PhD Eastman)  
Associate Professor; also Music Education

Annon Wolman (DMusA Stanford)  
Assistant Professor; also Music Composition

### **Music Theory Program**

Richard Ashley (DMusA Illinois)  
Associate Professor; also Music Technology  
Candice Brower (MMus SUNY Stony Brook)  
Assistant Professor

John S. Buccheri (PhD Eastman)  
Associate Professor; Chair of Academic Studies and  
Composition

Robert Gjerdingen (PhD Pennsylvania)  
Associate Professor

Kevin Holm-Husdon (DMusA Illinois)  
Lecturer

Gary S. Kendall (PhD Texas)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Music Technology  
and Music Theory Programs

Nancy Rogers (MMus Michigan)  
Lecturer

### **Music Performance Studies**

#### **Church Music and Organ Program**

Stephen Alltop (MMus Eastman)  
Lecturer; Director of Music, Alice Millar Chapel; also  
Conducting and Ensembles

\*Margaret Kemper (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer

\*Christine Kraemer (DMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Marcia Bosits Norrman (DMus Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Church Music and  
Organ and Piano Programs

Wolfgang Rubsam (MMus Southern Methodist)  
Professor

\*Richard Webster (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer

#### **Conducting and Ensembles Program**

Stephen Alltop (MMus Eastman)  
Lecturer; Director of Music, Alice Millar Chapel; also  
Church Music and Organ

Mitchell Arnold (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer; Assistant Director of Orchestras

Robert A. Harris (PhD Michigan State)  
Professor; Director of Choral Organizations

Matthew Ludwig (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer; Assistant Director of Bands

Frederick Ockwell (MA Washington)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Conducting and  
Ensembles Program; also Voice and Opera; Opera  
Conductor

Don L. Owens (MMus Illinois)  
Associate Professor; Director of Jazz Studies and Contemporary Music Ensemble

John P. Paynter (MMus Northwestern)  
Professor; Director of Band Organizations

Stephen Peterson (DMus Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor; Assistant Director of Bands, Director of Sports Bands; also Music Education

Victor Yampolsky (Dipl Moscow Conservatory)

Carol R. and Arthur L. Rice Professor of Music Performance; Director of Orchestras

### **Piano Program**

Laurence Davis (Conservatorium of Sydney)  
Professor

Donald J. Isaak (DMus Northwestern)  
Associate Professor

David Kaiserman (DMusA Iowa)  
Professor

\* Gretchen Koch (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Frances H. Larimer (MMus Northwestern)  
Professor

\* Jane MacAlla-Livingston (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Marcia Bosits Norrman (DMus Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; Coordinator of Church Music and Organ and Piano Programs

Ursula Oppens (MMus Juilliard)

John Evans Distinguished Professor of Music

Sylvia Wang (DMusA Eastman)  
Assistant Professor

### **String Instruments Program**

\* Catherine Brubaker (BA Juilliard)  
Lecturer in Strings

\* Li-Kuo Chang  
Lecturer in Viola

Elizabeth Cifani (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Harp

\* Tracey Finkelshteyn (MMus Yale)  
Lecturer in Violin and Viola

\* Michael Hovnanian (BFA Calif Inst Arts)  
Lecturer in Double Bass

Hans Jorgen Jensen (Dipl Royal Academy of Music, Denmark)  
Professor of Cello; Coordinator of String Instruments Program

Myron Kartman (MusAD Boston)  
Professor of Violin

\* Stephen Lester (MusAD Boston)  
Lecturer in Double Bass

\* Blair Milton (MMus Indiana)  
Assistant Professor of Violin

\* Jonathan Pegis  
Lecturer in Cello

Gerardo Ribeiro (Opporto Music Conservatory)  
Professor of Violin

Peter Slowik (MMus Eastman)  
Associate Professor of Viola; Cochair of Music Performance Studies

\* Gary Stucka (MMus Chicago Musical College)  
Lecturer in Strings

\* Robert Swan (MMus Indiana)  
Lecturer in Strings

\* Anne Waller (MMus Southern Methodist)  
Lecturer in Guitar

### **Voice and Opera Program**

Richard M. Alderson (DMus Northwestern)  
Professor

\* Karen Brunssen (BMus Luther)  
Lecturer

Mignon Dunn  
Professor

Elizabeth Fischer (MMus Pius XII Institute, Florence)  
Associate Professor

Bruce Hall (MMus Michigan)  
Assistant Professor; Coordinator of Voice and Opera Program

\* Kurt R. Hansen (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer

\* Sunny Joy Langton (BMus Indiana)  
Assistant Professor

Rhoda Levine  
Professor; Director of Opera Studies

\* Carmen Mehta (Dipl Vienna State Academy)  
Lecturer

Frederick Ockwell (MA Washington)  
Associate Professor; Opera Conductor; Coordinator of Conducting and Ensembles Program

William Warfield (BA Eastman)  
Professor

### **Wind and Percussion Instruments Program**

Robert Barris (MMus Michigan)  
Associate Professor of Bassoon; Coordinator of Wind and Percussion Instruments Program

\* Barry Benjamin (BMus Eastman)  
Lecturer in Horn

\* J. Lawrie Bloom (MMus Arizona State)  
Assistant Professor of Clarinet



- \* Clark Brody (BMus Eastman)  
Lecturer in Clarinet  
Michael Burritt (MMus Eastman)  
Associate Professor of Percussion  
Vincent M. Cichowicz  
Professor of Trumpet
- \* Joel Cohen (MMus Roosevelt)  
Lecturer in Percussion
- \* Dale Clevenger (BFA Carnegie Mellon)  
Professor of Horn
- \* Frank Crisafulli  
Professor of Trombone
- \* Russell Dagon (MMus Northwestern)  
Professor of Clarinet
- \* Luther Didrickson (MMus Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor of Trumpet
- \* Richard Graef (MMus Indiana)  
Lecturer in Flute  
Edward Harrison (MMus New England)  
Lecturer in Percussion
- \* Jonathan Helton (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Saxophone  
Frederick L. Hemke (AMusD Wisconsin)  
Professor of Saxophone; Associate Dean, School of Music
- \* John Henes (Cert Soc Teachers of Alexander Method)  
Lecturer
- \* Michael Kocour (BS Illinois)  
Lecturer in Jazz Studies
- \* Walfrid Kujala (MMus Eastman)  
Professor of Flute
- \* Arthur Linsner (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Trombone and Chamber Music  
Rex Martin (MMus Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor of Tuba and Euphonium
- \* Everett McCurdy (MMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Trumpet
- \* Norman Schweikert (BMus Eastman)  
Associate Professor of Horn
- \* Carl Sonik (BS Roosevelt)  
Lecturer in Oboe
- \* Ray Still (Juilliard)  
Professor of Oboe and English Horn
- \* Paul Vertico  
Lecturer in Percussion  
Gail Williams (MMus Northwestern)  
Associate Professor of Horn
- \* Charlene Zimmerman (BMus Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Clarinet

School of Speech

### Administration

David Zarefsky, PhD  
Dean of the School of Speech and Professor of  
Communication Studies  
Kathleen M. Galvin, PhD  
Associate Dean and Professor of Communication Studies  
Cathy S. Martin, MA  
Associate Dean and Lecturer in Speech  
James G. Webster, PhD  
Associate Dean and Professor of Radio/Television/Film  
and Communication Studies

### Communication Sciences and Disorders

Jerilyn Logemann (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor of Speech and Language Pathology and Chair;  
also Neurology, Otolaryngology  
Phyllis H. Albrecht (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology  
Margaret R. Aylesworth (MA Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor of Speech and Language Pathology  
Lisa Bickoff (MA Queens)  
Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology  
Frances K. Block (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology  
June Haerle Campbell (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology  
Joanne F. Carlisle (PhD Connecticut)  
Associate Professor of Learning Disabilities  
Thomas Carrell (PhD Indiana)  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Speech and Language  
Pathology  
Caren Caughlin (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences  
Mary Ann Cheatham (PhD Northwestern)  
Research Associate Professor of Audiology and Hearing  
Sciences  
Jack Clemis (MD Alberta)  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Audiology and Hearing  
Sciences  
Joanne Crist (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Learning Disabilities  
Peter Dallos (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor of Audiology; John Evans Professor of  
Neuroscience; also Biomedical Engineering, Neurobiology  
and Physiology, Otolaryngology  
Lois L. Elliott (PhD Cornell)  
Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences; also  
Otolaryngology  
Pamela Fiebig (MA Northwestern)  
Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Dean C. Garstecki (PhD Illinois)  
 Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences and Head,  
 Audiology and Hearing Sciences Program; also  
 Otolaryngology

Diane Hill (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Doris J. Johnson (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor of Learning Disabilities

Mead C. Killion (PhD Northwestern)  
 Adjunct Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Dawn Koch (PhD Northwestern)  
 Adjunct Assistant Professor of Audiology and Hearing  
 Sciences

Nina Kraus (PhD Northwestern)  
 Associate Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences;  
 also Neurobiology and Physiology, Otolaryngology

Francye Largeman (MEd Georgia)  
 Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Charles R. Larson (PhD Washington)  
 Professor of Speech and Language Pathology

Cathy Lazarus (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Amy Lesser (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Kari Lindemann (MA Michigan State)  
 Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Monica Maso (MA Wisconsin)  
 Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Rana Matteson (PhD UCLA)  
 Assistant Professor of Learning Disabilities

Therese McGee (PhD Northwestern)  
 Research Associate Professor of Audiology and Hearing  
 Sciences

Karla McGregor (PhD Purdue)  
 Assistant Professor of Speech and Language Pathology

Susan T. Mulhern (MA Northwestern)  
 Associate in Speech and Language Pathology

Ann Oehring (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Kathy Otto (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Cindy Pichler (MA Kansas)  
 Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Liz Platt (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Kerry Roesch (MS Colorado)  
 Lecturer in Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Jane Rosenberg (PhD Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Learning Disabilities

Meghan K. Rosenfeld (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Learning Disabilities

Mario Ruggero (PhD Chicago)  
 Hugh Knowles Professor of Audiology

David Rutherford (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor of Speech and Language Pathology

Janet C. Rutledge (PhD Georgia Tech)  
 Adjunct Assistant Professor of Audiology and Hearing  
 Sciences; also Electrical Engineering and Computer  
 Science

Maria Secaras (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Audiology

Terry Shanahan (MA Illinois)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Jonathan Siegel (PhD Washington)  
 Associate Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Bruce Smith (PhD Texas)  
 Professor of Speech and Language Pathology; Head,  
 Speech and Language Pathology Program

Laszlo Stein (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences

Addison Stone (PhD Chicago)  
 Professor of Learning Disabilities; Head, Learning  
 Disabilities Program

Cynthia Thompson (PhD Kansas)  
 Associate Professor of Speech and Language Pathology

Sharon L. Veis (MA Northwestern)  
 Lecturer in Speech and Language Pathology

Laura A. Wilber (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor of Audiology and Hearing Sciences

J. Scott Yaruss (PhD Syracuse)  
 Assistant Professor of Speech and Language Pathology

Steven G. Zecker (PhD Wayne State)  
 Associate Professor of Learning Disabilities

### **Communication Studies**

James S. Ettema (PhD Michigan)  
 Professor and Chair; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
 Policy Research

Paul H. Arntson (PhD Wisconsin)  
 Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and Policy  
 Research

Dwight Conquergood (PhD Northwestern)  
 Associate Professor; also Performance Studies

Pamela J. Cooper (PhD Purdue)  
 Professor

L. Scott Deatherage (PhD Northwestern)  
 Assistant Professor

Thomas B. Farrell (PhD Wisconsin)  
 Professor

Kathleen M. Galvin (PhD Northwestern)  
 Professor; also Education and Social Policy; Associate  
 Dean, School of Speech

G. Thomas Goodnight (PhD Kansas)  
Professor

Jean Goodwin (PhD Wisconsin)  
Visiting Lecturer

Susan Herbst (PhD USC)  
Associate Professor

Paul M. Hirsch (PhD Michigan)  
Professor; James L. Allen Distinguished Professor; also  
Newspaper Management Center, Organization Behavior,  
Sociology

Michael C. Leff (PhD UCLA)  
Professor

Thomas A. McCarthy (PhD Notre Dame)  
Professor; also John C. Shaffer Professor of the  
Humanities, Philosophy

John L. McKnight (BS Northwestern)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy; Associate  
Director, Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research

Peter V. Miller (PhD Michigan)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

Newton N. Minow (JD Northwestern)  
Annenberg University Professor; also Law, Management,  
Radio/Television/Film

Benjamin Page (PhD Stanford)  
Professor; Gordon Scott Fulcher Professor of Decision  
Sciences; also Political Science

Mark T. Palmer (PhD Wisconsin)  
Assistant Professor

Randall S. Peterson (PhD Calif Berkeley)  
Assistant Professor

Irving J. Rein (PhD Pittsburgh)  
Professor

Michael E. Roloff (PhD Michigan State)  
Professor

Joseph B. Walther (PhD Arizona)  
Assistant Professor

James G. Webster (PhD Indiana)  
Professor; also Radio/Television/Film; Associate Dean,  
School of Speech

Steven S. Wildman (PhD Stanford)  
Professor

David Zarefsky (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; Dean, School of Speech

### **Performance Studies**

Dwight Conquergood (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor and Chair; also Communication  
Studies

Johannes Birringer (PhD Trier/Yale)  
Assistant Professor

Tracy Davis (PhD Warwick)  
Associate Professor; also English, Theatre

Margaret Thompson Drewal (PhD NYU)  
Associate Professor

Paul C. Edwards (PhD Texas)  
Associate Professor

Frank G. Galati (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Njoki McElroy (PhD Northwestern)  
Adjunct Assistant Professor

Sandra L. Richards (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor; also African American  
Studies, Theatre

Carol Simpson Stern (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; Dean, Graduate School, Northwestern  
University

Mary Zimmerman (PhD Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

### **Radio/Television/Film**

Manjunath Pendakur (PhD Simon Fraser)  
Professor and Chair

Annette Barbier (MFA Art Institute Chicago)  
Associate Professor

Delle Chatman (MA Michigan)  
Assistant Professor

Michelle Citron (PhD Wisconsin)  
Associate Professor

Zeinabu i Davis (MFA UCLA)  
Assistant Professor

Tom Gunning (PhD NYU)  
Associate Professor

Dana H. Hodgdon (MA Northwestern)  
Associate Professor

Laura Kipnis (MFA Nova Scotia College of Art and  
Design)  
Associate Professor

Chuck Kleinhans (PhD Indiana)  
Associate Professor

Lawrence W. Lichty (PhD Ohio State)  
Professor

Richard Maxwell (PhD Wisconsin)  
Assistant Professor

Newton N. Minow (JD Northwestern)  
Annenberg University Professor; also Communication  
Studies, Law, Management

Rick G. Morris (LLM NYU)  
Assistant Professor

J. Robert Parkinson (PhD Syracuse)  
Associate Professor

James Schwoch (PhD Northwestern)  
Associate Professor; also Center for Urban Affairs and  
Policy Research

James G. Webster (PhD Indiana)  
Professor; also Communication Studies; Associate Dean,  
School of Speech

Mimi White (PhD Iowa)  
Associate Professor

### **Theatre**

Erwin F. Beyer (BS Northwestern)  
Professor and Chair

Joseph Appelt (MA Michigan)  
Associate Professor

Samuel C. Ball (MFA Yale)  
Professor

James F. Coakley (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Rives Collins (MFA Arizona State)  
Associate Professor

Jonathan Darling (MFA Case Western Reserve)  
Assistant Professor

Tracy Davis (PhD Warwick)  
Associate Professor; also English, Performance Studies

David Downs (MA Loyola)  
Associate Professor

Linda Gates (MA NYU)  
Lecturer

Leslie A. Hinderyckx (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor

Virgil Johnson (MA Northwestern)  
Professor

Craig Kinzer (MFA NYU)  
Associate Professor

Robin Lakes (MFA NYU)  
Lecturer

Susan A. Lee (PhD Northwestern)  
Professor; also Education and Social Policy

Juanita Lopez  
Lecturer

Susan A. Manning (PhD Columbia)  
Associate Professor; also English

Dominic Missimi (MA Wayne State)  
Associate Professor

Dawn Mora (MA San Diego State)  
Assistant Professor

Mary Poole (PhD Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

Sandra L. Richards (PhD Stanford)  
Associate Professor; also Performance Studies,  
African American Studies

Linda Roethke (MFA Iowa)  
Assistant Professor

Kim Rubinstein (BA Northwestern)  
Lecturer

Billy Siegenfeld (MA NYU)  
Professor

Joseph Tilford (MA Cincinnati)  
Associate Professor

Ann Woodworth (MA Northwestern)  
Associate Professor

William Worthen (PhD Princeton)  
Professor; also English

University at Large

David F. Bishop (MSLS Catholic)  
Charles Deering McCormick Distinguished Professor of  
Research Librarianship

Newton N. Minow (JD Northwestern)  
Annenberg University Professor; also Communication  
Studies, Law, Management, Radio/Television/Film

### **Naval Science**

Don A. Nestor, Captain USN (MS Naval Postgraduate  
School)  
Professor and Chair

Richard F. Bowen Jr., Lieutenant USN (BS Texas)  
Assistant Professor

Steve D. Browne, Lieutenant USN (BS Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

Michael J. Engfer, Lieutenant USN (BS Northwestern)  
Assistant Professor

Ronald J. Ewing, Commander USN (BS South Carolina)  
Associate Professor

Lorrie B. Kovacs, First Lieutenant USMC (BS Florida)  
Assistant Professor

# Index

- Academic Computing and Network Services (ACNS), 7, 68
- Academic integrity, 27–28
- Academic options (general), 30–35  
see also individual schools
- Academic regulations (general), 23–29  
see also individual schools, academic policies
- Academic standing, 29
- Academic Studies and Composition, Department of, 193–98  
faculty, list, 248–49
- Accelerated degree programs, 30–31  
University Enrollment Requirement, 20
- Accreditation  
Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 146, 150  
Association of American Universities, 3  
Illinois State Teacher Certification Board, 133, 136  
National Association of Schools of Music, 185
- ACNS: see Academic Computing and Network Services
- ACT: see American College Test
- Adding courses, 24
- Additional courses, 22, 23–24
- Address, information  
where to write, 266
- Ad hoc major  
Arts and Sciences, College of, requirements, 40
- Adjunct majors, 40  
see also Geography, International studies, Mathematical methods in the social sciences, Urban studies, Women's studies
- Administration  
Arts and Sciences, College of, list, 227  
Education and Social Policy, School of, list, 239  
Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, list, 242  
Journalism, Medill School of, list, 247  
Music, School of, list, 248  
Speech, School of, list, 251  
University, list, 226–27
- Admission procedure, 14–18  
adult students, 5, 18  
advanced placement, 17  
application and testing deadlines, 16  
auditors, 18  
evening students, 5, 18  
foreign students, 17–18  
from secondary school, 15  
general requirements, 14  
notification, 15, 16  
number of units required, 15  
readmission, 25  
returning adult students, 18  
special students, 18  
subject requirements, 15  
tests, 14, 15, 16, 17  
transfer candidates, 17  
where to write, 266
- Adult students, 5, 18  
see also Returning adult students
- Advanced Cement-Based Materials, Center for, 142, 160
- Advanced placement (AP), 17  
Arts and Sciences, College of, 38, 39, 40  
biological sciences, 57  
chemistry, 60, 61  
Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 141, 143, 145  
French, 79  
history, 90  
Honors Program in Medical Education, 30  
Honors Program in Undergraduate Research, 33  
mathematics, 100, 101  
physics and astronomy, 106, 108  
University Enrollment Requirement, 20
- Adviser, academic  
Arts and Sciences, College of, 38, 40, 41, 42  
Education and Social Policy, School of, 129, 130, 131, 132  
Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 141, 142, 145, 147  
Journalism, Medill School of, 181  
Music, School of, 185, 188  
Speech, School of, 204  
see also individual departments and programs
- Aerospace studies, 223
- Africana: see Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies
- African American Student Affairs, 8
- African American Studies, Department of, 44–46  
faculty, list, 229
- African and Asian Languages, Program of (PAAL), 46–47  
faculty, list, 227
- African Studies, Program of, 5, 47
- Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC): see Aerospace Studies
- Alice S. Millar Chapel and Religious Center, 11
- American College Test (ACT)  
admission procedure, 15  
admission requirements, 14  
testing deadlines, 16  
transfer candidates, 17
- American Culture Program, 47–48
- American literature: see English
- Annenberg Washington Program in Communications  
Policy Studies, 5
- Anthropology, Department of, 48–51  
faculty, list, 227–28
- AP: see Advanced placement

- Application deadlines, 16  
 degree, v, vi, 26  
 financial aid, 16
- Application fee, 22
- Applied Mathematics  
 curriculum, 148  
 see also Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics
- Arabic, 46
- Army Reserve Officers Training Corps (AROTC): see Military Science
- Art Collection (University Library), 6
- Art History, Department of, 51–53  
 faculty, list, 228
- Arts and Sciences, College of (CAS), 4, 37–128  
 academic options, 41–43  
 academic policies, 37–41  
 administration, list, 227  
 admission requirements, 14  
 combined bachelor's programs, 32–33, 41–42  
 degree application, v, vi, 26  
 degree requirements, 38–40  
 faculty, list, 227–39  
 four-year master's programs, 30–31, 41, 49, 60, 63, 78, 83, 86, 97, 100, 110, 120, 125  
 preprofessional study, 41  
 study abroad, 35, 43  
 teaching certification, 42  
 tuition and fees, 21–22  
 see also individual departments and programs
- Art Theory and Practice, Department of, 53–55  
 faculty, list, 228
- Asian Studies, Program of, 55
- Astronomy: see Physics and Astronomy
- Audiology and Hearing Sciences, 206–7, 208–9
- Audition (Music, School of)  
 admission requirements, 14  
 transfer candidates, 17
- Auditors  
 admission, 18  
 classification of students, 26  
 fee, 22
- BA: see Bachelor of arts
- BA/BMus degree, 32–33, 42, 185–87
- BA/BS degree, 32, 41–42, 143–44
- Bachelor of arts (BA) degree, 4, 37–41
- Bachelor of arts in music (BAMus) degree, 4, 185–87, 188
- Bachelor of music (BMus) degree, 4, 185, 186, 188
- Bachelor of philosophy (BPh) degree, 5
- Bachelor of philosophy in communication (BPhC) degree, 4, 5
- Bachelor of science (BS) degree (in engineering and applied science), 4, 140–41, 143, 146–54
- Bachelor of science in education and social policy (BSESP) degree, 4, 129–36
- Bachelor of science in journalism (BSJ) degree, 4, 178–81
- Bachelor of science in medicine (BSM) degree, 4
- Bachelor of science in speech (BSSp) degree, 4, 203–4
- BA/DDS degree, 31, 42
- BA/MA degree, 31–32, 41  
 anthropology, 49  
 art history, 52  
 classics, 63  
 economics, 69  
 French and Italian, 78  
 Hispanic studies, 88  
 linguistics, 97  
 political science, 110  
 sociology, 122
- BA/MS degree, 31–32, 41  
 chemistry, 60  
 geological sciences, 83  
 mathematics, 100  
 statistics, 125
- BAMus: see Bachelor of arts in music
- Basic Science (Communication Sciences and Disorders), 207–8
- Bills and payments, 22
- Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Cell Biology, Department of, 55  
 faculty, list, 228–29
- Biological Sciences, Undergraduate Program in, 55–59  
 faculty, list, 229
- Biomedical Engineering, Department of, 154–57  
 curriculum, 148  
 faculty, list, 242
- Biotechnology, Center for, 5
- BMus: see Bachelor of music
- BPh: see Bachelor of philosophy
- BPhC: see Bachelor of philosophy in communication
- British General Certificate of Education (A-Level) Examinations, 17
- BS: see Bachelor of science
- BS/BAMus degree, 33, 144, 187
- BS/BMus degree, 33, 144, 187
- BS/DDS degree, 5, 31, 145
- BSESP: see Bachelor of science in education and social policy
- BSJ: see Bachelor of science in journalism
- BSM: see Bachelor of science in medicine
- BS/MD degree: see Honors Program in Medical Education
- BS/MM degree: see Honors Program in Engineering and Management
- BS/MS degree, 143
- BSSp: see Bachelor of science in speech
- BSSp/MA degree, 31–32, 210–11
- Business administration: see Management, Kellogg Graduate School of
- Business Institutions, Program in, 59–60
- Calendar, academic (1995–97), iv–vi
- Campus Activities Office, 9
- Cancellation of registration, 24
- CAPS: see Counseling and Psychological Services Center
- Career counseling  
 Career Development Center, 8  
 Placement Center, 9–10
- Career Development Center, 8
- CAS: see Arts and Sciences, College of
- Catalysis and Surface Science, Center for, 5, 143
- CEEB: see College Entrance Examination Board
- Center for Advanced Cement-Based Materials: see Advanced Cement-Based Materials, Center for

- Center for Biotechnology: see Biotechnology, Center for  
Center for Catalysis and Surface Science: see Catalysis and Surface Science, Center for  
Center for Engineering Tribology: see Engineering Tribology, Center for  
Center for Health Services and Policy Research: see Health Services and Policy Research, Center for  
Center for High-Temperature Superconductivity: see High-Temperature Superconductivity, Center for  
Center for the Interdisciplinary Study of Science and Technology: see Interdisciplinary Study of Science and Technology, Center for the  
Center for International and Comparative Studies: see International and Comparative Studies, Center for  
Center for Manufacturing Engineering: see Manufacturing Engineering, Center for  
Center for Mathematical Studies in Economics and Management Science: see Mathematical Studies in Economics and Management Science, Center for  
Center for Quality Engineering and Failure Prevention: see Quality Engineering and Failure Prevention, Center for  
Center for Reproductive Science: see Reproductive Science, Center for  
Center for Urban Affairs and Policy Research: see Urban Affairs and Policy Research, Center for  
Certificate in performance, 4  
Certificate programs  
    commercial music, 189  
    jazz studies, 189  
    Music, School of, 188–89  
    music business, 189  
    music criticism, 189  
    music theatre, 33, 189, 205, 223–24  
    undergraduate leadership, 33, 42, 136, 145, 182, 190, 205, 224  
    University College, 5  
Chamber Music Ensembles, 191  
Chamber Orchestra, 190  
Chapel: see Alice S. Millar Chapel and Religious Center  
Chapel Choir, 191  
Chaplain (University), 10, 226  
Charles Deering Library, 6  
Cheating, 27  
Chemical Engineering, Department of, 157–59  
    curriculum, 149  
    faculty, list, 242–43  
Chemistry, Department of, 60–62  
    faculty, list, 229–30  
Chicago campus, 4–5  
    libraries, 7  
Children's Theatre, 217  
Chinese, 46  
Chorus: see University Chorus  
Church Music and Organ Program, 198  
    faculty, list, 249  
Circulation Department (University Library), 6  
Civil Engineering, Department of, 159–63  
    curriculum, 149  
    faculty, list, 243–44  
Class attendance, absence, 27, 188  
Classics, Department of, 62–64  
    faculty, list, 230  
Classification of students, 26  
Clinical experiences (teaching requirements), 135–36  
Club sports, 12  
Cognitive Science, Program in, 64–65  
Collection of Artist Instruments, 192  
College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB)  
    admission procedure, 15  
    admission requirements, 14  
    Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 141  
    test deadlines, 16  
    transfer candidates, 17  
    see also Advanced placement  
College-industry schedule (engineering), 142  
College of Arts and Sciences: see Arts and Sciences, College of  
College Preparation Program  
    where to write, 266  
College Scholarship Service  
    Financial Aid Profile, 16, 19  
    Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), 16, 19  
Combined degree programs, 31–33  
    see also BA/BMus degree, BA/BS degree, BA/DDS degree, BA/MA degree, BA/MS degree, BS/BAMus degree, BS/BMus degree, BS/DDS degree, BS/MD degree, BS/MM degree, BS/MS degree, BSSp/MA degree  
Communication Sciences and Disorders, Department of, 206–10  
    faculty, list, 251–52  
Communication Studies, Department of, 210–13  
    faculty, list, 252–53  
Comparative Literary Studies, Program in, 65–67  
Computer Engineering  
    curriculum, 150  
    see also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science  
Computer Science  
    curriculum, 150  
    see also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science  
Computing, 7  
    facilities, 7  
    personal computers, 7, 141  
Computing and Information Systems, Program in, 68  
Concert Band, 190  
Conducting and Ensembles Program, 198–99  
    faculty, list, 249–50  
Contemporary Music Ensemble, 190–1  
Continuing education: see University College  
Cooperative Engineering Education Program, Walter P. Murphy, 141–42  
    tuition, 21, 140  
Core Collection (University Library), 6  
Counseling  
    McCormick School counseling office, 145  
    see also Career Development Center, Counseling and Psychological Services Center  
Counseling and Psychological Services Center (CAPS), 8  
Counseling Psychology  
    courses, 138  
Course listings  
    key to, 36  
    see also individual departments and programs

- Credits, academic  
 advanced placement, 17  
 military studies, 39, 182  
 quarter system, 36  
 regulations, 23–24  
 returning adult students, 18  
 transfer students, 17  
 University College courses, 24–25, 39  
 University Enrollment Requirement, 20–21  
 work at other institutions, 26
- Curricular Review Committee (CAS)  
 ad hoc majors, 40
- Curriculum Collection (University Library), 6
- Daily Northwestern, 182
- Dance, major in, 217
- Dance Ensemble, 217
- Danceworks, 217
- Deering Library (Charles Deering Library), 6
- Degree application  
 academic regulations, 26  
 filing dates, v, vi
- Degree requirements  
 residence requirement, 25  
 University Enrollment Requirement, 20  
 see also various schools
- Dental School, 5  
 accelerated degree programs, 31, 42, 145  
 combined degree programs, 31, 42, 145  
 seven-year programs, 31  
 where to write, 266
- Dental School Library, 7
- Departmental honors programs: see Honors programs, departmental
- Disabilities, students with, 11–12
- Dishonesty (academic), 27–28
- Dismissal (academic), 29  
 academic standing, 29  
 financial aid, 20
- Dismissal (disciplinary), 29
- Distribution requirements  
 Arts and Sciences, College of, 39–40  
 Education and Social Policy, School of, 131  
 Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 146–47  
 Journalism, Medill School of, 179–80  
 Music, School of, 186–87  
 Speech, School of, 204
- Double counting, 40
- Double major, 34  
 see also various schools
- Drama Festival, 216
- Drama, Program in, 68–69
- Dropping courses, 24
- Duplication of courses, 23
- Early Music Ensemble, 191
- Eckstein Bequest (School of Music), 191–92
- Economics, Department of, 69–72  
 faculty, list, 230–31
- Editorial (Medill School of Journalism)  
 faculty, list, 247–48
- Education and Social Policy, School of, 4, 129–39  
 academic policies, 129–30  
 academic programs, 130–36  
 administration, list, 239  
 admission requirements, 14  
 course descriptions, 136–39  
 degree application, v, vi, 26  
 degree requirements, 129–30  
 faculty, list, 239–41  
 placement, 9, 130  
 tuition and fees, 20–21  
 see also individual programs
- Electrical Engineering  
 curriculum, 151  
 see also Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
- Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Department of, 163–69  
 faculty, list, 244–45
- Employment, student: see Northwestern University  
 Summer Employment Program, Placement Center
- Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 4, 140–77  
 academic options, 141–45  
 academic policies, 140–41  
 administration, list, 242  
 admission requirements, 14  
 combined degree programs, 31, 32, 33–34, 143–44  
 combined studies program, 154  
 degree application, v, vi, 26  
 degree requirements, 140–41  
 faculty, list, 242–47  
 student organizations, 14546  
 tuition and fees, 21–22  
 see also individual departments and programs
- Engineering Sciences and Applied Mathematics, Department of, 169–70  
 faculty, list, 245  
 see also Applied Mathematics
- Engineering Tribology, Center for, 143
- English, Department of, 72–76  
 faculty, list, 231–32
- Enrollment requirement: see University Enrollment Requirement
- Environmental Engineering Program, 170  
 curriculum, 151
- Environmental Sciences Program, 76–77
- European Thought and Culture, 77–78
- Evans, John (Northwestern founder), 2
- Evanston campus, 4
- Evening programs  
 Managers' Program (Kellogg Graduate School of Management), 5, 266  
 University College, 5, 266
- Examinations  
 dates, iv–vi  
 makeup, 28–29  
 regular, 28
- Excess courses  
 tuition, 22  
 University Enrollment Requirement, 20
- Exchange programs: see Study abroad



- Fabrication, 27
- Faculty  
 and goals of education, 1–2  
 list, 227–54  
 research prominence, 3
- Faculty adviser: see Adviser, academic
- FAFSA: see College Scholarship Service
- Fees, 21–22
- Field study, 35
- Film: see Radio/Television/Film
- Financial aid  
 application filing dates, iv–vi, 16  
 application procedures, 19  
 study abroad, 35
- Financial Aid Profile: see College Scholarship Service
- Financial regulations, 20–23  
 bills and payments, 22  
 change of registration, 23  
 installment payment plan, 22  
 late payment fees, 22  
 overdue bills, 22, 23  
 service and other fees, 22  
 undergraduate tuition, 22  
 undergraduate tuition: exceptions, 22  
 University Enrollment Requirement, 20–21  
 withdrawal from university, 22–23
- Financial transcript  
 fee, 22
- Fitness and recreation, 12
- Foreign language  
 proficiency requirement, 39  
 see also individual languages
- Foreign students  
 admission requirements, 17–18
- Foreign study: see Study abroad
- Four-year master's programs, 31–32, 41  
 anthropology, 49  
 art history, 52  
 chemistry, 60  
 classics, 63  
 communication studies, 210–11  
 economics, 69  
 French and Italian, 78  
 geological sciences, 83  
 Hispanic studies, 88  
 linguistics, 97  
 mathematics, 100  
 political science, 110  
 sociology, 122  
 statistics, 125
- Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA): see College Scholarship Service
- French: see French and Italian
- French and Italian, Department of, 78–82  
 faculty, list, 232
- Freshman  
 admission interview, 14  
 advanced placement, 17  
 classification of, 26
- Freshman seminars, 38, 39, 43
- Full-time student  
 classification of, 26
- Full-time study  
 definition, 20, 26
- Galter Health Sciences Library, 7
- General studies courses  
 Arts and Sciences, College of, 43–44  
 Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 154  
 Music, School of, 192–93
- Geography, Program in, 82
- Geological Sciences, Department of, 83–85  
 faculty, list, 232–33
- Geology Library, 6
- German, Department of, 85–87  
 faculty, list, 233
- Goals, of undergraduate education, 1–2
- Government Publications Department (University Library), 6
- Grade point average, 26–27
- Grade reports, 27
- Grade requirements  
 academic probation, 29  
 academic standing, 29  
 BA, 38  
 BAMus, 187–88  
 BMus, 187–88  
 BS (engineering and applied science), 140–41  
 BSESP, 129  
 BSJ, 180–81  
 BSSp, 204
- Grading policies, 26–27  
 and makeup examinations, 28–29
- Graduate School, 4  
 accelerated degree programs, 30–31  
 four-year master's programs, 31–32  
 where to write, 266
- Graduate student  
 classification of, 26
- Grant assistance, 19–20, 21
- Greek: see Classics
- Health Service, 9
- Health Services and Policy Research, Center for, 5
- Hearing Sciences: see Audiology and Hearing Sciences
- Hebrew, 46
- Hispanic Studies, Department of, 87–90  
 faculty, list, 233
- History, Department of, 90–93  
 faculty, list, 233–34
- History, of Northwestern, 2–3
- Honorary organizations, 30  
 Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 145–46  
 Music, School of, 192
- Honors, academic, 28–29
- Honors Program (School of Education and Social Policy), 130
- Honors Program in Engineering and Management, 33–34, 144–45
- Honors Program in Medical Education (HPME), 4–5, 14, 16, 30–31  
 and Arts and Sciences, College of, 57

- and Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 145
- and Speech, School of, 206
- Honors Program in Undergraduate Research, 33, 144
- Honors programs, departmental, 34
  - African studies, 47
  - anthropology, 49
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 38
  - art history, 51
  - art theory and practice, 53
  - biological sciences, 56
  - chemistry, 61
  - classics, 63
  - cognitive science, 64
  - communication sciences and disorders, 206
  - communication studies, 210
  - comparative literary studies, 66
  - drama, 69
  - economics, 69
  - English, 73
  - French, 79
  - geological sciences, 83
  - German, 86
  - Hispanic studies, 88
  - history, 90
  - mathematics, 100
  - philosophy, 104
  - physics and astronomy, 106
  - political science, 110
  - psychology, 114
  - religion, 116
  - Slavic languages and literatures, 120
  - sociology, 122
  - statistics, 125
- Housing contracts
  - refund policy, 23
- HPME: see Honors Program in Medical Education
- Human Communication Sciences, 202
- Human Development and Social Policy courses, 137–38
- Humanities, Kaplan Center for the, 94
- Identification (ID) cards, 24
  - library admittance, 7
  - replacement fee, 22
- Independent study, 34
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 41
  - biological sciences, 56–57
- Industrial Engineering
  - curriculum, 152
  - see also Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences, Department of
- Industrial Engineering and Management Sciences, Department of, 170–72
  - faculty, list, 245
- Information Technology Center, 143
- Institute for Neuroscience: see Neuroscience, Institute for
- Institute for the Learning Sciences: see Learning Sciences, Institute for the
- Institutional divisions, 4–5
- Integrated Arts Program, 221
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 94
  - interdisciplinary study, 33
- Music, School of, 189
- Speech, School of, 205
- Integrated Marketing Communications
  - graduate program, 4, 178
  - faculty, list, 247
- Integrated Science Program (ISP), 94–95
  - accelerated degree programs, 31
  - biological sciences, 57
  - chemistry, 60–61
  - computing and information systems, 68
  - environmental sciences, 77
  - geological sciences, 83
  - mathematics, 100
  - physics and astronomy, 107
  - psychology, 114
  - required tests, 14
  - test deadlines, 16
- Interdepartmental studies
  - Speech, School of, 204–5
  - see also various departments
- Interdisciplinary certificate programs, 188–89
  - see also Certificate programs
- Interdisciplinary degree programs: see Combined degree programs
- International and Comparative Studies, Center for, 5
- International Baccalaureate examination, 17
- International Office, 11
- International Studies Program, 222
  - interdisciplinary study, 33
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 42, 95
  - Education and Social Policy, School of, 136
  - Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 144
  - Journalism, Medill School of, 182
  - Music, School of, 189
  - Speech, School of, 205
- Internships (field study), 35
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 44
  - Journalism, Medill School of, 182
- Interschool programs, 33, 221–25
  - see also Integrated Arts Program, International Studies Program, Military Studies Program, Music Theatre Program, Undergraduate Leadership Program, Center for the Writing Arts
- Interschool transfer, 24
- Interview
  - admission procedure, 15
  - admission requirements, 14
  - transfer candidates, 17
- Intramural sports, 12
- ISP: see Integrated Science Program
- Italian: see French and Italian
- Japanese, 46–47
- Jazz groups, 190
- Jewish Studies Program, 95–96
- Joseph Schaffner Library, 7
- Journalism, Medill School of, 4, 178–83
  - academic options, 182
  - academic policies, 178–81
  - administration, list, 247
  - admission requirements, 14
  - course descriptions, 182–83

- degree application, v, vi, 26  
 degree requirements, 179–81  
 faculty, list, 247–48  
 Medill Placement Office, 10  
 tuition and fees, 22
- Junior  
   classification of, 26  
 Junior year tutorials, 40–41
- Kaplan Center for the Humanities: see Humanities,  
   Kaplan Center for the
- Kellogg Graduate School of Management: see  
   Management, Kellogg Graduate School of
- Key to course listings, 36
- Korean, 46, 47
- Laboratories  
   Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School  
     of, 158, 160, 165, 172–73  
   see also various departments
- Language Pathology: see Speech and Language Pathology
- Languages: see various languages
- Late registration, 23  
   dates, iv–vi  
   fee, 20, 22
- Latin: see Classics
- Latin American and Caribbean Studies, Program in, 96
- Law, School of, 5  
   where to write, 266
- Law and Social Science Program, 5
- Law Library, 7
- Learning Disabilities, 207, 209
- Learning Sciences  
   courses, 136–37
- Learning Sciences, Institute for the, 5, 143
- Leaves of absence (Medill School of Journalism), 181
- Liberal Arts, College of  
   Northwestern history, 2–3
- Libraries, 5–7
- Library User Information Service (LUIS), 6
- Linguistics, Department of, 96–98  
   faculty, list, 234
- LUIS: see Library User Information Service
- Lutkin Hall, 191
- Major study programs  
   Arts and Sciences, College of, 40  
   double, 34, 188  
   self-designed, 34  
   see also Adjunct majors, various departments and pro-  
   grams
- Makeup examinations, 28–29
- Management, Kellogg Graduate School of, 4  
   Honors Program in Engineering and Management,  
     33–34, 144–45  
   where to write, 266
- Management Sciences: see Industrial Engineering and  
   Management Sciences
- Manufacturing Engineering  
   curriculum, 152  
   see also Industrial Engineering and Management  
   Sciences, Department of
- Manufacturing Engineering, Center for, 142
- Map Collection (University Library), 6
- Marine Corps: see Military Studies Programs
- Master's degree  
   accelerated degree programs, 30–31  
   four-year master's programs, 31–32, 41  
   see also BA/MA degree, BA/MS degree, BS/MM de-  
   gree, BS/MS degree, BSSp/MA degree
- Materials Research Center (MRC), 5, 143
- Materials Science and Engineering, Department of,  
   172–74  
   curriculum, 153  
   faculty, list, 246
- Mathematical Methods in the Social Sciences Program,  
   32, 98–99  
   achievement tests, 14  
   test deadlines, 16
- Mathematical Studies in Economics and Management  
   Science, Center for, 5
- Mathematics, Department of, 99–103  
   faculty, list, 234–35
- Mathematics Library, 6
- McCormick School of Engineering and Applied Science:  
   see Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick  
   School of
- Meal contracts, 23
- Mechanical Engineering, Department of, 174–77  
   curriculum, 153  
   faculty, list, 246–47
- Media Center: see Mitchell Media Center
- Medical education: see Honors Program in Medical  
   Education
- Medical School, 4–5  
   where to write, 266
- Medill School of Journalism: see Journalism, Medill  
   School of
- Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies  
   (Africana), 6, 47
- Military science, 223
- Military Studies Programs, 222–23  
   see also Aerospace studies, Military science, Naval sci-  
   ence
- Millar Chapel: see Alice S. Millar Chapel and Religious  
   Center
- Minors  
   Arts and Sciences, College of, 41  
   see also various departments and programs
- Mitchell Media Center, 6
- Motor vehicles, 13
- MRC: see Materials Research Center
- Mudd Library: see Seeley G. Mudd Library for Science  
   and Engineering
- Music, School of, 4, 184–202  
   academic options, 188–90  
   academic policies, 185–88  
   administration, list, 248  
   admission requirements, 14  
   audition, 14, 17  
   combined degree programs, 32–33, 42, 144  
   degree application, v, vi, 26  
   degree requirements, 185–87  
   faculty, list, 248–51  
   music for nonmajors, 192  
   placement, 10

- resources, 190–92
- transfer students, 17
- tuition and fees, 22
- see also individual departments and programs
- Musical organizations, 190–91
- Music Composition Program, 193–94
  - faculty, list, 248–49
- Music Education Program, 194–96
  - faculty, list, 249
- Music History and Literature Program, 196
  - faculty, list, 249
- Music instruction: see Performance instruction
- Music Library, 6, 191
- Music Performance Studies, Department of, 198–202
  - faculty, list, 249–51
- Music Technology Program, 197
  - faculty, list, 249
- Music Theatre Program, 223–24
  - interdisciplinary study, 33
  - School of Music, 189
  - School of Speech, 205
- Music Theory Program, 197–98
  - faculty, list, 249
- National High School Institute
  - School of Speech, 203
  - where to write, 266
- Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps (NROTC)
  - cooperative engineering education program, 142
  - see also Naval Science
- Naval science, 222–23
  - faculty, list, 254
- Neurobiology and Physiology, Department of, 103
  - faculty, list, 235
- Neuroscience, Institute for, 5
- Neuroscience Program, 103
- Newspaper/Microtext Department (University Library), 6
- Norris University Center, 9
  - information desk, 9
  - organizations and activities, 9
- Northwestern Engineering Student Council, 145
- Northwestern Student Television (NSTV), 214
- Northwestern University
  - administration, list, 226–27
  - goals, 1–2
  - history, 2–3
  - mission, 1
- Northwestern University Summer Employment Program (NUSEP), 10
- Notification (admission), 15, 16
- NROTC: see Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps
- NSTV: see Northwestern Student Television
- NUInfo, inside front cover, 7
- Numbering system (courses), 36
- NUSEP: see Northwestern University Summer Employment Program
- Off-campus programs, 35
  - see also Internships, Study abroad
- Opera: see Voice and Opera Program
- Organ: see Church Music and Organ Program
- Organizational Studies Program, 130–32
- Organizations and activities: see Norris University Center
- PAAL: see African and Asian Languages, Program of
- Part-time student
  - classification of, 26
  - tuition, 22
  - University Enrollment Requirement, 21
- Pass/no credit (P/N) option, 26
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 38
  - Education and Social Policy, School of, 129
  - Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 141
  - Journalism, Medill School of, 181
  - Music, School of, 187
  - registration change, 24
- Payments: see Bills and payments
- Percussion: see Wind and Percussion Instruments Program
- Percussion and Mallet Ensembles, 190
- Performance instruction (School of Music), 188
- Performance Studies, Department of, 213–14
  - faculty, list, 253
- Personal property liability, 13
- Philharmonia, 190
- Philosophy, Department of, 103–6
  - faculty, list, 235
- Physics and Astronomy, Department of, 106–9
  - faculty, list, 236
- Piano Program, 199
  - faculty, list, 250
- Pick-Staiger Concert Hall, 191
- Pi Kappa Lambda (National Music Honor Society), 30, 192
- Placement Center, 10
- Plagiarism, 26
- P/N option: see Pass/no credit option
- Political Science, Department of, 110–13
  - faculty, list, 236–37
- Portuguese: see Hispanic Studies
- Practice Hall, 191
- Preprofessional preparation
  - Arts and Sciences, College of, 41
  - Education and Social Policy, School of, 130–31
- Probation (academic), 29
  - Education and Social Policy, School of, 130
- Psychological Services Program, 130–32
- Psychology, Department of, 113–15
  - faculty, list, 237–38
- Quality Engineering and Failure Prevention, Center for, 143
- Quarter system
  - and course credits, 36
- Radio/Television/Film, Department of, 214–16
  - faculty, list, 253–54
- Readmission application, 25
- Recreational sports, 12
- Reference Department (University Library), 6
- Refunds
  - withdrawal from University, 22–23
- Regenstein Hall, 191
- Registration
  - academic regulations, 23–24
  - all students, 23
  - cancellations of, 24

- changes of, 24  
 dates, iv–vi  
 identification cards, 24  
 Religion, Department of, 116–18  
   faculty, list, 238  
 Religious Center: see Alice S. Millar Chapel and Religious Center  
 Religious services, 11  
 Reproductive Science, Center for, 5  
 Reserve Book Room (University Library), 6  
 Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC)  
   financial aid, 19  
   Journalism, Medill School of, 182  
   see also Military Studies Programs  
 Residence contracts, 23  
 Residence requirement, 25  
   BA degree, 38  
   study abroad, 25  
 Returning adult students, 18  
   University College, 5, 18  
 Returning students, 25  
   University Enrollment Requirement, 21  
 Romance Languages, 118  
 ROTC: see Reserve Officers Training Corps  
 Russian: see Slavic Languages and Literatures
- SAT: see Scholastic Aptitude Test  
 SAT II: see Scholastic Assessment Tests  
 Satisfactory academic progress, 19–20  
 Scholarship programs, 19  
   naval science, 222  
 Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT)  
   admission procedure, 15  
   admission requirements, 14  
   test deadlines, 16  
   transfer candidates, 17  
 Scholastic Assessment Tests (SAT IIs)  
   admission procedure, 15  
   admission requirements, 14  
   test deadlines, 16  
 Scholastic standing  
   grade policy, 26–27  
 School of Education and Social Policy: see Education and Social Policy, School of  
 School of Music: see Music, School of  
 School of Speech: see Speech, School of  
 Science and Technology Center for Superconductivity, 5  
 Science in Human Culture, Program in, 118–19  
 Searle Hall: see Health Service  
 Secondary Teaching Program, 132–36  
   see also Teaching certification  
 Seeley G. Mudd Library for Science and Engineering, 6  
 Self-designed major, 34  
 Senior  
   classification of, 26  
   Senior linkage seminars, 41  
 Service fees, 22  
 Slavic Languages and Literatures, Department of, 119–21  
   faculty, list, 238  
 Social Policy Program, 130–32  
 Sociology, Department of, 121–25  
   faculty, list, 238–39
- Sophomore  
   classification of, 26  
 SOS: see Student organized seminars  
 Spanish: see Hispanic Studies  
 Special Collections Department (University Library), 6  
 Special students  
   admission requirements, 18  
   classification of, 26  
   enrollment requirement, 21  
   tuition, 22  
 Speech, School of, 4, 203–20  
   academic options, 204–5  
   academic policies, 203–4  
   administration, list, 251  
   admission requirements, 14  
   degree application, v, vi, 26  
   degree requirements, 203–4  
   faculty, list, 251–54  
   tuition and fees, 22  
   see also individual departments  
 Speech and Language Pathology, 207, 209–10  
 Sports  
   classes, 12  
   intramural, 12  
   recreational, 12  
 Statistics, Department of, 125–26  
   faculty, list, 239  
 Steel Resource Center, 143  
 String Instruments Program, 199–200  
   faculty, list, 250  
 Student Accounts, Office of, 22  
 Student Affairs Office, 11  
 Student Affairs, Vice President for, 8, 226  
 Student counseling: see Career Counseling Center, Counseling and Psychological Services Center  
 Student employment: see Northwestern University Student Employment Center, Placement Center  
 Student health service: see Health Service  
 Student Hospitalization Plan, 9  
   fees, 22  
 Student organized seminars (SOS), 34, 43–44  
 Student services, 8–13  
   Student Affairs, 8–11  
   fitness and recreation, 12  
   International Office, 11  
   students with disabilities, 11–12  
   University Police Department, 12–13  
   Women's Center, 12  
 Student teaching  
   Education and Social Policy, School of, 135, 138  
   Music Education Program, 194  
 Studio theatre, 217  
 Study abroad, 35, 42–43  
   African and Asian languages, 46  
   classics, 63  
   comparative literary studies, 66  
   enrollment fee, 22  
   French, 78  
   German, 84, 85  
   Hispanic studies, 88  
   Italian, 80, 81  
   residence requirement, 25  
   Slavic languages and literatures, 119

- Subject requirements  
admission, 15  
Summer Northwestern, 182  
Summer Session, 4  
enrollment requirement, 21  
where to write, 266  
Summer study  
naval science, 222–23  
study abroad, 35, 42  
Suspension: see Dismissal  
Swahili, 46  
Syllabus, 182  
Symphonic Band, 190  
Symphonic Wind Ensemble, 190  
Symphony Orchestra, 190
- Teacher Education  
courses, 138–39  
Teaching: see Secondary Teaching Program, Teaching certification  
Teaching certification  
Arts and Sciences, College of, 42  
Education and Social Policy, School of, 136  
Music, School of, 194–95  
Speech, School of, 204, 207  
Teaching Magazine Program, 178, 181  
Teaching Newspaper Program, 178, 181  
Teaching Television Program, 178, 181  
Television: see Radio/Television/Film  
Testing  
admission, 14  
career, 8  
deadlines, 16  
graduate and professional schools, 8  
interest inventories, 8  
see also Examinations  
Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), 17–18  
Theatre, Department of, 216–20  
faculty, list, 254  
TOEFL: see Test of English as a Foreign Language  
Traffic Institute, 5  
Transcripts, 17, 27  
fee, 22, 27  
financial obligations, 23  
readmission requirements, 25  
requests, 27  
Transfer students  
admission procedures, 17  
audition (music), 17  
application and testing deadlines, 16  
financial assistance, 19  
interschool requirements, 25  
University Enrollment Requirement, 21  
Transportation Center, 5  
Transportation Library, 6  
Tuition  
amounts, 22  
dates due, iv–vi  
deposit fee, 22  
installment payment plan, 22  
refund policy, 22–23
- Tutorial program  
Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 145  
Twentieth-Century Collections (University Library), 6  
UER: see University Enrollment Requirement  
Undergraduate Admission, Office of  
where to write, 266  
Undergraduate Leadership Program, 224  
interdisciplinary study, 33  
Arts and Sciences, College of, 42, 126  
Education and Social Policy, School of, 136  
Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 145  
Journalism, Medill School of, 182  
Music, School of, 190  
Speech, School of, 205  
Undergraduate research  
Engineering and Applied Science, McCormick School of, 142–43, 144  
see also various departments and programs  
Undergraduate Seminar  
Arts and Sciences, College of, 41  
Undergraduate study  
where to write, 266  
see also various departments and programs  
University Archives (University Library), 6  
University at large  
faculty, list, 254  
University Brass Ensemble, 190  
University centers, 5  
University Chorale, 191  
University Chorus, 191  
University College, 5  
credit requirements (College of Arts and Sciences), 39  
registration, 24–25  
where to write, 266  
University Enrollment Requirement (UER), 20–21  
cooperative engineering students, 21  
financial aid recipients, 21  
part-time students, 21  
returning students, 21  
special students, 21  
Summer Session students, 21  
transfer students, 21  
University Library, 5–7  
use of, 6–7  
University Police Department, 12–13  
University Singers, 191  
Urban Affairs and Policy Research, Center for, 5  
Urban Studies, Program in, 126–27
- Vocal Jazz Ensemble, 191  
Voice and Opera Program, 200–1  
faculty, list, 250–51
- Waa-Mu show, 182  
Wildcat Marching Band, 190  
Willard, Frances F. (first dean of women), 2  
Wind and Percussion Instruments Program, 201–2  
faculty, list, 250–51

**Withdrawal**

- academic regulations, 25
- refund policy, 22-23

WNUR radio station, 182

Women's Center, 12

Women's Studies Program, 127-28

Writing, English major in, 73

Writing Arts, Center for the, 224-25

- Arts and Sciences, College of, 42

- Journalism, Medill School of, 182

Writing proficiency requirement, 39

Writing Program, 128

- faculty, list, 239

## Where to Write

### Undergraduate Study

Full-time, freshmen and transfers  
Office of Undergraduate Admission  
Northwestern University  
Evanston, Illinois 60208  
708/491-7271\*

### Graduate Study

Office of Admissions  
Graduate School  
Northwestern University  
Evanston, Illinois 60208-1113  
708/491-7265\*

### Graduate Management Study

Full-time, day  
Office of Admissions  
J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management  
Northwestern University  
Evanston, Illinois 60208-2003  
708/491-3308\*

### Part-time, evening

Office of Admissions  
Managers' Program  
J. L. Kellogg Graduate School of Management  
Northwestern University  
339 East Chicago Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60611-3008  
312/503-8385

### Dental Study

Office of Admissions  
Northwestern University Dental School  
240 East Huron Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60611-3008  
312/503-8334

### Law Study

Office of Admissions  
Northwestern University School of Law  
357 East Chicago Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60611-3069  
312/503-8465

### Medical Study

Office of Admissions  
Northwestern University Medical School  
303 East Chicago Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60611-3008  
312/503-8206

### Continuing Education

Part-time, evening and weekend  
Office of the Dean  
University College  
Northwestern University  
339 East Chicago Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60611-3008  
312/503-6950

### Summer Study

Office of the Director  
Summer Session  
Northwestern University  
Evanston, Illinois 60208-2650  
708/491-5250\*

### Precollegiate Programs

National High School Institute  
Northwestern University  
Evanston, Illinois 60208-3590  
708/491-3026\*

### College Preparation Program

Northwestern University  
Evanston, Illinois 60208-2650  
708/491-5250\*

\*On January 20, 1996, the area code will become 847.